



EXTRACTS  
FROM WORKS ON ASTROLOGY  
OR  
THE ART OF FORETELLING FUTURE EVENTS  
CONTAINING  
A COMPLETE SYSTEM OF DIRECTIONS  
IN GENETHLIACAL ASTROLOGY WITH EXAMPLES

---

VOL. II.

---

COMPILED AND PUBLISHED

BY

RUSHICK MOHUN CHATTERJEE

*Compiler and Publisher of*  
*Extracts from works on Palmistry Physiognomy and Metoposcopy,*  
*Fallitajotisha, Indrajaldy Shungroha, Tontroshar,*  
*Poorans &c &c &c*

INHABITANT OF BOOTOONY ZILLA DACCA.

---

Calcutta.

PRINTED BY GOPAUL CHUNDEP  
JYOTISH PROKAS

No 757





# THE TABLE OF CONTENTS



The art of calculating nativities made plain and easy	1—	32
True time of conception by the Truetime of Hermes	35—	37
Rectification of Nativities by the Animoder of Ptolemy		38
do do by the rules of Argol	...	39
do do. by the rules of Kepler	...	do
do do According to Morinus		40
Several new methods of rectification	41—	53
To rectify the estimated time of birth to find the true time by the rule of Zadkiel		53— 57
The rectification on nativities by past accidents	...	57— 60
The rule	...	60— 63
Of the form and temperature of the body	.	77— 79
Of the radical cause of blemishes, and bodily diseases	...	79— 83
Of the natural bent and quality of the mind	.	83— 88
Of the natural diseases incident to the mind	.	88— 90
Of wealth and riches	.	91
Of Dignities and Honours		92— 94
Of Natural Inclinations or Professions		94—100
Of Marriage		100—106
Of Children	...	106—108
Of Friends and Enemies . .	..	108—111
Of the Natural inclination for travelling	...	111—113
Of the Apheta, Hyleg, Prorogator or Significator of Life, and the places proper thereto . .	..	113—115
Of the anaretical, or killing-planet, and of the quality of death		115—119
Distribution of the doctrine of nativities	...	119—121
The Parents		121—124
Brothers and sisters	...	. 124—125
Male or female	..	. 125—126
Twins	.	126—127
Mon <sup>r</sup> births	.	. 127—128
	.	. 128—130
	.	130
...	..	130—131

The number of prorogators, and also the Part of Fortune	. 131—132
Number of the modes of prorogation	132—136
Exemplification	... 136—138
The periodical divisions of time	.. 139—143
The effects of each planet in each of the twelve houses	... 143—146
General effects of the planets in each of the twelve signs of the Zodiac	.. ... 146—148
General effects from the position of the lords of the houses	148—151
General effects produced by the aspects of the conjunction	151—155
Of the sextile and trine	... 155—160
Of the quartile and opposition	160—165
Of the effects of the houses	... 165—169
General judgments to be inferred from directions	169—174
Judgments to be inferred from transits	. 174—176
Judgments to be inferred from revolutions	176
The signification of several fixed stars in nativities	176—178
The signification of fixed stars in directions	.. 178—201
Saturn in the twelve signs	. 201—203
Jupiter in the twelve signs	. ... 203—206
Mars in the twelve signs	. 206—208
The Sun in the twelve signs	... 208—209
Venus in the twelve signs	... 210—212
Mercury in the twelve signs	. 212—213
The Moon in the twelve signs	213—215
Rudiments of the doctrine of radical elections	215—220
Use of the tables	... 221—223
The ascensional difference	... 223—224
Semi-diurnal or nocturnal arcs	. .. 224—225
The horary times	.. 225—226
Of circumstances regulated by ascensions	.. 226—229
Table of latitudes, as shewn by the duration of longest day	230
Extract from the table of ascensions (contained in the Almagest)	
calculated for every tenth degree of the Zodiac	. 231
Right ascension	... 232
Right distance	do
Oblique ascension and descension	22—233
To reduce the right ascension, or oblique, to the longitude in the ecliptic, or to any other place or longitude	
Distance from the cusps of the angles or other	

On the circle of position, or the pole's elevation of any planet	234—236
The use of the Logarithms	... 236—237
To equate the arc of direction	... 237
Of Directions	.. ... 238
How to direct the Sun being near the mid-heaven, to the conjunctions, and all rays	... 238—239
To direct the Sun, when found near the cusp of the horoscope, or seventh house	.. 239
To direct the Sun, when found above the earth, far distant from cardinal houses, to the conjunction and all rays	... 239—241
To direct the Sun, when found below the earth, in the space of the crepuscule, to the conjunctions and rays	.. 241—244
To direct the Sun when in the space of the obscure arcs to the conjunctions and other aspects	... 245—246
Of the Sun	247
To direct the Sun, wherever found, to the parallels	... 247
To direct the significator, wherever it is found, accompanied with latitude, to the conjunction and rays	... 247—248
To direct the significator with latitude, wherever it is found, to the parallels of declination	248—249
To direct the significators to their own proper rays in the Zodiac	249
To direct the cardinal signs to the conjunctions and opposition	250
To direct the medium cœli to the sextile, quartile, and trine	250—252
To direct the oblique cardinal sign to the sextile, quartile and trine	252—254
To direct the cardinal signs to the rays of the quintile, sesquiquadrate, and biquintile	254—260
To direct any significator, being placed about the cusps of the cardinal houses, to the conjunction and opposition	260
To direct any significator, when near the cardinal houses, to the sextile, square, or trine	260—261
To direct any significator, when found beyond the cusp of the cardinals and houses, to the sextile, square, and trine	261—263
To direct any significator, wherever posited, to the quintile, sesquiquadrate, or biquintile	. 263—266
To direct the significators to their own rays	.. 266—267
To direct any significator whatever to the parallels	.. 267—269
To direct the Sun, when below the earth, to the aspects in the world	.. 269—274
To direct any significator whatever, in a converse motion, to all the aspects made in the world	274—275

To direct the significator to the west, with the addition and subtraction of the parts which is found from the interjacent rays or stars, according to the precepts of Ptolemy	. 275	277
How to equate the arcs of direction, whereby to ascertain the length of time in which the events denoted by them, will be in coming to pass		278—280
Of secondary directions	..	281—285
Secondary directions, progressions, ingresses and transits	...	285
Of secondary direction		do
Of progression		286—288
Of ingresses	...	do
Of transits	.	288—289
Of the tables of declination		289—291
Tables of declination	..	292—303
Tables of right ascension	...	.. 304—327
A table shewing oblique ascensions to every degree of the ecliptic, calculated for the latitude of Calcutta	...	328—329
A Table of semidiurnal arc	...	330—331
A Table of seminocturnal Arc, calculated for the latitude of 22° 35'	...	332—333
Tables of ascensional difference		334—342
Table of the poles of the houses		343
Tables of proportional logarithms	.	344—381
To find the declination and from that, the longitude, in the ecliptic		382
To find the ascensional difference		384
To find the semidiurnal or nocturnal arcs		do
To obtain the right ascension	...	385—386
To describe a figure of the heavens	...	386
To erect a figure of the heavens by the rules of trigonometry for any Latitude	..	387
The nativity of Mr Witchell	.	388
Example for the following figure	..	391
Figure of the nativity of Mr Witchell		394
A speculum of the foregoing figure	...	395
To take the true pole of jupiter	.	397
To find the pole of Mars	..	398
To gain the true pole of Venus		do
To obtain the pole of Mercury	.	399
The method of obtaining the pole of the Moon	..	do

The method of obtaining the pole of the Part of Fortune	399—401
Of mundane parallels	... do
The mundane parallel of Mars and Venus	402
The Sun to the parallel of Jupiter in mundo	402—403
The Moon to the parallel of Venus in mundo	403—404
The Sun to the mundane parallel of Mars	... do.
Mercury to the mundane parallel of Jupiter	. 404—405
Saturn to the mundane parallel of Venus	405
The Moon to the parallel of the Sun in mundo	do
Mars to the parallel of Mercury in mundo	... 406
Of mundane aspects	do
The Part of Fortune to the mundane quartile of Mercury	407
The quartile of Mars and Jupiter in mundo	... 408
The mundane quartile of the Part of Fortune and Jupiter	. do
The mundane quartile of Saturn and Jupiter	... 409
The Sun to the sextile of Jupiter in mundo	. do
The Part of Fortune, to the sextile of Jupiter in mundo	410
The Sun in trine of the Part of Fortune in mundo	do
The Moon in the trine of Mercury in mundo	411
The Moon to the mundane sextile of Venus	.. do.
The Part of Fortune in trine of Mercury in mundo	... 412
The Sun in trine of Mars in mundo	. do
The Part of Fortune in sextile of Mercury in mundo	. 413
The Part of Fortune in trine of Venus in mundo	do.
The Moon to the sextile of Saturn in mundo	414
The Moon to the trine of the Sun in mundo	. do
The Moon to the opposition of Jupiter in mundo	. 415
The Part of Fortune in trine of Saturn in mundo	do
The Moon in trine of the Part of Fortune in mundo	416
The Moon in trine of Mars in mundo	do
Mars to the trine of Venus in mundo	417
The Moon to the quintile of the Sun in mundo	... 417—418
The Sun to the sesquiquadrate of Mars in mundo	.. 419
The Part of Fortune to the sesquiquadrate of Mercury in mundo	do
The Sun to the semiquartile of Venus in mundo	.. 420
The Moon to the quintile of Mercury in mundo	. 421
The Moon to the semiquartile of the Sun in mundo	do
The Moon to the semiquartile of Mercury in mundo	422
The Part of Fortune to the sesquiquadrate of Jupiter in mundo	423
The Moon to the quintile of Jupiter in mundo	... 424

The Moon to the semiquartile of Jupiter in mundo	.	do
The Sun to the quintile of Saturn in mundo		425
To direct the angles of the figure ...	...	426
The ascendant to the sextile of the Moon	.	do
The ascendant to the quartile of Saturn		427
The ascendant to the opposition of Jupiter	..	do
The ascendant to the quartile of Mars		328
The ascendant to the quartile of Venus		do
The ascendant to the trine of the Sun		429
The ascendant to the sextile of Saturn		do
The ascendant to the trine of Mars	.	430
The midheaven, or medium cœli, to the trine of the Sun		do
The midheaven to the conjunction of the Part of Fortune	..	431
The midheaven to the opposition of Saturn	.	do
The midheaven to the conjunction of Cor Leonis	..	do,
The midheaven to the trine of Mercury		do
The midheaven to the quartile of Jupiter		432
The midheaven to the conjunction of Mars	..	do
The midheaven to the opposition of Venus		do
The midheaven to the conjunction of the Dragon's Tail		433
The Sun directed to the quartile of the Moon in the Zodiac without latitude		433
The Sun directed to the quartile of the Moon in the zodiac with latitude	...	433
The Sun directed to the sextile of Saturn in the Zodiac	..	434
The Sun to the conjunction of Mercury	.	do
The Sun to the seventh house, direct direction	..	do
The Sun directed to the trine of Mars in the Zodiac	...	435
The Sun to the sextile of Venus in the Zodiac	...	do
The Sun to the quintile of Saturn in the Zodiac		do
The Sun to the conjunction of Venus, by converse motion	..	do
The Sun directed to the trine of Luna in the Zodiac	.	436
The Sun directed to the opposition of Mars in the Zodiac by converse motion	..	do
The Sun directed to the Zodiacal parallel of Venus		do
The Sun directed to the Zodiacal parallel of Mercury	...	436
The Sun directed to the Zodiacal parallel of Mars	...	437
The Sun directed to the Zodiacal parallel of Saturn	...	do.
The Moon directed to the quartile of Mercury in the Zodiac, with Latitude	... ...	438

The Moon directed to the quintile of the Sun ..	439
The Moon to the trine of Jupiter in the Zodiac, with latitude	do
The Moon to the trine of Jupiter in the Zodiac without latitude	440
The Moon to the sextile of the Sun in the Zodiac	do.
The Moon directed to the conjunction of Saturn, with latitude	441
The Moon directed to the sextile of Mercury in the Zodiac, without latitude ..	do
The Moon directed to the sextile of Mercury in the Zodiac, with latitude ..	442
The Moon directed to the quartile of Jupiter in the Zodiac, without latitude	do
The Moon directed to the quartile of Jupiter in the Zodiac, with latitude	443
The Moon directed to the opposition of Mars in the Zodiac, with latitude ..	444
The Moon directed to the opposition of Mars in the Zodiac without Latitude	do.
The Moon directed to the Zodiacal parallel of Saturn .	445
The Moon directed to the Zodiacal Parallel of Mars ...	do.
The Moon directed to the conjunction of Venus .	446
The Moon directed to the Zodiacal parallel of Jupiter ...	do.
The Moon directed to the Zodiacal parallel of Mercury .	447
The Part of Fortune directed to Promittors ...	do.
The Part of Fortune directed to the conjunction of Cor Leonis	448
The Part of Fortune directed to the conjunction of Mars ...	do.
The Part of Fortune directed to the quartile of Jupiter ...	do.
The Part of Fortune directed to the opposition of Venus ...	449
The Part of Fortune directed to the conjunction of the Dragon's Tail, or Moon's South Node ..	do
The Part of Fortune directed as hileg to the Sun, which in this nativity is anareta, or the direction of death ...	450
A Table of directions in the foregoing nativity of Mr Witchell, with the several arcs thereof, the measure of time agreeing to each of them, and the year and month when they began to take effect	451—455
The essential and accidental dignities and debilities of the planets in this nativity ..	455—457
The climacterical years of this nativity	457—459
Considerations resulting from the first house	459
1—Will the Native live to years of maturity	do



II —The temperature and complexion of the native	460
Conceptual figure	461—464
III —Form and stature of the body	464—466
IV —Temper, quality and mental endowments of the Native	466—471
Considerations resulting from the second house	471—475
Considerations resulting from the third house	475—476
Considerations arising from the fourth house	476—477
Considerations resulting from the fifth house	477—483
Considerations resulting from the sixth house	483—502
Diseases produced by the Part of Fortune, when hileg or giver of life and afflicted by the anareta, or killing Planet	495
Diseases produced by the ascendant when hileg, or giver of life, and afflicted by the anareta, or destroying planet	495—502
The considerations arising from the seventh house	502—505
Considerations resulting from the eighth house	505—508
Considerations resulting from the ninth house	508—511
Considerations resulting from the tenth house	511—515
Considerations resulting from the eleventh house	115—118
Considerations resulting from the twelfth house	518—527
Part of Fortune to the trine of Mercury—Mais to the trine of Jupiter	527—546
A Revolutionary figure	546
A Revolutionary Table	552
A Table collecting all the days of the year, and serving successively to find the month and day of any accident	553
The Nativity of Jesus Christ	557
Of the punctual hour of the day, and minute of that hour, whereon Jesus Christ was born Proved by the unerring Canons of Astrology	557—558
The directions of the Nativity, whereby this Genethiacal scheme of birth is verified	559—575
The Nativity of Cæsar Charles V	576
A table to find from the sun's longitudes the duration of half day—time throughout the year, calculated for the latitude of Calcutta	582—553
table to find from the sun's longitudes the duration of half night—time throughout the year, calculated for the latitude of Calcutta	584—586

# THE TABLE OF CONTENTS



The art of calculating nativities made plain and easy	1— 32
True time of conception by the Truetine of Hermes	35— 37
Rectification of Nativities by the Animoder of Ptolemy	38
do do by the rules of Argol	... 39
do do by the rules of Kepler	... do
do do According to Morinus	40
Several new methods of rectification	41— 53
To rectify the estimated time of birth to find the true time by the rule of Zadkiel	.. 53— 57
The rectification on nativities by past accidents	... 57— 60
The rule	... 60— 63
Of the form and temperature of the body	77— 79
Of the radical cause of blemishes, and bodily diseases	... 79— 83
Of the natural bent and quality of the mind	83— 88
Of the natural diseases incident to the mind	88— 90
Of wealth and riches	.. 91
Of Dignities and Honours	92— 94
Of Natural Inclinations or Professions	. 94—100
Of Marriage	. 100—106
Of Children	... 106—108
Of Friends and Enemies	. 108—111
Of the Natural inclination for travelling	... 111—113
Of the Apheta, Hyleg, Prorogator or Significator of Life, and the places proper thereto	... 113—115
Of the anaretical, or killing-planet, and of the quality of death	115—119
Distribution of the doctrine of nativities	... 119—121
The Parents	... 121—124
Brothers and sisters	... 124—125
Male or female	... 125—126
Twins	.. 126—127
Monstrous or defective births	.. 127—128
Children not reared	.. 128—130
The duration of Life	.. 130
The prorogatory places	... 130—131

The number of prorogators, and also the Part of Fortune	131—132
Number of the modes of prorogation	132—136
Exemplification	136—138
The periodical divisions of time	139—143
The effects of each planet in each of the twelve houses	.. 143—146
General effects of the planets in each of the twelve signs of the Zodiac	. 146—148
General effects from the position of the Lords of the houses	148—151
General effects produced by the aspects of the conjunction	151—155
Of the sextile and trine	... 155—160
Of the quartile and opposition	. 160—165
Of the effects of the houses	. 165—169
General judgments to be inferred from directions	169—174
Judgments to be inferred from transits	174—176
Judgments to be inferred from revolutions	176
The signification of several fixed stars in nativities	176—178
The signification of fixed stars in directions	178—201
Saturn in the twelve signs	201—203
Jupiter in the twelve signs	203—206
Mars in the twelve signs	206—208
The Sun in the twelve signs	.. . 208—209
Venus in the twelve signs	.. . 210—212
Mercury in the twelve signs	212—213
The Moon in the twelve signs	213—215
Rudiments of the doctrine of radical elections	215—220
Use of the tables	.. . 221—223
The ascensional difference	.. . . 223—224
Semi diurnal or nocturnal arcs	. .. 224—225
The horary times	225—226
Of circumstances regulated by ascensions	. 226—229
Table of latitudes, as shewn by the duration of longest day	230
Extract from the table of ascensions (contained in the Almagest)	
calculated for every tenth degree of the Zodiac	231
Right ascension	... 232
Right distance	do
Oblique ascension and descension	232—233
To reduce the right ascension, or oblique, to the degree of longitude in the ecliptic, or to any other place of latitude or longitude	233—234
Distance from the cusps of the angles or other houses	... 234

On the circle of position, or the pole's elevation of any planet	234—236
The use of the Logarithms	236—237
To equate the arc of direction . .	237
Of Directions	238
How to direct the Sun being near the mid-heaven, to the conjunctions, and all rays	238—239
To direct the Sun, when found near the cusp of the horoscope, or seventh house	239
To direct the Sun, when found above the earth, far distant from cardinal houses, to the conjunction and all rays ..	239—241
To direct the Sun, when found below the earth, in the space of the crepuscule, to the conjunctions and rays	241—244
To direct the Sun when in the space of the obscure arcs to the conjunctions and other aspects . .	245—246
Of the Sun	247
To direct the Sun, wherever found, to the parallels	247
To direct the significator, wherever it is found, accompanied with latitude, to the conjunction and rays	247—248
To direct the significator with latitude, wherever it is found, to the parallels of declination	248—249
To direct the significators to their own proper rays in the Zodiac	249
To direct the cardinal signs to the conjunctions and opposition	250
To direct the medium coeli to the sextile, quartile, and trine	250—252
To direct the oblique cardinal sign to the sextile, quartile and trine	252
To direct the cardinal signs to the rays of the quintile, sesqui-quadiate, and biquintile	254—259
To direct any significator, being placed about the cusps of the cardinal houses, to the conjunction and opposition	260
To direct any significator, when near the cardinal houses, to the sextile, square, or trine	260—261
To direct any significator, when found beyond the cusp of the cardinals and houses, to the sextile, square, and trine	261—263
To direct any significator, wherever posited, to the quintile, sesqui quadiate, or biquintile	263—266
To direct the significators to their own rays	266—267
To direct any significator whatever to the parallels	267—269
To direct the Sun, when below the earth, to the aspects in the world	269—274
To direct any significator whatever, in a converse motion, to all the aspects made in the world	274—275

To direct the significator to the west, with the addition and subtraction of the parts which is found from the interjacent rays or stars, according to the precepts of Ptolemy ..	275	277
How to equate the arcs of direction, whereby to ascertain the length of time in which the events denoted by them, will be in coming to pass	278—	280
Of secondary directions ..	281—	285
Secondary directions, progressions, ingresses and transits ...	285	
Of secondary direction .	do	
Of progressions .	286—	288
Of ingresses ..	do	
Of transits ...	288—	289
Of the tables of declination ..	289—	291
Tables of declination .	292—	303
Tables of right ascension ...	304—	327
A table shewing oblique ascensions to every degree of the ecliptic, calculated for the latitude of Calcutta ...	328—	329
A Table of semidiurnal arc ...	330—	331
A Table of seminocturnal Arc, calculated for the latitude of 22° 35' ...	332—	333
Tables of ascensional difference	334—	342
Table of the poles of the houses	343	
Tables of proportional logarithms	344—	381
To find the declination and from that, the longitude, in the ecliptic	382	
To find the ascensional difference ...	384	
To find the semidiurnal or nocturnal arcs	do	
To obtain the right ascension ...	385—	386
To describe a figure of the heavens ...	386	
To erect a figure of the heavens by the rules of trigonometry for any Latitude .	387	
The nativity of Mr Witchell	388	
Example for the following figure ...	391	
Figure of the nativity of Mr Witchell .	394	
A speculum of the foregoing figure ...	395	
To take the true pole of jupiter ...	397	
To find the pole of Mars ...	398	
To gain the true pole of Venus .	do	
To obtain the pole of Mercury .	399	
The method of obtaining the pole of the Moon ...	do	

The method of obtaining the pole of the Part of Fortune	399—401
Of mundane parallels	... do
The mundane parallel of Mars and Venus	. 402
The Sun to the parallel of Jupiter in mundo	402—403
The Moon to the parallel of Venus in mundo	403—404
The Sun to the mundane parallel of Mars	... do.
Mercury to the mundane parallel of Jupiter	. 404—405
Saturn to the mundane parallel of Venus	405
The Moon to the parallel of the Sun in mundo	. do
Mars to the parallel of Mercury in mundo	... 406
Of mundane aspects	... do
The Part of Fortune to the mundane quartile of Mercury	.. 407
The quartile of Mars and Jupiter in mundo	... 408
The mundane quartile of the Part of Fortune and Jupiter	... do.
The mundane quartile of Saturn and Jupiter	... 409
The Sun to the sextile of Jupiter in mundo	.. do
The Part of Fortune, to the sextile of Jupiter in mundo	. 410
The Sun in trine of the Part of Fortune in mundo	. do
The Moon in the trine of Mercury in mundo	. 411
The Moon to the mundane sextile of Venus	... do.
The Part of Fortune in trine of Mercury in mundo	... 412
The Sun in trine of Mars in mundo	.. do
The Part of Fortune in sextile of Mercury in mundo	413
The Part of Fortune in trine of Venus in mundo	.. do
The Moon to the sextile of Saturn in mundo	414
The Moon to the trine of the Sun in mundo	do.
The Moon to the opposition of Jupiter in mundo	.. 415
The Part of Fortune in trine of Saturn in mundo	.. do
The Moon in trine of the Part of Fortune in mundo	416
The Moon in trine of Mars in mundo	do
Mars to the trine of Venus in mundo	417
The Moon to the quintile of the Sun in mundo	... 417—418
The Sun to the sesquiquadrate of Mars in mundo	... 419
The Part of Fortune to the sesquiquadrate of Mercury in mundo	do
The Sun to the semiquartile of Venus in mundo	... 420
The Moon to the quintile of Mercury in mundo	421
The Moon to the semiquartile of the Sun in mundo	do.
The Moon to the semiquartile of Mercury in mundo	422
The Part of Fortune to the sesquiquadrate of Jupiter in mundo	423
The Moon to the quintile of Jupiter in mundo	... 424

The Moon to the semiquartile of Jupiter in mundo	do
The Sun to the quintile of Saturn in mundo	425
To direct the angles of the figure	... 426
The ascendant to the sextile of the Moon	.. do
The ascendant to the quartile of Saturn	427
The ascendant to the opposition of Jupiter	.. do
The ascendant to the quartile of Mars	328
The ascendant to the quartile of Venus	do
The ascendant to the time of the Sun	.. 429
The ascendant to the sextile of Saturn	do
The ascendant to the time of Mars	430
The midheaven, or medium cœli, to the time of the Sun	do
The midheaven to the conjunction of the Part of Fortune	431
The midheaven to the opposition of Saturn	do
The midheaven to the conjunction of Cor Leonis	.. do,
The midheaven to the time of Mercury	do
The midheaven to the quartile of Jupiter	432
The midheaven to the conjunction of Mars	.. do
The midheaven to the opposition of Venus	do
The midheaven to the conjunction of the Dragon's Tail	433
The Sun directed to the quartile of the Moon in the Zodiac without latitude	. 433
The Sun directed to the quartile of the Moon in the zodiac with latitude	433
The Sun directed to the sextile of Saturn in the Zodiac	. 434
The Sun to the conjunction of Mercury	do
The Sun to the seventh house, direct direction	. do
The Sun directed to the time of Mars in the Zodiac	... 435
The Sun to the sextile of Venus in the Zodiac	... do
The Sun to the quintile of Saturn in the Zodiac	do
The Sun to the conjunction of Venus, by converse motion	. do
The Sun directed to the time of Luna in the Zodiac	436
The Sun directed to the opposition of Mars in the Zodiac by converse motion	do
The Sun directed to the Zodiacal parallel of Venus	do
The Sun directed to the Zodiacal parallel of Mercury	. 436
The Sun directed to the Zodiacal parallel of Mars	. 437
The Sun directed to the Zodiacal parallel of Saturn	.. do
The Moon directed to the quartile of Mercury in the Zodiac, with Latitude	... .. 438

The Moon directed to the quintile of the Sun	439
The Moon to the trine of Jupiter in the Zodiac, with latitude	do
The Moon to the trine of Jupiter in the Zodiac without latitude	440
The Moon to the sextile of the Sun in the Zodiac	do
The Moon directed to the conjunction of Saturn, with latitude	441
The Moon directed to the sextile of Mercury in the Zodiac, without latitude	do
The Moon directed to the sextile of Mercury in the Zodiac, with latitude	442
The Moon directed to the quartile of Jupiter in the Zodiac, without latitude	do
The Moon directed to the quartile of Jupiter in the Zodiac, with latitude	443
The Moon directed to the opposition of Mars in the Zodiac, with latitude	444
The Moon directed to the opposition of Mars in the Zodiac without Latitude	do
The Moon directed to the Zodiacal parallel of Saturn	445
The Moon directed to the Zodiacal Parallel of Mars	do
The Moon directed to the conjunction of Venus	446
The Moon directed to the Zodiacal parallel of Jupiter	do
The Moon directed to the Zodiacal parallel of Mercury	447
The Part of Fortune directed to Promittors	do
The Part of Fortune directed to the conjunction of Cor Leonis	448
The Part of Fortune directed to the conjunction of Mars	do
The Part of Fortune directed to the quartile of Jupiter	do
The Part of Fortune directed to the opposition of Venus	449
The Part of Fortune directed to the conjunction of the Dragon's Tail, or Moon's South Node	do
The Part of Fortune directed as hileg to the Sun, which in this nativity is anareta, or the direction of death	450
A Table of directions in the foregoing nativity of Mr Witchell, with the several aics thereof, the measure of time agreeing to each of them, and the year and month when they began to take effect	451—455
The essential and accidental dignities and debilities of the planets in this nativity	455—457
The climacterical years of this nativity	457—459
Considerations resulting from the first house	459
1—Will the Native live to years of maturity	do



II —The temperature and complexion of the native	460
Conceptional figure ..	461—464
III —Form and stature of the body ..	464—466
IV —Temper, quality and mental endowments of the Native	466—471
Considerations resulting from the second house	471—475
Considerations resulting from the third house	475—476
Considerations arising from the fourth house	476—477
Considerations resulting from the fifth house ...	477—483
Considerations resulting from the sixth house	483—502
Diseases produced by the Part of Fortune, when hileg or giver of life and afflicted by the anareta, or killing Planet	495
Diseases produced by the ascendant when hileg, or giver of life, and afflicted by the anareta, or destroying planet ..	495—502
The considerations arising from the seventh house .	502—505
Considerations resulting from the eighth house	505—508
Considerations resulting from the ninth house	508—511
Considerations resulting from the tenth house ..	511—515
Considerations resulting from the eleventh house ..	115—118
Considerations resulting from the twelfth house	518—527
Part of Fortune to the time of Mercury—Mars to the time of Jupiter ...	527—546
A Revolutionary figure ... ..	546
A Revolutionary Table ... ..	552
A Table collecting all the days of the year, and serving successively to find the month and day of any accident .	553
The Nativity of Jesus Christ	557
Of the punctual hour of the day, and minute of that hour, whereon Jesus Christ was born Proved by the unerring Canons of Astrology	557—558
The directions of the Nativity, whereby this Genethiacal scheme of birth is verified .. ..	559—575
The Nativity of Cæsar Charles V ...	576
A table to find from the sun's longitudes the duration of half day—time throughout the year, calculated for the latitude of Calcutta .. ...	582—553
A table to find from the sun's longitudes the duration of half night—time throughout the year, calculated for the latitude of Calcutta	584—586

# EXTRACTS

## FROM WORKS ON

# ASTROLOGY

---

### VOL II

---

#### THE ART OF CALCULATING NATIVITIES MADE PLAIN AND EASY

A NATIVITY, or Geniture, is the very moment of birth, or precise time of a child's coming into the world, and in which he is made a visible member of the creation. In this moment it is that the stars begin to act and operate their influence upon the new-born infant, by the power or intervention of those angels who rule and govern the constellations then level with the horizon, or that ascend upon the horoscope, according to that saying of St Jerome, in his comment upon the eighteenth chapter of St Matthew, where he says, *great is the dignity of souls, for every one at their first coming into the world, have an angel appointed for their custody and safety*. And as it is from configurations that we are enabled to point out the incidents of the native's future life, so is it absolutely necessary that the very instant of birth should be well and minutely ascertained, in order to arrive at correctness and certainty in these speculations. It must be obvious to every one that the celestial bodies are in perpetual motion, and therefore every quarter of an hour must considerably vary their position, as does also different

The Moon to the semiquintile of Jupiter in mundo	.	do
The Sun to the quintile of Saturn in mundo		425
To direct the angles of the figure		426
The ascendant to the sextile of the Moon	..	do
The ascendant to the quartile of Saturn		427
The ascendant to the opposition of Jupiter	..	do
The ascendant to the quartile of Mars		328
The ascendant to the quartile of Venus		do
The ascendant to the time of the Sun	..	429
The ascendant to the sextile of Saturn		do
The ascendant to the trine of Mars		430
The midheaven, or medium cœli, to the time of the Sun		do
The midheaven to the conjunction of the Part of Fortune	.	431
The midheaven to the opposition of Saturn	,	do
The midheaven to the conjunction of Cor Leonis	..	do,
The midheaven to the time of Mercury		do
The midheaven to the quartile of Jupiter		432
The midheaven to the conjunction of Mars	..	do
The midheaven to the opposition of Venus		do
The midheaven to the conjunction of the Dragon's Tail		433
The Sun directed to the quartile of the Moon in the Zodiac without latitude		433
The Sun directed to the quartile of the Moon in the zodiac with latitude	.	433
The Sun directed to the sextile of Saturn in the Zodiac	.	434
The Sun to the conjunction of Mercury		do
The Sun to the seventh house, direct direction	..	do
The Sun directed to the trine of Mars in the Zodiac	...	435
The Sun to the sextile of Venus in the Zodiac	..	do
The Sun to the quintile of Saturn in the Zodiac		do
The Sun to the conjunction of Venus, by converse motion	..	do
The Sun directed to the time of Luna in the Zodiac		436
The Sun directed to the opposition of Mars in the Zodiac by converse motion		do
The Sun directed to the Zodiacal parallel of Venus		do
The Sun directed to the Zodiacal parallel of Mercury	.	436
The Sun directed to the Zodiacal parallel of Mars	.	437
The Sun directed to the Zodiacal parallel of Saturn	..	do
The Moon directed to the quartile of Mercury in the Zodiac, with Latitude	...	438

The Moon directed to the quintile of the Sun	439
The Moon to the trine of Jupiter in the Zodiac, with latitude	do
The Moon to the trine of Jupiter in the Zodiac without latitude	440
The Moon to the sextile of the Sun in the Zodiac	do
The Moon directed to the conjunction of Saturn, with latitude	441
The Moon directed to the sextile of Mercury in the Zodiac, without latitude	do.
The Moon directed to the sextile of Mercury in the Zodiac, with latitude	442
The Moon directed to the quartile of Jupiter in the Zodiac, without latitude	do.
The Moon directed to the quartile of Jupiter in the Zodiac, with latitude	443
The Moon directed to the opposition of Mars in the Zodiac, with latitude	444
The Moon directed to the opposition of Mars in the Zodiac without Latitude	do.
The Moon directed to the Zodiacal parallel of Saturn	445
The Moon directed to the Zodiacal Parallel of Mars	do.
The Moon directed to the conjunction of Venus	446
The Moon directed to the Zodiacal parallel of Jupiter	do.
The Moon directed to the Zodiacal parallel of Mercury	447
The Part of Fortune directed to Promittors	do
The Part of Fortune directed to the conjunction of Cor Leonis	448
The Part of Fortune directed to the conjunction of Mars ..	do
The Part of Fortune directed to the quartile of Jupiter .	do
The Part of Fortune directed to the opposition of Venus	449
The Part of Fortune directed to the conjunction of the Dragon's Tail, or Moon's South Node ..	do
The Part of Fortune directed as hileg to the Sun, which in this nativity is anaieta, or the direction of death .	450
A Table of directions in the foregoing nativity of Mr Witchell, with the several aics thereof, the measure of time agreeing to each of them, and the year and month when they began to take effect	451—455
The essential and accidental dignities and debilities of the planets in this nativity	455—457
The climacterical years of this nativity	457—459
Considerations resulting from the first house	459
1—Will the Native live to years of maturity	do

II —The temperature and complexion of the native	460
Conceptual figure	461—464
III —Form and stature of the body	.. 464—466
IV.—Temper, quality and mental endowments of the Native	466—471
Considerations resulting from the second house	471—475
Considerations resulting from the third house	475—476
Considerations arising from the fourth house	476—477
Considerations resulting from the fifth house	... 477—483
Considerations resulting from the sixth house	483—502
Diseases produced by the Part of Fortune, when hileg or giver of life and afflicted by the anareta, or killing Planet	495
Diseases produced by the ascendant when hileg, or giver of life, and afflicted by the anareta, or destroying planet	.. 495—502
The considerations arising from the seventh house	... 502—505
Considerations resulting from the eighth house	505—508
Considerations resulting from the ninth house	508—511
Considerations resulting from the tenth house	.. 511—515
Considerations resulting from the eleventh house	.. 115—118
Considerations resulting from the twelfth house	518—527
Part of Fortune to the trine of Mercury—Mars to the trine of Jupiter	.. 527—546
A Revolutionary figure	... 546
A Revolutionary Table	... 552
A Table collecting all the days of the year, and serving sucessively to find the month and day of any accident	553
The Nativity of Jesus Christ	557
Of the punctual hour of the day, and minute of that hour, whereon Jesus Christ was born Proved by the unerring Canons of Astrology	. 557—558
The directions of the Nativity, whereby this Genethiacal scheme of birth is verified	... 559—575
The Nativity of Cæsar Charles V	... 576
A table to find from the sun's longitudes the duration of half day-time throughout the year, calculated for the latitude of Calcutta	.. 582—553
A table to find from the sun's longitudes the duration of half night-time throughout the year, calculated for the latitude of Calcutta	. 584—586

# EXTRACTS

FROM WORKS ON

## ASTROLOGY.

---

### VOL II

---

#### THE ART OF CALCULATING NATIVITIES MADE PLAIN AND EASY

A NATIVITY, or Gemiture, is the very moment of birth, or precise time of a child's coming into the world, and in which he is made a visible member of the creation. In this moment it is that the stars begin to act and operate their influence upon the new-born infant, by the power or intervention of those angels who rule and govern the constellations then level with the horizon, or that ascend upon the horoscope, according to that saying of St Jerome, in his comment upon the eighteenth chapter of St Matthew, where he says, *great is the dignity of souls, for every one at their first coming into the world, have an angel appointed for their custody and safety*. And as it is from configurations that we are enabled to point out the incidents of the native's future life, so is it absolutely necessary that the very instant of birth should be well and minutely ascertained, in order to arrive at correctness and certainty in these speculations. It must be obvious to every one that the celestial bodies are in perpetual motion, and therefore every quarter of an hour must considerably vary their position, as does also different

parallels from any one given point of the heavens, and hence it is that the latitude, as well as the true time of birth, becomes so absolutely necessary in calculating, or bringing up the directions of a nativity.

By knowing the place of birth, the latitude is easily ascertained, but to determine the precise time of a native's emerging from the womb, is a circumstance that has been always found difficult and precarious, not only on account of the inattention of nurses and midwives to this most interesting event, but also by reason of the difference and uncertainty of almost all clocks, watches, and dials, in reference to the Sun. Wherefore the ancient professors of this art, to remove the errors in the common or estimate time of birth, have contrived several ways of rectifying a nativity, and have given such rules for this purpose, that the true time of birth may be thereby correctly ascertained. This rectification may be effected in three different ways, first, by the *Trutinam Hermetis*, or Trutine of Hermes, secondly, by the *Animodai* of Ptolemy; and thirdly, by the *natural accidents of the native*. These three methods I shall explain fully, when I come to treat of the rectifications of natiivities, suffice it here to say, that the method mostly in use, and which is found liable to the least error, particularly in the genitures of grown persons, is that of rectifying by such accidents as might have befallen them during their past life.

As the doctrine of natiivities is the very essence of Astrology, and the principal criterion by which mankind will judge of the utility and reasonableness of the science, it will be requisite for me in this place, to be as plain and circumstantial as possible. It cannot be unentertaining, nor wholly useless even to a common reader, much less to those who mean to study the art, to know the true grounds upon which this part of the science is founded, together with those aspects or configurations at birth, from which our predictions are framed, and the time also when their influence and effect will visibly operate upon the body or affairs of the native. In elucidating this subject, I shall be principally guided by the

Quadripartite of the great Ptolomy, the truth and excellency of whose doctrine the experience of many ages, and the observations of the most intelligent professors of this art, have fully established and confirmed

It is manifest to the most superficial observer, that a certain secret power is diffused through all things that are near the earth, according to the nature and properties of the firmament, and circum-ambient air, and to the power and influence of the luminaries, and other celestial bodies. The sun, being the superior luminary, and the fountain of life, governs all things that bear relation to the earth, not only by varying the seasons, and bringing to perfection the seeds of animals, and the fruitfulness of plants, the flowing of waters, and the mutation of bodies, but also the changes of the day, of heat and moisture, of dryness and cold, as it hath respect to the meridian, or mid-heaven.—The Moon also, being nearest to the earth, distils down an amazing influence, by which things animate and inanimate are affected and changed. Rivers are augmented and diminished, according to her light, the tides vary as she rises and sets, plants and animals, in whole or in part, increase and decrease with her. In the same manner the stars, fixed and erratic, as they keep on their uniform course, cause many appearances around us, for they produce cold and heat, and wind and rain, by which also things on earth are suitably governed, and their mutual configurations, as their influences co-operate with, or oppose one another, produce variations accordingly.

The power of the Sun is on all hands admitted to be most *prevalent*, as it is obviously most universal. The other heavenly bodies, according to the variety of their aspects with the Sun, unite with, or resist his influence, agreeable to the nature and force of such aspects. This happens most frequently, and most forcibly, with the Moon, at all the changes. But these affections in the stars operate more obscurely, and employ longer time, according to their declination, or as they appear or disappear in our horizon. Hence then, by the rules of nature, and the testimony of our own reason and experience, it must be admitted, that of all the planets, the influence of the Sun is the most powerful, and that the influence of the other planets have most energy, when the beams of the Sun co-operate with them. The Moon likewise, by reason of her swiftness, and proximity to the earth, modifies and conveys these influences to sublunary bodies, with a force superior to all the other stars. And these influences are always most powerful, most visible in their effects, when this mediation of the Moon is exercised in conveying the influences of the stars to the Sun, or of the Sun to the other stars, and thence to the earth. But in defining



these varying properties and effects, particular regard must be had to the latitude, declination, rising and setting of the stars both fixed and erratic, especially those which approach nearest to the ecliptic

Whoever contemplates these premises, and attentively observes the aspects, will find that not only conjoined bodies are subject to the configurations of the stars, but also the buddings and perfection of seeds are framed and formed according to the quality with which the heavenly matter and circum-ambient air is endued. The observant husbandman and shepherd preconcert the proper seasons for seed-sowing, planting, and procreation of animals, by consulting the state of the winds, and the face of the sky. The skilful mariner likewise prepares against the dangers of an approaching storm, by similar observations, but they are frequently deceived for want of better experience, and an adequate knowledge of the courses and effects of the heavenly bodies, which when exactly understood, conduce to an almost certain prescience herein. For it is found, that he who correctly knows the motions of the stars, and their configurations with the Sun and Moon, and is not ignorant of the times, nor the place, nor the aspects, and is well skilled in the simple ways of nature, can admirably foretell, in any season, the proper state and temperature of the air, as that it will be hotter and moist, or colder or dryer, according to the nature and properties of the respective rays of the stars and Moon configurated with the Sun. And as these speculations are founded upon the most simple principles of nature, as that the sun is hot and dry, and the moon is cold and moist, and the observations deduced herefrom are seldom known to vary, so, by similar qualities and observations, and by rules equally well founded, we obtain a legal and an extensive prescience respecting Man. For from the natural state of the ambient and heavenly matter at the time of the construction of the body, it is easy to know in general, the quality and temperature of each person born, that such shall be the formation of his body, and such the disposition of his mind, and such the future events, advantageous or disadvantageous, of his life, according to the state of the heavens at that particular time, whether qualified for the production of such a temper, or whether inimical to it. Thus a presage is not only possible, by the laws of nature, but proper and necessary to the wisdom and well being of society.

The errors of those who do not understand the fundamental principles of this learning, have doubtless afforded strong and plausible reasons to the bulk of mankind, for discarding it altogether, and for considering those events which others have more successfully ascertained, to be the effects

of mere chance. But surely a doctrine is not to be rejected, because some of its followers are vicious or ignorant. In this speculation, above all others, reasonable allowances should be made, as well for the weakness of human comprehension, as for the great and undefinable extent of the contemplation. Much depends upon the ability of the physician, in modifying and proportioning his prescription, not only to correspond with the state of the disease, but also with the temperature and constitution of the patient. In the subject under consideration, a judgment no less sagacious is absolutely necessary, because the quality of the heavenly matter is often conjectural, and the mixtures of different aspects and influences are sometimes so complicated, that the brightest understanding can scarcely arrange them with precision.

But the consideration of Nativities, in points which relate to the particular temper and disposition of respective persons, hath other causes in nature too apt to be forgotten, or perhaps lightly passed over as circumstances of no moment. But it is undeniably true, and must be admitted on all hands, that the place of birth, will often make considerable difference in those who are born, and though the seed be the same from which they are procreated, and though the constitution of the heavens be the same, yet the diversities of countries wherein they are born, will naturally produce a difference in their bodies and minds. Besides this, a different education and custom, will form a different disposition and manner of life, as does also the different situations or classes in which mankind are brought up, and to which they are accustomed. Therefore he who does not attentively consider each of these distinctions, and unite them judiciously with the causes produced by the ambient and heavenly matter, will meet with great uncertainty in his conclusions. For although the power of heaven is confessedly the greatest, and with these all the others are conceived as adjuvant causes, yet they do not always assume the circum-ambient matter as a concause, consequently those who attempt to predict from the motion of the heavenly bodies alone, without due reference to these considerations, will entail contempt upon themselves, and disgrace upon the science.

But that astiologial predictions are possible, and to be defined with great precision, when properly managed, is an assertion most true, and which I flatter myself, I have already made manifest. It remains, therefore, that we speak of the advantages of this benevolent dispensation of providence, for if a foreknowledge be advantageous or necessary to the safety and future happiness of the soul, what can be more so in respect of the body, since it affords not only temporal delight, happiness, and

pleasure, but enables us to understand things both divine and human? Whatever happens in the course of nature, either necessarily, or accidentally, that materially affects our prosperity or adversity, and either prolongs life or destroys it, if they happen suddenly and unexpected, confound with fear, or transport with joy, but if they are foreknown, they fortify the mind by such foreknowledge, and prepare it for sustaining the best or worst occurrences, with calmness and serenity. In what respect therefore is man superior to the irrational part of the creation, if he cannot bear to know the hour of his dissolution? The terms of our existence, as every day's experience repeatedly shews, is that we must suffer death. Where then, to minds fraught with reason and integrity, can be the horror, the distress, or calamity, of knowing the time when that certain event shall take place? To men of a virtuous habit, such a knowledge must be invaluable, and to those of less scrupulous principles, it cannot be unwelcome, provided reason or philosophy make up any part of their constitution. To men of the most exemplary conduct, it affords fit opportunity of adjusting their temporal concerns, and relieves them under the distresses and afflictions of this life, by ascertaining the period of their sufferings, and by giving them hopes of retribution and reward in that which will succeed. To the inconsiderate, and worldly minded, it not only gives the same advantages, but begets in them a proper sense of the more important concerns of that endless state of existence, "from whence no traveller returns." For these grand purposes chiefly, the all-wise and benevolent hand of providence seems to have pointed out to mankind the Art of Prescience and Prediction, not to say any thing of the innumerable less important concerns of human affairs, which may often times afford singular advantage and happiness to individuals, as well as to states and societies, by being thus timely forewarned of what shall hereafter come to pass. And surely I need not mention a stronger instance of the advantages of prescience, than what will naturally arise from the observation of every man of experience, when he looks back upon the occurrences of his past life, and recollects but half the losses and inconveniences he has sustained, only for want of that foreknowledge in worldly affairs, which the art of prediction supplies.

We are not however to believe, that the accidents and events of life so befall men, as though a law were set over them by some indissoluble cause from above, by which they are of necessity brought to pass, no other cause being able to oppose or prevent them. It were unphilosophical and absurd thus to imagine, for the mention of the heavenly bodies is immutable by divine law, and the mutation of earthly things is disposed of

and revealed by a natural generation and order, which the superior cause follows by accident. It is also to be observed, that many things happen to man, not only by reason of the natural and proper quality of the heavenly matter, but also by the operation of some more universal causes, as by great mutations and mixtures of the elements, plagues and pestilences, and floods and conflagrations are produced, by which multitudes are at once swept away, and perish under one common fatality. Thus greater causes always overcome the lesser, and the stronger the weaker, and whenever the stronger power prevails in any great mutation, the more general effects we have been speaking of, happen — Other things likewise happen to individuals, because the natural property of each is overcome by the contrariety of the circum-ambient matter, whether the antipathy thereof be small, or fortuitous. Now this being admitted it becomes apparent that of those things which happen generally and particularly, be the accident whatever it may, whose first cause is strong and irresistible, and no other cause having power to withstand it, come to pass wholly by necessity. But those accidents which have a weaker cause are overthrown if any other cause, able to withstand it, is found, and if such a resisting cause appears not, then those accidents happen agreeable to the nature and impulse of their first cause, and they are produced not through the strength of the cause, nor by necessity, but because the antipathy by which it might have been destroyed, is neither known, nor to be defined. Thus it happens to all things that have a natural cause and beginning, as metals, stones, plants, animals, wounds, sickness, affections, &c, some of which work necessarily, and others not, except when something is found of sufficient strength to oppose their efficient power. Hence it is demonstrable, that though simple causes have natural properties peculiar to themselves, yet there are other causes equally simple, which operate in contact with those of the former, and by which the bare simple nature of each is changed by mutation into a third quality, which differs in nature from either of the former, according to which such simple natural properties are either partly or wholly changed, or otherwise frustrated or diverted. As for example, in the weather, the Sun, in his own simple nature, is the fountain of light and heat, but being joined with Saturn, never fails, if not prevented by some other apparent cause, both in winter and summer, to produce cold and cloudy weather. But if Mars happens to be joined in configuration with them, the case is altered, and instead of cold, the weather will not fail, in summer, to be hot and sultry, though at the same time cloudy, corrosive, and disorderly; and in winter, remarkably close and warm,

though lowering and turbulent, more especially if attended with a new or full Moon These are facts founded upon rational hypothesis, and proved by long experience and constant observation

These preliminaries being laid down, and considered as the groundwork of Astrology, it follows that those who would wish to be proficient in it, should learn to predict futurities after a natural way, by such prescience as nature has pointed out, and not by an inconsiderate or vain opinion that this shall happen, because, it hath many great and efficient causes, which it is impossible to resist, or that this shall not happen, because it hath resisting affections Calculators of nativities, therefore, when they speak of those things which may come to pass, can do it in no other way, conformable to truth and nature, but by the power and effects of the circum-ambient matter or aspects, which being more or less inclined to such a temperature, will produce such an accident, stature of body, or disposition of mind As when a physician asserts that an ulcer will eat away or putrify, or a naturalist that the loadstone will attract iron, not because it is necessary that the ulcer should eat away or putrify, or the loadstone attract, but if the contraries are not known, nor their effects prevented, these circumstances will assuredly happen, according to the cause and consequences of things, as they have been from the beginning of the world Thus it happens, and thus we ought to judge, in the calculation of nativities, for those events which perpetually fall in upon all human affairs, are produced according to the succession of natural order, either because things that may oppose and prevent are not found, or because they are not known And again, events known naturally, and according to order, and those things being found which disagree and oppose, they are then either wholly prevented, or else come to pass with very small effect, and are scarcely visible in their operation

Now seeing there is both in generals and particulars such a consequence, it is curious to remark, that though many people believe in *generals*, and allow it is possible to prognosticate upon that system, and also think it advantageous towards preservation and health, yet in *particulars* they will not allow the same operations to have any force For many confess, they know the proper seasons, and the signification of the fixed stars, and the aspects of the moon, and they observe them for the establishment of their health, and to reduce their constitutions to a good and regular temperature, in summer by cooling medicaments, and in winter by heating They also observe the significations of the fixed stars, for the purposes of navigation, and they plant, and sow, and forward vegetation, by observing

the different aspects of the moon, and no one supposes these general effects either impossible or useless. But in particulars, as of cold or heat, which increase and decrease in their proper temper, and by the properties and mixtures of other matter, they neither believe it possible to foretell, or conceive that we may be preserved from the consequences attending them. But the cause of this opinion, is the difficulty of knowing particulars, and the management of them with precision and truth, and because men are seldom found of so penetrating a comprehension, that none of the contraries be hidden from their view, hence the opposing power or influence, for the most part not being joined with a foreknowledge in the effect produced by first causes without impediment, they judge of things simply, as though immutable and impossible to be prevented. But as in the art of prediction its possibility appears worthy of consideration, although it is not altogether infallible, this preservative part is certainly worthy of particular regard, since it may bring relief to many, though not a perfect cure to all. For this reason the Egyptians, finding the efficacy of this art, every where joined physic to prognostic astronomy, and hence it is apparent, that if they had thought futurities could not be removed or diverted, they would never have prescribed certain remedies and preservatives against the effect of the ambient, present or to come, whether in general or particular cases, they therefore sought out a method at once advantageous and profitable, that by astrology the quality of the subjacent temperaments, and the accidents which come to pass by the influence of the heavenly bodies, might be discovered and known, but by the medical art, to distinguish the sympathies and antipathies of each, and to understand the natural cure of present diseases, and the true mode of preservation from future. For without this species of astronomic knowledge the medical art is found in many cases to fail, tho' I am ready to allow that there are not remedies to be found for all bodies and diseases.

These observations become clear and obvious, from a consideration of the planets and their aspects. The Sun is found by nature to cause heat and dryness in a moderate degree. His power and influence is most visible to our senses, by reason of his magnitude, and the manifest mutation of the seasons, for by how much the nearer he approaches to our vertical point, by so much the more he stirs up heat in us, and subjects us to his nature. But the nature of the moon is chiefly moistening, for being nearer the earth, she exhales the vapours of all moist bodies, and thus evidently affects all moist things, and putrifies them, but because of her analogy with the Sun, she moderately participates of heat. The planet

Saturn cools and dries, because he is far distant from the heat of the Sun and vapours of the earth, but he cools most abundantly, and dries most moderately. The other planets also receive virtue according to the configurations they make with the Sun and Moon. Mars dieth much, and burns, because of his hot and fiery nature, but the influence of Jupiter is temperate, because he moves between the coldness of Saturn, and the heat of Mars. Venus hath nearly the same temperature, but in a different measure, because of her vicinity to the Sun, she moistens most, as does the Moon, through the greatness of their light, by which they assume the moisture of the vapours of the earth. Mercury sometimes dries, and sometimes moistens, according to his position and configuration with other stars. Hence arise the four principal humours, from whence all bodies are engendered. Two of them are generative and active, the hot, and the moist, for by these are all things joined together, and increased and two are corruptive and hurtful, the dry, and the cold, for by these all things are dissolved, and destroyed. Wherefore two of the planets, viz, Jupiter and Venus, are defined to be Benesicks, because of their benevolent temperature, and because heat and moisture equally abounds in them, and likewise the Moon, for the same reasons. But Saturn and Mars being of an opposite nature, are defined to be of a malevolent and destructive influence, by reason of the extreme cold of the one, and the violent heat of the other. But the Sun and Mercury being of a controvertible nature, are found to produce both these influences, according to the nature, force, and quality of the aspects or configurations they make with other bodies.

As there are four distinct humours or qualities incident to the planets, so are there two primary sexes by which they are distinguished, namely the masculine, and the feminine. The feminine planets partake principally of moisture, therefore the Moon and Venus are termed feminine, because moisture chiefly abounds in them. But Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, and the Sun, are masculine, because they heat and dry with the greater energy. Mercury, in point of sex, is considered indifferently, because he equally dries or moistens, as occasion may be. The stars are likewise considered as to sex, according to their position with the sun. When they are oriental, and going before the sun, they become masculine, but when they are occidental, and follow the sun, they are feminine. The two apparent distinctions of time, called day and night, are also divided into sexes. The day, because of its heat and activity, is termed masculine, and the night because of its moisture, and conveniency for rest, feminine, therefore the Moon and Venus are nocturnal, and the Sun and Jupiter

diurnal , but Mercury is in this respect also indifferant, diurnal when in an oriental situation, and nocturnal, when occidental But the two malevolent planets Saturn and Mars are considered diurnal and nocturnal, not according to their quality and nature, as heat to heat, but contrary, for a good temperament taking its like, maketh the good greater, and unlike mixed with evil, destroys much of that evil, therefore Saturn, as cold, is joined to the heat of the day, and Mars as dry, to the moisture of the night So each of them becoming moderate in their influences will appear consonant to the conditions which give the temperament It is also to be remarked, that a planet is *diurnal*, when in a diurnal nativity above the earth, and in a nocturnal nativity under the earth, but *nocturnal*, when in a nocturnal nativity above the earth, or in a diurnal nativity under the earth

Now the influences and effects of the planets have lesser or greater force, according to their aspects and configurations with the Sun; for the Moon along her increase, from her first appearance to the first quarter, is moistening, from the first quarter to her full, she warms, from the full to the last quarter she dries, and from the last quarter till she is hid, she is cold The planets matutine to the first station, are more moist, from the first station till they rise at night, they are more heating, from their rising at night to the second station, they dry more, and from the second station they cool more The first station is when a planet begins to be retrograde, and the second station when from retrogradation it becomes direct, and they begin to rise at night, when in opposition to the\* Sun Thus the power of these various affections

---

The rising and setting of the stars are threhold, cosmical, achronical, and heliacal—Cosmical rising, is when a star or planet ascends the horizon with the same degree and minute of the ecliptic in which the Sun is and Cosmical setting is, when a star or planet sets exactly when the Sun rises Achronical rising, is when a star rises above the horizon at sunseting, and Achronical setting is, when a star sets with the Sun Heliacal rising, is when a star which before was hid by the rays of the sun, begins to appear in the east, and Heliacal setting is, when a star which before was seen, is hidden under the Sun beams, and disappears



being mixed among themselves, produce many difference of quality in the circum-ambient matter which continually surrounds us, the proper and distinct power of which alternately prevailing, is changed more or less by the force of other configurations. To these effects, the operation of the fixed stars in general contribute not a little. Those of the greatest magnitude, are the most powerful and efficacious, and those in or near the ecliptic, have more energy than those remote from it. The bright stars have more influence than the dull and languid, those of a red colour, partake of the quality of Mars, those of a lead colour operate with similar effects to Saturn, and so of the others, according to their affinity with the planets, as hath been already explained. Stars which have northern latitude and declination, affect us most, and with south latitude, the more southern. Those situated in the zenith, influence more than those which are more remote, and such as are in partile conjunction or antiscian of any planet, or which rise or set, or culminate with any planet, have a more than ordinary power and influence, but of themselves the fixed stars emit no rays.

The four angles of the horoscope, or cardinal houses of heaven, from whence the general winds take their rise, must likewise be considered. The oriental angle is possessed of great dryness; for when the Sun arrives there, those things which were moistened by the night, begin to dry, and the winds which blow from thence, commonly called east-winds, are very drying, and without moisture. The angle of the south is most hot, because the Sun being there culminate, burns and heats with greater energy, because our mid-heaven declines to the south, wherefore the winds proceeding from thence, commonly called south-winds, are hot and filling. But the occidental angle is moist, because when the Sun arrives there, those things which were dried in the day, begin to be

moistened, consequently the winds blowing from thence, commonly called west winds, are free from thickness or moisture. The northern angle or point lying towards the Bears, is most cold, because the culminating Sun, in respect to that part of the earth which we inhabit, declines most from it, for which reason the winds blowing from that quarter are generally cold and freezing. The perfect knowledge of these things is very necessary to enable us to distinguish the mixture of particulars, for it is apparent, that according to the constitution of seasons, of ages, and of the angles, the efficient power and influence of the stars vary, and when there is no contrary constitution, the stars have a stronger influence because it is unmixed, for in heating, they that are most hot, are most powerful, and in moist constitutions, those are most powerful which are of a moistening nature. But when the constitution is contrary, they are weaker, by reason of the temperament and mixture of contrariety, effected by the heating stars in cold constitutions, and by the moist in dry. In the same manner each of the other constitutions have power, according to the proportion of their mixtures. To these we may join the mutual properties of the twelve signs of the zodiack, for their general temperatures are agreeable to the seasons subject to each sign, and they obtain some other qualities arising from their analogy to the Sun, Moon, and stars, and these considerations of the agreement or disagreement of the natures and mixtures of the various influences of the stars, signs, and parts of heaven, are of no small consequence in astriological contemplations.

Of the twelve signs, some are termed tropics, some equinoctial, some fixed, and others bicorporal. The tropics are two, the first from the summer solstice, the thirty degrees of Cancer, and the other from the winter solstice, the thirty degrees of Capricorn. These are called tropics, because when

the Sun is posited in the beginning of these signs, he runs back out of the course of latitude or declination, to the contraries, making summer by his entering into Cancer, and winter by his passage into Capricorn. There are also two of the signs equinoctial, one from the vernal equinox, which is Aries, the other from the autumnal equinox, which is Libra. These are so termed, because whenever the Sun enters the beginning of them, he makes the days and nights equal all the world over.

Of the other eight signs, four are fixed, and four bicorporal. The fixed, are those which follow the tropical and equinoctial, because when the sun is posited in any of these, the cold or heat, or dryness or moisture of the seasons, which began while the Sun was in the tropics or equinoctials, more strongly affect us, and the constitution of the seasons is more forcibly felt, not because their condition is naturally such, but because we being no longer under such a constitution, become more sensible of its power. The bicorporal follow the fixed, and because they are between the fixed and the tropics, they partake of the nature of both constitutions.

Again, six of the twelve signs are named masculine and diurnal, and six feminine and nocturnal. And because the night is always next to the day, and the feminine is joined to the masculine, they are placed one after another by turns. The beginning is taken from Aries, because the moisture of the spring is the beginning of the seasons, and because the masculine virtue is predominant, and the active power before the passive. Therefore the signs Aries and Libra are esteemed masculine and diurnal, for these describe the equinoctial circle and the prime mutation, and strongest motion of all, is caused by them. The other signs are alternately placed one after another, in their proper order, and from the form and quality of them, some are termed four-footed, others terrestrial, some

commanding, and others fruitful. And to renew them in the mind of the reader, it may not be improper to distinguish them here. Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius, and Aquaries, are masculine and commanding. Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn, and Pisces, are feminine and obeying. Aries, Taurus, Leo, Sagittarius, and Capricorn are four-footed. Taurus, Virgo, and Capricorn are terrestrial. Cancer, Scorpio, and Pisces are fruitful. Again, Aries, Cancer, Libra, and Capricorn, are termed moveable. Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, and Aquaries, fixed. Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius, and Pisces, common. Aries, Taurus, and Gemini, vernal. Cancer, Leo, and Virgo, estival. Libra, Scorpio and Sagittarius, autumnal. Capricorn, Aquaries, and Pisces, hyemnal. Aries, Leo, and Sagittarius, are hot, dry, and fiery. Taurus, Virgo, and Capricorn, are cold, dry, and earthy. Gemini, Libra, and Aquaries, are hot, moist, and airy. Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces, Gemini, and Leo, are moist and watery, and Virgo is barren.

Now from this disposition and temperature of the signs, are brought about the great ends and purposes of nature, by means of the aspects and positions of the planets configurated in them, and it is upon these aspects and configurations that the art of prediction is grounded, and the events of futurity sought out and known. These aspects are of two sorts or classes, viz. Zodiacal, and mundane. The principal zodiacal aspects are the sextile, quartile, trine and opposition, and though the conjunction cannot properly be termed an aspect, yet it may come under the more general name of a Familiarity, common to all the aspects. The conjunction is formed by two planets being bodily joined, or meeting in the same degree and minute of a sign. The sextile is formed by two planets, when they are two signs, or sixty degrees asunder, the quartile, when three signs, or ninety degrees asunder, the trine, when four signs, or one hundred and twenty degrees asunder, and the opposition, when six signs, or one hundred and eighty degrees asunder, which being just one-half of the great circle, places the planets exactly facing one another. The lesser or inferior zodiacal aspects, are the semiquadrate of forty-five degrees, the quintile of seventy-two degrees, the sesquiquadrate, of one hundred and

thirty-five degrees, and the biquintile, of one hundred and forty-four degrees. And these are either partile, or platic, partile, when the conjunction or aspect is made in the same degree and minute, and platic, when not configurated in the same degree and minute, but only within the orbs of the aspecting planet. Moreover, these aspects are either dexter or sinister, dexter, when contrary to the succession of the signs, as a planet in Leo casts a sextile dexter to another planet in Taurus. Sinister aspects are according to the succession of the signs, agreeable to which, a planet in Aries casts his trine sinister to another in Leo, or one in Leo casts a trine sinister to another in Sagittarius.

Mundane aspects are those which are made in the meridional circle, in reference to the earth, and consist of only the sextile, quartile, trine, and opposition, though there are other familiarities which we call parallels, and these both mundane, and zodiacal. Of these familiarities, the conjunction is good with benevolent stars, but with malevolent, bad. The quintile, biquintile, sextile and trine, are also good and fortunate, but the semiquadrate, sesquiquadrate, quartile, and opposition, are evil and unfortunate. These good and evil influences proceed more from the nature and quality of the stars, than from the nature of the signs they possess, for it is found that even good aspects of malefic planets will produce mischief, though not in so great a degree as the evil configurations.

Zodiacal Parallels, are what are commonly called Antiscians, and are nothing more than parallels of declination, or two points in the heavens at equal distances from the beginning of any of the tropics, or equinoctial points. For example, one planet in ten degrees of Aries, and another in twenty degrees of Pisces, are in zodiacal parallel to each other, or, in other words, one planet in twenty degrees of Pisces, casts its antiscian, or one parallel to ten degrees of Aries, and its contra-antiscian, or another parallel, to ten degrees of Libra. But in taking these, particular attention must be had to each of the planet's latitude, for want of which, great errors have been frequently made. For suppose the Moon to be posited in twenty-two degrees of Taurus, with five degrees of north latitude, her antiscian, or zodiacal parallel, taken in the common way, would fall in eight degrees of Leo, and her contra-antiscian in eight degrees of Aquarius, whereas the true antiscian falls in ten degrees of Cancer, which is no less than twenty-eight degrees from that obtained in the common way, for there exactly that difference between the ecliptical longitude of twenty-two degrees of Taurus, without latitude, and twenty-two degrees of Taurus, with five degrees of north latitude.

A planet thus considered, as having latitude, hath four zodiacal parallels, one at its body, one at its antiscional point, and the other two, at their opposite points. And hence, according to the example above stated, the Moon's parallels at her body full in twenty degrees of Gemini, and at the antiscional point in ten degrees of Cancer, and their opposite points, or contra-antiscians, fall in twenty degrees of Sagittarius, and in ten degrees of Capricorn. These antiscians, and contra-antiscians, are always of a benign and friendly nature, when formed by the benefick planets, but they are equally unbenign and unfortunate, when made by violent and malevolent stars.

As zodiacal parallels are only equal distances from the tropical and equinoctial circles, so Mundane parallels, by a parity of reason, are nothing more than a like equal distance from the horizontal or meridional points of circles. For example, a planet on the cusp of the twelfth house, is in parallel to the cusp of the second house, because it is exactly at the same distance from the ascendant or horizon that the twelfth is, and likewise in parallel to the eighth house, as being exactly the same distance from the tenth house or meridian, that the twelfth is. And as the zodiacal parallels are measured by the circle of the zodiac, so the mundane parallels are measured by the diurnal, or nocturnal arches, for just so long as the Sun, or any other planet will be in proceeding from the cusp of the twelfth house to the cusp of the tenth, just so long the same Sun or other planet will be in proceeding, on the same day, from the cusp of the tenth, to the cusp of the eighth house, and just so many hours and minutes of time as there are between the sun-rising and noon, just so many hours and minutes are there, the same day, between noon, and sunsetting; hence the distance between the Sun's rising and setting, is nothing but the diurnal arch, which the meridian, or Sun's place at noon, cuts into two equal parts, and the distance between the Sun's setting and rising, constitutes the nocturnal arch. These mundane parallels have a two-fold consideration in directions, first simple, and according to natural order, and secondly, according to the *rapt motion* of the earth, or primum mobile, both of which must be attended to in the calculation of nativities.

Now there are signs dissociate and separate, and these are such as have no familiarity by any of the ways before mentioned, for they neither command nor obey, nor mutually behold each other, nor are of equal power, but they are configured by one or five signs, and do not at all partake of the aspects, either by opposition, trine, quartile, or sextile. Hence they are termed *inconjunct*, for being configured by one sign's distance,

they are as it were distorted from each other, and those which behold by five signs, divide the whole circle of the zodiac into unequal parts. The signs under this description, are Aries, Gemini, Libra, and Sagittarius, which have no familiarity or aspect with Taurus or Scorpio, and the signs, Cancer, Virgo, Capricorn, and Pisces, have no familiarity with Leo or Aquaries.

But the planets have familiarity with all parts of the zodiac, by Houses, Trigons, Exaltations, and Terms. Cancer and Leo, approaching nearer to our vertical point than either of the others, and thereby producing heat and warmth, are for that reason defined to be the houses of the two great and primary luminaries. Leo is attributed to the Sun as masculine, and Cancer to the Moon, as feminine. Hence the semicircle of the zodiac from Leo to Capricorn is termed solar, and from Aquaries to Cancer lunar, in order that each planet should possess one sign for its house in each of the semicircles, the one bearing configuration to the Sun, and the other to the Moon, according to the motion of the sphere of each, and to their natural qualities. Saturn, therefore, being in nature cold, and inimical to heat, occupying the highest orb, and being at the greatest distance from the luminaries, takes for his houses the signs which are opposite to Cancer and Leo, namely, Aquaries and Capricorn, because these signs are by nature cold and winterly, and the aspects which are made by opposition do not combine to any good or benevolent purpose. Jupiter, because his orb is next below that of Saturn, assumes for his houses the two next signs, Sagittarius and Pisces, which are windy and fruitful, by reason of their trigonal respect to the luminaries, which is a situation proper for the production of good. Mars being next in order to Jupiter, and dry by nature, takes for his houses the two next signs, Aries and Scorpio, which are similar in their effects to Mars, by having malefic and mischievous indications with the luminaries. Venus temperate, has for her houses the two next signs, Taurus and Libra, which are of a fruitful and prolific nature, and correspond with the luminaries by a sextile ray, and is never more than two signs distant from the Sun. Mercury being circumscribed by the orbs of all the other planets, takes for his houses Gemini and Virgo, and is never more than one sign distant from the central Sun, being the first planet next him.

The famiharities by triplicity are next to be considered by calculators of nativities, for whereas a triplicity and figure of equal sides obtain an agreement, so the circle of the zodiac is circumscribed by three circles, the equinoctial, and the two tropics, and is divided into four

equilateral triangles, which constitute these triplicities. The first is formed by the three masculine signs, Aries, Leo, and Sagittarius, and it has for its Lords, the Sun, Jupiter, and Mars, but Mars being of a contrary nature to the solar influence, he is excluded from bearing any government in this triplicity, and therefore the Sun has the rule by day, and Jupiter by night. Aries occupies the equinoctial circle, Leo the estival, and Sagittarius the winter. This trigon is principally northern, by reason of the dominion of Jupiter, and it is windy and fruitful. It is also north-west, and receives a mixture of the north-west winds, because it is the house of Mars, which planet stirs up and governs those winds.

The second triplicity, which consists of Taurus, Virgo, and Capricorn, is under the government of the Moon and Venus. The Moon governs by night, and Venus by day. Taurus is in the estival circle, Virgo in the equinoctial, and Capricorn in the winter. This triplicity, because of the dominion of Venus, is south, for this star, being endued with a warming and moistening power, produces south winds, and because Saturn has his house in Capricorn, in this triplicity, it likewise partakes of a mixture of the east-winds, for Saturn being familiar to the oriental parts, by reason of the condition of the Sun, produces and governs the east-winds.

The third triplicity is formed of the signs Gemini, Libra, and Aquarius, three masculine signs, and is placed under the government of Saturn and Mercury. Saturn rules by day, and Mercury by night. Gemini is situate in the summer circle, Libra in the equinoctial, and Aquarius in the winter. This triplicity is chiefly eastern, on account of the government of Saturn, but it becomes partly north-east, by the influence of Jupiter, on which account it assumes a mixture of the north-east winds.

The fourth triplicity, consisting of Cancer, Scorpio, and Pisces, is chiefly under Mars, who derives an influence here, on account of having his house in Scorpio, but because the signs in this triplicity are feminine, the Moon by night, and Venus by day, rule jointly with Mars, and intermix their qualities and influences together. Cancer is situate in the estival circle, Scorpio in the winter, and Pisces in the equinoctial. This triplicity is western, because of the dominion of Mars and the Moon, but assuming a mixture by the rule of Venus, it becomes in some measure south-west.

The familiarities by exaltation are thus occasioned, the Sun, when he enters Aries, makes his transit into the high and northern semicircle, but



when he enters Libra, he passes into the low and southern semicircle. For this reason, the Sun has his exaltation in Aries, in which the days begin to lengthen, and the heating nature of the Sun begins to increase, and for the contrary reasons he receives his fall in Libra. Saturn being of an opposite nature to the Sun, has his exaltation in Libra, and his fall in Aries, for wheresoever heat is increased, cold is diminished, and where there is an augmentation of cold, heat is lessened. So the Moon, because she makes her conjunction with the Sun in Aries, and makes the beginning of the increase of her light in the first sign of her triplicity, which is Taurus, that is assigned for her exaltation. So Jupiter, the producer of northern and fruitful winds, when in Cancer, becomes more northerly, and acquires a greater increase of power, he therefore takes Cancer for his exaltation, and Capricorn for his fall. And since Mars is chiefly of a burning nature, and becomes most heating in Capricorn, because he is then in his most southern declination, he hath his exaltation in Capricorn, opposite to that of Jupiter, and his fall in Cancer. Again, Venus is naturally moistening, but mostly so when in Pisces, for which reason she assumes her exaltation in that sign, and takes her fall in Virgo. But Mercury being of an opposite nature, and mostly dry, takes the opposite sign Virgo for his exaltation, for then autumn, the driest part of the season, appears, and he has his fall in the sign Pisces.

Familiarities by Terms have been already largely explained in the former part of this work. But it is necessary to remark, that the beginning of the signs, and of the terms also, ought to be made from the beginning of the equinoctial and tropical signs, and this is manifest, because we see then natures, and powers, and familiarities, have not any other cause, but from the tropics and equinoxes, for if other beginnings are appointed, we shall either be necessitated to use the nature of the signs no longer in the theory of judgments, or if we do admit them, we shall commit error by corrupting the distances, and dividing those from which influences are afforded them.

Besides these familiarities of the stars and signs, they also possess what are called their faces, thrones, and the like. Then proper face is when each star keeps the same figure with the sun and moon, which its house bears to their houses. This is done when Venus makes a sexangular figure to the luminaries, to the sun, when she is occidental, and to the moon when oriental, according to the succession of houses. They are also said to be in their thrones, when they have a power in the place they possess, according to the foregoing prerogatives, by two or more testimonies, for

then their energy and influences are increased, because the familiarity of the ambient twelve signs co-operates therewith. They are likewise said to be in their joy, when, although they have no familiarity with the ambient signs, yet are so in respect to others of the same condition with them, and by which likeness there is found a communication by sympathy. So again, when they are found of an unlike and contrary condition, much of their power is diminished, by a new and mixed virtue arising from the different temperature of the ambient signs. Hence let it be understood, that when Mercury is one sign distant from the Sun, he is in his face, Venus, when two signs distant, Jupiter, when four signs distant, and Saturn, when five signs from the Sun.—The same observation holds good in respect of the Moon, but then the rule must be made in signs antecedent to her, as if the Moon were in Mercury, then Mercury would be so dignified in Leo, Venus in Cancer, Mars in Gemini, &c. The thrones of the planets are these, Saturn's throne is in Aquarius, Jupiter's in Sagittarius, Mars's in Scorpio, the Sun's in Leo, Venus's in Taurus, Mercury's in Virgo, and the Moon's in Cancer.

The familiarities, by application and separation, are likewise to be considered in the Doctrine of Nativities. Those planets which precede, apply to those which follow, and they that follow, separate from those which precede. These applications and separations are likewise to be considered with respect to their latitude, for the lesser the latitude of planets in conjunction are, the more powerful will be their influence, and if two planets in conjunction have considerable latitude of different denominations, their influence will be thereby much lessened. This observation likewise holds good in directions, for the nearer any planet is to the ecliptic line, the greater will his influence be. Moreover, their effects are either strong or weak, in respect of the horizon, for when they are posited in the mid-heaven, or pass into the place succedent to the mid-heaven, they are very strong and powerful, the same also if they are in the horizon itself, or in any of the succedent houses, and more particularly when in oriental parts. But when they are in the immum coeli, or otherwise posited under the earth, their influence is very weak, and of but little effect.

From all the foregoing considerations, it is evident that the efficient power of the stars, is deduced from their peculiar and natural aspects, or proportional distances, considered in respect of the Sun, the angles, and the quality of the ambient signs, and by the power and influence of these aspects, are all astrological speculations governed. But how these aspects were first discovered, and their virtues and proportions ascertained,

does no where appear, though it might be no difficult task to account for both, upon philosophical, and mathematical principles, since nature every where, as well in the motions and effects of the heavenly bodies, as in all other arithmetical and geometrical respects, particularly celebrates those proportions above all others. Pico, speaking of the aspects, thinks mankind were led to the knowledge of them, by observing the different phases of the Moon, for when she is new, horned, in her quarters, gibbosity, or at full, her forms are still changed at these proportioned distances from the Sun, besides which, it is to be observed that in her annual revolutions she is constantly found about the time of her own place in the beginning of the former year.

Other astronomers, of established reputation, have likewise observed, that nature particularly points to every configuration, while we consider the motions of the other planets. Abolazer judiciously affirms, that the two inferior planets, in their stations, describe the ark proper to a quadrilateral aspect, and Pliny also recommends to our observation the time aspect, constantly formed by the stations of the three superior planets — But above all, it cannot be considered without great admiration, how wonderfully nature hath nobilitated all the aspects in the motions of Saturn and Jupiter. For as their conjunctions are rare, and happen but once in twenty years, so hath nature evermore disposed these conjunctions in the most remarkable parts of the zodiac, that is, in such signs only as behold each other in an equilateral triangle inscribed. For between any two great conjunctions of Saturn and Jupiter, there are nineteen Egyptian years, three hundred and eighteen days, and thirteen hours, in which space of time those planets are moved from the place of their former conjunctions eight signs and almost three degrees, which excess of three degrees is the cause why after ten conjunctions they pass from one triplicity to another, and one triplicity continues one hundred ninety-eight equal years, two hundred sixty-five days, (the intercalary day of every fourth year omitted) and ten hours. But the revolution of all the triplicities is finished only once in seven hundred ninety four equal years, three hundred thirty-one days, and sixteen hours, or otherwise, in seven hundred ninety-four Julian years, one hundred thirty three days, and sixteen hours, which being doubled, amounts to one thousand five hundred and eighty eight, which number of years those authors are thought to have respected, who considered the year 1588, from the birth of Christ, would prove so fatal.

From hence therefore it is, and not without sufficient cause, that they are termed great conjunctions, both happening rarely, and abiding in one

triplicity almost two hundred years together and not complicating all the triplicities of the zodiac in much less than eight hundred years, consequently they have not yet gone through all the triplicities eight times since the beginning of the world. Neither are the other aspects formed by these planets to pass unnoticed, for whoever observes when Saturn and Jupiter behold each other by an opposition or quartile aspect, they will evidently perceive that they still carry such a regard to the signs or places of their preceeding and next conjunctions, as evermore to irradiate the one and the other with an opposition, sextile, quartile, or trine aspect, which I think is a sufficient proof that nature hath allured us to the consideration of the aïchs formed by these aspects, in the particular motion of each respective planet.

To confirm the virtues and effects of these aspects, we need only consider what physicians are taught by experience, namely, that the crisis of all acute diseases have a palpable and extraordinary sympathy with all these five configurations of the Moon, made to her place at the beginning of the disease. Or as a further proof, we need only refer to what has already been said relative to the tides, which constantly observe the motions of the Moon, their spring and highest floods always concurring with her conjunction and opposition to the Sun, as the neaps and lowest tides always do to her quarters. And it is equally remarkable that the seas, in their daily ebbing and flowing upon every coast, have respect only to such azimuthal circles, as are in a quartile position when the Moon passes by them. Again, the Sun most evidently manifests great effects by the quartile aspect, since he modifies and governs the vicissitudes of seasons, or four quarters of the year, by his ingress into the four equinoctial and tropical points of the zodiac.

The power of these aspects is not injuriously stated by Julius Firmicus, in the arithmetical observation which he makes of the number of signs agreeable to the aspects 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, answering in progressive order to the conjunction, sextile, quartile, trine, and opposition, for these numbers only, and no others, will divide the zodiac, consisting of twelve signs, for which reason he makes them the only aliquot parts of a circle. Ptolomy also added not a little to the dignity of these irradiations, when he first discovered the geometrical proportion which the subtenses of each of these aïchs bear in respect to the diameter of a circle. Others again, with no less ingenuity, have observed, that amongst all regular or ordinate figures that may be inscribed in a circle, though the same be infinite, there are none whose sides and angles carry away the prerogative at the circumference.

and centre, but those whose sides and angles are answerable to the subtenses and archs of their aspects. For amongst all ordinate planes that may be inscribed, there are no two whose sides joined together, have pre-eminence to occupy a semicircle, but the hexagon, quadrilateral, and equilateral triangle, answering to the sextile, quartile, and trine irradiated. The subtense therefore of a sextile aspect consists of two signs, and joined to the subtense of a trine, composed of four, being regular and equilateral, take up six signs, which is a complete semicircle. In like manner, the sides of a quadrilateral inscribed, subtending three signs, and twice reckoned, also occupy the moiety of a circle. And what the foregoing figures are said to perform, either doubled or joined together, may also be found in the aspect of opposition, for the diametrical line which passes from the place of conjunction to the opposite point, divides a circle into two equal parts, a circumstance which cannot be found in any other inscripts. For example, the side of a regular pentagon subtends seventy-two degrees, of an octagon but forty-five, the remainders of which archs, viz, one hundred and eight, and one hundred and thirty five degrees, are not subtended by the sides of any ordinate figure.

And thus, as the subtenses of these aspects are the same with the sides of the foregoing inscripts, and only take up the circumference of a circle, so it is evident, that the angles at which they concur, are the same wherewith the ordinate planes take up the whole space about the centre. For if we consider the angle of a sextile aspect at the earth, it is all the same with that of an equilateral triangle consisting of sixty degrees, and contains two thirds of a right angle, but six times two-thirds of a right angle make four right angles, wherefore six sextiles, equal to six equilateral triangles, fill the whole space about a point, which is equal to four right angles. Secondly, every angle of a quartile is a right angle, and the same with the angle of a rectangle quadrilateral figure, four of which fill a whole space. Thirdly, the angle which two stars in a trine make at the centre of the earth, is measured by an angle of one hundred and twenty degrees, which is equal to the angle of a regular hexagon, consisting of a right angle, and one-third, and taken three times, makes four right angles, wherefore three equilateral hexagons, or three trine aspects, also fill the whole space about the centre. To these we may likewise add the aspect of opposition, which consists of two right angles, and therefore being doubled, will perform the like operation with the rest, whilst any other figure of many angles, however joined together, will either fall short of four right angles, or else exceed them.

For instance, the angle of a pentagon contains a right angle and one fifth over, wherefore three such angles placed about a point will fall short of four right angles by two fifths of a right angle, whilst on the other hand, four such angles will exceed four right angles by four-fifths.

These speculations therefore duly considered, it were senseless to imagine that nature hath so many ways distinguished these remarkable irradiations of the stars in vain, or admonished us to a particular regard of them, by so many rare and secret operations, as well in the motion of the planets, as in their effects and proportions, if they were not endued with more force and virtue than any of the others. Hence it has given scope to the ingenuity and abilities of the learned to assign a cause, why these few configurations, above all the others, should be endued with such extraordinary efficacy. Nor has any reason yet been given, with more apparent probability, than that these proportions, whereof the aspects are found to consist, are precisely the same with those which are found in harmonical concords, for which reason it is supposed no less probable, that the rays of the stars in these proportioned distances, should powerfully affect the matter of all sublunary things, by the same rule that the like geometrical symmetry in sounds and voices should stir up the sense and passions of the hearer. And it is an established observation throughout the productions of nature, that where due proportion is not wanting, there she never fails to endue all her effects with such an height of perfection, as cannot but strike the sense and understanding of every observer. And thus it is even in artificial compositions, and in medicines, for we know those only to be most kind and sovereign, which observe a competent symmetry or temperature of the active and passive qualities. With great propriety, therefore, and with every appearance of truth, most of the learned agree with Ptolemy, that the cause of this wonderful efficacy in the foregoing aspects, proceeds in a great measure from harmonical proportion.

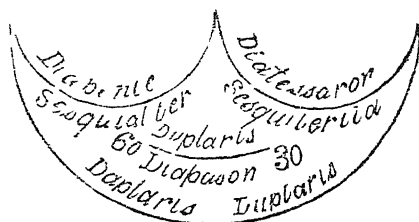
But more clearly to demonstrate this similitude or affinity between the proportions of the aspects, and the like distances observed in musical concords, we must understand that all harmony whatsoever originally springs from three such terms of numbers as respect each other in such a manner, that their differences invariably retain the same proportion as is found between their extremes. For instance, in these three numbers, 6, 4, 3, answering to the signs of the opposition, trine and quartile configurations, it is evident, if we compare the extremes with the mean, that 2 will be the difference between 6, the first, and 4, the second

number, and 1 is in like manner between the middle or second, and 3, the third number, but 2 being double in proportion to 1, therefore 6, the first number, respects 3, the third number with the like proportion. The analogy of which proportions, as before stated, is found to be the basis of all music, arising wholly from these three simple concurring distances, which by musicians are termed *diapente*, consisting of a sesquialter proportion, at 6 to 4, or, which is all the same, of three to two, *diatessaron*, compounded of a sesquitertia, as 4 to 3, and *diapason*, consisting of a double proportion, as 6 to 3, or 2 to 1, and is equal to the two first distances and proportions put together. For a sesquialter added to a sesquitertia, according to the rules of proportion, will produce a diapason, or double proportion, exactly such as is found between the former extremes compared together, viz as 6 to 3. In like manner, by comparing the diapason with both these parts, that is, with the sesquialter and sesquitertia, according to the customary manner of supputating proportions, we are brought to the two other compounded or imperfect concords, so constituting the five first and natural distances in harmonical sounds, that being diversely and judiciously varied between themselves, produce an infinite variety of all kinds of melody.

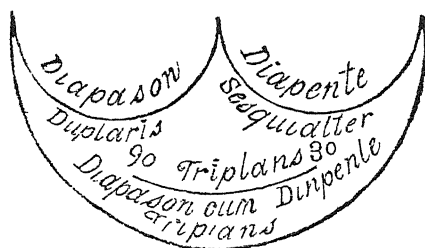
After the same manner we find it, with regard to the light and influence of the heavens. For although there are other aspects attributed to the stars, both zodiacal and mundane, yet these five were anciently, and are even now observed as being most apt to action, and most powerful in their effects, namely, the conjunction, opposition, trine, quartile, and sextile, and there is nothing more certain, than that by the harmonical mixture of these proportioned beams, the generation and corruption of this mortal world is infinitely varied and governed. Wherefore, as the force of all harmony, so likewise the effectual reason of all action in the influence of the stars, is properly deduced from the aforesaid symmetry of these distances. But more fully to illustrate that the angles of the aspects, compared between themselves, concur with these harmonic proportions in music, let it be remembered, that stars in an opposite or diametrical aspect, are disjoined by the space of two right angles, which are measured with the arch of six signs, or one hundred and eighty degrees of circumference, and that the trine, consisting of four signs, or one hundred and twenty degrees, constitutes one right angle, and one third of another, also, that the quartile aspect takes up one entire right angle, and is subtended with the arch of three signs, or ninety degrees, and likewise that a sextile is constituted but of two signs, of sixty degrees,

which is two thirds of a right angle This being admitted, if we now compare the two right angles of the opposition, taken together with the angles of the rest of the aspects, and either the time placed between the opposition and the quartile, or the quartile between the opposition and the sextile, we shall find either way three numbers which admit all the laws of harmonic proportion, as becomes evident by the following figures \*

8	△	□
180	120	90



8	□	
180	90	60



The first figure sufficiently explains itself, but in the second, let the opposition be compared with the sextile, and it will be found to have a triple proportion to the same, compounded of a double and sesquialter proportion, as diapente is with diapason in music, and hence it is found

---

\* The first figure proves the three concords to have three perfect aspects, and the second shews the sextile to be an imperfect aspect, agreeable to *diapente cum diapason*, that is, a triple proportion, as 60 is to 80

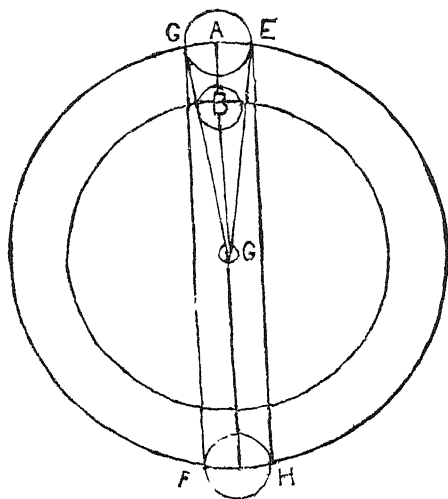


no simple or perfect aspect but exactly answerable to B flat, the first imperfect or compounded concord in music, being a sixth from G *fol re ut*, which is nevertheless in some respects esteemed perfect, because it bears the same division compared to D *fol re*, as the perfect concords do, for it is half a fifth, and situate in the centre between T *ut* and D *fol re*. Again, the sextile aspect compared with the tune, is just one half thereof, which has been already proved to be in a sesquialter proportion to the opposition, as D *fol re* is to r *ut*, and therefore exactly corresponds with the diapente in music, which I here take occasion to mention again, because I may hereafter allude to it, when I come to speak of the new aspects. What I have already said, will suffice to shew the philosophical speculation of those who have ascribed the efficacy of the planetary irradiations to the harmonical proportions which are found between them. And since it is obvious that these aspects do really bear the same mutual respect one towards another, as all harmonical concords are found to retain among themselves, what reason can be assigned, why nature's operations in the lights and influences of the heavenly bodies, should not be governed by this symmetry of proportion, in the same manner as we find to be universally admitted in the science of music?

But all this rather serves to illustrate a simile, and to prove that nature has indeed distinguished these proportions with extraordinary virtues above any other, than to satisfy the mind *why*, in the infinite variety of sounds and lights, these proportions only should correspond so sweetly in music, and be most effectual in the operations of nature. Kepler, with a shew of plausibility, has endeavoured to demonstrate, that God, in the creation of the world, observed the same proportion in the magnitude and distance of the celestial spheres, that is found in the regular solids which in geometry have their origin from the ordinate planes, and therefore concludes, that the motions of the heavenly bodies correspond most sweetly, and co-operate most powerfully together, when the nature of sublunary things, endued, as he supposes, with a sensitive faculty, apprehends and receives the beams of the stars by their concurrence at the centre of the earth, which answers to the ordinate planes, from whence the regularity of these proportions is derived, as the impressed characters of that admirable symmetry which God is said to have observed in the creation of the world. And hence he supposes that as often as any earthly substance meets with these proportions, it is affected as it were by this idea, and exercised in such a manner, that what it but ordinarily performs at other times, it will now produce with much more effect. Not that these propor

tions work any thing of themselves , for in music, it is neither the sounds, nor the proportion of the concords, that work any thing of themselves, or beget any delight in the hearer , but the soul, approaching to the organs of sense, there first entertains the sounds inwardly, then regards their proportions, and, finding the same good and geometrical, lastly exultates itself, and moves the body wherein it is, as with an object wherein it takes delight Such also is the sympathy between the heavenly influences, and all sublunary matter, animate, or inanimate

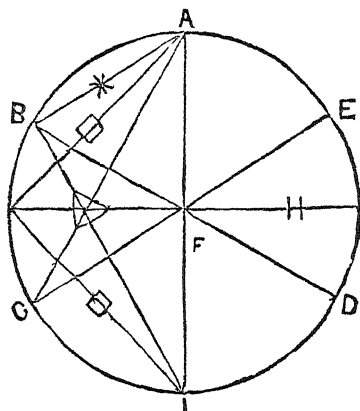
But be this conceit of Kepler's as it may, we are not without sufficient geometrical demonstration, to shew the reason why these proportions, or irradiations of the stars, are more effectual than any others For since it is admitted that an union of beams afford the greatest influence, so it is allowed that the conjunction and opposition are for this reason the most potent and powerful configurations of all, others, as is shewn by the following figure, where we find the beams, as well incident as reflected, to be united



For let A be supposed in conjunction with B, it is first manifest that all the beams flowing from G and E, the points of touch in the circumference of A, shall unite themselves with the beams that are sent from B to C, the earth's centre Secondly, we are also to observe, that in this case the beams A C, or B C, coming from the centre of the stars, reflects

only into itself, as being perpendicular, whereas those beams which are sent from the points E and G make an acute angle at C, and reflect the one into the other at equal angles, as G C reflect from C to E, and E C from C to G. Lastly, the union that happens in an opposition is manifest without any illustration, where the beams sent from the opposite points make but one straight line, as G F, and E H, in the foregoing figure.

In like manner, in my contemplation, the configurations of the sextile and trine, have a concurrence of their beams at the earth, and a mutual reflection of the one into the other, and so an union by reflection, as in the following figure is manifest.



For admit A B C to be three stars, A and B in a sextile configuration, and A C in a trine then for so much as B F, the beam incident of the sextile, falls obliquely in respect of A F, and makes an acute angle there with, it is evident to any one who has the smallest understanding in the optics, that B F shall reflect to C, and so be united to C F, the incident of the star C which is in a trine configuration with A. For the same reason C F shall reflect to the star in B, and be also united with B F, the incident of the star at B. And hence arise the grounds of that familiarity in these archs of heaven, which Ptolemy has laid down as the most apt for the Apheta of life, or the houses of the figure.

But the quartile aspect, whose beams only cut each other *ad angulos rectos*, and so reflect into themselves, derives its principal virtue from the exact proportion of its angles in taking up the centre of the earth; and

hence the mystery of these configurations wholly consist in this, that these irradiations only, and those that are derived from them are proportionable unto all patible matter, and therefore most effectual. For that these irradiations only are every way proportionable, has been already abundantly proved, whether we respect their taking up the circumference, the power and proportion of their subtenses unto the diameter, or lastly and principally, then occupying of place at the centre of the earth by their angles, whereby they must needs shine upon all elementary matter with a due and even mixture of light and influence. And since no other archs, subtenses, or angles, are found to enjoy these prerogatives, it is evident that these, above all others, have that symmetry of proportion which is neither defective, interrupted, nor redundant, but such are the archs, subtenses, and angles of these irradiations, that these and no other, are exactly proportionable. Now as that which is defective, and wants equality of proportion, leaves the action frustrate, and without effect, so that which on the other hand offends in excess, must needs incur the contrary fault, and overcharge that which either nature or art intended to perform, whereby it will necessarily follow, that wherever there is no defect, nor excess, but an equal and just mixture of the influence of the stars in these irradiations, these only can be apt and proper to produce perfect and agreeable effects in the formation and temperature of all sublunary things. For it happens in these effects which are produced by the mixture of light and heat, just the same as in chemical operations, where a defect of heat produces nothing while, on the contrary, excess will destroy the whole, either by sublimation, vitification, eruption, and the like.

Having thus satisfactorily shewn how the points of the ordinate planes, whereunto these configurations have been compared, often reiterated, do take up place, I shall now set forth how the beams of any two stars in any one of the former configurations, shall occupy more space than that which is comprehended between their incidents or beams of true motion, and how by their beams, either incident, reflected, or opposite, they occupy and possess the whole centre of the earth at one instant with proportionable angles. To demonstrate this, in respect to the conjunction and opposition, whose force rather depends upon union than proportion, I need only refer the reader to a view of the last diagram but one, where he will find that the united beams of such stars as are in conjunction and opposition, surround the centre, and all elementary matter whatsoever, subject to the actions of heaven. With regard to the quartile, whose beams incident

and opposite traverse the centre of the earth at four right angles, viz., at A F G, G F I, A F H and H F I, and seeing four points of a rectingle quadrilateral figure hath been already proved to occupy place, I likewise need no other proof in this configuration, than that the reader will in the last figure observe how these four right angles, made by one quantile aspect, take up the centre of the earth. But concerning the trine and sextile aspects, we have yet more to consider, for suppose two stars, A and B, in the last diagram, irradiate the earth with new sextile beams, although it be true, that by protracting the opposite beam from B to F, the centre of the earth seems occupied with proportionable angles, B F A being subtended by the arch of sixty degrees, which is before declared to be the angle of an ordinate equilateral triangle, and so leaves the outward angle B F I equal to the angle of an ordinate hexagon, subtended here by the arch of one hundred and twenty degrees, which is the arch of a trine, and the like being also found in the angles made by the opposite beams *ad verticem*, yet, nevertheless, we must here consider how the incident beam of B, viz., B F, reflects into C, and so takes up the whole semicircle A B C I with three sextiles, viz., A F B, B F C, and C F I. In like manner, if we suppose C to be in a triangular configuration with A, it is evident that as the opposite beam of A, viz., F I, makes a sextile with the incident beam of a star at C, viz., C F, so C F, being the beam incident of the star at C, reflects also to the point B, and so makes the same three sextile aspects wherewith the aforesaid whole semicircle is occupied, as above demonstrated. These considerations will undoubtedly satisfy the reader how any two stars, in either of the aspects above alluded to, proportionably occupy the whole centre of the earth in the same moment of time, without reiterating the same angle.

I have hitherto only spoken of what are termed the old configurations, which are indisputably the most excellent, but I shall now mention what are called the new ones, as introduced by the ingenious Kepler, namely, the *quantile*, consisting of seventy-two degrees, the *biquantile*, of one hundred and forty-four degrees, and the *sesquiquadrate*, of one hundred and thirty five degrees, which aspects being added to the former, make eight configurations, answering to the eight consonant stops in a monochord. These new additions are by no means improperly made, since many eminent practitioners of this science have experienced their utility in speculations on the weather and meteors, as well as in bringing up the accidents of a nativity. Neither is there any want of philosophical or mathematical demonstrations to support them, for as in music there are

but three perfect concords namely, the diapason, diapente, and diatesaron, so in astrology there are but three perfect aspects answerable to them, viz, the opposition, the time, and the quintile, the sextile having already been proved an imperfect aspect, answering exactly to B flat, the first among the imperfect and compounded concords. Wherefore, considering that the first three perfect concords are found to have their perfect aspects answerable unto them, and that B flat, being an imperfect concord, is also found to agree exactly in proportion with the sextile, being an imperfect aspect, this undoubtedly gave Kepler sufficient reason to conceive that the other harmonical proportions contained in the same monochord, might also have their aspects, namely, the quintile, biquintile, and sesquiquadrate, which are precisely found to correspond with them, and are in a similar degree effectual in their mode of operation.

Thus having explained what the aspects or configurations of the planets really are, and proved that their power and influences are grounded upon philosophical and mathematical principles, I shall now proceed to shew their applications in the issues of human life, from the conception to the grave.

It is, I believe, universally admitted, that the beginning of human generation takes place at the time of conception\*; and therefore we ought to be exact in ascertaining this time, and in considering the affective power of the configurations of the stars, as they then happen to be posited and from thence contemplate the qualities of the mind and body. For in the beginning, although the seed at once assumes a quality by the communication of the circum-ambient matter, which at other times of its formation and increase becomes different; yet naturally, as it increases, it retains its own proper matter, and is rendered more like the peculiar nature of the first quality, with which it was impressed at the time of conception. But if it be of some importance to know the time of conception, it is infinitely more so, to know the true time of birth; for

---

\* আধানকাল। ফলিতজ্যোতিষ, তৃতীয় খণ্ড, ১৩৪ পৃষ্ঠা হইতে ১৪৪ পৃষ্ঠা পর্যন্ত বৃহজ্জাতকে আধানাব্যায় দ্রষ্টব্য।

by the first the accidents only before birth are known, but by the second, those incidents to our whole lives are to be discovered. Wherefore one may be called a beginning, and the other an after-beginning, the first, the generation of human seed, the second, that of Man. For in this state the infant assumes many things which it had not when in the womb, and these peculiar to human nature alone, and the formation of the body. And although the properties of the celestial and elementary matter seems to confer nothing at the time of birth, in respect to the formation of the child, yet it operates most forcibly upon it in other respects, for nature, after perfecting the formation, disposes the ensuing effect according to the state of the former at the beginning. Hence it is reasonable, in those whose time of conception is unknown, that the configurations of the stars formed at their birth, should be significative, not that it wholly contains an effective power, but because it necessarily hath a power by nature similar to the effective. But it is always best, if the time of conception can be had, to compare it with the time of birth, for the time of conception shews what shall happen to the infant while in the womb, as whether it shall be strong or weak, firm or infirm, perfect or imperfect, male or female, single or twins, or whether it shall arrive to the full and perfect time of birth. But the occurrences of life after birth are to be considered from the position of the heavens at the birth only.

Now since nothing can be predicted in astrology without this fundamental guide, namely, the radix, or true time of birth, various methods have been invented in different ages, for the purpose of ascertaining this point with precision, after the estimate or supposed time is given. And this is termed the rectification of nativities, because the time usually noted down by parents or midwives is seldom correct, either through mat-tention, or errors in clocks, but by these rules, the difference between the estimate or supposed time, and the real, is dis-

covered and corrected This rectification is done by various ways , first, by the Trutine of Hermes , secondly, by the Anamodes of Ptolemy , and thudly, by accidents of the native's life, which is also fivefold , first, according to Argol , secondly, according to Kepler , thudly, according to Moirinus , fourthly, by the luminaries ; and fifthly, by a new and more correct method.

By the Trutine of Hermes, erect the figure to the estimate time of birth, and rectify the Moon's place thereto ; then take her distance from the ascendant, if she be under the earth , or from the seventh house, if above the earth, by subtracting the angles from the Moon's place , adding thereto the three hundred and sixty degrees of the zodiac, if subtraction cannot be made without , then with the remainder enter the following table under the column of Moon's distance, and even with it, in the second column, if the birth was in February , in the third column, if in January or December ; in the fourth column, if in April or September , or in the fifth column, if in March, May, June, July, August, October, or November, will be found an equation of days to be added to, or subtracted from, the day of birth, according to the letters A or S, at the top of each respective column, whose sum or difference gives the day of the month, in the month of conception , always observing, that if the year of birth be a leap year, one day more must be added\*.

---

"By the Trutine of Hermes the Moon's distance from the ascendant must be found in signs and degrees, if she be under the earth, by subtracting the angle from it , but if above, her distance must be found from the 7th house in a similar manner If subtraction cannot be made, 12 signs must be added to the Moon's place

Enter the following table with the remaining number in the column marked Moon's "distance", and in the opposite columns, according to the month of birth, will be found a number of days, which must be added to the day of birth or subtracted from it, according as "add " or "sub " is marked above the column, and the sum or remainder will give the day



If the birth was in January, the month of conception was April, if February, the month of conception was May, if of the month, in the month of conception Should the year of birth be a leap-year, another day must be added

THE TABLE

Moon under the Earth	BIRTH IN				Moon above the Earth	BIRTH IN			
	Feb	Jan or Decm	Apr or Sept	Mar May, June, July, Augt Octo Nov		Feb	Jan or Decm	April or Sept	Mar May, June, July, Augt Octo Nov
Moon's distance	add	add	add	sub	Moon's distance	add	add	add	add
S Deg					S Deg				
0 0	3	2	1	0	6 0	0	1	2	3
0 13	2	1	sub	1	5 17	1	2	3	4
0 26	1	sub	1	2	5 4	2	3	4	5
1 9	sub	1	2	3	4 21	3	4	5	6
1 21	1	2	3	4	4 9	4	5	6	7
2 4	2	3	4	5	3 26	5	6	7	8
2 17	3	4	5	6	3 13	6	7	8	9
3 0	4	5	6	7	3 0	7	8	9	10
3 13	5	6	7	8	2 17	8	9	10	11
3 26	6	7	8	9	2 4	9	10	11	12
4 9	7	8	9	10	1 21	10	11	12	13
4 21	8	9	10	11	1 9	11	12	13	14
5 4	9	10	11	12	0 26	12	13	14	15
5 17	10	11	12	13	0 13	13	14	15	16
6 0	11	12	13	14	0 0	14	15	16	17

If the birth was in January the conception was in April

If February, in May

If March, in June

If April, in July

If May, in August

If June, in September

If July, in October.

If August, in November

If September, in December

If October, in January

If November, in February

If December, in March

March, June, if April, July, if May, August, if June, September, if July, October, if August, November, if September, December, if October, January, if November, February;

---

When all this is found, get the Moon's place on the same time of the day of conception as the birth was on, and make this the true degree and minute on the cusp of horoscope

It may be also done by subtracting the Sun's right ascension at the time of conception from its right ascension at the time of birth (taken in the table of houses opposite the Moon's place, and adding 360 degrees, if it cannot be done without), and if it be in time, or turned into time, the remainder will be the true hour and minute of conception, and the degree and minute in which the Moon was then in, is the minute ascending at the birth

EXAMPLE —Suppose the native to be born March the 22nd, 1765, at 2h 40m A M this is the estimate time

I find the Moon in 8 degrees 12min of Aries, and 7 degrees 31min of Capricornus on the cusp of the horoscope

	S	Deg	Min
Moon's place,	0	8	12
Add for subtraction,	12	0	0
	<hr/>		
	12	8	12
Cusp of the ascendant,	9	7	31
	<hr/>		
Moon's distance,	3	0	41

As the Moon is under the earth, I enter, that column at 3s 0 deg, and under column for March, I find 7 days to be subtracted, which gives the time of conception on the 15th of June preceding, and the Moon's place on that day at 40min after 2 o'clock in the morning, is the minute that, according to Hermes, should ascend at the birth. This certainly merits a trial, and, so far as my experience extends, I have little doubt but that this same sign ascends both at the conception and at the birth. It should be remarked, that this Hermes was not the Tismegistus of Egypt, all of whose works are lost, but a Christian author, who wrote in the second century"—Wilson

and if December, March Then bring the Moon's place, the day of conception, to the sign, degree, and minutes ascending, at the estimate time, for the true time of conception. Or thus, subtract the right ascension of the Sun at the estimate time of conception, from the right ascension at the estimate time of birth, (taken in the table of Houses right against the Moon's place, under the ascendant, adding the three hundred and sixty degrees of the zodiac as before, if subtraction cannot otherwise be made) the remainder, converted into time, is the true hour and minute of conception. The degree and minute of the sign in which the Moon was posited at conception, is the true degree and minute ascending at birth, according to the true time of Hermes

To rectify by the Animodel of Ptolemy, erect the figure as near as possible to the estimate time of birth, and consider in what sign, and in what degree of that sign, the new Moon happened that last preceded the birth, or if a full Moon more nearly preceded the time of birth than a new, then note the degree of the sign wherein either of the luminaries were posited, that were above the earth, but if one of the luminaries be exactly rising, and the other setting, prefer that which is rising. Then observe which of the planets hath most dignities by triplicity, house, exaltation, term, or configuration, in the degree of such preceding new Moon, or in the degree of the luminary above the earth, or that ascends as such preceding full Moon, and also what sign and degree then ascends upon the horizon, or that culminates or possesses the cusp of the tenth house, and if the degree of the planet, dignified as above, be situated nearer the degree ascending, than to the degree culminating, place the same degree in number of the sign ascending, upon the cusp of the ascendant, that such ruling planet possessed of the sign he was in. But on the contrary, if the planet be nearer the degree on the cusp of the tenth house or medium cœli, than to the ascendant, then the degree culmi-

nating, or possessing the cusp of the mid-heaven, must be made the same with the degree the said planet was in, and so according to the sign and degree thus ascertained, must the other houses of the figure be varied, and this will be the true time of the native's birth. But if it should happen that two planets have equal dignities in the degrees aforesaid, prefer that which is posited the nearest to the ascendant. Ptolemy further observes, that what sign the Moon is in at the time of birth, is the very sign which ascended at the conception, and again, whatever sign the Moon is in at conception, that, or the opposite, will be the sign ascending at birth.

To rectify by accidents, according to the method of Argol, set the scheme exactly to the estimate time, and draw it into a speculum, then run down the columns in the speculum, belonging to the ascendant and medium cœli, considering what directions might most probably signify the accidents given, observing the ascendant for accidents befalling the body, the medium cœli for things relating to credit or reputation, as trade, honour, dishonour, preferment &c, and convert the time of the accident into an arch of direction, by Nabod's measure of time, and then finding the true, right, or oblique ascension of the promisor with latitude, if he hath any, from which subtracting the arch of direction, the remainder will be the right ascension of the medium cœli, or oblique ascension of the ascendant. If it be the oblique ascension of the ascendant, subtract ninety degrees from it, the remainder will be the right ascension of the medium cœli corrected, between which, and the right ascension of the medium cœli of the supposed time, take the difference, which add or subtract to or from the supposed time, according as the right ascension of the medium cœli did increase or decrease, and the sum or difference is the true time of birth required.

Secondly, according to Kepler, gather a table of the Sun's place, for eighty, ninety, or one hundred days, more or less, imme-

diately succeeding the day of birth, then having the time of the accident, number so many days of the Sun's motion, as there were years elapsed from the birth, making proportion for the odd days, and find the Sun's place at that time, with the right ascension thereof, which subtract from the oblique ascension of the promissor denoting the accident, added to two hundred and seventy degrees, the remainder is the right ascension of time corrected, where note, that having set the figure to the estimate time, calculate the Sun's place thereto, and find the difference between that and his place at noon the day of birth, which, if it exceeds his place of birth, subtract the aforesaid difference from his place at noon, agreeing with that day signifying the number of years, in which the accident happened, but if it be less, add, so shall the difference or sum be the Sun's direction for years complete, then, for the odd days of the accident, if any be, find the Sun's diurnal motion, in the said collection against the day signifying the said number of years, and say, as three hundred and sixty-five days, six hours, is to the Sun's diurnal motion; so are the said odd days to the odd minutes, which are to be added to the Sun's direction aforesaid, which sum is the Sun's true place at the time of birth. But to rectify it by an accident compared with the medium cœli, subtract the right ascension of the Sun, found by the former rule for the year and day of the accident, from the right ascension of the promissor, by adding three hundred and sixty degrees, if subtraction cannot be made without, and the remainder is the right ascension of time corrected.

Thirdy, according to Morinus, to rectify the ascendant of medium cœli, by a direction to the conjunction or opposition of the promissor of any accident, is exactly the same with Argol, but if it be to the sextile, quintile, or time of any such promissor, first, find then latitude, and then in all respects follow the same method as is above given in the directions of Argol.

To rectify by the luminaries, proceed as follows. If no direction of either angles will answer to the accident given, and it be eminent, consider the position of the luminaries, and see what direction of either of them might most probably signify the same, which done, find the luminaries pole of position exactly for its place in the estimate figure, under which pole direct the said luminary to the said probable promissor, and find the difference between that, and the time of the accident converted into an arch of direction, then make a second supposition, at the pole of position, working as before, and noting the difference between the arches of the two directions, say, as the difference of these two arches, is to the difference in the poles of position, so is the first aforesaid difference, to the difference between the first supposed pole of position, and the true pole of the luminary proposed; but it is necessary here, that the estimate time be given pretty exact. Thus, having found the true pole of position, it gives the true oblique ascension or descension of the luminaries, with its distance from the meridian, by which may be found the medium cœli correct, and thereby the true time of birth.

Besides these, there are several new methods of rectifying nativities by accidents. For instance, set the figure to the estimate time, and draw a speculum thereto, in which, besides the aspects of the planets, insert also the aspects which the ascendant and medium cœli make with every sign, this done, consider what promissors occur to a conjunction, sextile, quartile, trine, or opposition of the ascendant or medium cœli, might probably signify it, and for every year account one day in the Ephemeris, to the year current, in which the accident happened, find that promissor's place (in that day adhering to the year current) for the estimate time of birth; saying, as twenty four hours is to the planet's diurnal motion, so are the hours and minutes elapsed from noon, to the

minutes to be added or subtracted to or from the planet's place at noon that day, according as the said planet was either direct or retrograde, then lastly, as three hundred and sixty-five days six hours are to that promissor's diurnal motion, so is the number of days elapsed from the birth, at the termination of which, the accident fell out, to the minutes to be again added or subtracted to or from the aforesaid place of the said promissor, as he was direct or retrograde, to which very degree and minute the ascendant or medium cœli must be brought. But if there be no direction of the ascendant or medium cœli to signify that accident, consider what other significator, being directed to any likely promissor, might effect the same, and in the Ephemeris against that day, signifying the number of the years current, for the estimate time of birth find the place of the said promissor, then say, as three hundred and sixty-five days six hours are to twenty-four hours, so are the days elapsed, in which the accident happened from the birth-day, to their proportioned part. secondly, as twenty-four hours are to the significator's diurnal motion, so is the aforesaid proportional part to the minutes and seconds, which are to be subducted out of the place of the aforesaid promissor, and the remainder is the exact place of the said significator at the true time of birth. In this case it will be necessary to have the estimate time very near, and that the Sun, Venus, Mercury, or the Moon, be significators, and Saturn, Jupiter, or Mars, or their aspects, promissors, otherwise if the more weighty planets be significators, take the diurnal motion of the promissor, and work as before; subducting these minutes and seconds from the significator, and the remainder is the exact place of the promissor, at the true time of birth. If yet no direction appears, which may signify the given accident, consider the Moon's directions on the right hand page of the Ephemeris, against the day signifying the year current in which the

accident happened , and allowing two hours for a month, subtract the days elapsed from the birth-day, from the hours and minutes, adhering to the lunar aspect, and the remainder will be the hour and minute of birth corrected. The same observation likewise holds good with respect to the mutual aspects

But the shortest, easiest, and most simple way of rectifying a nativity, and which includes all the perfections of the foregoing, provided the estimate time does not exceed two hours of the real, is as follows. Having erected the figure to the estimate time, observe whether either of the luminaries be posited in the centre of any one of the three prime angles, namely, the ascendant, medium coeli, or seventh house, or near them, and if so, bring either of them to the cusp of the angle, and the degree and minute they were in, is the true time of birth. But if neither of these are found thus centrically posited, nor near the cusps of either of those angles, then bring them to a right parallel from angles, and that will be the true time. If their positions will not admit of this, observe the two benefic planets Jupiter and Venus, and note whether either of them are situated as above specified, namely, in the centre of the angles, or in a right parallel with either of the luminaries, that is to say, with the Sun by day, or the Moon by night, and either of these brought to the cusps as before, will give the true time of birth. So likewise either of the malefic planets Saturn and Mars, if found posited in the centre of the angles, or near their cusps, or in parallel to either of the luminaries as above, will be the prorogator of life, and likewise shew the true time of birth, but these last positions are rarely if ever found in the schemes of grown person's nativities, because their influences, if not corrected by the rays of benevolent stars, are of so destructive a tendency, that they generally cut off life in a short time, either in infancy, or at least in the first stage of life.



Now having brought a nativity from its estimative or supposed time, to that of the real, we are next to consider its proper and contingent parts and significations, so far as they relate to accidents before birth, and to those after the subject comes into the world, as also to parents, brethren, and relations of the native. The particular considerations before birth relate to sex, as whether the infant be male or female, and likewise to number, as whether there be twins or not. The causes of deformity, of monsters, and of those which perish in the womb for want of nourishment, are also included in this part of the doctrine of nativities. But the particular subjects of enquiry after birth, relate to the length of life, and form of the body, to bodily diseases, and accidental hurts and blemishes of the members, to the faculties of the mind, and mental affections. They likewise include the future fortune of the native, as well in possessions, as in dignities, and also in the quality of his actions. Then concerning marriage and procreation, the harmony of friends, and animosity of enemies, next of travelling, and lastly, of death—But the consideration concerning death, is naturally joined to that which relates to the space of life, since it shews the quality and mode of its termination.

It may naturally be asked, how these events are severally and respectively distinguished? To explain this, let it be always remembered, that for any particular event, we are to refer to such peculiar place in the zodiac, which is proper to that species of action in the geniture, concerning which we are about to enquire. And whatever star is found to have dominion in such place, either by triplicity, house, exaltation, term, or configuration, such star shall have dominion of the event. But if two or more stars shall be found in these several positions, then that star which has familiarity by most ways, namely, that has the majority of dignities, shall be taken as ruler of the event, and shall assume the dominion accordingly.

The quality of the event is always known from the nature of these ruling stars, added to that of the signs in which those stars are posited, and the familiarities they have with the other significant parts of the heavens. The extent and importance of the event is known from the lordships and dominions of these ruling stars, according to their strength or weakness in respect of their aspects in the world and the geniture. They are strong in respect of the world, when they are in proper places, or oriental, or augmented, and in respect of the geniture, when they make their transits on the angles, or succedent houses, but particularly when they occupy the cusps of the ascendant or midheaven. And they are deemed weak in respect of the world, when they are in occidental places, and slow, retrograde, and diminishing their courses, but weak in respect of the geniture, when they are in cadent houses, or falling from the angles. The general time of the event is known from these ruling stars being orientally or occidentally posited in respect of the Sun and the horoscope, and from their being in the angles or succedent houses, for when they are matutine or angular, they are quick, but when occidental or vespertine, slow.

These things being premised, it follows that the first consideration upon the face of a geniture, is that which relates to the parents of the native. The Sun, therefore, and Saturn, represent the person of the father, and the Moon and Venus that of the mother. And as these are found afflicted among themselves, or otherwise, so we understand the accidents appertaining to parents will be. The stars that are configurated with the luminaries, shew what relates to their fortunes and possessions, for if they are surrounded by the benefics, and by such as are of the same nature, and in the same signs, or the succeeding, their fortunes will be illustrious and splendid, particularly if the Sun be configurated with oriental stars, or the Moon by occidental. If Saturn and Venus be orientally

posited, or angular, they foreshew happiness according to the particular circumstances of each parent. If the luminaries are *void of course*, and in no good aspect with the fortunate stars, a low condition, or an ignoble life, is prenoted. But if the luminaries are variously configurated with good and evil stars, a mediocrity and inequality in the fortunes of the parents is thereby demonstrated, as when Mars ascends to the Sun, or Saturn to the Moon, and the benefics in different conditions. Again, if the part of fortune in the nativity is found in a good position, with the stars configurated with the Sun and Moon, the affairs of the parents will be prosperous, but if it be discordant, and situated in a bad place of the figure, with malefic stars, then concerns will turn out injurious and unprofitable.

The length and shortness of life must be considered from other configurations. If Jupiter or Venus are any way joined in aspect with the Sun or Saturn, or if Saturn hath an harmonizing configuration with the Sun, that is, if they behold each other by a sextile or trine, and strongly dignified in other respects, they promise long life to the father. But if these positions are found weak, with Mars dignified above the Sun, and Saturn in quartile or opposition, the father will be taken off in the early part of his life. The distinctions which relate to the mother, are these. If Jupiter is configurated to the Moon or Venus, or Venus alone beholds the Moon by a sextile or trine aspect, the mother will enjoy health and longevity. But if Mars be posited in any of the angular or succedant houses, beholding the Moon or Venus with a quartile or opposition, or if Saturn is thus configurated with the Moon, slow in motion, and declining from angles, they induce the direct contrary effects, and proclaim a diseased and short life to the mother. Thus from the nativity of a child, may the principal concerns of the father and mother be sought out, and ascertained, and such is the sympathy existing by this bond of nature and

consanguinity, that little difference will be found if compared with the proper nativity of each parent

But to give judgment in such cases with correctness, separate schemes must be erected for the father and mother, by the following rule In the figure erected for the father, if the nativity be diurnal, note the degree in which the Sun is posited in the child's nativity, and make that the degree ascending upon the horoscope for the father ; and conformable to that, order the cusps of all the other houses, by the rules heretofore laid down If the figure be erected for the mother, then take the degree of Venus, instead of the Sun, and proceed in all other respects the same But if the nativity be nocturnal, take the degree of Saturn for the father, and that of the Moon for the mother And in all these cases it must be observed, that the nativity of the first-born is to be preferred, then that of the second, and so on And that whatever is prenoted in relation to the parents from these figures, is only such as shall happen to them after the birth of the child, and not to any thing before. The time in which any or each of these events will happen, is to be sought out by the arches of direction, or distances of that star which hath the dominion, in respect of the Sun, and the angles of the world, and this I shall make perfectly easy to the meanest understanding, when I come to treat of directions in general

Now the next consideration in the native's geniture, is the place of brethren, and this is taken from the sign on the mid-heaven, and the maternal place, which is the position of Venus by day, and the Moon by night For as this can only relate to children born of the same mother, this sign, and that which succeeds it, being maternal, naturally constitutes the place of brethren. This place therefore being configured by benevolent stars, denotes plenty of brethren, because the increase of brothers and sisters happen according to the multitude of stars, and from their being situated in double bodied signs, or in

those of one form — But if the malefics have superiority in number or power, or are adverse by opposition, paucity of brethren will happen, particularly if unbenign stars circumscribe the Sun. If the contrariety of aspects be in angular houses, especially in the ascendant, Saturn will procure those that are first nourished, and first born and Mars will induce to fewness and death. Moreover, if the stars which give brethren are well affected according to mundane situations, the general fortunes of the brethren will be glorious and famous, but mean and obscure if the contrary positions happen. If the malefics be superior in number and strength to the stars which give brethren, then constitutions will be puny, and then lives short.

And here also we may observe, that from the geniture of one brother, the principal incidents of the life of another may be discovered, by constituting the place of the given planet as an horoscope, that is, the planet which has principal rule in the house of brethren, whether by day or night. The method is, to place this ruling planet, with the same degree he is found in, upon the ascendant, furnishing the cusps of all the other houses by this standard, as before stated in the case of parents. It must however always be remembered, that masculine stars produce males, and feminine, females. Also if the stars which denote brethren, and that which has rule in the house of brethren, agree by any harmonious configuration, they will be well affected towards each other, and live in friendship and concord. But if these stars are found in contrary positions, and in signs inconjunct, enmity and hate will mark their conduct towards each other.

The foregoing speculations are deduced from an investigation of the position of the heavens, at the time of birth, but in order to know whether the infant be male or female, during the state of pregnancy, the time of conception only must be considered. For this purpose, we must particularly observe

the position of both the luminaries in respect to the horoscope, at the time of conception, together with the situations of all the stars which have a regard to them, and whether the ruling stars are constituted of a masculine or feminine nature. For the production of males and females, is according to the distinction of masculine and feminine stars, which I have already shewn, proceeds from the nature of the signs in which they are posited, and from their mutual and mundane respect, for being oriental, they are masculine, but occidental, feminine. The same likewise in respect to the Sun, for being oriental, they are referred to the male, and occidental to the female. Therefore those which have the greatest power in these respects at the time of conception, will give sufficient grounds to conjecture at the sex of the infant for months before it is born.

So likewise the same considerations hold good, in some respects, concerning twins, or more; for herein we are principally to regard the two luminaries and the ascendant. For it happens through the mixtures which are occasioned when these possess bicorporeal signs, or when the ruling planets are situated in them, and many prolific stars cast their rays to the same, that it will be a plural conception. The number that are generated is known from the star which induces the propriety of the number, but the sex, from the stars configured with the Sun, Moon, and horoscope. For we find from observation, that when both the luminaries are in the mid-heaven, twins are procreated, when Saturn, Jupiter, and Mars, have configuration with the assigned places in bicorporeal signs, three males are generated, but three females, when Venus, Luna, and Mercury are configured after the same manner. Saturn, Jupiter, and Venus thus disposed, produce two males and one female, but Venus, Luna, and Mars, two females and one male. These configurations but rarely happening at the time of conception, render it a kind of phenomenon whenever it does occur, and hence we generally

find the births that follow in consequence are ranked among the wonders of the day in the public prints, though the cause has a radical foundation in nature. And hence too it is, that as these configurations are more or less imperfectly made, so will be the quality of the conception, either bringing all into life uniform and perfect at the birth, or else bringing one with good conformation, and another with puny, imperfect, or monstrous members.

There are also certain configurations of the stars, which absolutely produce moles or monsters,\* in whatever conception takes place under them. Thus it happens when the luminaries decline from angles, and fall cadent, without any kind of aspect to the ascendant, and when the cardinal houses are occupied by the malefic planets. But to describe the species of unnatural birth, it is necessary, in these configurations, to observe the place of the last full Moon preceding the time of conception, together with the ruler thereof, and the lord of the luminaries, for if the places of these significators have no familiarity with the place of the said preceding full Moon, what is then generated will be of unnatural conformation. If the luminaries are at the same time posited in fourfooted signs, and the two malefic planets in angular houses, what is then conceived will not be in human shape, but if Jupiter or Venus interpose their benevolent rays, and give testimony to the luminaries, then what is conceived will be of human conformation, but of a fierce and savage nature. If Mercury corresponds with the luminaries, the disposition will be agreeable to nature, but the form of the body will be unnatural; or if the luminaries be in human signs, and the ruling planet discordant, then the offspring will be of proper conformation, but monstrous in quality. If one of the malefic stars gives testimony in any

---

\* কলিতজ্যোতিষের ৩য় খণ্ডের ১৪২ পৃষ্ঠা হইতে ১৪৪ পৃষ্ঠা পর্যন্ত  
বিষয়নিবন্ধনাথ্যায় হিন্দুজ্যোতির্বিদ পণ্ডিতগণের মত প্রকাশিত আছে।

of the foregoing positions, what is then generated will be irrational, or of ungovernable qualities, but if Jupiter or Venus give testimony, the offspring will naturally possess the mental accomplishments, with an hermaphroditical conformation. If Mercury alone gives testimony to the aforesaid positions of the luminaries, that which is procreated will be deaf, and perhaps dumb, though intellectually well qualified, and ingenious. These speculations are doubtlessly abstruse, because such configurations seldom happen, and the result of them is very little known; but to confirm their effect, I have only to recommend to those who have their doubts, to be guided by observation, and to decide by the result; for the more we enquire into the pathless ways of nature, the more readily we deduce a radical cause for all her productions.

But here I must not omit to remark, that the time of conception, and that only, is to be referred to for the conformation or accidents of the child in the womb, and the time of birth for what shall happen after; notwithstanding there is always such a concurring agreement between the conception and birth, that whatever is produced by the former, is in a great measure to be discovered from the latter, though not wholly correct, or to be relied upon as infallible. Those therefore, who are born in their natural shape, and afterwards become crippled and lame, even to a monstrosity, yet since not brought into the world with the native, they fall under the description of blemishes, or bodily infirmities, rather than the result of monstrous and unnatural conformations.

Distinct from this species of conception, is that which though perfectly natural and well conformed, yet is void of stamina, and hence termed *an embryo not nourished*. This kind of conception happens when one of the luminaries, in an angular position, is joined with a malefic star, and that luminary giver of life. So likewise if the parallel of longitude between the malefic planet and the luminary be partile, or



according to a figure of equal sides, and none of the fortunes corresponding, and at the same time the lord of the luminaries be posited in a discordant place, what is then generated cannot be nourished, but decays in the womb, or expires soon after the birth. Or if they are not equilaterally configured, but the two malefic planets nearly irradiate the places of the luminaries, afflicting both, or only one of them, no matter whether the malefics be succedent or opposite, so one or both of them be in partile configuration with the luminaries, for whatever is born under such influences will be of no duration, since the greatness of the power of the malefics will destroy what should necessarily conduce to the nourishment of life.

It is particularly to be observed, that Mars afflicts the Sun by successions, and Saturn the Moon, but by oppositions the contrary happens, for in these the Sun is afflicted by Saturn, and the Moon by Mars, and this affliction is the more eminent when the malefic stars are significators, and by that means become superior both to the luminaries and the horoscope. From these observations, subordinate effects have been ascertained, for when there are two oppositions of the malefic stars, and the luminaries situated in angles, whatever follows that conception will be still-born. But if at this time the luminaries are separating from the benefic planets, or are in any other aspect with them, casting their beams at that time in a converse direction, the fœtus will obtain animation, and be found alive and perfect at the birth, but will live only so many months, days, or hours as there are degrees, minutes, or seconds, of the solar motion, between the beams of the Apheta, and the nearest malefic planet. But if the malefics cast their beams to the parts preceding the luminaries, and the benefics to the degrees following, what is born will suffer great afflictions, and struggle much with infirmities, but shall recover and live.

And hence the consideration that naturally follows, regards the duration or space of life, which taking in the whole com-

pass of human pursuits, and the duration and vicissitudes of them, doubtlessly becomes the most interesting part of the doctrine of the stars. The mode of ascertaining this important point, namely, the space or duration of the native's life, is defined from a comparison of the Aphetic, Hylegiacal, or prorogatory places, with the killing or anaretic places in the genethliacal figure, at the time of birth. The Aphetic place is the situation of the Apheta, Hyleg, Prorogator, Significator, or giver of life, for they have all the same meaning, and the anaretic place is the situation of the Anareta, or killing planet, and whenever these shall meet together, or be conjoined in a bodily aspect, the native will find a termination of life, consequently the length of time, in which the Apheta and Anareta, as posited in each respective figure of a nativity, will be in forming a conjunction, or coming together in the same point of the heavens, is the precise length of the native's life, and this period is ascertained by what we term arcs of direction, equated by the solar motion, reduced to common time. The method of ascertaining these aphetical and anaretical places, of finding the arcs of direction, and of reducing them to the common measure of time, shall be copiously explained, after we have taught the mode of ascertaining the particular occurrences of the native's life, from the face of the horoscope, or genethliacal figure"—

*Sibly.*

"Unless the time of a child's birth be accurately noted by an astrologer, or for astrological purposes, it is very likely to be incorrect, and as an error of half a minute may throw a direction out six weeks, and an error of two minutes cause the direction to be wrong by six months, it becomes important to know how to learn the true time of birth, when we have only what may be termed the estimate time.

To effect this purpose, erect the figure of the planet's places for the estimate time, and complete the speculum of the planet's places for that time,

then, if the birth be that of a person who has lived a few years, learn some two or three important events which have happened to the native, and the periods at which they occurred, and then calculate the *solar arc* for each of those periods

*"To calculate the Solar Arc"*

*Rule*—Turn the age at which any event happened into days and hours after birth, by allowing a day for a year, and two hours for a month, add this number of days and hours to the time of birth, and look in the Ephemeris for the longitude the Sun will have arrived at that period, then find the A R corresponding to that longitude, and subtract the Sun's A R from it the difference will be the *solar arc* required.

*Example*—In the nativity of Ada we have the estimate time as given by Lord Byron (*see* Chap VIII Book I), which is one hour, P M, 10th of Dec 1815, for which, having erected a figure of the heavens, and found the planet's places, &c, we will proceed to rectify, to find the true moment of birth

The death of the native's father took place on the 19th of April 1824, at which time the native was 8 years 4 months and 9 days old Call this 8 years 4 months, which will be equal to 8 days 8 hours of time after birth

		Days	Hours
Time of birth December 1815, at	...	10	1
Add the time of the father's death	..	8	8
		<hr/>	
Time of the accident	...	18	9
		<hr/>	

The Sun's longitude at 9 hours P M, on the 18th of Dec 1815, was Sagittary 26 deg 9 min, the A R of which is 265 deg 48 min—Sun's A R at birth, 256 deg 35 min=*solar arc* for the time of her father's death, 9 deg 13 min

Having found the *solar arc*, see if any direction fall near, the nature of which corresponds with the nature of the accident, according to the rules "To judge of the Effects of Directions" (Chap XI Book I), and then, if it be a direction to any of the angles or a rapt parallel, you have only to find the difference between the *solar arc* and the ARC OF DIRECTION, to know the error of the estimate time of birth.

		Deg	Min
<i>Example</i> —Solar arc for the father's death	.	9	13
The arc for Sun's rapt par. to Saturn	..	9	7
<hr/>			
Error in minutes of a degree	...	0	6
<hr/>			

Then, if we take off 6 min. from the A R of M C, it will become 273 deg 16 min, and the *true* time of birth is shewn to have been 24 seconds earlier than the given time.

This error, being so trivial, will cause only about a month error in the predictions made from directions to the angles, and it will have no sensible effect on the other directions, and none at all on those made to Sun or Moon in the zodiac.

If however, you would be correct, add 6 min to the arc of direction for each rapt parallel and for each aspect to the ascendant or M C. The directions to the parallel's converse and direct should be worked over again, as they may require a correction equal to two months in the native's life

Should no direction to an angle or rapt parallel apply *nearly* (for it is rare that births, if noted at all, are not correct within 5 minutes), you must see whether any parallel or other mundane aspect applies to the accident, and if you find it does, but that the error exceeds 10 min of a degree (or, if you choose to be very correct, if there be an error of above 2 or 3 minutes of a degree), apply the following

*“Rule to find the True Time of Birth*

*Rule 1*—Reduce the meridian distance of Sun or Moon, whichever you direct to, into minutes, and call it the *first* position, then add to that meridian distance one degree, reducing that also to minutes, and call it the *second* position, then opposite the second position place the error of the arc of direction, multiply them together, and call the amount A. Work the same direction with the altered meridian distance (taking care to correct by one degree the meridian distance of the planet employed also), find the error of that arc of direction, and place it opposite the first position. Multiply these together, and call the amount B

*Rule 2*—If *both* errors be *greater* or *less* than the *solar arc*, find the *difference* between the errors, and make it a divisor, find also the difference between A and B, and make it a dividend the quotient will be the true meridian distance of Sun or Moon at the moment of birth, the difference

between which and the amount of the meridian distance, which was made the first position, is the error of the A R of M C at the estimate time of birth

*Rule 3*—But if *one* error be *greater* and the *other* *less* than the *solar arc*, take the *sum* of the errors for a divisor, and the sum of A and B for the dividend, and the quotient is the true meridian distance as above

*Observe*—When you have gained the true meridian distance of Sun or Moon by this operation, and found how much you have to add or to diminish the M C to ascertain the true A R of M C, turn that correction into *time*, and add it to or deduct it from the estimate time of birth, and you will have the *true time of birth*. And observe also, that all the directions you may have worked to the angles, including rapt parallels, must be corrected by that amount \*

*Example*—Suppose the estimate A R of M C 273 deg 22 min, meridian distance of Moon 86 deg 7 min, meridian distance of Venus 63 deg 5 min, and that I find the arc of Moon to parallel of Venus D D to be 22 deg 22 min, while the event which I believe it produced gives a *solar arc* of 22 deg 38 min, the first error is 16 min *too small*

Add 1 deg to the first position, and the *second error* will become (as found by working the direction) 2 deg 20 min or 140 min *too small*

1st Position 86 deg 7 min or  $5167 \times$  2nd error 140 B=723380

2nd Do 87 „ 7 „ or  $5227 \times$  1st „ 16 A= 83632

124 )639748

Here  $\frac{639748}{124} = 5159$  min or 85 deg 59 min, the true meridian distance of Moon, which differs 8 min from that of the estimate time, and only 2 min from that of the time as rectified by Sun's rapt parallel to Saturn. This latter time is, doubtless, the true time of birth as it gives us the Moon to par of Venus D D 12th May, 1836, at which time the native had a son and heir, which this influence would bring about

*Observe*—The best directions to rectify the estimated time of birth by those of Mars, as the effects do in general answer very closely to the time of the direction. Whereas in directions to Saturn the event may come on slowly, and the direction may measure some minutes more or less than the solar arc. And I advise to correct by accidents to the person, if they can be known, such as serious falls or hurts, sudden attacks of disease,

---

\* The other directions must be worked over again, and the poles of Sun and Moon and the meridian distances corrected

&c The measles, scarlatina, or small pox, are generally caused by Mars, but sometimes by Sun, especially if he be aspected by Mars. It is generally found, that if Sun or Mars come to semi-quartile or sesquiquadrate of the ascendant in the early part of life, such complaints fall out at that time. The death of the native's parents, if it have occurred, is also a safe accident to rectify by, as it generally happens upon some powerful directions. But I recommend to take at least two, and, if you can, three events, or "accidents," as they are termed by astrologers, to rectify the given time of the nativity by. And bear in mind, that if you do not at length get the true time of birth *to within half a minute*, you cannot possibly be correct in your predictions of the time at which many events will happen to the native in the course of his existence"—

*Zadriel*

*"The Rectification on Nativities by past Accidents*

First note down the times of three, four, or five remarkable past accidents or events which have happened to the Native, and it would be best that these events should not be all of one nature, all bad or all good, but endeavour to learn from the Native the correct dates of some of the most remarkable events that have occurred in their past life, both fortunate and unfortunate, as by this means you have a much better chance of comparing the results of your calculations. Having thus noted down a list of past events, find by the Planispheres, or by the Ephemeris, what the true Solar Arc [see Sect 544] of Direction will be corresponding to so many years and months, &c of the Native's age for each and for every accident given, placing the true arc in each case in a line with its corresponding accident or event.

In this mode of Rectification the Ascendant is generally directed for the accidents of the body, such as sickness, broken limbs, &c; the Midheaven is directed to the conjunction or other good Aspects of the Sun or Moon, or to those of the fortunate planets, Jupiter and Venus, or even to the Aspects of the Lord of the Tenth, for honor, dignities, and promotions in life, and for the setting up in business, &c. Sometimes the Sun or Moon, or whatever planet happens to be the Apheta or Hyleg, is directed to the Conjunction, Semi-quartile, the Quartile, the Sesquiquadrate, or to the opposition of other Planets for sicknesses and other accidents of the body, but this last named method of directing the Apheta is generally attended with a great deal of trouble and waste of

time, whether the Directions be performed in the Zodiac or in Mundo, except my New Rule of Rectification be employed

See Sections 124, 125, 126, and 127 of this book, where the method of equating or finding the true Aries according to the Ptolemaic principles is so amply illustrated, that it is not necessary to give any instruction on that subject in this part of my Work, and that nothing might be wanting to gratify the wishes of every student and admirer of these sublime Sciences, in addition to the Ptolemaic scale of years upon the Plinisphere of the Zodiac, the Author has also engraved another, adapted to Nabob's measure of time, and has extended it to 100 years

If the Direction be in the Zodiac, the Arcs of Direction will be varied, or increased, or decreased, according as the Polar Elevation of the Planet carried on to the Aspect is increased or decreased by being placed near to or further from the upper or lower meridian, or whether in signs of long or short ascension. And if the Direction be in Mundo, the Arc of Direction will also be varied accordingly as we take the primary distance of the Planet (which is carried forward to the aspect) nearer to or farther from the cusp of the 10th or 4th, or from the east or west angle

And if the old tentative methods be used, it will sometimes require the same process to be performed fifteen or twenty times to obtain the rectification of one Nativity only, comparing the Arcs of Direction calculated for each time one with another, still altering the time, and calculating over and over again, until a time be at last found out which will bring out the Arc of Direction for the accident or event which shall be the same as the solar Arc required, and sometimes it is nearly impossible to find the exact arc required by such a tedious method

But the Rule I am now presenting to the student's notice will, by assuming one time only, either later or earlier than the given time of birth, generally bring out the rectified time with the greatest exactness, seldom differing more than six or eight seconds from the perfectly true time of birth

It may be here proper to remark, that in the years 1809 and 1810 I tried many experiments on this and other methods of correcting the Polar Elevation of the Apheta, and thereby succeeded in discovering the method which saves so many erections of the figures of birth, and other tedious calculations, and generally finds the Polar Elevation of the Apheta, or of the Planet to be directed to a certain aspect of the Apheta, which is required to give the true Arc of Direction sought, by only erecting one or at most two figures, besides that for the estimate time of birth,

but in most cases I have succeeded by erecting one additional figure only besides that for the estimate time. In brief terms the Rule is this —

Having erected the figure correctly to the estimate time, and having determined the Right Ascension and Polar Elevations, &c, of the Planet that is to be carried forward to complete the aspect, calculate the Arc of Direction of that planet to the Apheta or of the Apheta to the aspect of any Planet which would give an accident or event of a similar nature with that noted down, and observe, that the Arc of Direction may come out one, two, or three degrees, &c, more or less than the proper solar Arc, next erect another figure for twelve, sixteen, twenty, thirty, or forty minutes sooner or later than the estimate time, and having determined again the Polar Elevation of the Apheta, or of the Planet carried on to the required aspect of the Apheta to this second figure of birth calculate the aforesaid Direction over again and observe the difference between the first and second Arcs of Direction, as also the differences between the first and second Arcs of Direction and of the required solar Arc of Direction, and also the difference between the estimate and the second or assumed time of birth, then, by the process of Algebraic Equations, you will determine immediately the time which will give the true Arc of Direction, which is, therefore, the true time of birth.

Or, instead of the algebraic process, by substituting the more simplified form thereof, the Arithmetical Rule for the Elimination of Errors, commonly known as the Rule of Position. And yet my Rule is quite different to any thing to be found in books of Arithmetic, and was never used or adapted to the purposes of rectifying Nativities until adapted and exemplified by myself. I have had in my possession during nearly forty years past all the best books on the Astral Sciences in the English language, as also some in other languages, and never met with the Rule in any of them. I have also a great variety of the best mathematical books by the most eminent Authors, but in none of them can my Rule for the Rectification of Nativities be found, and I can with the most perfect truth assert, that in vain may the Astral student look for this Rule in any or in all the books, Arithmetical, Mathematical, Astrological, or Astronomical, that have ever been published previous to the first edition of my *Celestial Planispheres*, and as this Rule cannot be found in any book printed previously to mine, it must be perfectly clear and most demonstrably evident to every candid person, that the Rule here given is *an original in the Astral Science*, equally as much as if the Rule for the Elimination of Errors, or as if the Rule of Position had never been taught and had never existed



It is absurd and useless for men of narrow minds and for plagiarists to tell us that the principle of it was already known, or has long existed let all such persons remember, that it is the perfect adaptation and the proper application of principles to new and useful purposes that constitute the claim to authorship and to the merits thereof Many instances of this truth might be cited,—one will suffice steam was known many thousand years ago, but the application of its power to the purposes of the steam engine is a modern invention or discovery The only book my Rule has appeared in besides my own work is the “Grammar of Astrology,” published a few years after mine, by a highly talented and respected friend, who transcribed it into his work without the acknowledgment where it was got from, leaving his readers, who had not seen my book, naturally to suppose that himself was the author of it

*“The Rule*

1st When the artist has calculated the Directions in any Nativty for the past events given to him for his guidance, and he finds the Arcs do not correspond with the required Solar Arcs, he may then safely conclude that the Estimate is not the true time of Birth, and therefore the given time requires Rectification To save the trouble of repeatedly calculating the Longitudes, Latitudes, Declinations, Right Ascensions, Semi-diurnal, and Semi nocturnal Arcs of the Promittor and Significator, let this be done with exactness for the given time of Birth, and let the same be done for exactly one hour before or one hour after the given time of Birth I prefer finding these numbers for one hour after the Estimate Time of Birth The difference of Right Ascensions, Semi-arcs, &c, between which and the Estimate Time is the hourly motion of the same

Then accordingly as you assume a Position of the Heavens so many minutes sooner or later than the Estimate Time of Birth, the proportional part for so many minutes of Right Ascension, Semi arc, &c taken from or added to the Right Ascensions, Semi arcs, &c, for the Estimate Time, will be the true Right Ascensions, &c for the New Position

2nd From the list of Accidents given to correct the Estimate Time by, select one of the principal Directions corresponding to a remarkable event, or accident, calculate the same, and observe whether the Arc of Direction comes out greater or less than the Solar Measure the difference is the First Error

3rd Let the Promittor's or Significator's distance from a given House or Angle in the Estimate Figure be called the First Position

4th Assume a time, twelve, sixteen, twenty, twenty-four, thirty-two, thirty-six, or forty minutes, sooner or later than the Estimate Time; that is, make the Right Ascension of the M Coeli 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, or 10 degrees less or greater than that in the Estimate Figure of Birth To this assumed time let the Right Ascensions and Semi-arcs of the Promittor and Significator be made correct according to S 555

Then to this assumed time find the primary distances of the Promittor and Significator from a certain Angle or House Then calculate the given Direction or Aspect to this assumed time or second Position of the Heavens, and observe whether the Arc of Direction comes out greater or less than the Solar measure the difference between the said Arc of Direction last found and the Solar Measure is the Second Error

N B If the Error in the Arc of Direction of the Estimate Figure of Birth should exceed a quarter of a degree, it will in such case generally be best to alter the Right Ascension of the Mid-heaven of the Estimate Time as much as 8 or 10 degrees

5th Arrange the results in three lines in the following order —

a Positions, Significator's or Promittor's Distance in Degrees, &c	In Minutes	Errors	Products
b 1st Position			
c 2nd Position			

Then opposite to the Promittor or Significator's distance, belonging to the First Position, place the Error of the Second Position

6th Opposite the Promittor or Significator's Primary distance of the Second Position place the Error which belongs to the First Position

7th Let the numbers of the distances, and of the Errors in degrees, &c be all reduced into minutes of a degree, so that all may be integer numbers Then, for the products, multiply the Positions by the Errors which stand opposite to them

8th If the Errors be of the same kind, that is, if both the Arcs of Direction are greater or both of them less than the Solar measure, take the difference of the two Errors for a divisor, and the difference of the Products for a dividend

9th But if the Errors are unlike, namely, one Arc of Direction greater and the other Arc of Direction less than the Solar measure, then take the sum of the two Errors for a divisor, and the sum of the Products for a dividend, the quotient will be the Promittor's or Significator's rectified distance (from the given Angle or House) expressed in

minutes of a degree. And this rectified distance being known, so likewise is the true Time of Birth known by comparing the distance in the Estimate Time with the rectified distance, or by taking the difference of Right Ascension of the 10th House of the Estimate Time, and of the Rectified Time, allowing 15 degrees for one hour, and for every single degree reckon four minutes of time, &c.—

### *Orley*

“There frequently arises some uncertainty as to the precise time of birth, and some apprehension lest it should not be accurately noted. In most cases, the actual minute of the hour, at which the birth happens, can only be ascertained by making a scientific observation, at the time, with an horoscopical astrolabe, for all other instruments, employed in ascertaining the hour, are almost always fallacious, although used by many persons with much care and attention. The clepsydra, for instance, is subject to error, because the flow of the water will, from various causes, proceed irregularly and the sun dial is often incorrectly placed, and its gnomon often distorted from the true meridian line. To obviate the difficulty arising from the inaccuracy of these instruments, it seems highly necessary to present some method by which the actually ascending degree of the zodiac may be easily ascertained, in a natural and consistent manner.

And in order to attain this essential point, it is necessary first to set down the ordinary degree which, by the Doctrine of Ascensions, is found near the ascendant at the presumed hour. After this has been done, the new or full Moon, whichever it may be, that may take place next before the time of parturition, must be observed and, if a new Moon, it will be necessary to mark exactly the degree of the conjunction of the two luminaries, but, if a full Moon, the degree of that luminary only which may be above the earth during the parturition. After this, it must be observed what planets have dominion over the said degree and then dominion depends always on the five following prerogative, viz, on triplicity, house, exaltation, term, and phase or configuration, that is to say, a planet, eligible to dominion, must be connected with the degree in question either by one, or more, or all of these prerogatives.

If, therefore, there may be found any one planet properly qualified in all or most of these prerogatives, the exact degree, which it occupies in that sign in which it may be posited during the parturition, is to be remarked, and it is then to be inferred that a degree of the same

numerical denomination was actually ascending, at the precise time of birth, in that sign which appears, by the Doctrine of Ascensions, to be nearest to the ascendant

But when two planets, or more, may be equally qualified in the manner prescribed, it must be seen which of them may transit, during the partition, a degree nearest in number to the ordinary degree shewn by the Doctrine of Ascensions to be then ascending, and that said degree, nearest in number, is to be considered as pointing out the numerical denomination of the degree actually ascending. And when the degrees of two planets, or more, may closely and equally approximate in numerical denomination to the ordinary degree found by the Doctrine of Ascensions, the degree of that planet which possess further claims, by connection with the angles and by its own condition, is to regulate the number of the actually ascending degree

It must however be observed, that if the actual distance of the degree, in which the ruling planet may be posited, from the ordinary degree ascending, be found to exceed its distance from the ordinary degree of the mid-heaven, the numerical denomination, found in the way above mentioned, is then to be considered as applicable to the actual degree in culmination, and the other angles are to be arranged in conformity therewith"—

*Ptolemy by Ashmand*

হিন্দুজ্যোতিৰ্বিজ্ঞান পণ্ডিতগণ লগ্ন নিৰ্ণয়ৰ্থে যে সকল প্ৰণালী অবদৰ্শন কৰিষা থাকেন, তাহা বৃহজ্জাতক ইত্যাদি পুস্তক হইতে উদ্ধৃত কৰিষা ফলিতজ্যোতিষে লিখিত হইয়াছে, তাহাই এ স্থলে প্ৰকাশিত কৰা হইল।—

“প্ৰস্থতিৰ প্ৰসব কালৰ শয্যাৰ বিষয়।—জন্মকালে দুইটা গ্ৰহেৰ অধিক যদি তাহাদেৰ স্বীয় স্বীয় নীচ বাশিতে অবস্থিতি কৰে তাহা হইলে তৃণপাতিত ভূমিতে প্ৰস্থতিৰ শয়ন জানায়।

জন্ম লগ্ন যদি শীৰ্ষোদয় বাশি অৰ্থাৎ সিংহ, কন্যা, তুলা, বৃশ্চিক, কুম্ভ এবং মিথুন লগ্ন হয় তবে জাত বালকেৰ মুখ উৰ্দ্ধে থাকিষা মস্তক নিঃস্থত হয়। যদি পূৰ্ণোদয় বাশি অৰ্থাৎ বুধ, মেঘ, ধনু এবং কৰ্কট লগ্ন হয় তবে মুখ অধ হইষা ঐ জাত বালকেৰ পদ নিঃস্থত হয়। যদি মীন বগ্নে জন্ম হয় তবে হস্ত অগ্ৰে নিঃস্থত হয়।

“কষ্টে প্রসব।—জন্ম কালে চন্দ্র যে বাশিতে স্থিত থাকে সেই বাশিব অর্থাৎ চন্দ্রের উপর যদি পাপ গ্রহের দৃষ্টি হয় তবে প্রসূতি কষ্টে প্রসব কবে। কোন মতে পাপ গ্রহের সহিত চন্দ্র এক বাশিতে থাকিলে (যথা প্রথম চক্রে) তাহা হইলে প্রসব কালে প্রসূতির প্রসব কবিতো কষ্ট হয়।

“পথে প্রসব।—যে লগ্নে জন্ম হইবে সেই লগ্ন যদি চব বাশি হয়, এবং সেই লগ্নের যে নবাংশে জন্ম হইবে সেই নবাংশ যদি চব বাশিব অবিপত্তি গ্রহের হয় তবে লগ্নের এবং ঐ নবাংশের অধিপতি গ্রহ মধ্যে যে গ্রহ বলবান্ হইবে সেই গ্রহের সংজ্ঞাতে যেকূপ ভূম্যাদি স্থান নির্দিষ্ট আছে সেইরূপ স্থানাদি বিশিষ্ট পথে প্রসূতি প্রসব হইয়াছিল জানা যায়।

“কাহাবগৃহে প্রসব।—যে লগ্নে জন্ম হইবে সেই লগ্ন যদি স্থিব বাশি হয়, এবং সেই লগ্নের যে নবাংশে জন্ম হইবে সেই নবাংশ যদি স্থিব বাশিব অবিপত্তির গ্রহের হয় তবে লগ্নের এবং ঐ লগ্ন নবাংশের অধিপতি গ্রহ দ্বয় মধ্যে যে বলবান্ হইবে সেই গ্রহ বাশিব যেকূপ স্বভাব সেইরূপ স্বভাব বিশিষ্ট ব্যক্তির গৃহে প্রসব হওয়া জানায়।

“বাহিবে প্রসব।—যে লগ্নে জন্ম হইবে সেই লগ্ন যদি দ্ব্যায়ক বাশি হয় এবং সেই লগ্নের যে নবাংশে জন্ম হইবে সেই নবাংশ যদি দ্ব্যায়ক বাশিব অবিপত্তি গ্রহের হয় তবে ঐ লগ্নের এবং ঐ লগ্ন নবাংশের অবিপত্তি গ্রহ মধ্যে যে বলবান্ হইবে সেই গ্রহ বাশিব সংজ্ঞাতে যেকূপ ভূম্যাদি নির্দিষ্ট আছে সেইরূপ ভূমিতে গৃহের বাহিবে কোন স্থানে প্রসূতি প্রসব কবিয়াছে জানাইবে।

“স্বীয় গৃহে প্রসব।—যে লগ্নে জন্ম হইবে সে লগ্নের স্বামী যে গ্রহ তিনি যদি ঐ জন্ম লগ্নে অবস্থিতি কবেন এবং ঐ লগ্নের যে নবাংশে জন্ম হয় সেই নবাংশ যদি তাহার নিজ নবাংশ হয় তবে স্বীয় গৃহে প্রসব জানায়।

“স্মৃতিকা গৃহ নূতন কি জীর্ণ ইত্যাদি।—জন্মকালে যে গ্রহ বলবান্ থাকিবেক সেই গ্রহ দ্বারা স্মৃতিক গৃহের অবস্থা জানা যায় যথা, যদি জন্ম কালে শনি সকল গ্রহ অপেক্ষায় বলবান্ থাকে তবে স্মৃতিকা ঘব জীর্ণ এবং বাবস্থাব সংস্কৃত অর্থাৎ মেবামত কবা জানা যায়। মঙ্গল ঐরূপ বলবান্ হইলে দধু অর্থাৎ অগ্নিতে পোড়া ঘব, চন্দ্র বলবান্ হইলে নূতন এবং শুক্রবর্ণ গৃহ, ববি

বলবান্ হইলে বহুতব কাঠযুক্ত কিন্তু অদৃঢ় অর্থাৎ কম মজবুত ঘব, বুধ বলবান্ হইলে নানাপ্রকাব শিল্প কার্য্যবিশিষ্ট গৃহ, শুক্র বলবান্ হইলে মনোবম এবং চিত্রযুক্ত নূতন ঘব। বৃহস্পতি বলবান্ হইলে দৃঢ় অর্থাৎ বহুকাল স্থায়ী ঘব জানাইবে। জন্ম কালে বাশি চক্রে যে গ্রহ বলবান্ হইবে সেই গ্রহেব দ্বাৰা স্মৃতিকা গৃহেব অবস্থা জানা যাইবে। সেই গ্রহ যে গৃহে স্থিত থাকিবে সেই গ্রহেব চতুস্পার্শ্বেব গৃহ দ্বাৰা স্মৃতিকা গৃহেব চতুস্পার্শ্বেব অত্যাশ্ৰ গৃহেব অবস্থা জানা যাইবে যথা, ঐ গ্রহেব বাম পার্শ্বেব গ্রহেব দ্বাৰা বাম দিকেব ঘব এবং দক্ষিণ পার্শ্বেব গ্রহ দ্বাৰা দক্ষিণ দিকেব ঘবেব অবস্থা জানা যাইবে। এই-রূপ সম্মুখাদি ঘবেব অবস্থা জানিবেন।

স্বল্প জাতক মতে জন্ম লগ্ন হইতে গণনায় কর্কট বাশি যদি দশম হয় এবং ঐ কর্কটেব সূচ্যাংশে যদি বৃহস্পতি থাকে তবে বাটীব চতুর্থ প্রকোষ্ঠে অর্থাৎ মহলে আব ঐ শুক্র সূচ্যাংশে না থাকিয়া কেবল উচ্চাংশে থাকিলে তৃতীয় প্রকোষ্ঠে আব সূচ্যাংশে কিম্বা উচ্চাংশে না থাকিয়া ঐ কর্কটেব অশ্র অংশে থাকিলে বাটীব দ্বিতীয় প্রকোষ্ঠে স্মৃতিকা গৃহ জানায়।

জন্ম লগ্ন হইতে গণনায় দশম বাশি যদি ধনু হয় এবং পূর্ণ বলবান্ বৃহস্পতি যদি ঐ বাশিতে অবস্থিতি কবে তাহা হইলেও তৃতীয়শালায় জন্ম জানায়। জন্ম লগ্ন হইতে গণনায় দশম স্থানে যদি মিথুন, কন্যা, মীন বাশি অবস্থিতি কবে এবং তাহাতে যদি বৃহস্পতি থাকে তাহা হইলে দ্বিতীয় শালায় অর্থাৎ প্রকোষ্ঠে প্রসব স্থান জানায়।

এই সকল প্রকোষ্ঠ ও শালাব নাম যে লেখা হইল ইহা দ্বারা দ্বিতল, তৃতীয় তল, চতুর্থ তল ইত্যাদি বিশেষ বিবেচনা করিয়া বিচার কবিতে হইবে।

“প্রসব গৃহেব জ্ঞান।—কেন্দ্র স্থানে অর্থাৎ জন্ম লগ্ন হইতে চতুর্থ, সপ্তম, দশম এবং লগ্নে যে গ্রহ থাকে সেই গ্রহ যে দিকেব অধিপতি হয়েন সেই দিকে স্মৃতিকা গৃহেব দ্বাৰ হইবে, যদি কেন্দ্র স্থানে অনেক গ্রহ থাকে তাহা হইলে ঐ সকল গ্রহ মধ্যে যে বলবান্ সেই গ্রহ যে দিকেব অধিপতি সেই দিকে স্মৃতিকা গৃহেব দ্বাৰ হইবে, যদি কেন্দ্রস্থানে কোন গ্রহ না থাকে তবে লগ্নেব স্বামী যে গ্রহ সেই গ্রহ যে দিকেব অধিপতি সেই দিকে স্মৃতিকা গৃহেব দ্বাৰ হয়।

“ বাটীৰ কোন্ দিকে স্তৃতিকাগৃহ।—জন্ম লগ যদি মেঘ, কৰ্কট, তুলা, বিছা, কুম্ভ হয় কিম্বা অন্য বাশিৰ নবাংশ ভাগে ঐ ঐ বাশি হয় তবে স্তৃতিকা গৃহ বাটীৰ চতুঃসীমার মধ্যে পূৰ্ব্বদিকে, ধনু, মীন, মিথুন, কন্যা লগ হয় কিম্বা অন্যান্য বাশিৰ যদি নবাংশ ভাগে ঐ ঐ বাশি নবাংশ হয় তবে স্তৃতিকা গৃহ উত্তৰদিকে। বুধ কিম্বা অন্য বাশিতে বুধ বাশিৰ নবাংশ হয় তাতা হইলে পশ্চিম দিকে, মকৰ এবং সিংহ যদি লগ হয় কিম্বা অন্য বাশিৰ নবাংশ ভাগে ঐ ঐ বাশিৰ নবাংশ হয় তবে স্তৃতিকা গৃহ বাটীৰ দক্ষিণ দিক জানায়।

“ বুহজ্জাতকে।—মেঘতুলালিঘটেঃ প্রাণ্ডন্তবতোঙ্কসৌম্যগৃহেষু। পশ্চি মতশ্চ বুধেণ নিবাসো দক্ষিণভাগকর্বৌ মুগসিংহৌ ॥

“ অন্য মতে স্তৃতিকগৃহেৰ দ্বাব জ্ঞান।—কেন্দ্র স্থানে যে গৃহ থাকে সেই গৃহ যে দিকেৰ অধিপতি হয়, সেই দিকে স্তৃতিকাগৃহেৰ দ্বাব জানিবে। যদি কেন্দ্র স্থানে অনেক গৃহ থাকে তবে যে গ্রহ বলবান্ হয়, তাহাৰ দিকে দ্বাব হয়। আৰ যদি কেন্দ্র স্থানে কোন গ্রহ না থাকে তবে লগ্ন যে দিকেৰ অধিপতি হয় সেই দিকে দ্বাব হয়।

যে লগ্নে জন্ম হইবে, সেই বাশিৰ যেকুপ বৰ্ণ, প্রদীপেৰ শলিতাবও সেই রূপ বৰ্ণ হইবে।

“ স্তৃতিকাগৃহ এবং জনসংখ্যা।—জন্ম লগ্নে মেঘ, সিংহ এবং বহু হইলে স্তৃতিকা গৃহ বাটীৰ চতুঃসীমাৰ পূৰ্ব্ব দিকে এবং স্তৃতিকা গৃহে পাঁচ জন উপস্তৃতিকা। কন্যা, বুধ এবং মকৰ লগ্নে জন্ম হইলে গৃহেৰ দক্ষিণ দিকে এবং স্তৃতিকাগৃহে চাৰি জন উপস্তৃতিকা ছিল। মিথুন, তুলা এবং কুম্ভ লগ্ন হইলে গৃহেৰ পশ্চিম দিকে স্তৃতিকাৰ এবং ঐ ঘৰে দুই জন উপস্তৃতিকা ছিল। মীন, বৃশ্চিক এবং কৰ্কট লগ্নে জন্ম হইলে, গৃহেৰ উত্তৰ দিকে স্তৃতিকা গৃহ হয় এবং স্তৃতিকাগৃহে দুই জন উপস্তৃতিকা থাকে।

“ প্রসবঘৰে জনসংখ্যা।—যে লগ্নে জন্ম হয় এবং সেই লগ্নহইতে যে বাশিতে চন্দ্র থাকিবে, এই উভয় স্থান মধ্যে যত সংখ্যক গৃহ থাকিবেক প্রসব ঘৰে তত সংখ্যক উপস্তৃতিকা উপস্থিত ছিল জানা যাইবে।

“উপস্থিতিকা জনেব জাতি, বৰ্ণ এবং বয়স।—উক্ত চন্দ্র এবং লগ্ন মধ্যে যে-  
 যে গ্রহ স্থিত থাকে সেই সেই গ্রহের বয়স ও জাতি এবং বৰ্ণ যেকপ;  
 উপস্থিতিকাগণেব জাতি ও বৰ্ণ এবং বয়সও সেই সেই রূপ হইবে।

“প্রসব ঘবেব মধ্যে এবং বাহিবে উপস্থিতিকাগণেব নির্ণয়।—জন্ম লগ্নেব  
 উদিত অংশ হইতে গণনায যে সকল বাশি দ্বাদশ, একাদশ, দশম,  
 নবম, অষ্টম এবং সপ্তম হইবে, ঐ ছয় বাশিকে তৎকালীন দৃশ্য বাশি বলা  
 যায়। অপব ছয় বাশিকে অদৃশ্য বাশি বলা যায়। আব অদৃশ্য বাশিতে  
 যে সংখ্যা গ্রহ থাকিবেক সেই সংখ্যা উপস্থিতিকা স্থিতিকাগণেব বাহিবে  
 থাকিবেক। অপব অদৃশ্য ছয় বাশিতে যে সংখ্যা গ্রহ থাকিবেক সেই সংখ্যা  
 উপস্থিতিকা স্থিতিকাগণেব মধ্যে থাকিবেক।

জীবশাস্ত্রা নামক গ্রন্থকর্ত্তাব মতে বাশিচক্রেব দৃশ্য অর্দ্ধেক বাশিতে উপ-  
 স্থিতিকা গ্রহেব মধ্যে, আব অদৃশ্য অর্দ্ধেক বাশিতে উপস্থিতিকা গ্রহেব বাহিবে  
 জানা যায়।

“জ্যোতিষতত্ত্বমতে জনসংখ্যা।—জন্ম লগ্ন যদি মীন এবং মেষ হয়,  
 তবে স্থিতিকাগৃহে পাঁচ জন উপস্থিতিকা ছিদ। যদি কন্যা এবং তুলা লগ্নে  
 জন্ম হয় তবে চাবি জন, মকব এবং মিথুন লগ্নে তিন জন, ধনু এবং কর্কট  
 লগ্নে চাবি জন এবং সিংহ, বৃশ্চিক, বুধ ও কুম্ভ লগ্নে চাবি জন উপস্থিতিকা  
 থাকে।

“ধাত্রী জ্ঞান।—যুগ্মাযুগ্ম, অর্থাৎ মেষ, মিথুন, সিংহ, তুলা, ধনু, কুম্ভ  
 এই কয় লগ্নে জন্ম হইলে ধাত্রী সধবা হইবে।

বুধ, কর্কট, কন্যা, বৃশ্চিক, মকব ও মীন এই কয় লগ্নে জন্ম হইলে ধাত্রী  
 বিধবা জানিবে।

“বৃহজ্জাতক মতে বালকেব শয্যা জ্ঞান।—জন্ম কালে স্থিতিকা গ্রহমণ্ডো  
 অষ্ট দিকে বাশি সংস্থাপন কবিতে হইবে, পূর্ব দিকে মেষ এবং বুধ, অগ্নি-  
 কোণে মিথুন, দক্ষিণ দিকে কর্কট এবং সিংহ, নৈঋত কোণে কন্যা,  
 পশ্চিম দিকে তুলা এবং বৃশ্চিক, বায়ু কোণে ধনু, উত্তর দিকে মকব  
 এবং কুম্ভ, ঈশান কোণে মীন বাশি সংস্থাপন কবিয়া দেখিবেন যে,  
 ইহাব কোন গণে জন্ম হইয়াছে। যে লগ্নে জন্ম হইয়াছে সেই লগ্নে



দিকে পড়িয়াছে সেই দিকে জাত-বালকেব শয্যা এবং তাহাব মস্তক সেই দিকে বার্থিয়া শয়ন কবাইয়াছিল। যদি খাটেব উপব শয়ন কবায় তাহা হইলে যে লগ্নে জন্ম হইবে সেই লগ্ন বাশি যে দিকে পড়িবেক সেই দিকে খাটেব মস্তক ভাগ সংস্থাপন কবিয়া ক্রমে বামাবর্তে গণনায় খাটেব পায়া ইত্যাদিব ভাগ কোন্ দিকে পড়িবেক তাহা জানিবেন।

যথা যে দগ্ধে জন্ম হইবে সেই লগ্ন বাশি হইতে গণনায় প্রথম ও দ্বিতীয় বাশি যে দিকে পড়িয়াছে সেই দিকে খাটেব মস্তক, তৃতীয় বাশি খাটেব দক্ষিণ দিকেব পূর্ব পায়া, ও চতুর্থ পঞ্চম বাশি খাটেব দক্ষিণ অঙ্গ, ষষ্ঠ বাশি পশ্চিমের দিকেব দক্ষিণ পায়া, সপ্তম ও অষ্টম বাশি খাটেব পশ্চিম অঙ্গ, নবম বাশি খাটেব দিকেব বাম পায়া, দশম ও একাদশ বাশি খাটেব বাম অঙ্গ, দ্বাদশ বাশি খাটেব পূর্ব দিকেব বাম পায়া। ঐ খাটেব পায়াদি অঙ্গ যেকপ বাশিব দ্বাৰা নির্ণয় কবা হয়, তজ্জপ ঐ সকল বাশিতে শুভ এবং পাপ গ্রহগণের অবস্থিতি ও তাহাদের বলাবল জানিয়া ঐ খাটেব পায়াদিব অবস্থা ও রূপ বিচার হইয়া থাকে।

“জাতবালকেব শিবোজ্ঞান।—মেঘ, সিংহ এবং ধনু লগ্নে জন্ম হইলে প্রসবকালে বালকেব মস্তক পূর্ব দিকে। কন্যা, বুঘ এবং মকব লগ্নে জন্ম হইলে দক্ষিণ দিকে। কুম্ভ, তুলা এবং মিথুন লগ্নে জন্ম হইলে পশ্চিম দিকে। মীন, বৃশ্চিক এবং কর্কট লগ্নে জন্ম হইলে বালকেব মস্তক উত্তর দিকে থাকে।

“দীপেব তৈল ও শলিতা জ্ঞান।—দিবা কিম্বা বাত্রিকালে জ্বীলোকেব প্রসব বেদনা উপস্থিত হইলে, প্রসব হওয়াব পূর্বাছে একটী প্রদীপে তৈল এবং শলিতা দিয়া জ্বলাইয়া রাখিতে হয়, সেই প্রদীপেব দ্বাৰা লগ্নেব ভুক্ত এবং ভোগ্য কি রূপে জানা যায় তাহা নিম্নে লেখা হইতেছে। জন্ম কালে যে বাশিতে চন্দ্র থাকে সেই বাশিব ত্রিংশাংশেব প্রথম, দুই কিম্বা তিন অংশেব মধ্যে যদি চন্দ্র স্থিত থাকে তাহা হইলে জন্মকালে প্রদীপেব তৈল পবিপূর্ণ থাকে আৰ যদি বাশিব শেষ অংশে চন্দ্র থাকে তাহা হইলে প্রদীপেব তৈল থাকে না, যদি বাশিব মধ্যে অর্থাৎ

ঐ বাশিৰ ১৫ অংশে চন্দ্ৰ থাকে তাহা হইলে প্ৰদীপেৰ অৰ্দ্ধেক তৈল থাকা জানা যায়। এইৰূপ বাশিৰ যত অংশ অন্তৰ্বে চন্দ্ৰ স্থিত থাকিব, তত পৰিমাণে প্ৰদীপেৰ তৈল থাকা কিম্বা দন্ধ হওয়া ঐ বাশিৰ ভাগহাৰ গণনাৰ দ্বাৰা জানা যাইবে। যে লগ্নে জন্ম হইবে সেই লগ্নকে ত্ৰিশ ভাগ কৰিয়া ঐ লগ্নেৰ কত অংশ ভুক্ত হইবাছে তাহা জানিয়া প্ৰদীপেৰ শলিতা কি পৰিমাণ দন্ধ হইবাছে তাহাৰ নিৰ্ণয় হইয়া থাকে।

যে লগ্নে জন্ম হইবে সেই লগ্নেৰ ত্ৰিশ ভাগেৰ দুই কিম্বা তিন অংশ মধ্যে যদি জন্ম হয়, তবে শলিতা কেবল দন্ধ আবন্ত হইয়াছে, যদি লগ্নেৰ অৰ্দ্ধেক ভুক্ত হয় তবে ঐ শলিতাৰ অৰ্দ্ধেক দন্ধ জানায়, যদি লগ্নেৰ শেষ ভাগে জন্ম হয় তবে শলিতা সম্পূৰ্ণৰূপে দন্ধ হয়। এই সকল অংশেৰ মধ্যে জন্ম হইলে ত্ৰৈয়াশিক গণনা কৰিয়া শলিতাৰ কত অংশ জন্ম কালে দন্ধ হইবাছে তাহা জানা যাইবে।

“প্ৰদীপেৰ স্থিতি নিৰ্ণয়।—জন্ম কালে ৰবি যদি চৰ বাশিতে থাকে তবে স্মৃতিকাঘৰেৰ প্ৰদীপ ঐ চৰ বাশি যে দিকেৰ অবিপতি ঐ ঘৰেৰ সেই দিকে সঞ্চালিত হইয়া থাকে। যদি স্থিৰ বাশিতে ৰবি থাকে, তবে ঐ স্থিৰ বাশি যে দিকেৰ অধিপতি সেই দিকে স্থিৰ ভাবে স্থিত থাকে। যদি দ্ব্যত্মক বাশিতে ৰবি থাকে তবে স্মৃতিকাগৃহেৰ প্ৰদীপ কখন চালিত কখন এক স্থানে স্থিত থাকে।

অন্য মতে অহোবাত্ৰকে আট ভাগ কৰিয়া প্ৰসব গৃহে আট দিক বল্লনা কৰিবেক, পৰে উদয় বাশি হইতে ৰবি ভ্ৰমণ কৰিতে আবন্ত কৰিয়া ঐ সময় যে স্থানে থাকিব সেই দিকে দীপ স্থিতি কৰে।

“পিতৃ মাতৃ গৃহে প্ৰসব জ্ঞান।—দিবাতাগে জন্ম হইলে যদি ৰবি গ্ৰহ তৎকালে বলবান্ থাকে তবে পিতৃ আলয়ে প্ৰসূতিৰ প্ৰসব জানায়। যদি ব্যতিক্ৰমকালে জন্ম হয় এবং জন্মকালে যদি চন্দ্ৰ বলবান্ থাকে তবে প্ৰসূতি তাহাৰ মাতাৰ গৃহে প্ৰসব হওয়া জানায়। দিবাতাগে জন্ম কালে যদি শনি বলবান্ থাকে তবে পিতৃব্য এবং পিতৃষসাদিৰ গৃহে প্ৰসব বলা যায় এবং দিবা ভাগে জন্মকালে যদি চন্দ্ৰ বলবান্ থাকে তবে পিতৃষসা এবং মাতুলাদিৰ গৃহে প্ৰসব জানা যায়।

বাত্রিভাগে জন্ম কালে যদি শনি বলবান্ হযেন তবে পিতৃ গৃহে আব যদি চন্দ্র বলবান্ হযেন তবে মাতৃ গৃহে প্রসব জানায। বাত্রিভাগে জন্ম-কালে যদি ববি বলবান্ থাকেন তবে পিতৃব্য এবং পিতৃষসী গৃহে এবং বাত্রিভাগে জন্ম কালে শুক্র বলবান্ থাকিলে মাতৃষসী এবং মাতুলাদিব গৃহে প্রসব জানায।

জন্ম কালে শুভ গ্রহগণ যদি নীচ বাশিস্থ হযেন তাহা হইলে বৃক্ষ তলায় কিম্বা চালায় কিম্বা নদীতীরে কিম্বা কূপসমীপে কিম্বা বাগানে কিম্বা পর্ব-তেব উপবে প্রসব জানায। ইহাব মধ্যে কোন্ স্থানে প্রসব হইয়াছিল তাহাব স্মৃষ্ণ গণনা কবিলে ঐ সকল নীচস্থ গ্রহ মধ্যে যে গ্রহ বলবান্ হইবে সেই গ্রহ যে বাশিব অধিপতি সেই বাশিতে যেকপ স্থান নির্দিষ্ট আছে তদনুরূপ উপর্যুক্ত স্থানে নাবীব প্রসব জানিবেন। যে লগ্নে জন্ম হইবে সেই লগ্নে যদি লগ্নকে ও চন্দ্রকে ঐ সকল নীচস্থ গ্রহ না দেখে তবে জনশূন্য স্থানে প্রসব জানায।

“ক্রীড়া ভবন দেবালয় এবং স্রোষ ভূমিতে প্রসব জ্ঞান।—জন্ম লগ্ন যদি জলবাশি অর্থাৎ কর্কট ও মীন এবং মকর লগ্নেব পবর্দ্ধে হয় এবং সেই লগ্নে যদি শনি অবস্থিতি কবে এবং ঐ শনি যদি বুধ কর্তৃক ঈক্ষিত হয় তবে ক্রীড়া ভবন অর্থাৎ শয়ন গৃহে প্রসব হয়। ঐ শনি যদি ববি কর্তৃক ঈক্ষিত হয় তবে দেবালয়ে প্রসব হয়। ঐ শনি যদি চন্দ্র কর্তৃক ঈক্ষিত হয় তবে বালুকা এবং কাঁকর সংযুক্ত ভূমিতে প্রসব হয়।

“গর্ভে কিম্বা কাবাগাবে প্রসব জ্ঞান।—যে লগ্নে জন্ম হইবে সেই লগ্নে যদি চন্দ্র অবস্থিতি কবে এবং তাহাব ব্যয় অর্থাৎ দ্বাদশ বাশিতে যদি শনি থাকে এবং ঐ শনি যদি পাপ গ্রহগণ কর্তৃক ঈক্ষিত হয় তাহা হইলে কাবা-গাবে প্রস্থতি প্রসব কবে।

জন্ম লগ্ন যদি কর্কট কিম্বা বৃশ্চিক বাশি হয় এবং তাহাতে যদি শনি অবস্থিতি করে আব ঐ শনিকে যদি চন্দ্র দৃষ্টি কবে তাহা হইলে গর্ভে প্রসব জানায।

“রমণীয় গৃহে, শ্মশানে, দেবালয়াদিতে প্রসবজ্ঞান।—যদি নব বাশি অর্থাৎ মিথুন, কন্যা, তুলা, ধনু এবং কুম্ভ বাশিব পূর্ব অর্দ্ধে জন্ম লগ্ন হয়

এবং ঐ লগ্নে যদি শনি অবস্থিতি কবে এবং ঐ শনি যদি মঙ্গলগ্রহ কর্তৃক ঈক্ষিত হয় তাহা হইলে শ্মশানে প্রসব হয়। ঐ শনি যদি শুক্র অথবা চন্দ্র কর্তৃক ঈক্ষিত হয় তাহা হইলে বয়সীয়া গৃহে প্রসব হয়। ঐ শনি যদি বৃহস্পতি কর্তৃক ঈক্ষিত হয় তাহা হইলে অগ্নি শালাতে অর্থাৎ পাকশালাদিতে প্রসব জানায়। ঐ শনি যদি ববি কর্তৃক ঈক্ষিত হয় তাহা হইলে ঐ ববিস্থিত স্থানে ও বলাবল গণনা কবিয়া ববিসংজ্ঞা অনুসারে বাজগৃহে কি দেবাগাবে কি গোশালায় প্রসূতি প্রসব হইয়াছে তাহা জানা যায়। ঐ শনি যদি বুধ গ্রহ কর্তৃক ঈক্ষিত হয় তাহা হইলে শিল্প গৃহে অর্থাৎ চিত্র শালায় প্রসব জানায়।

“জল সমীপে প্রসবজ্ঞান।—জন্ম লগ্ন যদি জলবাশি অর্থাৎ মকব পবার্দ্ধ কিম্বা মীন কিম্বা কর্কট বাশি হয় এবং চন্দ্র যদি তাহাতে স্থিত থাকে তাহা হইলে জলসমীপে প্রসব হয়। আব ঐ লগ্ন যদি পূর্ণ চন্দ্র কর্তৃক ঈক্ষিত হয় তাহা হইলেও জল সমীপে প্রসব জানায়। যে লগ্নে জন্ম হইবে সেই লগ্ন হইতে গণনায় যে বাশি দশম কিম্বা চতুর্থ হইবে সেই বাশি যদি জলজ হয় এবং তাহাতে চন্দ্র থাকে তাহা হইলেও জল সমীপে প্রসব জানায়।

“নৌকায় প্রসব জ্ঞান।—যদি জন্ম লগ্নে বুধ অবস্থিতি কবে এবং তৎকালে পূর্ণ চন্দ্র যদি কর্কট বাশিতে এবং বৃহস্পতি জন্ম লগ্ন হইতে গণনায় চতুর্থ বাশিতে স্থিতি কবে তাহা হইলে প্রসূতির নৌকাতে প্রসব হয়।

জন্ম লগ্ন যদি কর্কট কিম্বা মকবেব পবার্দ্ধ কিম্বা মীন বাশি হয় অথবা যে লগ্নে জন্ম হইবে সেই লগ্ন হইতে গণনায় মকব কিম্বা কর্কট কিম্বা কন্যা যদি সপ্তম বাশি হয় এবং তাহাতে যদি চন্দ্র অবস্থিতি কবে তাহা হইলেও নৌকায় প্রসব জানা যায়।

“জাতবালকের বর্ণজ্ঞান।—যে লগ্নেব যে নবাংশ ভাগে জন্ম হইবে সেই নবাংশেব অধিপতি যে গ্রহ হইবে সেই গ্রহেব যেকপ শরীর “বাহা সংজ্ঞা অব্যায়ে লিখিত হইয়াছে” জাত বালকেরও সেইকপ শরীর হইবে, অথবা জন্মকালে বাশিচক্র মধ্যে যে গ্রহ সর্কাপেক্ষা অধিক বলবান থাকিবে সেই গ্রহেব যেকপ আকাবাদি নির্দেশ আছে, সেইকপ জাত বালকের আকাব হইবেক। আব তৎকালে চন্দ্র যে নবাংশে থাকিবে সেই নবাংশেব অধি-

পতি যে গ্রহ হইবে সেই গ্রহেব যে বর্ণ সেই বর্ণ জাত বালকেব হইবে ।

“জাত বালকেব অবয়ব নির্ণয় ।—মানব শরীরে যে যে অঙ্গে যে যে বাশি বিভাগমতে নির্ণীত আছে, জন্মকালে সেই সেই বাশিতে যে যে গ্রহ অবস্থিতি কবে সেইই গ্রহেব ও বাশিব যেই আকৃতি সেইই আকৃতি সেইই অঙ্গেব হইবে । যদি বাশিব সংজ্ঞা দীর্ঘ হয় এবং গ্রহেব সংজ্ঞা হ্রস্ব হয় তবে উভয় মধ্যে বিবেচনা কবিয়া বিচার কবিবেন । যে বাশিতে বহু গ্রহ থাকিবে তাহার মধ্যে যে বলী হইবে তাহার যেকপ হ্রস্ব দীর্ঘ আকৃতি তাহা বিবেচনা কবিয়া বিচার কবিবেন । আৰ যেই বাশিতে গ্রহ অবস্থিতির অভাব হইবে সেইই বাশিব হ্রস্ব দীর্ঘ যেই রূপ সেইই রূপ সেই অঙ্গ হইবে ।

“সর্পবেষ্টিত বালক জন্মজ্ঞান ।—জন্ম কালে চন্দ্র যদি মঙ্গলের দ্বেক্কাণে থাকে অর্থাৎ মেঘেব প্রথম, কর্কটেব দ্বিতীয়, সিংহেব তৃতীয়, বৃশ্চিকের প্রথম, ধনুৰ দ্বিতীয় এবং মীনেব তৃতীয় এই সকল দ্বেক্কাণেব কোন দ্বেক্কাণে যদি থাকে এবং শুভ গ্রহ যদি লগ্ন হইলে গণনায দ্বিতীয় এবং একাদশ স্থানে থাকে, তাহা হইলে প্রস্থতি সর্প প্রসব কবে । আৰ চন্দ্র যদি পাপ লগ্নে থাকিয়া মঙ্গলেব দ্বেক্কাণে জন্ম কালে অবস্থিতি কবে এবং শুভগ্রহ যদি লগ্নেব দ্বিতীয় এবং একাদশ স্থানে থাকে, তাহা হইলে প্রস্থতি সর্প বেষ্টিত বালক কিম্বা বালিকা প্রসব কবে ।

“যমজ ও কোষবেষ্টিত জন্ম জ্ঞান ।—জন্মকালে রবি যদি চতুশ্চাদ বাশি অর্থাৎ মেঘ, বৃষ, সিংহ, ধনুৰ পবর্কি এবং মকবেব পূর্বাৰ্দ্ধে অবস্থিতি কবে এবং অশ্বাশ্ব গ্রহগণ যদি দ্ব্যায়ক বাশিতে সবল থাকে তাহা হইলে কোষ অর্থাৎ জরায়ুবেষ্টিত হয়, যাহাকে পোবো বলে, তন্মধ্যে প্রস্থতি যুগ্ম সন্তান প্রসব কবে ।

“নাড়ীবেষ্টিত জন্মজ্ঞান ।—জন্ম লগ্ন যদি মেঘ, সিংহ কিম্বা বৃষ হয়, এবং তাহাতে যদি শনি কিম্বা মঙ্গল অবস্থিতি কবে, তাহা হইলে নাড়ী বেষ্টিত হইয়া জাতবালক ভূমিষ্ঠ হয় । ঐ জাত বালকেব কোন অঙ্গে নাড়ী বেষ্টিত ছিল তাহা জানিতে হইলে লগ্নকে নবাংশ কবিয়া দেখিতে হইবে যে কোন্ নবাংশে জন্ম হইয়াছে, তাহা জানিয়া সেই নবাংশে যে বাশি হইবে সেই

বাশি যে অঙ্গ বিভাগমতে নির্ণীত আছে জাতবালকেব সেই অঙ্গে নাড়ী বেষ্টিত হইয়া ভূমিষ্ঠ হয় ।

“পিতাব বিদেশ স্থানে থাকা কালীন বালকেব জন্ম জ্ঞান ।—জন্ম লগ্নে যদি চন্দ্রের দৃষ্টি না থাকে তাহা হইলে তাহাব পিতাব অসন্নিধানে জন্ম হয় । যদি চন্দ্র লগ্নকে না দেখে আব ববি লগ্ন হইতে গণনায অষ্টম কি নবম বাশিতে থাকেন এবং ঐ অষ্টম এবং নবম বাশি চব বাশি হয়, তবে তাহাব জন্ম সময়ে তাহাব পিতাব বিদেশে অবস্থান জানায । আব যদি চন্দ্র লগ্নকে না দেখে এবং ববি অষ্টম কিম্বা নবম বাশিব কোন বাশিতে থাকে, আব ঐ বাশিদ্বয় যদি স্থি ব বাশি হয়, তবে তাহাব পিতা দেশে থাকা সত্ত্বেও অসন্নিধানে তাহাব জন্ম হয় । চন্দ্র যদি লগ্নকে না দেখে এবং ববি লগ্নাপেক্ষা অষ্টম বা নবম বাশিতে থাকে আব ঐ বাশিদ্বয় যদি দ্ব্যায়ক হয়, তবে তাহাব পিতাব স্বদেশে এবং পবদেশমধ্যে অর্থাৎ পশ্চিমধ্যে অবস্থানকালীন তাহাব জন্ম জানিবেন ।

“পিতাব অসাক্ষাতে জন্মজ্ঞান ।—জন্মলগ্নে যদি শনি থাকে, অক্ষা জন্মলগ্ন হইতে গণনায সপ্তমে মঙ্গল থাকে, তাহা হইলে তাহাব পিতাব পর্বোক্ষে জন্ম জানিবেন । আব জন্মকালে বাশিচক্রে বুধ ও শুক্র এই দুই গ্রহেব মধ্যে যদি চন্দ্র থাকে এবং ঐ চন্দ্রাপেক্ষা দ্বাদশ এবং দ্বিতীয় বাশিতে যদি বুধ এবং শুক্র থাকে অথবা চন্দ্র যদি বুধ ও শুক্রেব সহিত এক বাশিতে থাকিয়া উহাদিগেব মধ্যবর্তী হয়, তাহা হইলেও পিতাব পর্বোক্ষে তাহাব জন্ম জানিবেন ।

“পিতাব বন্ধনকালে জন্ম ।—জন্মকালে যদি শনি ও মঙ্গল ক্রুব বাশিতে অর্থাৎ মেঘ, সিংহ, বৃশ্চিক, মকর, কিম্বা কুম্ভ বাশিতে থাকে অথবা পাপ চন্দ্রের ক্ষেত্রে অর্থাৎ কর্কটে অথবা পাপযুক্ত বুধেব ক্ষেত্রে মিথুন এবং কন্যা বাশিতে স্থিত হয় এবং ববি যে বাশিতে তৎকালে স্থিত থাকে, সেই বাশিহইতে গণনায ঐ শনি এবং মঙ্গল যদি সপ্তম, নবম, কিম্বা পঞ্চম বাশিতে স্থিত থাকে, তাহা হইলে জাতবালকেব জন্ম তাহাব পিতাব বন্ধন অবস্থায় হয় ।

ঐ বন্ধন অবস্থা স্বদেশে কি বিদেশে হইয়াছে, তাহা জানিতে হইলে, জন্মকালে ঐ ববির স্থিত বাশি বিবেচনা কবিতে হইবে । যথা,—ববি যদি

চব বাশিতে স্থিত থাকে, তাহা হইলে বিদেশে বন্ধন, আৰ যদি স্থিৰ বাশিতে থাকে, তবে স্বদেশে বন্ধন, আৰ যদি দ্ব্যায়ক বাশিতে থাকে, তবে পখিমবে্যে বন্ধন জানায়।

অন্য মতে স্থিৰ বাশি হইলে জাতবালকেৰ জন্ম তাহাব পিতাব স্বদেশে অবস্থানকালে কোন পখি মবে্যে বন্ধনসময় জন্ম জানায়।

“মাতা কর্তৃক জাত বালকেৰ পৰিত্যাগ জ্ঞান।—জন্ম কালে মঙ্গল এবং শনি যদি এক বাশিতে অবস্থিতি কবে এবং ঐ মঙ্গল ও শনি যে বাশিতে স্থিত থাকে, সেই বাশিহইতে গণনায় যে বাশি পঞ্চম, সপ্তম এবং নবম হইবে, সেই বাশিতে যদি চন্দ্র থাকে, তাহা হইলে জাতবালক তাহাব মাতা-কর্তৃক ত্যক্ত হয়। আৰ উক্তরূপ যোগ হইলে ও ঐ চন্দ্রেৰ উপৰ যদি বৃহস্পতিৰ দৃষ্টি থাকে, তাহা হইলে ঐ মাতৃ-ত্যক্ত বালক দীৰ্ঘজীবী হইয়া স্তখ ভোগ কবে।

“মাতৃ-ত্যক্ত বালকেৰ মৃত্যুজ্ঞান।—জন্মলগ্নে যদি চন্দ্র অবস্থিতি কবে এবং ঐ চন্দ্রকে যদি পাপ গ্রহ দৃষ্টি কবে এবং ঐ জন্মলগ্ন হইতে সপ্তম স্থানে যদি মঙ্গল থাকে, তাহা হইলে মাতাকর্তৃক ত্যক্ত হইয়া জাত বালকেৰ মৃত্যু হয়।

“জন্মলগ্নে যদি চন্দ্র থাকিয়া ববি গ্রহকর্তৃক ঈক্ষিত হয়, আৰ জন্মলগ্ন হইতে গণনায় যদি একাদশ স্থানে শনি ও মঙ্গল থাকে, তাহা হইলে জাত বালক তাহাব মাতাকর্তৃক ত্যক্ত হইয়া বিনাশ প্রাপ্ত হয়। যদি ঐরূপ অবস্থাপ্রাপ্ত চন্দ্রেৰ উপৰ শুভ গ্রহেৰ দৃষ্টি থাকে তাহা হইলে জাত বালক ঐ শুভ গ্রহ যে জাতি সেই জাতিৰ হস্তগত হয়। কিন্তু শুভাশুভ গ্রহমধ্যে পাপ গ্রহ বলবান্ হইলে, সেই জাত বালক, সেই পাপ গ্রহ যে জাতি, সেই জাতিৰ হস্তগত হইয়া মৃত্যুপ্রাপ্ত হইবে। এই সৰু যোগ ঘটনা হইলেও যদি বৃহস্পতিকর্তৃক লগ চন্দ্র ঈক্ষিত হয়, তাহা হইলে সেই সেই গ্রহ যে জাতি, বালক সেই জাতি প্রাপ্ত হইয়া দীৰ্ঘজীবী হইবে। সাবাবলিবাদও এইরূপ বলিয়াছেন।

“পিতৃ মাতৃ সদৃশ জ্ঞান।—জন্মলগ্ন যদি কোন শুভ গ্রহ কর্তৃক ঈক্ষিত হয়, তবে সেই শুভ গ্রহেৰ যে বর্ণ এবং স্বভাব নির্দেশ আছে, সেই বর্ণ এবং

স্বভাব সেই জাত বালকেব হইবে। আব ববি যদি জন্মকালে বলবান থাকে, তবে মাতাব সদৃশ জাত বালক হয়।

যে দ্ৰেকাণেব অধিপতি পুৰুষগ্রহ হয়, সেই দ্ৰেকাণে পুত্ৰ জন্মে, আব যে দ্ৰেকাণেব অধিপতি স্ত্ৰীগ্রহ হয় সেই দ্ৰেকাণে কন্যা জন্মে।

মেঘ লগ্নেব প্ৰথম দ্ৰেকাণে প্ৰসব হইলে পুৰুষ জন্মে, ঐ পুৰুষ ক্ৰোধী, চক্ষুৰ্ভয় বক্তবৰ্ণ, কৃষ্ণদেহ এবং পাপাত্মা হইবে।

মেঘেব দ্বিতীয় দ্ৰেকাণে প্ৰসব হইলে কন্যা হয়, ঐ কন্যা স্থূলোদৰী, দীৰ্ঘমুখী ও বক্তবৰ্ণা হইবে।

মেঘেব তৃতীয় দ্ৰেকাণে পুৰুষ জন্মে। ঐ পুৰুষ ক্ৰূৰ, দয়াহীন, অতিশয় হুৰ্মতি, ধূম্ৰবৰ্ণ, ভয়ানক, মিথ্যাবাদী এবং শৌচবৰ্জিত হইবে।

বৃষলগ্নেব প্ৰথম দ্ৰেকাণে প্ৰসব হইলে নাবী জন্মে। ঐ নাবী পতিব্ৰতা, স্থূলোদৰী, দঙ্কবস্ত্ৰপৰিধানা, স্বল্পকেশী, এবং প্ৰিয়বাদিনী হইবে।

বৃষেব দ্বিতীয় দ্ৰেকাণে প্ৰসব হইলে পুৰুষ জন্মে, ঐ পুৰুষ সৰ্ব্বকাৰ্য্যে নিপুণ হইবে।

বৃষেব তৃতীয় দ্ৰেকাণে প্ৰসব হইলে পুৰুষ জন্মে, ঐ পুৰুষ দীৰ্ঘাকাব, দীৰ্ঘপাদ ও মহান্ হইবে।

মিথুন লগ্নেব প্ৰথম দ্ৰেকাণে প্ৰসব হইলে নাবী জন্মে, ঐ নাবী সূন্দৰী, সন্তানহীনা, মন্দভাগা এবং সকল কৰ্ম্মে লিপ্তা হইবে।

মিথুন লগ্নেব দ্বিতীয় দ্ৰেকাণে প্ৰসব হইলে পুৰুষ জন্মে, ঐ পুৰুষ বলবান, পন্থুৰ্দ্ধিয়াবিশাবদ ও নিপুণ হইবে।

মিথুনেব তৃতীয় দ্ৰেকাণে পুৰুষ জন্মে, ঐ পুৰুষ ধনুৰ্দ্ধাবী, পণ্ডিত, বক্ত-সংযুক্ত ও কৃষিকৰ্ম্মে বত হইবে।

কৰ্কট লগ্নেব প্ৰথম দ্ৰেকাণে পুৰুষ জন্মে, ঐ পুৰুষেব শৰীৰ হস্তীৰ ন্যায দৃঢ় এবং মুখ শূৰবেব মুখেব ন্যায হইবে।

কৰ্কটেব দ্বিতীয় দ্ৰেকাণে প্ৰসব হইলে, নাবী জন্মে।

কৰ্কটেব তৃতীয় দ্ৰেকাণে পুৰুষ জন্মে, ঐ পুৰুষ সৰ্ব্বজনপ্ৰিয়, কপবান্ এবং নোঁকাবাণিজ্য কাৰ্য্যে লিপ্ত হয়।



সিংহ লগ্নেব প্ৰথম দ্ৰেক্কাণে প্ৰসব হইলে পুৰুষ জন্মে, ঐ পুৰুষেব মুখ বানবেব মুখেব ন্যাস হইবে ।

সিংহেব দ্বিতীয় দ্ৰেক্কাণে পুৰুষ জন্মে, ঐ পুৰুষ ধনুৰ্দ্ধাবী, উচ্চনাসিক এবং রূপবান্ হইবে ।

সিংহেব তৃতীয় দ্ৰেক্কাণে পুৰুষ জন্মে, ঐ পুৰুষেব নাসিকা উচ্চ এবং স্বভাব চঞ্চল হইবে ।

কন্যা লগ্নেব প্ৰথম দ্ৰেক্কাণে প্ৰসব হইলে, নাবী জন্মে ।

কন্যাব দ্বিতীয় দ্ৰেক্কাণে পুৰুষ জন্মে, ঐ পুৰুষ লেখক হইবে ।

কন্যাব তৃতীয় দ্ৰেক্কাণে নাবী জন্মে, ঐ নাবী স্নানবী, দীৰ্ঘাকাবা এবং আদ্ৰবস্ত্ৰপৰিধাৰিণী হইবে ।

তুলাব প্ৰথম দ্ৰেক্কাণে পুৰুষ জন্মে, ঐ পুৰুষ তুলাধানক হইবে ।

তুলাব দ্বিতীয় দ্ৰেক্কাণে পুৰুষ জন্মে, ঐ পুৰুষ ক্ষুব্ধাৰ্ত্ত এবং তৃষ্ণাৰ্ত্ত হইবে ।

তুলাব তৃতীয় দ্ৰেক্কাণে পুৰুষ জন্মে, ঐ পুৰুষ দীৰ্ঘাকাব, ধনুৰ্দ্ধাবী এবং দীৰ্ঘমুখ হইবে ।

বৃশ্চিকেব প্ৰথম দ্ৰেক্কাণে প্ৰসব হইলে স্ত্ৰী জন্মে, ঐ স্ত্ৰী স্থানচ্যুতা হইবে ।

বৃশ্চিকেব দ্বিতীয় দ্ৰেক্কাণে স্ত্ৰী জন্মে, ঐ স্ত্ৰী সৰ্বদা সুখাভিলাষিণী হইবে ।

বৃশ্চিকেব তৃতীয় দ্ৰেক্কাণে পুৰুষ জন্মে, ঐ পুৰুষ দীৰ্ঘাকাব, ভোক্তা এবং অতিশয় চঞ্চল হইবে ।

ধনুৰ প্ৰথম দ্ৰেক্কাণে প্ৰসব হইলে পুৰুষ জন্মে, ঐ পুৰুষ ধনুৰ্দ্ধাবী হইবে ।

ধনুৰ দ্বিতীয় দ্ৰেক্কাণে প্ৰসব হইলে কন্যা জন্মে, ঐ কন্যা অতিশয় সূক্ষ্মা এবং গাঁববর্ণা হইবে ।

ধনুৰ তৃতীয় দ্ৰেক্কাণে পুৰুষ জন্মে, ঐ পুৰুষ বলবান্, মল্লবিদ্যায পণ্ডিত, দণ্ডবাহী এবং সৰ্বদা যুদ্ধাকাঙ্ক্ষী হইবে ।

মকৰেব প্ৰথম দ্ৰেক্কাণে প্ৰসব হইলে পুৰুষ জন্মে । ঐ পুৰুষেব অঙ্গ উচ্চ, দন্ত স্থল, মণ ভযানক, ক্ৰুব এবং দুৰ্জ্জন হইবে ।

মকৰেব দ্বিতীয় দ্ৰেক্কাণে স্ত্ৰী জন্মে, ঐ স্ত্ৰী শ্যামবর্ণা এবং নানা অলঙ্কাৰে বিভূষিতা হইবে ।

মকৰেব তৃতীয় দ্ৰেক্কাণে পুৰুষ জন্মে, ঐ পুৰুষেব মুখ স্থল এবং বহুৰ্দ্ধাবী হইবে ।

কুন্ত লগ্নেব প্রথম দ্বেকাণে পুরুষ জন্মে, ঐ পুরুষেব দন্ত স্থদা হইবে ।

কুন্ত লগ্নেব দ্বিতীয় দ্বেকাণে স্ত্রী জন্মে, ঐ স্ত্রী গন্তীবপ্রকৃতি, বুদ্ধিমতী ও খর্বাদী হইবে ।

কুন্ত লগ্নেব তৃতীয় দ্বেকাণে পুরুষ জন্মে, ঐ পুরুষ শ্যামবর্ণ, বর্ণে লোম-বিশিষ্ট, মাংসাশী, ক্রুবকস্মকাবী এবং চ্ছেদন মাৰ্গে বত হইবে ।

মীন লগ্নেব প্রথম দ্বেকাণে প্রসব হইলে পুরুষ জন্মে, ঐ পুরুষ সর্বদা জনপ্রিয় হইবে ।

মীনেব দ্বিতীয় ভাগে কন্যা জন্মে, ঐ কন্যা গোববর্ণা হইবে ।

মীনেব তৃতীয় দ্বেকাণে পুরুষ জন্মিবে ।

উপরে য়েকপ দ্বেকাণবিভাগেব দ্বাবা স্ত্রীপুরুষ জন্মবৃত্তান্ত লেখা হইল, তাহা নিম্নলিখিত কাবণবশতঃ অন্যথা হইতে পাবে । পুরুষ গ্রহ যদি পুরুষ বাশিতে অবস্থিতি কৰিষা লগ্নকে দৃষ্টি কবে তাহা হইলে পুরুষ জন্মে এবং স্ত্রী বাশিতে যদি শুক্র বা বুধ অবস্থিতি কৰিষা লগ্নকে দৃষ্টি কবে তাহা হইলে কন্যা হয় ।

#### OF THE FORM AND TEMPERATURE OF THE BODY

If the space of life appears likely to exceed childhood, we are next to consider and define the shape and figure of the native's body, according to the rules heretofore laid down. The parts of the body are formed before the soul; and because it is infinitely more gross, hath a connate and almost apparent endowment of temper. But the soul, not being communicated to the body, till the entire conformation thereof be wholly perfected, manifests by degrees an aptitude proceeding from the first cause but much later than those of the external accidents, and therefore it requires some length of time before the nature and progress of this mental aptitude can be known. As to the form and temperature of the body, that is generally described from the oriental horizon, and from such of the planets as bear rule in it, or have the dominion thereof, together with their particular and

respective configurations with the Moon, for according to the quality of these two places, and the nature of the ruling stars, the formative virtue, and the temperament in each species, with reference to the declination of the ascending fixed stars, is the particular formation of bodies desired.

To what has been already said, concerning the effects of each planet respectively, in giving shape to such infants over whose nativities they preside, we must likewise add the peculiar force and operative faculty of the luminaries, with which they may then happen to be configurated—If the sun co-operates, it contributes much towards the production of a more comely and majestic personage, and of a mild and good habit, and the Moon, when she withholds her deflection, causes a more proportionate, slender, and moist temperament, but variously, according to the nature and qualities of her several quarters. Again, if the luminaries correspond with oriental rays, they add to comeliness and stature; or if stationary, they make the native strong and robust. But when they occidentally concur, disproportionate formations, and evil temperaments are commonly the result.

In this speculation, the different effects of the four quadrants are likewise to be considered, that from the vernal equinox to the summer tropic, gives the native an excellent complexion, comely, of a good stature, abounding with heat and moisture. But the quadrant from the summer tropic to the autumnal equinox, gives but an indifferent complexion, though the body is well proportioned, healthy and vigorous, abounding with heat and dryness. That from the autumnal equinox to the winter tropic, gives a sanguine complexion, with a slender, lean, and sickly habit, abounding with dryness and cold. The quadrant from the winter solstice to the spring equinox, gives a dark complexion, with a moderate stature, square and strong, abounding with cold and moisture.

This is to be understood in reference to the signs ascending, and in which the Moon and other significators respectively bear rule. But it is more particularly to be observed, that the signs which are of human form, both in the zodiac and without it, make bodies of a most excellent symmetry and proportion; while those which are not of human form, act contrariwise, deranging the proper rules of proportion, and influencing from the properties essential to an elegant shape, to that of disproportion and deformity.

#### OF THE RADICAL CAUSE OF BLEMISHES, AND BODILY DISEASES.

From a similar hypothesis to the above, we derive the observation of external blemishes, and bodily diseases, with all the common accidents of the human frame, to which the native is exposed during the course of his life. The most approved mode of ascertaining and distinguishing these, is by regarding the eastern and western angles of the horizon, but particularly the western, and the part preceding, which is the sixth house; for that is inconjunct with the oriental angle. These angles being properly taken, we should next observe the malefic stars, and how they are configurated, for if both or either of them are posited upon the ascending parts of the said angles, either bodily, or by quartile or opposition, there will be external blemishes, or bodily infirmities, inseparable from the person then born. Or if both the luminaries, or only one of them, be angular, as above described, either in conjunction or opposition, with a malefic star ascending, they will produce such infirmities or blemishes as the particular places of the horizon and signs then ascending, and as the nature of the malefic and ill-affected stars shall respectively manifest; for in this case, as in all similar ones, the degrees of the signs which are upon the afflicted part of the horizon, will shew the particular part of the body wherein the infirmity

is, whether it be a blemish or disease, or both, and the nature of those stars will likewise point out the cause and quality of the symptom

Blemishes and bodily hurts for the most part happen when the malefics are oriental, but diseases when occidental. And as their cause is different, so also is their effect, for a hurt or blemish suffers pain only once, and is not prolonged, but a disease frequently comes by fits, or continually affects the patient, inducing a long and lingering dissolution, or consumptive habit. These are general considerations, but the more particular doctrine of blemishes and diseases, hath another speculation of figures, by which, for the most part, similar accidents follow. For blindness of one eye is indicated, when the Moon is posited in either of the aforementioned angles by herself, or at the precise time of becoming new or full; or when she is configurated in a quartile aspect, and applies to any of the nebulous conversions in the zodiac. The same misfortune happens when Saturn or Mars, being oriental, ascend to the Moon, posited in an angle, but whenever they are thus configurated to both the luminaries, either in the same sign, or in the opposite, and orientally posited in respect of the Sun, but occidental in respect of the Moon, they cause blindness in both the eyes. Mars usually denotes blindness by the effects of a blow, or thrust, and by lightning, burning, &c, but if configurated with Venus, it generally proceeds from an accident in play or exercise, or from the sudden attack of assassins or desperadoes.

Saturn produces blindness by cataracts and colds, or by pin and web, and by such like accidents, but if Venus be posited in any of the above mentioned angles, particularly in the west, configurated or joined with Saturn, and Mars at the same time elevated, or in opposition, the males then born will be incapable of propagating their species, and the females either wholly barren, or subject to abortion, or to

the bringing forth of still-born children, or to such as adhere to the womb, and are obliged to be separated by manual operation, or brought away in pieces. This most commonly happens in the signs Cancer, Virgo, and Capricorn. But if the Moon be at the same time in the ascendant, configurated with Mercury or Saturn, and applying to Mars, what are then born will participate in the nature of both sexes, and perhaps be void of a natural passage. It is likewise found, that if the Sun be configurated with Mercury, and both the luminaries disposed after a masculine manner, the Moon decreasing, and the malefic stars ascending in the following degrees, the males will be deprived of the members proper for generation, or be irreparably blemished or insufficient in them, particularly in the signs Aries, Leo, Scorpio, Capricorn, and Aquarius; and the females will be naturally barren all their lives.

Impediments or blemishes in the speech are found to arise from the configurations of Saturn and Mercury with the Sun, in the aforesaid angles; particularly when Mercury is posited in the west, and beholds the Moon either by an opposition or quartile aspect. And if these configurations happen to be made in mute signs, as in Cancer, Scorpio, or Pisces, the impediment will prove considerably greater. Again, if the malefic stars are posited in angles, and the luminaries ascend to them either by conjunction or opposition, or if the malefics ascend to the luminaries, and the Moon be in her node in hurtful signs, as Aries, Taurus, Cancer, Scorpio, or Capricorn, the defects of the body will be by lameness, gibbosity, distortion, or luxation. If the malefic stars are in conjunction with the luminaries, these affections will take place from the birth; but if they are situated in the mid-heaven, elevated above the luminaries, or in opposition to them, they will arise from the concurrence of various accidents, such as falls, blows, wounds, and the like, during their progress through life.

Blemishes happen for the most part when the Moon is in

tropical or equinoctial signs. In the vernal signs they are chiefly occasioned by morpew, in the summer, by tetter; in the autumn, by the scurvy, and in the winter, by boils, and other morbid eruptions. But diseases mostly happen when the malefic stars are configured in the aforesaid angles, but contrarily as to the luminaries, viz, occidental to the Sun, and oriental to the Moon. In these positions Saturn induces to unusual coldness in the belly and reins, and subjects the native to phlegmatic humours, bloody fluxes, jaundice, and the whole train of hysterical affections. Mars occasions melancholy, diseases of the lungs, fistulas, hot ulcers, and putrefactions. If Mercury co operates with either of these ungracious planets, it is for the increase of evil, adding fresh violence to the disorder, and perhaps sooner inducing a fatal termination.

But the properties of some bodily diseases arise from the variety of signs which possess the foregoing configurations, upon the two angles — For instance, Cancer, Capricorn, and Pisces, cause diseases from putrefaction, tetter, scurvy, or King's-evil, but Sagittarius and Gemini by falls, epilepsies, falling sickness, and the like. If the planets are in the latter degrees of these signs, they produce bodily diseases and blemishes in the extremities, by reason of fluxations or injuries from whence arise elephantiasis, gouts, cramps, and rheumatic complaints. And here it must be carefully noted, that if none of the benevolent planets are configured with the malefics which possess the cause of these various disorders, nor to either of the luminaries in angular positions, then these bodily diseases will be wholly incurable, and the blemishes never to be removed, but if the benefics possess a considerable share in the configurations which induce the cause, or overcome the malefic rays by an equal or superior power, then the diseases will be infinitely more moderate, and the blemishes not so obvious, if more than barely discernible. It must here, as in all other cases of the like kind, be observed, that the stronger any ruling

planet is, whether benefic or malefic, the more eminent and powerful its effects will be, and also that a planet is stronger when oriental, than when occidental, wherefore a malefic planet orientally posited gives blemishes, but an occidental, diseases. It is likewise to be remarked, that if the position of the planet inducing the cause be very strong, the defect will be from the birth, but if weak, it will arise from some accident after birth.

#### OF THE NATURAL BENT AND QUALITY OF THE MIND

Such is the doctrine of bodily accidents, as deducible from the face of a genethliacal figure, but the qualities of the mind, as rational and mental, are judged of from the constitution of Mercury, with regard to different signs and planets. That which appertains to the sense alone, or that renders it irrational, is considered from the more corporeal state of the luminaries, that is, of the Moon and stars configured by separation or application. But since the animal inclination is various, this speculation is contemplated from many and diverse observations, according to the diversity of signs which contain Mercury and the Moon, or the ruling stars which have dominion in them, and that confer their influences to the temper and quality of the mind, together with the configurations of those stars which have respect to the Sun and the angles, considered as to the proper and distinct nature with which each of them act upon the mental motions of each individual. It is therefore generally found that tropical signs render the native's mind highly ingenious, full of invention, eager in the pursuit of moral and political knowledge, and of great fortitude and perseverance. Double-bodied signs agitate the mind with a variety of whimsical and unprofitable pursuits, lead the tongue to loquacious habits, and induce to negligence and folly. Fixed signs fortify the mind with prudence and virtue, and give a bias to economy, chastity, and temperance. Again, oriental configurations produce mental qualities of a strong and ingenious nature, free, open, and undissembled, quick of apprehension, constant, judicious, benevolent and chaste, but occidental configurations act upon the mind in a very opposite manner, inclining the native to profligacy and intemperance, and impairing the intellect by a natural vicious disposition.

It is likewise a just observation, that if the stars which have denunciation are posited in good places of the figure, and well configured, they render



the mental endowments exquisitely perfect, and induce to a general good fortune. This is most remarkably obvious in those genitures which have Mercury well configurated, and joined with the separation or application of the Moon. But if Mercury and the Moon are not thus disposed, or are afflicted by the evil rays of the malefics, they will even then imprint the quality of their natures upon the soul, though not so eminently, but in a less obvious and more obscure degree, not tending so much to good fortune and advancement in the common concerns of life. Hence the property of the ruling planet, whether good or evil, instils its own nature into the animal spirit, with a power and energy equal to its predominancy in the heavens at the hour of birth, and this energy is either strengthened or diminished, according to the force and action of subordinate configurations, for those who by reason of strong malefic rays, are prone to violence and injustice, have not their vicious inclinations hindered, unless these evil rays are opposed by some contrary effect, but if a contrary aspect opposes this familiarity of the malefics, the evil inclination is then proportionably corrected, and the mind is more easily brought to a proper sense of its intemperate pursuits. By the same rule, those who are good and just, because born under a familiarity of benefic stars, willingly and cheerfully pursue a life of rectitude and virtue, and being naturally fortunate, as well as prudent, their undertakings generally prove advantageous and profitable, but if a contrary aspect opposes this happy familiarity of the benefics, either a less exemplary conduct, or a more unprofitable pursuit of worldly concerns, is sure to mark the character of the native through all the different stages of his life.

Thus far we have considered the influences of Mercury and the Moon upon the mind of man, in a general way, unconnected with the operation or effect of any particular planet, which may happen to assume the dominion, and thereby imprint its own peculiar influences upon the mental faculties, in proportion to its superiority over the other planets. Let us now turn our observation to that prodigious variety of affections of the animal or intellectual part of man, which each distinct planet is found to produce, when they alone govern the mind at the time of birth.

Saturn, having alone the dominion of the mental faculties, and ruling Mercury and the Moon, if he be eligibly situated in respect of the world and the angles, will induce the native to an imperious and covetous disposition, remarkably sordid, self sufficient, and envious. But if he be but indifferently posited in respect to the angles and the world, he disposes the mind to treacherous inclinations, fraught with superstition, cowardice,

and meanness. If he is found in a concordant familiarity with Jupiter, and both in good positions of the figure, he qualifies the mind with better inclinations, and disposes it to acts of benevolence, prudence, and magnanimity, but if they are configurated in evil places of the figure, they work a contrary effect, disposing the mind to turbulence and cruelty, and to various acts of hypocrisy and fraud. If Saturn be in good aspect with Mars, and well posited in the figure, he disposes the inclination to great and arduous undertakings, remarkable for intrepidity and courage in war, and for a watchful, laborious, inflexible, and collected mind, though much disposed to acts of violence, tyranny, and oppression, but if they are found in bad positions of the figure, they produce a mind given up to every species of fraud and imposition, and wholly abandoned to impiety and wickedness. If united to Venus, in elevated positions, he renders the mind libidinous and lustful, given to dissipation and intemperance, but subject to suspicion and jealousy in respect of women, but if unhappily disposed in the houses of the figure, he will induce the mind to the most filthy uncleanness, and to other acts of the basest and most reproachful kind. If Saturn hath familiarity with Mercury, in a good position, he addicts the mind to the sober study of the polite arts, or bends the inclination to the pursuit of some particular improvement or new discovery in the sciences, and in general renders the disposition sedate, careful and industrious, but if he be configurated with him in evil places, he inclines to treachery and unfaithfulness, disposes the mind to the recollection of past injuries, and urges to malice and premeditated revenge. This variety of mental affections chiefly proceed from the influences of Saturn, but they are moderated, and differently disposed, according to the nature and force of those rays, which, as we have seen, are respectively contributed by the presence of other planets.

Jupiter having alone the dominion of the mind, and being well posited in the figure, influences the animal soul to the most noble and exalted ideas of honour and rectitude, disposing to magnanimity in the cause of morality and virtue, and leading the operative faculties to every praiseworthy act of generosity and benevolence. But if Jupiter is posited in any discordant part of the figure, his influences have less effect, for though they imprint the same natural impulse upon the mind, leading to all good and moral pursuits, yet it is in a much more faint and obscure manner, being accompanied with a great degree of indolence and inactivity. If Jupiter hath configuration with Mars in a good position, he produces a fiery and impetuous disposition, bold, daring, and courageous, and given

to the pursuit of great and arduous enterprises But evilly disposed with Mars in the figure, he induces to an unmerciful, seditious, and unstable mind, prone to turbulence and faction, and given up to all the irregularities of an evil and dissipated inclination If Jupiter be in familiarity with Venus, and well posited, he disposes the mind to sentiments of liberality and justice, gives ingenuity and perseverance, and strengthens the intellect by a capacious memory, but if placed in discordant parts of the figure, he disposes to the pursuit of sensual and lascivious pleasures, and gives a turn for loose and disorderly conversation If Jupiter hath configuration with Mercury, and in good places, he disposes the mind to the pursuit of learning and wisdom, and gives those natural endowments of a refined intellect, which produce the most accomplished politicians, orators, poets, painters, or mathematicians, and is indeed one of the most happy configurations that actuate and govern the mental faculties But if he hath an evil configuration with Mercury, he induces the mind to vanity and enthusiasm, leads to selfconcernedness and superstition, and gives levity, loquaciousness, and superficial ideas

Mars having alone the dominion of the mind, and well posited in the figure, produces a bold, confident, and intrepid spirit, given to violence and war, impatient, tyrannical, and arbitrary, intermixed with an external shew of rectitude and generosity; but if unhappily disposed, he influences the mind to barbarity and malevolence, given to implacable hatred, and inhuman revenge, and disposes the soul to the perpetration of the most dark and malicious acts of cruelty and fraud. Having familiarity with Venus, and happily situated in the figure, he gives a mind fraught with liberality and cheerfulness, disposed to sincerity and friendship, to circumspection and sobriety, and fond of mirth and pleasure, but if in an evil position of the figure, he inclines to drunkenness and debauchery, and furnishes a mind given to treachery, deceit, and every species of immorality If Mars hath familiarity with Mercury in a prosperous station, he gives a mind happily formed for the conducting of military or naval affairs, furnishes the soul with a thirst for great and noble actions, and fortifies it with temper, deliberation, coolness, confidence, and magnanimity, endowing the mind, at the same time, with the finest feelings of honour, generosity, humanity, and benevolence But if evilly disposed, he furnishes a careless and inconstant mind, prone to wicked and mischievous practices, and fond of discord, strife and sedition

Venus alone having government of the intellectual faculties, and well placed in the figure, endows the mind with complacency and softness,

renders the sentiments delicate, modest, and well disposed, and the manners sweet and engaging, but contrarily situated, she induces to wantonness, sloth, and effeminacy, fraught with cowardice and profligacy. Having familiarity with Mercury, and in a prosperous position, she leads the mind to a relish for philosophy and science, gives eloquence and ingenuity, and forms an intellect for divinity, law, or physic, but evilly disposed, she gives a treacherous and unstable mind, bent on perverseness and contention, and given to slander, hypocrisy, and intemperance.

If Mercury alone hath the dominion and government of the mind, he inclines it to the pursuit of prudence and wisdom, gives a turn for ingenious speculations, and a taste for poetry and science, the retentive faculty is generally strong, and the wit lively and penetrating, but if he be posited in an unpropitious part of the figure, he disposes the mind to forgetfulness and indolence, and influences to the pursuit of mean and crafty objects, rendering the native mutable and unsteady in mind and judgment, and in most cases rash, inconsiderate, and subject to error.

The luminaries likewise have their peculiar operations upon the mind and mental faculties of the native, for the Moon, being in her greatest north and south latitude, renders the motions of the animal soul more various, crafty, and mutable, but when she is in her nodes, she makes them more quick, active, and spitefully. In oriental positions, and increasing in light and motion, she gives a more open, free, and ingenious mind, but if decreasing, she renders the imagination dull, languid, and heavy, and of a changeable and uncertain temper. The Sun contributes his effects according to the familiarity or configuration he makes with the planet which is ruler of the mental faculties. If the aspect be good, and in a fortunate part of the figure, he conduces to form the mind more honourable, just, and perfect, but in the contrary positions, he influences to a more abject, cruel, and unworthy disposition.

From the foregoing premises, the ingenious student will readily infer, that the qualities and affections of the mind are considered, first, from the places and positions of Mercury and the Moon, secondly, from the lords of the different places of the figure, thirdly, from the nature and constitution of the planets with those places, or their respect to the Sun with their lords, fourthly, from their positions in respect to the angles, fifthly, from the nature and property of each star in conjunction with, or beholding those places, and sixthly, from the power or debility of every such significator respectively considered. Nor ought the fixed stars of the first and second magnitude, in or near the ecliptic, or that are

nearly vertical to the place of birth, and in conjunction with the significators, to be in any wise neglected.

We may likewise add, that Mercury in conjunction with the Sun, produces a mind fitly formed for the prudent and successful management of any kind of business, but if they irradiate each other at a distance of twenty or twenty-four degrees, the mind will be altogether unfit for business, or any active line of life, but mostly disposed to study, or to a sedentary calling. In equinoctial or tropical signs, Mercury has the same incitement to activity and public business, as when bodily configured to the Sun, but in watery signs he acts contrarily, in other signs more variously, but always best where best dignified.

If Mercury be afflicted with malevolent planets, the wit is always dull, slow, and stupid, if swift in motion, he renders the mind quick, but inconstant, if retrograde, dubious and unfixed, if under the Sun-beams, the mind will lean to the pursuit of useless and unprofitable speculations, if posited in oriental houses, the disposition will be open and ingenious, but if in occidental, it will be wily, subtle and dissembling. If Mercury be better dignified and stronger than the Moon, the reasonable faculties will be stronger than the sensitive, particularly if Mercury be in signs of long ascension, and the Moon in those of short ascension, but if Mercury be in commanding signs, and the Moon in obeying, the native's intellect will be naturally weak and impaired, and if the Moon chance to be at the same time irradiated by the afflicting rays of either of the infortunes the native will be irrational, and a perfect idiot.

#### OF THE NATURAL DISEASES INCIDENT TO THE MIND

The affections and properties of the mind, are of a separate and distinct consideration from the *diseases* of the mind, such as madness, insanity, the falling sickness, and the like, but are equally deducible from the face of the native's geniture. For this purpose we must again refer to the configurations of Mercury and the Moon, and observe how they are posited in respect of each other, and in reference to the angular houses, and also to the malefics. For if Mercury and the Moon are in an inconjunct position in respect of themselves, or the oriental horizon, and are irradiated by contrary and malefic configurations, whereby superiors rule or oppose, they thus constitute various diseases in the qualities of the mind, the particular species of which is known from the qualities of the stars which possess the places. Hence it is obvious that the more moderate diseases of the mind, have their radical cause from an excess or defect of

those operations, which induce the mental qualities, for the predominancy of such qualities untaturally promote an excess of evil, and constitute a disease, in proportion as the ambient matter is unmixed, and above or below a proper mediocrity, but the more obvious and fatal diseases of the mind arise from a disproportion or defect of matter infinitely greater, and wholly beside nature

Those who are born when Mercury and the Moon are inconjunct, either in respect of themselves or the oriental horizon, Saturn and Mars being angular, and beholding the configuration, Mars by night, and Saturn by day, will be naturally subject to the falling sickness all their lives, but if Saturn happens to take this position by night, and Mars by day, the native will be subject to phrenzy and madness, more especially if the aspects fall in Cancer, Virgo, or Pisces. Again, if the Moon, being in her phasis, is overcome by malefic rays, namely, by the concurrence of Saturn when approaching to a new, or by Mars at her full, either in the signs Sagittarius or Pisces, whoever is born under such configurations, will be subject to lunacy. Therefore the malefic stars overcoming, or predominating in any configurations, induce a variety of mental diseases, which are either remarkably violent, or obscure and latent, according to the nature and energy of each respective ruling planet

If the benevolent planets Jupiter and Venus have familiarity, in oriental positions, and angular, with the malefics occidentally posited, these mental diseases, though strong and violent, will be curable, if Jupiter presides, they will be removed by medical help, but if Venus, by the natural strength of the mental faculties. But if these positions happen to be reversed, the malefic stars angular, and in oriental stations, and the benefics setting, the diseases will become more manifest, and be wholly incurable. Hence we derive the cause of the ever varying mutation of the animal spirits, which are always more or less affected, in proportion as Mercury and the Moon are agitated by the good or evil influences of other concurring and adjuvant causes

Such are the morbid affections in the active part of the rational soul, produced by the planetary configurations, but the great change which arises in the patient, that is, in the irrational part of the soul\*, is induced

---

\* To prevent the reader from being innocently led astray, and the designing critic from explaining away the author's meaning, it is just necessary to remark, that what is said here of the mind and soul, is not to be understood of the *supernatural soul, which never dieth*, but of the intellectual rational part of the *animal soul*, which is formed, ruled, and

chiefly from excess or defect, according to the particular conformation of male or female, in which they either exceed, or are deficient, in the parts proper to their sex. For it is found, that if the Sun be configurated with the Moon in the place of Mercury, and Mars and Venus have familiarity with them, the luminaries being in masculine signs, the men will exceed in that which is natural, having those parts in excess, that are proper to man, and the women will have a conformation of parts preternatural and mixed. But if Mars and Venus should be one or both constituted with them after a masculine manner, the men will be subject to mixtures of sex, and the women to violent lust, and intemperate wantonness. If Venus alone be disposed after a masculine manner, this sensation will be less strong, and the parties will conduct themselves with more decency and modesty, but if Mars and Venus both are so constituted, they will be moved to carnal embraces by the most violent and irresistible sensations.

If the luminaries alone are configurated in feminine signs, the women then born will be of immoderate conformation, and will have strong and continual desires after men, but the men then born will be changed to that conformation which is inferior to nature, and will inherit an effeminate and tender constitution of body and parts. And if Venus be disposed with them in a feminine manner, the women will be more lascivious and prone to venery, and in whatever line of life they chance to glide, this passion will always be predominant, and most probably subject them to disgrace and infamy. The men under this constitution are still more effeminate and impotent, but if Mars be thus constituted instead of Venus, they become robust and vigorous, and lust after women. The oriental or diurnal configurations of Mars and Venus, contribute to a more masculine and robust conformation, but the occidental and vesperine, to then being more effeminate and debilitated. If Saturn happens to be configurated with them, he contributes to more lust and wantonness, but in an unnatural way, if Jupiter radiates the aspect, he conduces to more modesty and decency, but Mercury influences to a greater mobility of passion, to a frequent change of objects, and to a continual love of variety, whether the native be male or female.

wholly governed by these supreme and sole second causes under God, the stars but principally by the Moon and Mercury,

## OF WEALTH AND RICHES.

We have hitherto considered only such parts of the native's geniture, as relate to the accidents of his body and mind, and the general qualities incident to them, as well before, as after the birth. From these the speculations naturally follow, which regard the contingencies of them, whereof those appertaining to temporal possessions seem peculiarly to agree with what concerns the body, and those which relate to honour and dignity, seem more particularly to flow from the qualities of the mind.

To ascertain, therefore, the kind and quality of worldly possessions, in any rational degree, we are to consider the position of the Part of Fortune, with the nature and strength of the planet which rules it, together with his configurations and positions in respect to other stars. For whatever planet assumes the lordship of Part of Fortune, if strong and well dignified, he will assuredly contribute wealth and riches, but more abundantly and lasting, when the luminaries give testimony to him, by irradiating the place of his position. It is to be observed that Saturn gives an increase of wealth by the improvement and cultivation of lands, or by buildings, or navigation. Jupiter contributes riches by the confidence and love of friends, which produce legacies and patrimony, also by preferment in the church. Mars conduces to wealth by warfare, intrepidity, and good generalship. Venus, by friendship, gifts, and marriage. Mercury by science, oratory, or perseverance in business.

Saturn having familiarity with the Part of Fortune, and configured at the same time with Jupiter, promises lands and hereditaments, particularly if posited in a superior angle, and Jupiter occidental in a double-bodied sign, or in application with the Moon; for then being adopted, the native will become the hen of others. And if those stars which are of the same nature with the significator of the Part of Fortune give testi-



mony of dominion, the possession will remain with the native ; but if those of a contrary quality are elevated above the lord which has dominion, the possession will be of no duration, and future riches precarious. The general time of these events is taken from the inclination of the stars which produce the cause, in respect to the angles and succeedants. It may also be further observed, that if these lords of the Part of Fortune, commonly called signifiers of riches, are in an angular position, the acquisition of wealth will happen in youth, and if on the cusps of those angular positions, still earlier. If they are posited in succeedants, the riches will present themselves at a middle age, if in cadent houses, either late, or in extreme old age. The same circumstances are likewise produced by oriental and occidental positions, in respect of the Sun and the world.

#### OF DIGNITIES AND HONOURS

Things which relate to honour and dignity, are deduced from the disposition of the luminaries, and the familiarity of the stars by which they are surrounded. Wherefore if both the luminaries at the time of birth are found in masculine signs, angular, and attended by the five planets, the Sun by oriental stars, and the Moon by occidental, those persons will aspire to extraordinary power and dignity, and exercise authority and dominion over others, from whence great tribute and honour will flow. And if these surrounding planets are angular, or configured to a cardinal house above the earth, they will be great and powerful in a superior degree ; but still more so, if the attending planets make a dexter configuration to the angles above the earth, with the Sun in a masculine sign, and the Moon in a feminine, for then the native will arrive to a power like that of princes, having absolute dominion and government, disposing, in a comparative degree, of the issues of life and death.

But if the luminaries happen to be thus posited, and none of the surrounding planets are in angular stations, nor give testimony to the angles, the native will be great and honourable, as magistrates or generals, but not as having dominion or princely dignity. So if the surrounding planets are some or most of them in angular stations, or configured to the angles, yet if the luminaries are not in angular positions also, the native will not arrive to such illustrious preferment, and will but moderately excel in dignity and honour. But if neither of the attending planets is configured to the angles, the native will be obscure, and pass his whole life without promotion or dignity; and if neither of the luminaries are at the same time found in a masculine sign, nor angular, nor attended by the benefic rays of good planets, the native's life will be abject and miserable, and his fortune hard.

Thus the general consideration and mutability of dignity and honour is sought out and determined. But many things between the two extremes of dignified stations, and abject servility, must be taken into the account, before any reasonable judgment can be formed from the native's geniture, for we must recollect, that every person born under the same propitious configuration, cannot alike arrive to the self-same height of dignity and honour, because the difference of birth and station will at once destroy the possibility of it, not to say any thing of cross aspects, and other baneful familiarities, which may either cut the thread of life, or tend to lessen the grateful influences of benefic configurations. It therefore follows, that we are not only to judge of personal honour and dignity, under certain restrictions, from the nature, quality, and place of birth, but likewise from a due consideration of all concurring and subordinate rays, which may in any shape be liable to affect the signifiers of dignity. We must not however forget, that when these signifiers are so dignified in a nativity, that no evil rays, either mundane or zodiacal, or any

subordinate parallels conspire to afflict or diminish their good influences, and the prorogator of life is strong and durable, be the quality of birth what it may, and the obscurity of the parents ever so remarkable, yet the infant thus brought into the world, shall be exalted to a degree of eminence and grandeur, infinitely beyond whatever could have been expected. And it is just the same in respect of riches, pleasure, wedlock, children, friends, enemies, travelling, and all other events common to human life, for if the place of the nativity proper to either of them be thus strongly and happily configured, the effects will be produced in an eminent and glorious manner; but when there happens cross and latent familiarities to oppose and afflict the respective significators, and particularly if there are testimonies of short life, death will of course ensue, and all inferior or dependent incidents naturally cease, and are prevented.

### OF NATURAL INCLINATIONS OR PROFESSIONS

Since the consequences of the fall produced that unalterable decree of heaven, that *man should eat bread by the sweat of his brow*; and since the increase of mankind upon the face of the earth rendered a variety of professions necessary, so it is natural to believe, what observation has long confirmed, that the bent of every man's mind is more or less disposed towards the pursuit of some particular avocation, by which the calls of nature may be supplied, and the decrees of heaven fully accomplished. And hence it is that the stars, as second causes under God, derive the power of influencing mankind to a natural choice of these professions, our propensities to which are so deeply rooted, and so strongly imprinted on the mental faculties, that no human bias is able to counteract them, nor the most elevated station in life, not even that of majesty itself, sufficient to repel the inclination from an attachment to some branch of mechanism or science by which an advantage

might in some measure be derived either universally, or individually

To enter upon this speculation, we must consider the lord of the profession, or planet that assumes the dominion, which is taken two ways, either from the Sun, or the sign upon the mid-heaven, wherefore we ought to observe the star that makes an oriental appearance next to the Sun, or mid-heaven, but more particularly when approached by the application of the Moon, and if one and the same planet passes both, or makes the nearest approaches to the Sun or mid-heaven, we take that planet for lord of the profession. But if one planet be posited before the Sun, and another in the mid-heaven, having familiarity with the Moon, both are to be considered, and that only preferred as significator, which is apparently the most strong, and best dignified. In cases where no planet is found approaching the Sun, nor posited in the mid-heaven, then that shall be taken which hath dominion, or is lord of the mid-heaven.

To endeavour to ascertain the very profession or mechanical trade each native will follow, is an idle and absurd attempt, and savours of folly and fanaticism. For though it is possible to describe the kind and quality of the profession in respect to its general tendency and genus; yet it is impossible to ascertain particularly whether a man shall be a common carpenter, a wheelwright, or cabinet-maker. What we are able to discover, as made known by the properties of the three planets, Mars, Venus, and Mercury, considered in respect of the signs in which they are posited. Mercury influences to the love of literature, and the polite arts, and if he be lord of the profession, will naturally incline the active qualities of the mind to such pursuits as are conformable thereto, and which come under the various branches of the sciences and philosophy. He therefore produces excellent orators, students in law, physic, or divinity, eminent poets and historians, together with the whole train of dependant and inferior avocations of this class,

which are discoverable by the presence or assisting rays of the other planetary configurations, for if Saturn gives testimony to Mercury, the profession will be of an inferior order, but if Jupiter, they will be more excellent and honourable

If Venus assumes the dominion of the profession, she will dispose the native to the study of flowers, and of botany in general, and consequently to the knowledge and preparation of unguents, tinctures, essences, spices, aromatic waters, wines, cordials, and other productions of herbs and flowers, some or other of which the native will probably deal in. If Saturn gives testimony to her, she makes chemists, apothecaries, dealers in dyes and colours, or such as have to do with weaving apparel, or the materials of which they are composed. But if Jupiter gives testimony, the native will aspire after some eminent office, or place of trust under government, or to some post of honour, or official department in the state, or will obtain some honourable profession in the navy or army by a perseverance in that line

If Mars is ruler of the profession, and irradiated by the Sun, he leads to all those branches of the mechanics which are wrought by the operation of fire, whence he produces all the artificers in brass and iron, and the workers and refiners of metals. But being in conjunction with the Sun, he influences to husbandry, agriculture, and workers in wood and stone. If Saturn gives testimony to him, he carries the inclination towards a seafaring life, or to a love of gain by travelling, or by traffic in foreign countries, or by dealing in slaves or cattle. If Jupiter gives testimony, the native's profession will be that of the army or navy, or some place, office, or employment dependent thereon

If Mercury and Venus are so configured in the geniture, as to become joint rulers of the profession, they will produce excellent musicians, and good compilers of musical pieces; also, musical instrument makers, composers of songs and glees,

and admirable singers, likewise comedians, opera dancers, tumblers, and all the tribe of exhibitionists. And if Saturn gives testimony, he will make jewellers, toymen, and dealers in ornaments and precious stones. But if Jupiter gives testimony to them, he will dispose the mind to the study of politics, or of national and constitutional law, or he will make the profession that of a teacher or schoolmaster; or the ruler and manager of some public seminary of learning.

If Mars and Mercury are joint lords of the profession, they lead the inclination to the choice of painting or drawing; to statuary, sculpture, carving, engraving, and such like ingenious arts. But because the happy configurations which conspire to the production of talents proper for these pursuits, are not often to be found in any geniture, without some malevolent or afflicting rays, whereby the native's genius is impaired, it seldom happens that we find very high perfection, or super-extraordinary merit, among the numerous professors and followers of the polite arts; whence comes the foundation of the common saying, so strictly conformable to truth and reason, that painters, poets, and musicians, must be so born, that is, must inherit from nature a strong bias for either of these professions, to make any extraordinary progress in them. And it is remarkable, that if Saturn gives testimony to this joint rule of Mars and Mercury, all the above ingenuity and taste will be destroyed, and the native become wholly untractable and indolent, and given up to theft, swindling, sharpening, and other species of fraud and violence, for the means of a subsistence.

If Mars and Venus jointly take dominion of the profession, they produce workers and dealers in various kinds of metals; likewise husbandmen, apothecaries, physicians, and all proficient in the nature of planets and herbs. If Saturn gives testimony to them, they will make ignorant pretendents to music and divinity; and in all other professions under this configuration,

the native will betray a want of ingenuity and capacity. But if Jupiter gives testimony, the contrary effects will happen; and in whatever pursuit the native engages, proper to this mixture of the ruling planets, he will have the satisfaction of deriving both honour and profit from his labours

It must also be observed, that the quality of the signs in which these congresses are made, and wherein the lords of the profession are posited, confer to the variety and advantage of such profession. Those of human shape conduce amazingly to the perfection of all those sciences and avocations, which are for the improvement and information of the mind. Four-footed signs contribute to the greater perfection of metallic arts, navigation, and architecture. Tropical and equinoxial signs forward the pursuits of husbandry, agriculture, the mathematics, chemistry, and theology. Earthy and watery signs to the perfection of physic and surgery, to the art of constructing ships, and to the profession of a merchant.

Again, if the Moon possesses the place of the profession, having configuration with Mercury, at her conjunction with the Sun, either in Taurus, Capricorn, or Cancer, she will conduce to greater sagacity and penetration in whatever profession the native happens to follow. If this configuration happens in Sagittarius or Pisces, it conduces to a melancholy and timid pursuit of business, and burthens the mind with enthusiastic and superstitious affections. If it happens in Virgo or Scorpio, it contributes profound wisdom and knowledge to the profession of physicians, lawyers, or divines; and to the followers of science or philosophy. If in Libra, Aries, or Leo, it makes enthusiastic preachers, and fills the mind with idle and immoderate ideas of gain by each respective business or avocation.

Thus the kinds and qualities of professions are to be sought out in a general way, and described accordingly, but the importance and extent of them must be considered from the strength and dignity of the ruling stars. For being oriental or angular,

they make the profession eminent and profitable, but if occidental, or declining from angles, it will be unimportant, mean, and unprofitable. If the benefics are superior, the profession will be eminent, honourable, and conducive to great riches; but if the malefics are superior, it will be mean, inglorious, and wholly unprofitable. Saturn is found to destroy the benefits of an active profession, by tardiness, indifference, and inactivity; but Mars through boldness, loftiness, and presumption, wherefore both act in opposition to the success and advantage of the native's profession. But the general causes of the failure or prosperity of business, must be judged of from the disposition and quality of the stars which produce the effect; and this in reference to the oriental and occidental angles. The east angle denotes the beginning of life, the west angle the end, and the mid heaven the middle part, from about thirty to forty years; and as the significators are disposed in the radical figure, so will the effects thereof be at the set time of life conformable thereto.

It must ever be remembered that the doctrine of professions here laid down, and the effects arising from them, relates only to such as are followed in consequence of the natural impulse of the mind; in which cases alone we are to seek for adequate success and perfection in the prosecution of them. Among the observations we make of the common occurrences of life, we too often find youth consigned to such employments, by the will or caprice of their parents, as they are neither designed for by nature, nor have the least inclination to follow. And hence it is that so many bunglers rise up in all trades and professions, who finding their business a continual load of oppression and perplexity, either abandon it altogether, or else become indolent, sottish, and inactive, to the utter ruin of their families, and to the general annoyance of the more industrious part of mankind. From this consideration, parents and guardians should be careful to educate and bring up the rising



generation, as far as prudence will admit, according to the natural bent and genius of their own inclinations, which is the only direct road to excellence and perfection. This I think is a fact that needs no further illustration, since the observations of most men will furnish them with instances of persons being regularly bred to some professions, which even at an advanced time of life they wholly abandon, in pursuit of some other calling more consonant to their nature and abilities, and in which they often succeed, to the astonishment of their competitors.

### OF MARRIAGE.

To what has been said, follows the consideration of Marriage, or the fit conjunction, and living together of man and woman, according to the divine ordinance of the Supreme Being. And as this law was evidently established from the beginning of things, as well for the propagation of the species, as for the mutual comfort and happiness of the sexes, it were senseless to suppose human nature void of the impulse of reciprocal love, or that the involuntary actions of the soul, by which it is moved towards the object of its affections, have not a radical cause in the order of nature. If this be admitted, it cannot surely be deemed a subject of ridicule, to believe that this, as well as the other important transactions of our lives, may be sought out by a contemplation of the celestial bodies.

To investigate this point, therefore, in respect to men, let the positions and constitutions of the Moon be particularly considered. For when she is found in the oriental quadrants, at the time of birth, she influences the native to the consummation of marriage at an early period of his life, but if posited in the occidental quadrants, he will probably live single till the approach of old age, and then marry a very young woman. If the Moon be afflicted by the Sun beams, and in configuration with Saturn, in either of these positions, the native will never marry at all. If she be found in a sign of one form, and

making application to one planet only, the native will marry but once, but if posited in a bicorporal or sign of many forms, and making application to several stars in the same sign, he will be several times married. And if the stars which receive the Moon's application, either by conjunction, sextile, or trine, are benefic, the wives will be good and virtuous, but if the application be made to malefic planets, and by evil configurations, they will be altogether of an opposite description. Therefore if Saturn receives the Moon's application, it indicates a laborious, but sullen, forward, and ungovernable wife. If it be made to Jupiter, she will be free, open, and generous, truly virtuous, and a good housewife. If to Mars, she will be bold, stubborn, and refractory. If to Venus, cheerful, complacent, affable, and chaste. If to Mercury, wise, prudent, loving, and constant. But if Mars irradiates the place, she will be surly, passionate, talkative, and unsteady.

For the particulars of marriage in respect of women, we are to consider the positions of the Sun, instead of the Moon; for if he be situated in the oriental houses, at the time of birth, the native will either marry very young, or else at an advanced time of life to a young man; but if the Sun be found in the occidental houses, she will marry late, or to a man far advanced in years. And also, if he be situated in a sign of one form, she will marry but once, but if in a sign of many forms, or configurated to many oriental stars, she will have more husbands than one, who will partake of the same nature and qualities as the stars to which the configurations are made. Thus, Saturn, if configurated to the Sun, will indicate sober, grave, and laborious husbands, but cold and phlegmatic. Jupiter disposes them to more openness of mind, and generosity. Mars makes them violent, warm, unuly, passionate, and arbitrary. Venus foreshews them to be indulgent, fond, good natured, and handsome. Mercury disposes them to be careful, prudent, industrious, and faithful. But if Saturn be joined

with Mercury, they will be churlish and reserved, if with Venus, they will be dull, sour, and inconstant, if with Mars, quick, lively, lustful, and fond of variety. Those are here to be considered the oriental quarters in respect of the Sun, which precede the oriental and occidental sign of the zodiac, and in respect of the Moon, those from her new and full, to her other quarters; and the occidental houses are those which fall opposite to the foregoing.

As to events that occur after marriage, that is a different speculation, and requires great attention to the following particulars. Whenever the genitures of both husband and wife, have the luminaries configured in mutual agreement, that is, in trine or sextile to each other, they will live together in comfort and harmony, and for a long continuance of time, if the luminaries happen to be in mutual reception. And this duration will still be more firm and lasting, if the position of the husband's Moon agrees with that of the Sun in the wife's geniture. But if the positions of the luminaries are placed in signs inconjunct, and configured by quartile or opposition, they will either live together in discord and enmity, and be rent by violent jealousies and contention, or else be fully and finally estranged from each other.

Again, if the benefic rays of the fortunate planets behold the configurations of the luminaries, in mutual reception, the marriage will be durable, constant, happy, and profitable. But if the malefic planets irradiate the places, the marriage will be unhappy, contentious, and miserable. If the luminaries are not configured in mutual reception, yet if the benefics give testimony to them, the marriage will be moderately happy and durable; and when strife and disagreements happen, the same will wear off, and reconciliation will take place between them, but if the malefics give testimony to the discordant positions of the luminaries, inconstancy and infidelity will ensue, and the marriage will be dissolved with scandal and disgrace. If

Mercury be joined with the malefics, the separation will be for hatred and dislike, and by mutual consent, but if Venus gives testimony to them, it will be a divorce by due course of law, for infidelity and adultery

Marriages, in other respects, are considered from the familiarities and connexions of Venus, Mars, and Saturn. For if these are all three configurated with the luminaries, the marriage will be good, domestic, and profitable, by reason of the affinity which the benefic planet Venus hath with Mars and Saturn, with Mars, because of youth and florid countenance, seeing they have exaltation in mutual trigonal signs, as Mars in Capricorn, the triplicity of Venus, and Venus in Pisces, the triplicity of Mars; or Mars in Pisces, the exaltation of Venus, and Venus in Capricorn, the exaltation of Mars. So likewise Capricorn and Libra are common to Saturn and Venus, for Venus in Libra hath house, and Saturn triplicity; and in Capricorn Saturn hath house, and Venus triplicity; and hence she bears relation to Saturn by an older complexion, seeing they have their houses trigonal to each other. Wherefore Venus with Mars conduces to make the inclinations more fond and amorous; and Mercury giving testimony to them, qualifies, the passions, and keeps the sensual appetite within rational bounds. If Venus be found in any of the above familiar and promiscuous signs, she indicates marriages between kinsmen and relations, or if she be with the Moon in a masculine geniture, it predicts that two sisters, or near relations will be married to the same man; but if she be thus configurated to Jupiter, or the Sun, in a feminine geniture, it shews the woman will marry two brothers, or two men that are nearly related.

It is likewise observable, that in all cases Venus is thus configurated to Saturn, in the place of marriage, that the connubial state will be blissful and happy to the native; and if Mercury be joined with them, he adds prosperity. But if Mars be substituted in his place, the marriage will be altogether

wretched, contentious, and unhappy. If Mars be configured to Venus, Saturn, and Mercury, the native marries with a person nearly of an equal age ; but if he be posited in an oriental or easterly station, the native marries with a person much younger ; and if an occidental or westerly station, with a person much older. If Venus and Saturn be found in promiscuous signs, such as Capricorn or Libra, the native will marry among his own kindred. But if this configuration is made upon the cusps of the horoscope or mid-heaven, irradiated by the Moon, and the geniture be masculine, the native will lust after his own sister, aunt, or mother-in-law, or if the geniture be feminine, she will have desire unto her own brother, uncle, or daughter's husband. Should the Sun irradiate the place, instead of the Moon, then the males will have desire towards their daughters, or son's wife ; and the females to their sons, nephews, or sister's husband.

Observation likewise proves, that if Venus and Saturn are configured neither in a masculine or feminine sign, but in those of an opposite quality, which are alike in sex, but contrary in nature, or in those that are ruled by places of a contrary nature, as Capricorn is ruled by Saturn and Mars, and Pisces by Jupiter and Venus ; the native will be prone to lust, of a loose conversation, and immodest carriage ; more particularly if the configuration be made in the first or latter degrees of Aries, near the Hyades, in the latter degrees of Leo, or upon the face of Capricorn. And if these planets occupy the two principal angles, namely, the ascendant or mid-heaven, these libidinous affections will be the more strong, open, and offensive, making the party glory, as it were, in lasciviousness and debaucheries, but it is a most extraordinary circumstance, that the same aspects in the northern and western angles, not only conduce to an opposite disposition, but render the native either barren, deficient, or of evil conformation, in respect to the parts necessary to generation.

The disposition of men, as to modest or vicious habits, very much depend on the positions and configurations of Mars, for if he be separating from Saturn and Venus, and applying to Jupiter, men born at that time will be discreet and modest, decent in their intercourses with the other sex, and disposed only to the natural use. If Jupiter and Venus be configurated to Saturn and Mars, the native will be easily moved on, and have a secret desire to acts of venery, but will have an external shew of chastity, and labour to avoid the shame. If Mars and Venus are alone configurated together, or if Jupiter bears testimony, the native will be openly lascivious, and indulge in the most luxuriant enjoyments of the opposite sex. If one of these planets be oriental, and the other occidental, he will be disposed towards men as well as women; but if both are found configurated in the occidental quarters, the native's company should be avoided, for he will burn with unnatural desires after men or boys; more particularly if the aspect falls in masculine signs, in which case the inclination is most astonishingly moved towards this infamous and shocking practice. It is likewise to be remarked, that if Venus be alone in an occidental position, the native will for the most part have intercourse with none but the meanest and most prostituted part of the sex; but if Mars be alone in this position, he influences to greater delicacy and fastidiousness, and marks the character with a desire after married women, or to the more continent and modest among the single ones.

Such are the causes which vary the sensual appetites of men, we will now consider those peculiar to women. If Venus be configurated to Jupiter, and Mercury gives testimony, the native will be sober, pure, and moderate in her desires after men, but having familiarity with Mercury alone, she will privately give herself up to sensual embraces, though remarkably coy and reserved in public. So likewise if Venus be configurated to Mars alone, the native will be wanton and

lascivious ; and if Mercury has familiarity with them, she will be wholly given up to lustful pleasures and prostitution. If Jupiter concurs in this aspect, and Mars be combust of the Sun, the native will be mean and abject, submitting to the use of the most vulgar and lowest class of mankind , but if Venus be combust instead of Mercury, she will submit with more reserve and caution, and mostly with decent and genteel persons. If these planets be configured after a feminine manner, the sensual appetite of the native will be only passive , but if disposed after a masculine manner, it will be active also. Saturn having familiarity with these configurations, adds to the greater lust and licentiousness , but Jupiter to greater share of modesty, decency, and external decorum.

#### OF CHILDREN.

After the consideration of marriage, follows that of children. This speculation is deduced from the stars configured in the mid-heaven, or succedant, which is the eleventh house , but if none of the planets are found in these places, then the opposite ones are to be considered. The Moon, Jupiter, and Venus, are the givers of children , but the Sun, Mars, and Saturn occasion sterility, or paucity of children Mercury, as in all other cases, contributes his influences according to the nature and quality of that star or planet with which he is configured ; adding to the increase of children when in the east, but to sterility and barrenness when occidental, or in the west. When therefore these stars which are givers of children, are thus posited, and by themselves, they foreshew only one child to the native , but if they are formed in double bodied or feminine signs, they cause the generating of twins - so likewise in fruitful signs, as Pisces, Cancer, or Scorpio, they will produce two or three children at a birth. If they are of a masculine nature, by being configured to the Sun, and in masculine signs, they cause males , but if they are disposed after a

feminine nature, they give females. If they are overcome by malefic planets, and posited in barren places or signs, such as Leo, or Virgo, they will give children, but not of any stability or duration; they will be naturally weak and puny, by being void of a proper share of vital heat and nourishment. If the Sun and malefic stars jointly possess the mid-heaven or eleventh house, in masculine or sterile signs, without either of the benefics concurring, they indicate perpetual barrenness to the native, and shew an utter want of children, but if they be in feminine or fruitful signs; or aided by the benefics, they foreshew the production of children, but such as are either hurt or blemished in their bodies; or of a short and unhealthy life.

In all these cases it must be remembered, that whenever the malefic stars have the dominion, and the benefics give testimony, being configured in, or having respect to prolific signs, there will happen a rejection of children according to the excess which the stars giving testimony have in each condition, either of all the children, or of a few, or most, as they are found more powerful, by being more oriental or angular, or more elevated or succedant. If therefore the lords of those signs, being givers of children, are orientally posited, or in good places of the figure, the children will be fortunate and aspiring, and will arrive at singular fame and honour: but if the position be occidental, or in evil places of the figure, the children will be altogether mean and obscure. Moreover, if they agree with part of fortune and horoscope, they foreshew mutual love and confidence, and a good understanding always to exist between the children and parents, and that they will become the heirs and inheritors of their fortunes. But if these be found unconjoined and disagreeing, the children will be vicious and incorrigible, losing the esteem, and wearing out the patience of their parents, and thereby perhaps missing the inheritance of their substance. If the stars which assume the dominion



of children, are agreeably configured among themselves, they foreshew love and harmony among brothers and sisters, and that they will help and assist one another during their lives. But as to other particulars relative to the fortunes and general pursuits of children, they are to be sought out by placing the sign and degree in which the significator of children is found, upon the ascendant, and making the signs upon the cusps of all the other houses agreeable thereto, in the same manner as if it was the proper nativity of each child, and then judge of the dispositions of the figure, according to the rules heretofore laid down.

#### OF FRIENDS AND ENEMIES.

The things which relate to friendship and enmity, are considered by observing the principal places of the geniture, wherein the significators thereof have familiarity or aspect; together with the weakness or strength of them. The great and more durable familiarities or differences of these stars, are termed sympathies and enmities; and the small and temporary familiarities are called societies and contentions. To discover these, we must carefully observe the places of the Sun and Moon, in respect to the horoscope and part of fortune, for if these happen in the same signs, or if they change places when rising, and not more than seventeen degrees distant, they foreshew long and faithful friendship. But if they are inconjunct, or posited in opposite signs, they produce great and implacable enmity and hatred. If the luminaries are not found in any of these situations, but are only configured in signs, either by trine or sextile, they shew slight and precarious friendship, but if by quartile, small and impotent enmity. Hence it happens that friendships cease and appear as it were at an utter end, while the malefics transit the configuration; and yet when these are over, the friendship is again renewed, and mutual civilities and good offices take place, as if no such circumstances had happened. So in like manner the malicious

objects of hatred and enmity seem to cease and lie dormant, when the benefic stars are making their ingress upon the configuration ; but are renewed with fresh rancour soon after these ingresses are at an end.

Friendship and enmity are therefore considered under three kinds ; for men are observed to be so disposed either by election, or for profit, or for sorrow or pleasure , and when either all or most of the forementioned places have familiarity with each other, friendship is constituted by these three kinds ; but if these places are found unagreeable, then enmity arises in a similar manner. When the places of the luminaries alone have familiarity, friendship will arise from election, involuntary choice, or natural regard, which is the most firm and lasting ; but if the places of the luminaries are contrarily disposed, hatred is after the same manner produced, and is the most inveterate and fatal. When the place of part of fortune hath familiarity, or is otherwise found, then these affections arise from motives of self-interest, or gain , but when they are from the horoscope, they are produced by those actions of the mind which arise from melancholy and choler, or from vivacity and good humour. But in all these cases we must particularly observe the stars elevated above, or configured with each of these respective places ; for that place shall give a higher degree of friendship or enmity, than any other, to which the elevation or succession of stars is the nearest, whether in the same sign, or the adjoining. But the place which passes the stars in configuration, if the stars are friendly, denote advantage and interest to be the cause of friendship ; or if discordant stars occur, enmity will arise from interested motives, which will expire with the cause of it.

The foregoing observations are applicable to the most extravagant and lasting instances of friendship and enmity , but those which arise from more temporary and trivial causes, have a different speculation. The common occasions of friendship

or animosity which arise in the general pursuit of business or pleasure, or which arise from mixing with the world, are only to be deduced from the motion of the stars taken in both genitures, in order to find when the significators in one nativity, shall come to the same point in the other nativity, for at such periods there will arise particular friendships or enmities; which will have duration no longer than the respective familiarity or connexion of these stars exist. Saturn and Jupiter coming in this manner to each others places, cause friendship, by meeting in societies or company; or by agreement in husbandry and agriculture, or by the joint inheritance of fortunes. Saturn and Mars produce strife and contention, and often foreshew premeditated fraud and villainy. Saturn and Venus denote love and friendship through the interference of kindred, but has no duration. Saturn and Mercury produce friendship by conversation or connexion in business, science, or confederacy. Jupiter and Mars produce enmity by politics, improper preferment, or interested measures of government. Jupiter and Venus occasion friendship through the interference of women, ecclesiastics, or teachers. Jupiter and Mercury through mutual attachment to literature, science, and philosophy. Mars and Venus cause friendship by a like disposition to lasciviousness, dissipation, and intemperance. Mars and Mercury produce enmity by similar interests in business, or by the same parties following the same avocation; but Venus and Mercury by means of jealousy, learning, correspondence by letter, or love of women.

The increase or decrease of friendship and enmity is discerned from the nature of the possessed places of each significator, compared with the first four principal places of the figure, for if they apply to the place of the part of fortune, or to the luminaries angular, they render the friendship or enmity more conspicuous, but separated and disjoined, they make them obscure and secret. To know whether these affections shall be more or less injurious, or advantageous, we are

to observe the force and power of the stars which behold the abovementioned places, and judge according to their quality and disposition either to good or evil. But if it relates to good or evil from servants, the place of the ruling disposition in respect of them in the figure, must be taken from the sign in the twelfth house, and from the stars which behold the place in the geniture itself, with the ingresses or opposition; but more particularly when the rulers of the signs have either familiarity with the principal places of the geniture, or are contrarily and unhappily configurated, from which judgment must be made accordingly.

#### OF THE NATURAL INCLINATION FOR TRAVELLING.

The circumstances which relate to travelling, are considered from the position of the luminaries in respect to the angles; but chiefly from those of the Moon. For if she be found in the seventh house, and declining from angles, she denotes a continual disposition for travelling, and perpetual change of place, to the native. Mars himself being occidental, or declining from the mid heaven, and having an opposite or quartile position to the luminaries, will produce the same inclination in a somewhat less degree. But if the part of fortune falls in the same sign with the significator of travelling, the principal part of the life and actions of the native will be spent in a foreign country.

Whenever the benevolent planets irradiate the above-mentioned places of the luminaries, of Mars, or the part of fortune, or succeed to them, the native's travelling will be glorious and profitable; and his return safe, and without impediment. But if the malevolent stars behold or succeed, the contrary effects will be found to happen. In all these cases, however, the quality and temperament of the lesser familiarities, as they add to, or take from the power and force of their configurations, must be invariably attended to. If the luminaries incline or

fall to the oriental quadrants, the travelling will be towards the eastern or southern parts of the globe, considered in respect to the place of birth, but if they are found in the occidental quadrants, the peregrination will be towards the north or west. If the signs in which the significatois of travelling are posited, be of one form, either in respect of themselves, or of the stars which have the lordship over them, the travelling will be far, but at intervals; but if the signs are double-bodied, or of two forms, it will be perpetual, and of vast extent. It must however be here observed, that though the cause and success of travelling, are influenced by Mars and the part of fortune, yet the quarter towards which the peregrination shall be, are only to be known from the position of the luminaries.

If Jupiter and Venus are rulers both of the luminaries and places of the figure which induce travelling, the journeyes will not only be completed without danger, but they will also be pleasant, healthy, and agreeable, for by the good government of the countries he visits, and the accidental meeting of friends, he will meet with hospitality and kindness; the constitution of the air, and the plenty of necessary accommodations, contributing at the same time to his health and preservation. And if Mercury be joined to the aforesaid configuration, an additional share of honour, profit, and information, will be derived from the journey. But if Saturn and Mars possess or govern the places of the luminaries, at a great distance from each other, they will occasion great dangers, and a variety of ill fortune in the course of the journey. Being in moist signs, they denote misfortune by shipwreck, or falling into desolate and inaccessible places, in fixed signs, by precipices, or tempestuous and contrary winds, in tropical and equinoctial signs, by want of provisions, by a scorbutic or epidemic disorder, or by a sickly temperature of the air, in human signs, by the sudden attack of mountaineers and robbers, of savages, or ambuscades. In earthy signs, by the attack of wild and ferocious

animals, or by falling into pits, or subterraneous places. But if Mercury gives testimony in any of the foregoing cases, the danger may arise from venomous creatures, or by poison, or some villainous accusation.

These are the general considerations ; but the more particular, such as relate to the peculiar advantage or injury of each event, must be deduced from the nature and property of the principal places and significators of profession and substance, of dignity and honour, or of bodily and mental endowments, according to the rules already premised. But the knowledge of the times when these various incidents are to happen, is only to be acquired from the result of the directions of each respective significator, by the method which we shall presently recommend.

#### OF THE APHETA, HYLEG, PROROGATOR, OR SIGNIFICATOR OF LIFE, AND THE PLACES\* PROPER THERETO.

The hylegiacal or prorogatory places, are in number five, viz, the ascendant, the seventh, ninth, tenth, and eleventh houses, and are taken from the five degrees next and immediately above the cusp of the ascendant, to the twenty-five degrees below the cusp of the same, computed by oblique ascension. In the same manner the prorogatory places are determined in the seventh, ninth, tenth, and eleventh houses ; for instance, it is computed from the five degrees in the eighth house, to the middle of the eleventh house, towards the twelfth ; which middle is easily found, by adding half the semidiurnal arch to the right ascension of the medium coeli, and where that

---

\* The aphetic, hylegiacal, or prorogatory places, are those particular places of the figure, or of the heavens, from whence the apheta, hyleg, prorogator, or significator of life is to be taken. These appellations have all the same meaning, and signify that planet or star which is *lord of life*. The first is derived from the Greek, the second from the Hebrew, and the latter from the Latin

ends is the middle of the eleventh house, the part beyond which is not hylegiacal or prorogatory. Now these only are the places in which the planet who assumes the power of hyleg or giver of life, can be found, for whatsoever is under the earth, is not fit for such dominion; nor is any position above the earth, which has not configuration to the horoscope. The twelfth house, therefore, which is called the *evil angel*, is not prorogatory, because it not only declines from the angle, but also makes the influence of the stars posited therein of an evil tendency, since it disturbs, and as it were destroys the thick vapour proceeding from the moisture of the earth, whereby they become contrary to nature both in colour and magnitude.

If the native's birth be by day, the Sun shall be taken for hyleg, prorogator, or giver of life, if he be found in any of the foregoing hylegiacal places, if he be not, then observe whether the Moon be posited in either of them, and if so, then she shall be taken for significator of life. But if neither of the luminaries be so found, then any planet whatsoever, that hath most dignities in the place of the Sun at the preceding conjunction with the Moon, and in the horoscope, shall be preferred as significator of life. It must however be remembered, that this planet must be dignified three ways or more, in one of the above-mentioned places, to be so preferred, but if no planet should be found so dignified, or if dignified not in an aphetical place, then take the ascendant for giver of life.

If the time of birth happens to be by night, the Moon shall be preferred for giver of life, if she be posited in any of the aphetical places of the figure. If she be not, then the Sun shall be preferred, if found in any of these places, but if neither Sun nor Moon be so situated, then any planet whatever, which was most dignified in the place of the preceding full Moon, and in the place of the part of fortune, shall be preferred. If none such are found in the geniture, the ascendant shall be taken for giver of life, if a conjunction preceded, but if it was a full

Moon, then the part of fortune must be preferred. If both the luminaries, or several of the planets which assume the power of significator of life by the above-mentioned conditions, are found together in the aphetical places, and seem to contend for dominion of prorogation, then that shall be preferred which is found in the most principal place of the luminaries, whether it be the Sun, Moon, or any other planet whatever. The principal places of the luminaries are these, first, in the medium cœli, next, in the ascendant, then in the eleventh house, next to that, the seventh, and lastly, the ninth house. According to this order, therefore, by the genethliacal figure at the time of birth, shall the significator of life be sought out and ascertained.

#### OF THE ANARETICAL, OR KILLING-PLANET ; AND OF THE QUALITY OF DEATH.

The Anaretic or killing places, are the places of Saturn and Mars, which kill according to the direction of the hyleg to the succeeding signs, when they meet either bodily, or cast their rays from any place of the figure, whether it be by quartile or opposition ; and sometimes it happens by sextiles, when they proceed from signs obedient or beholding, because they have then the same efficacy with the quartile or opposition. So likewise a quartile, configurated from the following or succeeding signs to the aphetic place ; and also a sextile evilly affected, when in signs of long ascension, and even the trines, in short ascensions, have sufficient force to kill, when unimpeded by benefic rays, as will also the solar place, if the Moon be hyleg. But it must be remembered that these places are only anaretic, when they are evilly affected, for their anaretic or killing power is impeded or destroyed, whenever it falls in the terms of a benefic star, or whenever the benefics cast a sextile, quartile, trine, or oppositional ray to the very anaretical point, or to those points which follow. Hence life is generally found to



be preserved, when Jupiter is not above twelve degrees distant from the anafeta or killing planet, or when Venus is not more than eight. The zodiacal aspects of the anaetetic or killing stars will be likewise of little force, whenever the latitude of the apheta or giver of life, and that of the anafeta or destroyer of life, doth not correspond

When the assisting and anaetetic rays are found two or more on each side, we must observe which of them exceed most in number and power, which is to be understood when the benefics or anaretas are some of them in proper places of the figure, and others not; particularly when some are oriental, and others occidental, either in respect of the Sun, or the figure itself; for in general no planet under the beams of the Sun hath power to kill or save, unless when the Moon is giver of life; in which case the place of the Sun being afflicted by some malefic planet joined to it, and receiving no help from benefic rays, will certainly produce death; but if any benevolent configuration irradiates the place, the native's life will be preserved

To define the cause and quality of death, we must consider whether it is likely to happen by means of the beams of the malefic stars being cast orientally, for the place of the malefic or anaretical planet, if joined by body, if not, the place of the aspect, ought carefully to be observed, in order to judge of the quality of death. If these destructive beams flow occidentally, consider the occidental place of the star, for such as they are which have dignities in the anaetetic place, such will be the quality of death, or if no planet hath dignities therein, then such as before others are carried by their motions to these anaretic places, are to be esteemed the causers of death, and our judgment should be regulated thereby, the configurations of the stars made thereto, being likewise considered, together with the nature of the signs, and the terms in which they fall.

Saturn possessing the dominion of death, causeth death by chronic distempers, phthysies, fluxions, agues, diseases of the spleen, dropsies, æliac and hysteric distempers, and, in a word, by all those disorders arising from abundance of cold Jupiter produces death by the quinzey, inflammation of the lungs, apoplexy, ciamp, and cardiac affections; and by those disorders which happen with vehement and stinking breathing Mars causes death by continual fevers, semiteitians, sudden strokes, and Nephritic affections, spitting of blood, and hemorrhage, by abortion and birth, and Saint Anthony's fire, and by all disorders which arise from abundance of heat Venus induces death by affections of the stomach and liver, ring worms and bloody flux, also by putrefaction and fistulas, and giving of poison; and, in a word, by all those complaints which proceed from abundance of moisture, or through want or wasting thereof. Mercury destroys life by madness, extasie, and melancholy; falling sickness, coughs, and spitting affections, and by those which happen simply through much dryness, or a want thereof And these deaths happen naturally, when the rulers of death are in their proper and natural quality, and none of the malefics concur

Violent and remarkable deaths happen when both the malefics are lords of the anaretic places, or when both or one of the two are joined, of square or oppose, or evilly affect both of the luminaries, or the Sun alone, or the Moon; for then the mischievousness and violence of death is produced by the evil affections of the malefics. But the remarkableness and extraordinary circumstances of the death proceeds from the testimony of the lights; and its quality is known from the rest of the aspecting stars, and the signs containing the malefics. Saturn therefore, in quartile or opposition to the Sun, orientally, and in fixed signs, causeth death by suffocation, tumults of the people, or by hanging or strangling In like manner he doth the same if he be occidental, and the Moon follow, or if he be

in beastlike signs or places, he causeth to perish by beasts ; and Venus being joined to them, causeth death by poison, or by the treachery of women. If he is in Virgo or Pisces, or in moist signs, configurated to the Moon, he will cause death by water, by being suffocated and drowned ; if he be about Argo, by shipwreck , if he be in tropical or equinoctial signs, the Sun being with him, or opposing, or if Mars be there, he will cause death by the effects of a fall ; if they are in the tenth house, death will happen by precipitation from on high , thus Saturn causes these effects, being configurated to the luminaries.

Mars in quartile or opposition to the Sun, and the Sun or Moon oriental, in signs of human form, will cause death by slaughter, either civil or hostile, or by laying violent hands upon himself If Venus give testimony, death will ensue by means of women ; if Mercury be configurated to them, death will ensue by robbers, and evil doers, and pirates If he be in mutilated or imperfect signs, or with the Gorgon of Perseus, he will induce to death by beheading, or by the effect of amputation. Being found in Scorpio or Taurus, he will cause death by medical cutting or burning, or by contractions , but if he be found in the mid-heaven, or opposite to the mid-heaven, he will cause death by hanging , particularly if he be found about Cepheus and Andromeda If he be found in the west, or opposite to the horoscope, he will cause death by fire , but if he be found in fourfooted signs, he will cause death by falling, or by the breaking of limbs If Jupiter gives testimony to Mars, and he evilly affected, death will happen through the anger of princes, or by condemnation. If the malefics especially agree together, and both of them evilly affect any of the said places, they make the cruelty of the death the greater. The quality of death, and the ruling thereof, always will be shewn by the star that is in the Anaretic place, but death will happen in strange places, when the stars which possess the

anaetic point, fall from angles; and especially when the Moon is either found with, or in quintile or opposition to the said places"—

*Sibly.*

## FROM PTOLEMY'S TETRABIBLOS

### *Distribution of the Doctrine of Nativities*

"AFTER due attention to the preceding instructions, the doctrine of genethlical prognostication should be separately and distinctly considered, for the sake of order and perspicuity, in its first, second, and successive divisions or heads of inquiry. It will thus be found to present a mode of investigation, at once practicable, competent, and agreeable to nature.

One division is applicable only to certain circumstances established previously to the birth, as, for instance, to those which concern the parents, another to circumstances, which may be established both before and after the birth, as those respecting brothers and sisters, another to circumstances actually occurring at the very time of birth, and immediately consequent thereupon, and this head of inquiry embraces various points, and is by no means simple, and the last division relates to events liable to take place after the birth, at various periods, earlier or later, and it involves a still more diversified theory.

Thus, the questions to be solved, in regard to the actual circumstances of the birth itself, are, whether the production will be male or female, twins, or even more, whether it will be monstrous, and whether it will be reared.

The questions of the periods subsequent to the birth relate first to the duration of life, (which is distinct from the question of rearing), then to the shape and figure of the body, to the bodily affections, and to injuries or defects in the members. After these, further inquiry is instituted as to the quality of the mind, and the mental affections, then, as to fortune, in regard to rank and honours as well as wealth. In succession to these, the character of the employment or profession is sought out, then, the questions relative to marriage and offspring, and to consensual friendship, are to be considered, then, that concerning travel, and, lastly, that concerning the kind of death which awaits the native. The question of death, although depending, in fact, upon the same influence as the question of the duration of life, seems yet to find its proper situation in being placed last in the series.

On each of the foregoing points of inquiry, the doctrine and precepts to be followed shall be thoroughly and succinctly detailed, but all idle conceits, promulgated by many persons without any foundation capable of sustaining the test of reason, shall be utterly avoided, in deference to the only true agency, which is derived from primal Nature herself. It is only upon clearly effective influences that this treatise is established and all matters, which are open to an authorized mode of inquiry by means of the theory of the stars, and their positions and aspects with regard to appropriate places, shall be fully discussed here, but the divination by lots and numbers, unregulated by any systematic causation, must remain unnoticed.

The brief remarks, immediately following, are applicable to all cases, generally, and are now at once stated, to avoid the repetition of them under each particular division or head of inquiry.

Firstly, notice must be taken of that place in the zodiac which corresponds, according to the scheme of the nativity, with the particular division of inquiry. For example, the place of the mid heaven is adapted to questions comprised under the head of employment or profession, and the Sun's place to those relative to the concerns of the father.

Secondly, after the proper place has thus been duly ascertained, the planets holding right of dominion there, by any of the five prerogatives hereinbefore mentioned, are to be observed, and, if any one planet be found to be lord by all these prerogatives, that planet must be admitted as the ruler of the event liable to happen under that particular head of inquiry. If, however, two or three planets hold dominion, that one among them, which may have most claims to the place in question, must be selected as the ruler.

Thirdly, the natures of the ruling planet and of the signs, in which itself and the place which it thus controuls may severally be situated, are to be considered as indicating the quality of the event.

Fourthly, the proportionate vigour and strength, or weakness, with which the dominion is exercised, as exhibited either by the actual cosmical position of the ruling planet, or by its position in the scheme of the nativity, will point out to what extent and with what force the event will operate. And a planet is found to be cosmically powerful when in one of its own places, or when oriental, or swift in course, and it is strong in the scheme of the nativity, when transiting an angle or succedent house, especially those of the ascendant, or of the mid-heaven. But it is cosmically weaker, when not in one of its own places, or when occidental,

or retarded in its course , and in respect to the scheme of the nativity, it is weak when cadent from the angles

Lastly , the general time, about which the event will take place, is to be inferred from the ruling planet's matutine or vespertine position, in regard to the Sun and the ascendant, and from the circumstance of its being situated in an angle, or a succedent house As, if it be matutine, or in an angle, its influence operates earlier and more promptly , but, if vespertine or in a succedent house, later and more tardily And, in reference to this point, the quadrant which precedes the Sun, and that which precedes the ascendant, together with the quadrants opposite to these, are oriental and matutine , and the other quadrants, following the former, are occidental and vespertine

### *The Parents*

UNDER each head of inquiry, the proposed investigation must be entered upon in the manner mentioned in the preceding chapter and, to proceed in due order, the circumstances relating to the parents require to be first disposed of

In conformity to nature, the Sun and Saturn are allotted to the person of the father , and the Moon and Venus to that of the mother and the mode in which these luminaries and planets may be found posited, with reference to each other, as well as to other planets and stars, will intimate the situation of affairs affecting the parents

Thus, for example, the degree of their fortune and wealth will be indicated by the doryphory, or attendants of the luminaries If the luminaries be accompanied, (either in the same signs in which themselves are placed, or in the signs next following,) by the benefics, and by such stars or planets as are of the same tendency as themselves, a conspicuous and brilliant fortune is presaged especially, should the Sun be attended by matutine stars, and the Moon by vespertine, and these stars be also well established in the prerogatives before mentioned Likewise, if Saturn or Venus be matutine, and in proper face, or in an angle, it foreshews the prosperity of either parent respectively, according to the scheme If, however, the luminaries hold no connection with the planets, and be unattended by any doryphory, the adverse fortunes of the parents, their humble state and obscurity, are then denoted , especially, if Saturn and Venus may not be favourably constituted The parents are also subjected to a state of vicissitude, never rising above mediocrity, when the luminaries

may have a doryphory of a condition or tendency foreign to their own as, for instance, when Mars may ascend near in succession to the Sun, or Saturn to the Moon, or if the benefics be found constituted unfavourably, and not in conformity with their own natural condition and tendency. But should the part of fortune, as shewn by the scheme of the nativity, be found in a favourable position, and in consonance with the doryphory of the Sun and Moon, the estate of the parents will then remain steady and secure. If, however, the position be discordant and adverse, or if the malefics compose the doryphory, the parents' estate will be unproductive and even burthensome.

The probable duration of the lives of the parents is to be inferred by means of other configurations. And, in the case of the father, a long life is presaged, if Jupiter, or Venus, be in any mode whatever configurated with either the Sun, or Saturn, or, also, if Saturn himself make an harmonious configuration with the Sun, (that is to say, either by the conjunction, the sextile, or the trine,) provided such configuration be fully and strongly established and confirmed—and, when not so established and confirmed, although it does not actually denote a short life, yet it will not then equally presage a long life.

If, however, the planets be not posited in the manner just described, and if Mars be elevated above, or ascend in succession to the Sun, or to Saturn, or, even, should Saturn himself not be in consonance with the Sun, but configurated with it by the quartile or opposition, and if, when thus circumstanced, both he and the Sun should be posited in cadent houses, it is then indicated that the father is liable to infirmities, but, if in angles or succedent houses, the father will live only a short life, and suffer from various bodily injuries and diseases. The shortness of his life is particularly intimated by the position of the Sun and Saturn in the first two angles, viz the ascendant and the mid-heaven, or in their succedent houses, and his affliction by diseases and injuries, when they may be posited in the two other angles, the western and the lower heaven, or in the houses succedent thereto. And, if Mars be aspected to the Sun in the way before-mentioned, the father will die suddenly, or receive injury in his face or eyes, but, should Mars be so aspected to Saturn, he will be afflicted with contractions of the muscles or limbs, and with fevers and disorders proceeding from inflammation and wounds,—or even death may be the consequence. And even Saturn himself, if badly configurated with the Sun, will also inflict disease and death on the father, by inducing such particular disorders as are incidental from watery humour.

The foregoing observations are applicable to the father, and those which follow must be attended to in the case of the mother

Should the Sun be configurated, in any mode whatever, with the Moon or Venus, or, should Venus herself be harmoniously configurated with the Moon, either by the sextile, the trine, or the conjunction, the mother will live long

If, however, Mars be succedent to the Moon and Venus, or in quartile or opposition to them, or, if Saturn be similarly aspected to the Moon only, and both of them be void of course or retrograde, or cadent, adverse accidents and disease will attend the mother, should they, on the other hand, be swift in motion and placed in angles, they portend that her life will be short, or grievously afflicted. Then position in the oriental angles, or succedent houses, particularly denotes the shortness of her life, and, in those which are occidental, her affliction. In the same manner, should Mars be thus aspected to the Moon, (and should that luminary at the same time be oriental) the mother's sudden death, or some injury in her face or eyes, will be produced and, if the moon be then occidental, death will be occasioned by miscarriage in parturition, by inflammation, or by wounds. Such are the effects which ensue from these aspects made by Mars to the Moon, but, should he make them to Venus, death will then take place from fever, some latent disease, or sudden sickness. Saturn's aspect to the Moon, when she is oriental, inflicts on the mother disease and death from extreme colds, or fevers, but, should the Moon be occidental, the danger arises from affections of the womb, or from consumption.

In the investigation of all these circumstances, it is highly essential that the properties of the signs, in which are situated the stars actuating the influence, should be also taken into consideration, and that, by day, the Sun and Venus should be principally observed, and, by night, Saturn and the Moon.

If, however, after due attention has been paid to the foregoing points, a more specific inquiry should still be demanded, it will then become necessary to assume the place allotted to the paternal or maternal condition, as the case may be, for an horoscope or ascendant, in order to pursue the investigation. And by this means, which in this respect will answer the purpose of a nativity, all other particulars concerning the parents may be viewed succinctly, according to the general forms herein after given, as adapted for practice and applicable to all events.

In these and in all other cases, the mode, in which the influences are commixed, must be carefully kept in view, and it must be observed



whether any particular stars possess, in themselves alone, the operative cause, or whether others share dominion with them, and it is then to be seen which among them all are more powerful, and which of them take the lead in establishing the event so that due inference may be drawn agreeably to their several natures. And should the several stars, which may happen to be combined in dominion, be also equal in power, the diversity of their several natures, and the admixture of qualities thence arising, must then be taken into consideration, and, by fairly weighing this various admixture, the nature and quality of the future event may be apprehended.

Stars, posited separately or at a distance from each other, distribute, at their appropriate times and periods, the events operated by each: thus the earlier events are brought about by stars which are more oriental than others, and the latter events by those which are more occidental. For it is indispensably requisite that the star, under the influence of which some particular event is expected to happen, should be originally connected with the place to which the inquiry, concerning that event, is allotted, and, if such connection should not have existed, no effect of any importance can possibly be produced, because a star does not exercise a vigorous influence, unless it was fully in communication at the beginning. But, however, the time, at which the effect will take place, is further regulated by the relative distance of the star, governing the effect, from the Sun and the angles of the world, as well as by its primary position of dominion.

### *Brothers and Sisters*

UNDER this head of inquiry, a general and cursory investigation, only, can be performed, and an attempt to dive into minute particulars would be fruitless, and would prove to be merely a vain search after things not open to discovery.

The place, whence inferences are drawn respecting brothers and sisters, is to be considered as being applicable only to children of the same mother, and it is consequently, agreeably to nature, presumed to be the same as the maternal place, viz, the sign occupying the mid-heaven, or, by day, that which contains Venus, and, by night, the Moon. This sign and its succedent are considered as indicative of the mother and her children, and the same place is therefore properly allotted to brothers and sisters.

Hence, provided this place be configurated with the benefics, there will be several brothers and sisters: the number of them depending

upon the number and positions of such benefic stars, whether in bicorporal signs, or in signs of single form.

If, however, the malefics should be in elevation over this place, or be hostilely situated in opposition thereto the brothers and sisters will then be few in number, and this fewness especially follows when the malefics may surround the Sun. Should the hostile configuration be presented from the other angles, and, particularly, if from the ascendant, Saturn will then represent the elder born, and Mars, by inflicting death, will diminish the total number of brothers and sisters.

Again, should the stars, which promise brethern, be favourably circumstanced as to their cosmical position, the brethern will be eminent and illustrious, but humble and obscure, if the cosmical position be of an adverse nature. If, also, the malefic stars should be in elevation over those which give brethern, the life of the brethern will then be only of short duration.

Stars, constituted masculinely, represent brothers, those femininely, sisters. The more oriental stars likewise represent the elder born, and those which are more occidental, the younger.

Moreover, should the stars, which give brethern, be harmoniously configured with that one which has dominion of the sign allotted to brethern, the brethern will be mutually friendly and affectionate, and, if an harmonious configuration be also extended, by the same planets, to the part of fortune, the brethern will live together in communion. But, if the stars, which give brethern, should, on the contrary, be in situations unconnected with each other, or be in opposition, the brethern will then live at variance, mutually practising enmity and fraud.

### *Male or Female*

AFTER the indications which regard brothers and sisters have been investigated by the foregoing rules, consonant with nature and reason, the actual native, or the person to whom the scheme of nativity is specially appropriated, demands attention, and the first and most obvious inquiry is whether the said native will be male or female.

The consideration of this question rests not on a single basis, nor can it be pursued in one sole direction only. It depends, on the contrary, upon the several situations of the two luminaries and the ascendant, and upon such planets as possess any prerogatives in the places of those situations, and all these circumstances should be specially observed at the time of conception, and, in a general manner also, at that of birth.

Observation of the said three places, and of the mode in which the planets ruling them may be constituted, is wholly indispensable, it must be seen whether all, or most of them, may be constituted masculinely or femininely, and prediction must, of course, be regulated in conformity with their disposition, so observed, as tending to produce a male or female birth

The masculine or feminine nature of the stars is to be distinguished in the manner already pointed out in the commencement of this treatise For instance, by the nature of the signs in which they are situated, by their relative position to each other, and also by their position towards the earth, as, when in the east, they are masculinely disposed, and, when in the west, femininely Their relative position to the Sun also affords guidance in distinguishing them, since, if they should be matutine, they are considered to signify the male gender, and if vespertine, the female Thus, from the sex chiefly prevalent, as observed by these rules, that of the native may be rationally inferred

### *Twins*

WITH respect to the probability of the birth of twins, or a greater number at once, the same places must be observed, as those mentioned in the preceding chapter, that is to say, the places of both luminaries and the ascendant.

When two, or all three, of the said places may be situated in bicorporeal signs, births of this kind will occur, in consequence of the combination which then arises, especially, provided all the planets, which controul those places, should also be similarly circumstanced or although only some of them be posited in bicorporeal signs, while the rest may be placed by two or more together Because even more than twins will be born, in a case wherein all the ruling places may be in bicorporeal signs, most of the planets being, at the same time, posited in the same way, and configured with them The number of children, however, to be produced at the birth, is to be inferred from that planet which exercises the right of determining the number and the sex or sexes are to be predicted by means of the planets in configuration with the Sun, Moon and ascendant.

And, should the position of the heavens be arranged so that the angle of the mid-heaven, and not that of the ascendant, may be connected with the luminaries, there will, in that case, be produced, almost always, twins, and sometimes even more

To speak, however, more particularly, three males will be born, as in the nativity of the Anactores, when Saturn, Jupiter, and Mars may be configurated with the places before appointed, in bicorniporeal signs, and three females, as in the nativity of the Giaces, when Venus and the Moon, with Mercury femininely constituted, may be configurated in like manner. When Saturn, Jupiter, and Venus may be so configurated, two males and one female will be born, as in the nativity of the Dioscurni, and, when Venus, the Moon and Mars may be so configurated, two females and one male, as in the nativity of Ceres, Core and Liber.

In cases of this kind, however, it most usually happens that the conception has not been complete, and that the children are born with some remarkable imperfections or deformities. And, in some instances, owing to a certain concurrence of events, these numerous productions are quite extraordinary and amazing.

#### *Monstrous or defective Births*

THE same places, as those pointed out in the two chapters last preceding, are again to be considered, in inquiring into the probability of a monstrous or defective birth. For it will be found that, at a birth of this description, the luminaries are either cadent from the ascendant, or else not in any manner configurated with it, while, at the same time, the angles are occupied by the malefics.

It therefore becomes necessary, when such a position of the heavens may occur at the time of birth, to observe forthwith the preceding new or full Moon and its ruler, as well as the rulers of the luminaries at the said time of birth. For, if all the places, in which the rulers of the luminaries, and in which the Moon herself and Mercury may be situated, at the birth, or, if most of those places should be totally inconjunct and unconnected with the places of the said preceding new or full Moon and its ruler, the birth will then be monstrous. And if it should be further found, in addition to this absence of connection, that the luminaries may be also posited in quadrupedal or bestial signs, and the two malefics in angles, the birth will in that case not be human. And should the luminaries, when so circumstanced, be not at all supported by any benefic planet, but only by malefics, the creature born will be wholly indocile, wild, and of evil nature. If, however, they should receive support from Jupiter or Venus, the offspring will then be like that of dogs or cats, or other creatures held in religious veneration and used

in worship but, if Mercury support the luminaries, it will resemble that of fowls, oxen, or swine, or, of other animals adapted to the service of mankind.

When the luminaries may be in signs of human shape, while other circumstances in the scheme of the nativity may exist as before described, the creature born will then be human, or will partake of human nature, although it will still be defective in some peculiar quality. And, in order to ascertain the nature of that defect, the shape and form of the signs found on the angles occupied by the malefics, as well as of those wherein the luminaries are situated, must be taken into consideration and, if in this instance also, no benefic planet should lend support to any one of the prescribed places, the offspring produced will be utterly void of reason, and indeed indefinable. If, however, it should happen, that Jupiter or Venus give support, the defect will be veiled by a specious outward appearance, similar to that of hermaphrodites, and of those persons called Harpocratiaci, or others of like imperfections. And should Mercury also give support, in addition to that of Jupiter or Venus, the offspring will then become an interpreter of oracles and divinations, but, if Mercury support alone, it will be deaf and dumb, although clever and ingenious in its intellect.

### *Children not reared*

THE question which now remains to be considered, in order to complete the investigation of circumstances taking place simultaneously with the nativity, or immediately consequent thereon, is, whether the child, then born, will or will not be reared.

This inquiry is to be handled distinctly from that regarding the duration of life, although there is an apparent connection between them. The questions themselves are, indeed, similar, for it is much the same thing to inquire whether the child will be nurtured, or how long it will live, and the only distinction, between these two questions, arises from the different modes in which they are treated. For instance, the inquiry into the duration of life is to be pursued only in cases wherein there is allotted to the native some space of time, not less in duration than a solar period, that is to say, a year. Therefore, since time is also measured by smaller portions, such as months, days, and hours, and since the question, whether the native will or will not be reared, belongs to cases wherein some exuberance of evil influence threatens speedy destruction, and where life is not likely to endure throughout a whole year, the inquiry

into the duration of life must consequently involve a more multifarious consideration, than that which relates to rearing, which may be at once disposed of, in a more general and summary manner

Thus, if either of the two luminaries be in an angle, and one of the malefics be either in conjunction with that luminary, or else distant in longitude from each luminary, in an exactly equal space, so as to form the point of junction of two equal sides of a triangle, of which sides the two luminaries form the extremities, while, at the same time, no benefic star may partake in the configuration, and while the rulers of the luminaries may be also posited in places belonging to, or controuled by, the malefics, the child, then born, will not be susceptible of nurture, but will immediately perish

Should the configuration, made between the malefic planet and the luminaries, not exist precisely in the mode just mentioned, that is to say, should the said planet not be equally distant from both luminaries, so as to form the point of junction of two equal sides of a triangle, yet should it then happen that the rays of two malefics may nearly approach the places of the two luminaries, casting an injurious influence either on both, or only one of them, and if both the said malefics be together succedent, or in opposition, to the luminaries, or if one of them be succedent, and the other in opposition, or even if only one may particularly afflict one of the luminaries, then, in any such case, no duration of life will be allotted to the child for the supremacy of the power of the malefics extinguishes the influence favourable to human nature, and tending to prolong existence

Mars is exceedingly pernicious when succedent to the Sun, and Saturn when succedent to the Moon. But a converse effect takes place when either of these planets may be in opposition to the Sun or Moon, or in elevation above them, for the Sun will then be afflicted by Saturn, and the Moon by Mars, and especially so, provided the said planets should have local prerogatives in the signs containing the luminaries, or in the sign on the ascendant. And, should a double opposition exist, by the circumstance of the luminaries being placed in two opposite angles, and by the two malefics being each so posited as to be equally distant from each luminary, the child will be born almost, if not quite, dead. Nevertheless, if the luminaries should be separating from, or be otherwise configured with benefic planets, whose rays may be projected to parts preceding the said luminaries, the child will then live as many days, or hours, as there are degrees, numbered between the prorogator and the nearest malefic

If malefics should cast their rays to parts preceding the luminaries, and benefics to parts following them, the child will be abandoned at its birth, but will afterwards meet with adoption, and will live. Yet, if the malefics should be in elevation above those benefics which are thus configurated, the child, so adopted, will lead a life of misery and servitude. If, on the contrary, the benefics should be in elevation, then whoever may adopt the deserted child will supply the place of its parents. And, provided a benefic planet should either ascend with, or near in succession to the Moon, or be applying to her, and one of the malefics be occidental, the child's own parents will, in that case, take it again under their protection.

Rules similar to the foregoing are to be observed, when more than one child is born, for, if any one of those planets, which may be configurated towards the production of two, or even more, children, should be under the west, the children will be born half dead, or deformed, and imperfect in body. And, if the planet so situated should also be beneath the malefics, the children will not be susceptible of nurture, or their life will be of the shortest span.

### *THE DURATION OF LIFE*

Of all events whatsoever, which take place after birth, the most essential is the continuance of life. and as it is, of course, useless to consider, in cases wherein the life of a child does not extend to the period of one year, what other events contingent on its birth might otherwise have subsequently happened, the inquiry into the duration of life consequently takes precedence of all other questions, as to the events subsequent to the birth.

The discussion of this inquiry is by no means simple, nor easy of execution, it is conducted in a diversified process, by means of the governance of the ruling places. And the method now about to be laid down seems, of all others, the most consonant with reason, and with nature. because the influence of the prorogatory places, as well as of the rulers of those places, and the disposal of the anæretic places or stars, perform the whole operation of regulating the duration of life. Each of these influences is to be distinguished in the mode pointed out in the chapters immediately ensuing.

### *THE PROROGATORY PLACES*

FIRSTLY, those places, only, are to be deemed prorogatory, to which the future assumption of the dominion of prorogation exclusively belongs. These several places are the sign on the angle of the ascendant, from the fifth degree above the horizon, to the twenty-fifth degree below it,—the

thirty degrees in dexter sextile thereto, constituting the eleventh house, called the Good Dæmon,—also the thirty degrees in dexter quartile, forming the mid heaven above the earth,—those in dexter trine making the ninth house, called God,—and lastly, those in opposition, belonging to the angle of the west

Secondly, among these places, the degrees which constitute the mid-heaven are entitled to preference, as being of a more potent and paramount influence—the degrees in the ascendant are next in virtue,—then the degrees in the eleventh house succedent to the mid-heaven,—then those in the angle of the west,—and, lastly, those in the ninth house, which precedes the mid-heaven

No degrees under the earth are, in any manner, eligible to the dominion now in question, except such only as enter into light actually above the succedent, or, in other words, with the ascendant. And any sign, although it may be above the earth, is still incompetent to partake in this dominion, if it be inconjunct with the ascendant—hence the sign which precedes the ascendant, and constitutes the twelfth house (called that of the Evil Dæmon) is incompetent, and not only for the above reason, but also because it is cadent, and because the beams cast by the stars posited therein, towards the earth, are impaired by the thick and dark exhalations arising from the earth's vapours, which produce an unnatural colour and magnitude in the appearance of stars so posited, confusing, and in some measure annihilating, their beams

Thus far with regard to the places of prorogation

*The Number of Prorogators, and also the Part of Fortune*

AFTER due attention has been given to the instructions in the preceding chapter, the Sun, the Moon, the Ascendant, and the part of Fortune, are to be considered as the four principally liable to be elected to the office of prorogator, and then positions, together with those of such planets as rule in the places of their positions, are to be observed

The part of Fortune is ascertained by computing the number of degrees between the Sun and the Moon, and it is placed at an equal number of degrees distant from the ascendant, in the order of the signs. It is in all cases, both by night and day, to be so computed and set down, that the Moon may hold with it the same relation as that which the Sun may hold with the ascendant, and it thus becomes, as it were a lunar horoscope or ascendant

Among the candidates for prorogation, as beforementioned, by day the Sun is to be preferred, provided he be situated in a prorogatory place,



and, if not, the Moon, but if the Moon, also, should not be so situated, then that planet is to be elected which may have most claims to dominion, in reference to the Sun, the antecedent new Moon, and the ascendant that is to say, when such planet may be found to have dominion over any one of the places where these are situated, by at least three prerogatives, if not more, the whole number being five. If, however, no planet should be found so circumstanced, the Ascendant is then to be taken

By night, the Moon is to be elected as prorogator, provided, in like manner, she should be in some prorogatory place, and if she be not, the Sun if he also be not in any prorogatory place, then that planet which may have most rights of dominion in reference to the Moon, and the antecedent full Moon and the part of Fortune. But, if there be no planet claiming dominion in the mode prescribed, the Ascendant must be taken, in case a new Moon had last preceded the birth, but, if a full Moon, the part of Fortune

If the two luminaries, and also some ruling planet of appropriate condition, should be each posited in a prorogatory place, then, provided one luminary may be found to occupy some place more important and influential than the others, that luminary must be chosen, but should the ruling planet occupy the stronger place, and have prerogatives of dominion suitable to the conditions of both luminaries, the planet must then be preferred to either of them

### *NUMBER OF THE MODES OF PROROGATION*

WHEN the prorogator has been determined as above directed, it is also necessary to take into consideration the two modes of prorogation, one into succeeding signs, under the projection of rays, as it is called, and, when the prorogator may be in an oriental place, that is to say, in any place between the mid-heaven and the ascendant, this mode only is to be used. The other mode extends into signs preceding the prorogator, according to what is called horary proportion, and, in cases when the prorogator may be situated in any place receding from the mid-heaven, or, in other words, between the mid-heaven and the angle of the west, both modes of prorogation are to be adopted

It is next to be observed, that certain degrees are anæretic, though, in the prorogation made into signs preceding, the only degree which is strictly anæretic is that of the western horizon,—and it becomes so because it obscures the lord of life,—while other degrees, of stars meeting with or testifying to the prorogator, both take away from and add to the aggregate amount of the prorogation, which would otherwise continue until the

descension or setting of the prorogator Of these last-mentioned degrees, however, here are none properly anæretic, since they are not borne to the prorogatory place, but, on the contrary, that place is carried to their positions In this manner the benefics increase the prorogation, but the malefics diminish it, and Mercury assists the influence of either party with which he may be configured The amount of the increase or diminution is indicated by the degree, in which each star, so operating, is exactly situated, for the number of years will depend upon, and correspond with, the horary times proper to each degree, and if the birth be by day, care must be taken to calculate the diurnal horary times if by night, the nocturnal These directions are to be understood as applicable to instances wherein the degrees in question may be in the ascendant, if farther advanced, a deduction proportionate to the distance is to be made, unless they should be on the occidental horizon, in which case there can be no remainder

But, in the prorogation made into succeeding signs, the places of the malefics, Saturn and Mars, are anæretic, whether meeting the prorogator bodily, or by emission of rays in quartile, from either side, or in opposition, they are also sometimes anæretic, by a sextile ray, if in a sign of equal power, obeying or beholding the sign of the prorogator. and even the mere degree, in signs following, in quartile with the prorogatory place, as also the degree in sextile, if badly afflicted, which is sometimes the case in signs of long ascension, and, still further, the degree in trine, if in signs of short ascension, are all anæretic so also is the Sun's place, should the Moon be prorogatory But, although the meetings which occur in the course of prorogation thus made, have, respectively, some of them an anæretic, and others a preservative, power, in consequence of their occurring by means of an actual transmission to the prorogatory place, yet their anæretic tendency is not always effectual, but only in cases where the places, so brought to the prorogatory place, may be badly afflicted For should those places be situated within the terms of a benefic, the operation of their anæretic degree becomes impeded, and it will likewise be impeded, if either of the benefics should cast a ray in quartile, trine, or opposition, to the said anæretic degree itself, or to some other degree near in succession, and not farther distant from it than twelve degrees, if the benefic be Jupiter, nor than eight, if Venus the like impediment will also subsist, if both the prorogator and its opponent should be bodies, and not have the same latitude

Therefore, whenever there may be found two or more conflicting configurations, auxiliary on the one hand, and hostile on the other, due obser-

vation must be made to ascertain which party surpasses the other, in power as well as in number. The pre-eminence in number will be, of course, obvious, from the greater number on one side than on the other, but, for pre-eminence in power, it must be seen whether the stars, auxiliary or hostile as the case may be, are, on the one side, in places appropriate to themselves, while they are not so on the other, and especially whether those on the one side may be oriental, and those on the other occidental. It is also to be observed, in all cases, that not any one of such stars, whether hostile or auxiliary, is to be left out of the present calculation, on account of its casual position under the Sun-beams. This rule must be particularly attended to, because, even though the Moon be not prorogatory, the solar place itself becomes anæretic, if shackled by the simultaneous presence of a malefic, and not restored to freedom of operation by any benefic.

The number of years, depending on the distances between the prorogatory and anæretic places, cannot be always gathered simply and at once from the ascensional times of each respective degree, but only in cases when the ascendant itself, or some other specific degree or body, actually ascending in the oriental horizon, may possess the prorogation. For, if it be desired to calculate agreeably to nature, every process of calculation that can be adopted must be directed to the attainment of one object, that is to say, to ascertain after how many equatorial times the place of the succeeding body, or degree, will arrive at the position preoccupied at the birth by the preceding body, or degree and, as equatorial time transits equally both the horizon and the meridian, the places in question must be considered, in respect of their proportionate distances from both these, each equatorial degree being taken to signify one solar year.

In conformity with the foregoing remarks, when it may happen that the prorogatory and preceding place may be actually on the oriental horizon, it will be proper to reckon, at once, the ascensional times which may intervene until the meeting of the degrees, because, after the same number of equatorial times, the anæreta will arrive at the prorogatory place, that is to say, at the oriental horizon. Should the prorogatory place be found on the meridian, the whole number of degrees by right ascension, in which the whole intercepted arc will transit the meridian, must then be taken. And if the prorogatory place be on the occidental horizon, the number of descensions, in which every degree of the distance will be carried down, (or, in other words, the number of ascensions, in which their opposite degrees will ascend), is in that case to be reckoned.

When, however, a prorogatory and preceding place may not be situated

on any one of the three aforesaid points, but in some intermediate station, it must be observed that *other* times will then bring the succeeding place to the preceding one, and *not* the times of ascension or descension, or transit of the mid-heaven, as above spoken of. For any places whatever, which have one particular position, on the same degree, in regard to the horizon and meridian, are alike and identical. This is the case, for instance, with all places lying on any one of those semicircles which are drawn through the arcs of the meridian and horizon, and each of these semicircles (all of which have position at the same equal distance from each other) marks one temporal hour, and, as the time occupied in proceeding through the places above described, and, arriving at the same position of the horizon and meridian, is rendered unequal to and different from the time of transits in the zodiac, so, also, the transits of other spaces are made, agreeably to their position, in time again distinct from this.

There is, however, a method by which the proportion of time, occupied in the progress of a succeeding place to a prorogatory and preceding place, in whatever position, whether oriental, meridional, or occidental, or any other, may be easily calculated. It is as follows —

When it has been ascertained what degree of the zodiac is on the mid-heaven, as also which are the preceding and succeeding degrees, the period of whose meeting is to be calculated, the position of the preceding degree, and its distance in temporal hours from the meridian, are next to be noted, because any part of the zodiac, on becoming distant from the meridian in the same temporal hours, must fall on the same individual semicircle. For ascertaining this distance, the number of ascensions, in a right sphere, found in the intermediate space between the said preceding degree and the mid-heaven, either above or under the earth, is to be divided by the number of the diurnal or nocturnal horary times of the said preceding degree for instance, if that degree be above the earth, by its diurnal horary times; and, by its nocturnal, if it be under the earth. It is then to be discovered in what number of equatorial times the succeeding degree will be distant from the same meridian, by as many similar temporal hours as those by which the preceding degree is distant from it. And, to effect this, the hours in question must be noted, and it must first be observed, by the right ascensions again, how many equatorial times the succeeding degree, at its original position, is distant from the degree on the mid-heaven, and then it must be seen how many equatorial times it will be distant, on coming to the preceding degree's distance in temporal hours from the said mid-heaven. This will be found, by multiplying those hours by the succeeding degree's

horary times , diurnal, if the future position be above the earth, and nocturnal if under , and the difference in amount, of these two distances, in equatorial times, will present the number of years inquired for

*Exemplification*

In order to exemplify the foregoing instructions, let the first point of Aries be supposed as the preceding place, and the first point of Gemini the succeeding , and let the latitude of the country, to which the operation relates, be such as will cause the longest day to consist of fourteen hours , and where the horary magnitude of the beginning of Gemini will be about seventeen equatorial times

Let the first point of Aries be first placed on the ascendant, so that the beginning of Capricorn may be on the mid-heaven above the earth, and the first point of Gemini be distant from the said mid-heaven 148 equatorial times Now, since the first point of Aries is distant six temporal hours from the mid-heaven above the earth, the times of that distance will be found, by multiplying the said six hours by the seventeen equatorial times of the horary magnitude of the first point of Gemini, to be 102 The whole sum of the distance to the mid-heaven above the earth, is 148 times , and as 148 times exceed 102 by 46, the succeeding place will consequently devolve into the preceding place after 46 times , (being the amount of the said excess, and also, as near as possible, the amount of the times of ascension of Aries and Taurus ), since, in this instance, the prorogatory place is established in the ascendant

In like manner, let the first point of Aries be next placed on the mid-heaven, culminating , so that the first point of Gemini, in its first position, may be distant from the said mid-heaven 58 equatorial times Now, as it is required to bring the first point of Gemini, in its second position, to the mid heaven, the whole distance is to be reckoned, viz 58 times, in which Aries and Taurus pass the mid-heaven , because, again, the prorogatory place was culminating

In the same way, let the first point of Aries be descending , so that the beginning of Cancer may occupy the mid heaven, and the first point of Gemini precede the mid heaven at the distance of 32 equatorial times Therefore, as the first point of Aries is on the west, and again distant six temporal hours from the meridian, let these six hours be multiplied by the seventeen times , which will produce 102, making the sum of the distance of the first point of Gemini, at its future descension from the meridian But, as the first point of Gemini, at its first position, was already distant

from the meridian 32 times , which number 102 exceed by 70 , it will consequently arrive at its descension after 70 times, the amount of the excess , in which space Aries and Taurus will have descended, and then opposite signs Libra and Scorpio arise

Again, let the first point of Aries have another position, not in any angle, but, for instance, at the distance of three temporal hours past the meridian , so that the 18th degree of Taurus may be on the mid-heaven, and the first point of Gemini be approaching the mid heaven, at the distance of thirteen equatorial times The seventeen times must, therefore, be again multiplied by the three hours, and the first point of Gemini, at its second position, will be found to be past the meridian, at the distance of 51 times The distances of 13 times of the first position and 51 times of the second position are then both to be taken , and they will produce 64 times In the former instances the prorogatory place performed in the same succession , viz occupying 46 times in coming to the ascendant, 58 in coming to the mid-heaven, and 70 in coming to the west , so that the present number of times, depending on the intermediate position between the mid-heaven and the west, and being 64, also differs from each of the other numbers, in proportion to the three hours difference of position For, in the other cases which proceeded by quadrants, according to the angles, the times progressively differed by twelve, but, in the present case of a minor distance of three hours, they differ by six

There is, however, another method which may be used, and which is still more simple , for instance, should the preceding degree be on the ascendant, the following intermediate times of ascension, between it and the succeeding degree, may be reckoned , should it be on the mid-heaven, the times of ascension must be reckoned on a right sphere , and, if it be on the west, descending, the intermediate times of descension are to be reckoned But, should the preceding degree be between any two of these angles, as, for instance, at the distance of Aries, just spoken of, the proper times for each angle must first be considered And, since the first point of Aries was assigned a position between the two angles of the mid-heaven and the west, the proper times of the distances from these angles to the first point of Gemini would be found to be 58 from the mid-heaven, and 70 from the west. The distances, in temporal hours, of the preceding degree from each of these angles, are then to be ascertained , and whatever proportion these same temporal hours, contained in such distances between the said preceding degree and each angle, may bear to the temporal hours of the whole quadrant, the same proportion, out of the excess of the times of distance of one angle over those of the other, is either to be added to, or

deducted from, the actual number of times of the respective angles For instance, in the example before set forth, 70 times exceed 58 times by 12 , and the preceding place was distant from the angles three equal temporal hours, which are the half of six, the number belonging to the whole quadrant Now, three being the half of six, and 12 being the amount of the excess, the half of 12 is therefore to be taken, giving 6 to be either added to the 58 times, or subtracted from the 70 thus, in either way, producing 64, the required number of times

If, however, the preceding place should be distant from either angle two temporal hours, which are the third part of six, then, in that case, the third part of 12, the amount of the excess, must be taken, viz 4 and, the said two hours be the distance, as calculated from the mid-heaven, the said 4 times are to be added to the 58 times , but, if it be the distance from the occidental angle, the 4 times are to be subtracted from the 70

In conformity with these rules now laid down, the amount of the times must necessarily be obtained

The anæretic and critical influences of all meetings or descensions of prorogators remain to be determined , beginning, in due order, with such as are accomplished in the shortest time And whatever else may happen, by means of any affliction or assistance offered (in the manner heretofore prescribed) during the actual transit of the meeting, is also to be decided on, as well as whatever may occur through other circumstances, arising out of the ingresses taking place at the time because, should the places of both the significators be afflicted, and should the transit of the stars, at the then existing ingress, operate injuriously on the chief ruling places, it is then altogether probable that death will ensue , and, even though one of the places may be disposed favourably to human nature, the crisis will still be important and perilous , but, if both the places be so disposed favourably, some debility only, or transient malady, or hurt, will then happen It is, however, necessary in these cases, to consider also what familiarity, or analogy, the peculiar properties of the places, thus meeting, may bear to the circumstances of the nativity

In order to obviate the doubts which frequently arise, as to the particular star or place to which the anæretic dominion ought to be assigned, all the meetings should be duly contemplated and considered, each by each , and thus, after considering those chiefly corresponding with the events already past, and with the future events about to follow, or with the whole together, it will be practicable to found an observation on the equality or inequality of their influence

*The periodical Divisions of Time*

IN addition to the foregoing brief observations, applicable to the various forms of death, further attention is demanded with respect to the division of time, which requires to be contemplated in its natural order and succession

Now as, in all genethliological cases, a certain common and general arrangement, affecting the region or country, and the race or generation, is pre-supposed to be in operation, to which arrangement particular inferences, relating to the form of the body, the properties of the mind, and national habits and variations, must each be subservient, and as, in these respects, certain causes more general and predominating are pre-supposed in existence before particular causes, due care must consequently be taken, in order to make an inference consistent with the course of nature, to observe always the original and predominating cause, and never to lose sight of it, lest some similarity in nativities (if any such should exist) might induce an assertion, when the original predominating cause proceeding from the region itself has been overlooked, that the native of *Æthiopia* will be born of white complexion, and with long and straight hair, or, on the other hand, that the native of *Germany* or of *Gaul* will be black in complexion, and have curled hair, or, that the said nations are polished in manners, and cultivate learning, but that the people of *Greece* are barbarous and illiterate and so, in short of any other countries, —without duly considering the national differences and variations in their several courses of life —So also, with regard to the division of time, it is in the same manner essential to consider the different qualities of the several ages of life, and to predetermine the appropriate fitness of every age to such events as may be expected, in order to avoid the gross error which might arise from a merely vague consideration of the subject, by attributing to infancy some deed or circumstance of too complete a nature and belonging rather to manhood, or by ascribing to extreme old age the procreation of children, or some other action belonging to youth, and to adapt, on the contrary, to each separate age such circumstances as seem, by due observation of the periods, to be suitable and appropriate thereto

The mode of consideration applicable to human nature, is universally one and the same, and it is analogous to the arrangement of the seven planetary orbs. It, therefore, duly commences with the first age of human life, and the first sphere next above the earth, that of the *Moon*, and it terminates with the final age of man, and the last of the planetary spheres, which is that of *Saturn*, and, in fact, it accordingly happens that the



appropriate quantities of each sphere take effect in a corresponding age of life, each age being subjected to one particular sphere. These observations are necessary, because the general divisions of time must be considered by means of the spheres, as a primary arrangement, although minor distinctions are to be made by means of the existing peculiarities found in naticities.

Hence, the first age of infancy, which endures for four years, agreeing in number with the quardrennal period of the Moon, is consequently adapted to her, being in its nature moist and incompact, presenting rapidity of growth, being nourished by moist things, and possessing a highly variable habit. Its mental incompleteness is likewise in accordance with its familiar relation to the Moon, and her operative influence.

The age after this continues for ten years, and accommodates itself to the second sphere, that of Mercury. In this period, the intellectual and reasoning faculties of the mind begin to take their character, imbibing the seeds of learning and developing, as it were, the elements and germs of the genius and abilities, and then peculiar quality. The mind is also aroused to discipline and instruction, and to its first exercises.

Venus corresponds with the next and third age, which lasts throughout the following eight years, the number of her own period. From her, the movement of the seminal vessels originates, as well as an unrestrained impetuosity and precipitancy in amours.

The fourth and adult age next succeeds, and is subject to the fourth sphere, that of the Sun. It endures for nineteen years, according to the Sun's number. Authority of action now commences in the mind, the career of life is entered upon, distinction and glory are desired, and puerile irregularities are relinquished for more orderly conduct, and the pursuit of honour.

Mars, next after the Sun, claims the fifth age, that of manhood, agreeing in duration with his own period, viz. fifteen years. He induces greater austerity of life, together with vexation, care, and trouble.

Jupiter occupies the sixth sphere, and influences the maturer age, during the twelve years corresponding to his own period. He operates the relinquishment of labour, of hazardous employment and tumult, and produces greater gravity, foresight, prudence, and sagacity, favouring the claim to honour, respect, and privilege.

Saturn, moving in the last sphere, regulates the final old age, as agreeing with its chillness. He obstructs the mental movements, the appetites and enjoyments, rendering them imbecile and dull, in conformity with the dullness of his own motion.

The common properties attributable to the various times of life are subject, in a general manner, to this previous adaptation, but there are particular periods, arising from the respective peculiarities of nativities, which also require determination, and must be ascertained from the ruling prorogations, that is to say, from the whole of them, and not from any single one only, as in the case of the duration of life. For example, prorogation made from the ascendant is to be applied to events affecting the body, and to travelling, or change of residence, that from the part of Fortune, to incidents affecting the substance or wealth, that from the Moon, to affections of the mind, and to communion and cohabitation, that from the Sun, to dignities and glory, and that from the mid-heaven, to other particular circumstances of life, such as employment, friendship, and the possession of children. So that thus, at one and the same time, any single planet, whether benefic or malefic, will not possess the sole dominion, for many conflicting events frequently occur at the same period, and a person may, at one and the same time, lose a kinsman, yet inherit his substance, or be at once ill in health, yet prosperous and advantageously established in regard to fortune, or be struggling with adversity and in want, yet, notwithstanding, be also a father and beget children, or he may experience other similar contrarieties because individuals are subject to occurrences which may affect either the body, the mind, the rank, or the condition of wealth, and which are not altogether fortunate or unfortunate at the same period. Something of the kind will, however, frequently happen in cases of perfect good fortune or distress, when meetings of all the benefics or malefics may concur in all or most of the prorogations. Still such cases are but rare, because human nature in general is not subjected to the extremity either of good or evil, but rather to their moderate alternation and counterchange.

The prorogatory places must, therefore, be separately distinguished in the mode before pointed out, and the planets meeting the prorogations must again be all taken into consideration, not only those which may be anæretic (as in the case of the duration of life), nor those only which may be configured bodily, or in opposition or quartile, but also those in trine or sextile. And, first, the times in each prorogation will be governed by the planet occupying or configured with the actual prorogatory degree itself; if, however, there be found no planet thus constituted, the nearest preceding planet will govern the times until another, which may be in aspect to the degree following in the order of the signs, shall take them, and this one, again, will do the same until the next in succession shall

take them The like rule obtains with respect to any other planets received into dominion, and with respect to those in occupation of the terms

Further, in prorogations of the ascendant, the degrees of distances will be equal in number to the ascensional times of the particular latitude, but, in prorogation from the mid-heaven, to the times of culmination; and, in other prorogations, they will be in proportion to the ascensions, or descensions, or culminations, and will depend on their proximity to the angles, as has been already said in treating of the duration of life

The arbiters of general times are to be determined by the foregoing method, but arbiters of annual periods as follows - viz after the number of years which have elapsed since the birth has been ascertained, the amount is to be projected from each place of prorogation, in the succession of the signs, at the rate of one sign for a year, and the lord of the last sign is to be assumed as arbiter And, with regard to periods reckoned by months, the same rule is to be observed for in this case also, the number of the month, as counted from the month of the nativity, is to be projected from such places as possess the dominion of the year, in the proportion of twenty-eight days per sign So, likewise, in the case of periods reckoned by days, the number of the day, counted from the day of birth, must be projected from the monthly places of dominion, allowing for each sign two days and a third

It is, however, necessary to notice the ingresses made on places allotted to different periods, for they take effect in no small degree on the events of the period Thus, the ingresses made by Saturn, on places of general periods, require special observation, those made by Jupiter, on places of annual periods, those made by the Sun, Mars, Venus, and Mercury, on monthly places, and the Moon's transit over daily places It must also be remembered, that arbiters of general periods are chiefly paramount over the events, and that, to their influence, the arbiters of particular periods (each of whom acts by its own proper nature) present either co operation or obstruction; and that the ingresses also operate on events, by increasing or diminishing their force and extent

The general characteristic property, and the duration of the period, will be indicated by the place of prorogation, as also by the lord of the general times, and by the planet in possession of the terms, by means of the familiarity subsisting, from the actual birth, between each planet, and the places of which they may have respectively and originally taken dominion The arbiters of time will also give indication whether the event will be good or evil, by means of their own naturally benefic or malefic

property and temperament, and by their original familiarity or variance with the place of which they have become lords. But the period, at which the event will become more strongly evident, is shewn by the relative positions of the annual and monthly signs towards the places wherein the causes exist, and also by the ingresses of the planets.

The mode in which the Sun and Moon may be disposed, in reference to the signs relating to annual and monthly periods, is also indicative. For example, should they, from the date of the nativity, be posited in concord with the operative places, and keep a position of concord at the ingresses, they will produce good, but, if adversely posited, evil. And also, if they be not in concord with the said places, and provided they be contrary in condition, and in opposition or in quartile, to the transits, they will cause evil. Should they, however, not be in quartile, nor in opposition, but otherwise configured, their influence then will not be equally malefic.

Should it happen that the same planets may be lords of the times, as well as of the ingresses, the effect will be extreme and unalloyed, if of a favourable nature, and more particularly unmitigated, if evil. And should the said planets be not only lords of the times, but likewise hold dominion from the date of the nativity, and provided also that all the prorogations, or most of them, should tend to, or depend on, one and the same place, or, should the prorogations not be so constituted, yet notwithstanding, if the meetings occurring at the periods be found to be either all, or most of them, benefic or malefic, they will wholly produce, in all respects, good or evil fortune, respectively.

It is in this method, which preserves a natural order and succession, that times and seasons require to be contemplated"—*Ptolemy* By J M A

### *The Effects of each PLANET in each of the TWELVE HOUSES*

SATURN in the first house or Ascendant, shews melancholy, with many sorrows, if near the Ascendant short life; if at a distance, innumerable troubles. In the second, destroys the substance. In the third, hatred between brethren, and danger and loss in journeying. In the fourth, death of father and mother before the native, loss of inheritance and friends. In the fifth, barrenness, death of children, or disobedient ones if living. In the sixth, much sickness, crosses by servants, and losses by cattle. In the seventh, an ungovernable wife, short and wretched life, with many public enemies. In the eighth, a violent death and loss of legacies. In the ninth, many losses by sea. In the tenth, dishonour, imprisonment, short life to the parents, death by sentence of a judge. In the eleventh, despan,

false friends, death of children In the twelfth, sorrow, trouble, imprisonment, and persecution by private enemies These are the common effects of Saturn, when significator and weak or meanly dignified

JUPITER in the first, gives a good, happy, and long life, just and honest In the second, profusion of riches In the third, friendship of brethren, and fortunate journeyes In the fourth, lands and inheritances, with an honourable life and end In the fifth, many children obedient and virtuous In the sixth, health, and faithful servants, profit by dealing in cattle In the seventh, an honourable marriage, a good wife, an honest, wise, discreet, virtuous woman In the eighth, a natural death, long life, legacies In the ninth, a true christian, ecclesiastical preferment, profitable sea voyages In the tenth, preferment, great and durable honours, and riches by trading In the eleventh, increase of riches, faithful and great friends, the fulfilling of all his desires In the twelfth, profit by cattle, victory, over private enemies, this if he be strong, if weak, the good will be much abated

Mars in the first house denotes shortness of life, quarrelsomeness, scars in the head or face In the second, poverty, want, and many troubles In the third, evil brethren, danger in travelling, an Atheist, an ungodly person In the fourth, short life to the father, strife between him and the native, destruction to his inheritance In the fifth, wicked children, and of short life, or sickly In the sixth, fevers, bad servants, loss of cattle In the seventh, quarrels, law-suits, public enemies, an evil wife, sickness, a follower of lewd women In the eighth, a violent death, loss of substance, poverty In the ninth, changing of religion, loss at sea by robbers, an Atheist In the tenth, unfortunate honour, troubles from magistrates, sickness to the mother, martial preferment. In the eleventh, false friends, loss of substance In the twelfth, imprisonment, loss by servants and cattle, many private enemies, this if Mars be weak and afflicted, if strong, these evils abate, and sometimes the contrary good takes place

Sol, in the first, gives honour, glory, and long life In the second, a flow of riches continually, but a consumption of it In the third, good brethren and journeyes, a stickler for his religion In the fourth, honour in age, a great and noble inheritance In the fifth, few children, yet such as will be good and virtuous In the sixth, diseases of the mind In the seventh, a good wife, honourable adversaries, and sickness In the eighth, a good portion with a wife, danger of a violent death In the ninth, truly religious, ecclesiastical preferment, gain by the sea In the tenth, greatness, honour, glory, and power, from kings, princes, and noble women,

much exceeding the quality of the native's birth, the friendship of persons of high degree In the eleventh, great and noble friends, and very faithful, the fulfilling of one's hopes In the twelfth, powerful adversaries, thus if strong, if weak, in many things the contrary

Venus in the first gives health, but inclines to the pleasure of women In the second, riches in abundance by women's means In the third, religious, loving brethren, good journeys In the fourth, an inheritance, honourable old age In the fifth, many children, comely, obedient, and virtuous In the sixth, sickness from woman-kind, faithful pleasing servants, profit in small cattle In the seventh, an incomparably good and virtuous wife, a happy marriage, and having but few enemies In the eighth, a good dowry with a wife, a natural death In the ninth, ecclesiastical preferment, a real religious man, profit by sea In the tenth, honour and preferment by women's means, the favour of great women In the eleventh, honourable and faithful female friends In the twelfth, profit by great cattle, free from the power of private enemies, thus if strong, if weak the contrary

Mercury in the first gives noble thoughts, good invention, graceful elocution, a lover of arts and sciences In the second, profit by arts and sciences, books, writings, and the like In the third, a mathematician, swift and prosperous journeys, a scholar, one of an excellent invention, crafty brethren, a moral person In the fourth, the getting of an inheritance by cunning or deceit In the fifth, ingenious children In the sixth, thievish servants, diseases of the breath and brain In the seventh, a fomentor of quarrels, vexatious law-suits, a discreet wife. In the eighth, an augmentation of estate by wills and legacies, death by a consumption In the ninth, an incomparable artist, and one that understands all sciences, even the most obscure and occult things, a finder out of many new and excellent inventions In the tenth, liberal preferment, or a secretary to some great person In the eleventh, inconstant friends In the twelfth, his private enemies will be of little effect This if Mercury be strong and not afflicted, if weak, the good will much abate

Luna in the first, shews the native will travel, will gain superiority and rule over others, the favour of princes and noble women, and great advantages thereby In the second, sometimes riches, sometimes poverty, an unstable fortune In the third, many journeys In the fourth, gain by traveling In the fifth, many children In the sixth, diseases of the brain, good servants, and gain by small cattle In the seventh, an honourable marriage In the eighth, danger of drowning, but otherwise a long and healthful life In the ninth, travels beyond sea, inconstancy in religion, acquaintance with

arts and sciences In the tenth, great honour unto the native, profit by sea voyages , the favour of some noble woman In the eleventh, the friendship of great ladies, and noble friends In the twelfth, the common people will be his private enemies This if Luna be strong and free from affliction , if weak and afflicted, the contrary

The Dragon's Head in the first, shews honesty In the second, a good estate In the third, fortunate journeyes and honest kindred In the fourth, gain by land and travels In the fifth, long life , happy and virtuous children In the sixth, health, good servants, and profit in cattle In the seventh, an honest and virtuous wife In the eighth, many legacies, and a natural death In the ninth, sincere piety, prosperity at sea In the tenth, durability of honour In the eleventh, everlasting and faithful friends In the twelfth, open enemies , but the position of the Dragon's Tail in the same places, signify the contrary The position of the part of Fortunate, gives substance, from all those things signified by that house in which it is posited , unless afflicted by the preference or beams of a malevolent planet

#### General Effects of the P L A N E T S in each of the T W E L V E S I G N S of the Z O D I A C

SATURN in his own house, signifies wisdom, prudence, and stability of fortune In the houses of Jupiter, a just man, and one that will be rich, and acquire honour In the houses of Mars, a strong body and furious In the houses of Sol, greatness and honour In the houses of Venus, a secret lover of women In the houses of Mercury, one that is studious of arts and sciences In the house of Luna, infirmities of the breast and lungs

Jupiter in the houses of Saturn, signifies avance and covetousness, living always in fear of poverty In his own houses, infinite riches, honours, and dignities, and that among great persons, and clergymen In the houses of Mars, the native may rise to honour by war In the house of Sol, shews honour, glory, and treasure from kings and great persons In the houses of Venus, riches by women, or an honourable wife In the houses of Mercury, good rhetorician In the house of Luna, increase of substance beyond expectation, with honour and renown , for Cancer is not only the exaltation of Jupiter, but also a Cardinal sign, and the northern tropic

Mars in the houses of Saturn, shews a lofty and magnanimous spirit, and wise In the houses of Jupiter, it shews the acquaintance of kings, princes, and noblemen , in his own houses, a great and ingenious wit, a

mathematician , in the house of Sol, soreness of the eyes, danger of a violent death , in the houses of Venus, luxuriousness, a boaster, given to falsehood, and a deluder of women In the houses of Mercury, one ingenious in arts and sciences, but covetous, knavish, and deceitful In the house of Luna, a wavering, furious, rash man, one that may arrive to honour, but will precipitate himself therefrom afterwards

Sol in the houses of Saturn, shews a dejected forlorn man In the houses of Jupiter, one that shall attain honour and glory in the world, and be a companion of princes In the houses of Mars, a great and eminent man, a commander, captain, or general of an army, a subtle, crafty, politic statesman. In his own house, one that may attain the height of honour, glory, and renown, *quod capax*, according to the quality of his birth In the houses of Venus, one that will rise or fall by the means of women In the houses of Mercury, a good engineer, a soldier, and mathematician In the house of Luna, honour by different women, but such as he afterwards shall receive prejudice from

Venus in the houses of Saturn, signifies hopes of honour and friends, many children, and old age In the houses of Jupiter, short journeys, sickness, imprisonment or death In the houses of Mars, private and public enemies, and many journeys , as also a lover of different women In the houses of Sol, a sincere lover of his friends, and a lover of his children In her own houses, a healthful, long-lived person, just and religious In the houses of Mercury, one covetous, but sickly, religious, yet an enemy to himself In the house of Luna, a traveller, and one that will arrive to great honour and preferment.

Mercury in the houses of Saturn, shews honour and travelling by sea, with much pleasure, but sickness withal In the houses of Jupiter, lands, inheritances, an honourable wife, and good friends. In the houses of Mars, private enemies , sickness, many journeys, and a short life In the houses of Sol, lands and inheritances, yet subject to imprisonment, and private enemies In the houses of Venus, much wealth and riches, travelling by sea, one religious with some sickness In his own houses, wit and ingenuity, knowledge of arts and sciences, honour and renown, and a lover of children In the house of Luna, many good friends, and many journeys by land.

Luna in the houses of Saturn signifies one religious, and having many adversaries, as also sore eyes, In the houses of Jupiter, a sickly body, but one that shall attain honour, glory, renown, and the favours of great men In the houses of Mars, a lover of friends and children, In the house of



Sol, one that shall be very rich, through his own industry In the houses of Venus, a great lover of children, and one that shall have many friends In the houses of Mercury, inheritances, lands, and private enemies In her own house, happiness and long life

### General Effects from the POSITION of the LORDS of the HOUSES

The Lord of the Ascendant in the Ascendant, shews a fortunate and happy life, and one that shall overcome all his enemies In the second, riches and wealth by his own industry In the third, many journeys In the fourth, lands and inheritance In the fifth, children, and one given to pleasure In the sixth, sickness In the seventh, public adversaries, the man will be an enemy to himself In the eighth, legacies In the ninth, one religions, learned, and a traveller into foreign countries In the tenth, honour, preferment, and favour of princes In the eleventh, friends In the twelfth, danger of imprisonment

The Lord of the second in the second, imports great wealth In the third, wealth by brethren and travelling In the fourth, by the father In the fifth, by gaming In the sixth, wealth by dealing in cattle In the seventh, by marriage, and womankind In the eighth, by legacies In the ninth, by the church, arts and sciences, religion, and the sea In the tenth by honour, preferment, trade, merchandise In the eleventh, by friends In the twelfth, by great cattle In the ascendant, by birth, or good fortune

The Lord of the third in the third, shews affectionate brethren, good journeys In the fourth, gain by travelling In the fifth, pleasure in travelling In the sixth, sickness in travelling In the seventh, thieves and robbers, and sometimes the native meets with a wife In the eighth, death in travelling In the ninth, religious journeys In the tenth, for preferment, trade, and the like In the eleventh, for study and improvement In the twelfth, imprisonment in travelling In the Ascendant, for pleasure, and in pursuit of useful discoveries In the second, for profit, wealth, and riches

The Lord of the fourth in the fourth, foreshews a good estate or inheritance, a father of long life In the fifth, that the estate shall go to the native's children In the sixth, that an estate may be acquired by physic In the seventh, that he may have an estate with a wife In the eighth, by some gift, legacy, or wife's portion In the ninth, by merchandise, by arts and sciences, or by the church In the tenth, by some office, dignity, or preferment In the eleventh, by means of a friend In the twelfth, by

dealing in great cattle In the Ascendant, by inheritance In the second, by purchase In the third, by travel and death of brethren

The Lord of the fifth in the fifth, indicates strong, lively, and virtuous children In the sixth, that is children shall be industrious to gain wealth, and it may be, by his servants In the seventh, that they will travel, and that the native and they will disagree In the eighth, that they shall possess the mother's dowry In the ninth, that they shall be given to pleasure, and go to sea for the father In the tenth, that they shall be sickly, and follow the father's trade In the eleventh, that they shall have many public adversaries, and prove enemies to themselves In the twelfth, that they shall have many legacies, but prove enemies to their parents In the Ascendant, they will prove religious, and learned, and love their parents. In the second, they will prove honourable, and possess the native's substance In the third, that they shall have many friends and such as will be of their own kindred. In the fourth, that they will have many private enemies

The Lord of the sixth in the sixth, foreshews sickness, yet just servants In the seventh, sickness by women, and quarrelling In the eighth, danger of a violent death, and dangerous sickness In the ninth, sickness at sea In the tenth, sickness from hard labour and employment in some trade In the eleventh, by loss of some friend, or frustration of his expectations In the twelfth, by vexation of private enemies In the Ascendant, by irregularity of life In the second, by loss of some estate In the third, by reason of some journey In the fourth, by loss of inheritance or disappointment in trade In the fifth, from vexatious children and looseness of life.

The Lord of the seventh in the seventh, shews sickness or death to the native, yet a good wife In the eighth, danger of losing the wife's fortune In the ninth, she will be a stranger to him, and a traveller In the tenth, she will be honourable, and possess a good inheritance In the eleventh, she will be an entire lover of him, and of his children In the twelfth, she will be his private enemy. In the Ascendant, she will be a very great lover of her husband In the second, she will be the augmentation of his estate In the third, she will be a lover of her husband's kindred, and desire to go beyond sea In the fourth, she will be very honourable, and the native shall have land by her In the fifth, a lover of the native's children In the sixth, she will be a great affliction to the native and herself

The Lord of the eighth in the eighth, shews the native shall die a

natural death, and that he shall have a rich wife In the ninth, he will be in danger of drowning In the tenth, his death may be by sentence of the judge In the eleventh, by the conspiracy of some pretended friend In the twelfth, by conspiracy of a private enemy In the ascendant, by the native's own irregularity In the second, by means of some monies or goods In the third, either by the conspiracy of some brother, kinsman, neighbour, or thief In the fourth, by means of the loss of an estate, or some grief In the fifth, by drunkenness and debauchery. In the sixth, by sickness In the seventh, by a public adversary, or eminent grief

The Lord of the ninth in the ninth, shews good sea voyages, knowledge of arts and sciences, a religious person In the tenth, that religion will be profitable, and honourable, and the native shall be famous for his learning In the eleventh, church dignity, and merchandise, by means of a friend In the twelfth, church lands, and that the native will have clergymen for his enemies In the Ascendant, makes the native truly religious, and learned ; and a merchant In the second, riches by sea, arts, sciences, and the church In the third, a sectarian In the fourth, gain by the church In the fifth, one of a loose religion In the sixth, honourable church preferment, and yet that then ative may be a slave in his religion In the seventh, an enemy to the church In the eighth, death, or persecution for his religion

The Lord of the tenth in the tenth, great honour, glory, and renown In the eleventh, by means of a friend In the twelfth, through an enemy. In the Ascendant, by the native's own industry In the second, by means of his money In the third, by a brother, kinsman, or neighbour, or by travel. In the fourth, by his father In the fifth, by a wife's friend In the sixth, by means of a servant In the seventh, by a wife In the eighth, by a wife's fortune, it may also signify a violent death In the ninth, by religion, arts, sciences, and navigation

The Lord of the eleventh in the eleventh, denotes great friends In the twelfth, private friends In the Ascendant, friends indeed to the native. In the second, such as shall augment the native's fortune In the third, such as are of his kindred or neighbours, or as he shall find in travelling. In the fourth, his father In the fifth, some friends of his wife In the sixth, his servants In the seventh, his wife In the eighth, some brother's servant In the ninth, a clergyman, merchant, or lover of arts In the tenth, kings, princes, noble and great persons

The Lord of the twelfth in the twelfth, denotes strong and powerful private enemies. In the Ascendant, such as are among his own family or

household In the second, some person envying his situation or estate In the third, kindred and neighbours In the fourth, his father In the fifth, his children In the sixth, his servants In the seventh, his wife In the eighth, some distant relation In the ninth, some merchant, foreign dealer, or dignitary in the church In the tenth, kings, princes, or men in power In the twelfth, some particular reputed friend.

GENERAL EFFECTS produced by the ASPECTS.

#### Of the CONJUNCTION

The Conjunction of Saturn and Jupiter shews inheritances of houses and lands, possessions, and many worldly profits arising from cultivating the earth and tillage, if Mars afflict not, nor the evil beams of Sol If Jupiter is significator, the native is mistrustful.

The Conjunction of Saturn and Mars shews much evil, the native will be afflicted, and vexed, shall undergo many troubles, and go through great difficulties If you would know the cause of the good or evil, you must consider the house in which the configuration happens, and what house the configured planets are lords of, and accordingly you may nearly speak to the particular matter or accident, be it good or evil, for things are much varied according to the diversity of position and domination of the planets, by which you must necessarily vary those judgments

The Conjunction of Saturn and the Sun, shews the loss of inheritance, danger of houses being burnt, the native likely to be cheated, to receive much detriment, and, it may be, loose all and become poor, except a fortunate planet be posited in the second house

The Conjunction of Saturn and Venus shews one libidinous, and that he shall marry a woman wholly of an opposite temper and disposition to himself, get dishonour among women-kind, be unhappy in marriage, and lead by reason of his wife, a very disconsolate life If Venus be significatrix, she is much afflicted, but if Saturn, then the Conjunction is beneficial, and this is to be observed in all similar cases.

The Conjunction of Saturn and Mercury shews craft, subtilty, and policy, that the native will dive into many secret, deep and occult things, find out mysteries, be covetous and proud, mixed with a certain kind of gravity. If Saturn be significator, the native has a good elocution, but if Mercury, he has a great impediment in his speech,

The Conjunction of Saturn and Luna, shews one poor and obscure, if Saturn be significator, the man is changeable, seldom an hour in one mind, often doing things, and then repenting of them again, but if Luna be

significatrix, he is grave, cautious, malepart, over-wise and conceited, and for the most part wilful in all things

The Conjunction of Jupiter and Mars, if Jupiter be significator makes the native choleric, hasty, angry, bold, proud, presumptuous and daring, gives him some martial command, and glory and renown in warlike undertakings but if Mars be significator, it makes him milder, religious, good, just, gives him preferment in the law, or he becomes a priest, deacon, bishop, or other dignitary in the church

The Conjunction of Jupiter and Sol, if Jupiter be significator, he afflicts the native severely, casts him into a deep melancholy or despan, seizes him with a fever or frenzy, brings the body to a consumption, and afflicts the estate with considerable loss, even to his utter ruin and destruction, yet, when by direction, Jupiter frees himself from Sol's beams, these evils will cease, but if Sol be significator, he so debilitates Jupiter that the configuration can promise nothing, but it makes the native religious

The Conjunction of Jupiter and Venus, if Jupiter be significator, the native is superlatively happy (more especially if the configurations happen in Pisces, the house of Jupiter, and exaltation of Venus) he increases in wealth and substance, in honour and glory, in health of body, and tranquillity of mind, having in general the love of woman-kind, but if Venus be significatrix, the native has beauty, health, and riches, attains to great honour and renown, is truly virtuous, pious, and religious, and has generally ecclesiastical or jurisprudential preferment This is one of the most happy configurations that can be

The Conjunction of Jupiter and Mercury, if Jupiter be significator, makes the native virtuous, religious, wise, of great knowledge, and of good elocution, makes a general scholar, and gives him the knowledge of most arts and sciences, he may prove to be the ambassador of a prince, or such like, but if Mercury be significator, the native is solid, serious and grave, pious and religious, and probably may acquire a good estate by merchandize or some ecclesiastical promotion

The Conjunction of Jupiter and Luna, if Jupiter be significator, the native proves a traveller, it may be beyond sea, he is generally of a changeable and mutable mind, and although naturally of a very good humour and condition, yet sometimes pettish, froward, and peevish If Luna be significatrix, it gives great riches and treasures, according to the native's capacity or birth, makes him prudent, wise, religious and honourable, gives him the acquaintance of great and worthy men, clergymen, and such like, and probably church preferment

The Conjunction of Mars and Sol shews a hot and dry constitution, danger of short life, and death by hectic fevers, marasmos, or by fire or lightning. If Mars be significator, the native has the favour of kings and princes, and it may be their frowns too, to his utter undoing, he may rise hastily, but perhaps to a precipice. If Sol be significator, the native proves valiant and warlike, attains some martial command, or preferment, but if he goes into war he is killed in the battle, or at best comes off wounded, or with the loss of a limb.

The Conjunction of Mars and Venus, if Mars be significator, the native is given up to women, and retains the acquaintance of such as have an infamous life and conversation, he is kind, gentle and courteous, and though sometimes hasty, yet of a good humour and disposition, in so much that his kindness is oftentimes his undoing, but if Venus be significatrix, the native is lustful, lascivious, a fornicator, adulterer, given over to wicked and lewd courses, hasty, rash, proud, inconsiderate, quarrelsome, and running himself into many hazards, dangers, troubles and losses.

The Conjunction of Mars and Mercury, if Mars is significator, he makes the native pragmatical, talkative, a smatterer in learning, a babbler, and deceiver, yet industrious for the promotion of his own ends and designs, it gives no great preferment, he may be a knavish apparator, cheating petty fogger, or pedantic pedagogue, but if Mercury be significator, the native proves one of harsh manners and conversation, of an ill life, a thief, highwayman, felon, murderer, traitor, &c.

The Conjunction of Mars and Luna, if Mars be significator, the native is of evil manners and infamous conversation, rises to no great preferment, but if it should so chance, that the scale should turn, his rise may be by means of some great lady, but if Luna be significatrix, the native is bold, rash, adventurous, quarrelsome, furious, given to cruelty and base actions, may prove a thief, murderer, or traitor, seldom lives long, for this position signifies a short life, and that the native may die a violent death, by the means of fire, non, a fall, blow, wound, or by the hands of the executioner.

The Conjunction of Sol and Venus, if Sol be significator, it makes the manners of the native soft and effeminate, yet he is born to glory, and to do and perform great actions, he obtains the love of women, but associates himself with such as are base, obscure, libidinous, infamous, and much below his rank and quality. If Venus is significatrix, it shews a short life, one aiming at glory, but not attaining it, the native is hectic or consumptive, melancholy, meets with many crosses, losses, and vexations, lives not out half his days.

The Conjunction of Sol and Mercury , if Sol be significator, the native is adorned with wit, ingenuity, learning, arts, sciences, policy, understands languages, and the power of words , and because Mercury delights to be under the Sun beams, not being there by hurt, as are the other planets, the native has excellent elocution, and proves a good rhetorician and logician. If Mercury is significator, he bends all his wit, craft and policy for the accomplishing of high matters, and the attaining of great things , he becomes the favourite of king, prince, or a great man

The Conjunction of Sol and Luna , if Sol be significator, though he generally gives a great and high spirit, and aiming at magnificent things, yet this configuration gives only mean and low acquaintance, and the society of the common people, makes the native mutable and changeable, and his fortunes as unstable. If Luna is significatrix, the native shall aim at noble and gallant things, but not attain them , many crosses shall befall him and his life shall be short

The Conjunction of Venus and Mercury , is Venus be significatrix, it gives a delicate beautiful body, adorned with wit, ingenuity, and eloquence, makes the native courteous and complaisant, furnishes him with variety of arts, and learning, and is a configuration of very good import , if Venus be lady of the second, it gives a good augmentation of fortune through merchandize, or the study of arts and sciences. If Mercury be significator, it makes the native an orator, furnishes him with courtship, soft and effeminate words, makes him pleasant in all company, gives him the society and love of women , and if Venus be strong, of great ladies , in a word, it makes him exceedingly happy

The Conjunction of Venus and Luna , if Venus be significatrix, makes the native mutable and changeable, a mere Proteus, yet with a deal of pleasantries and satisfaction to others , it makes him of many words, a great promiser, but no performer , proud, lofty, concerted, and gives him profit by the sea, and all lunar and moist commodities. If Luna be significatrix, the native is very effeminate and courtly, having a voluble tongue, free language and excellent discourse, inclined to the love of women, which if Venus be strong, is only to such as are virtuous , delights in music, dancing, and merry company, never thinking of sorrow, or laying any thing to heart

The Conjunction of Mercury and Luna , if Mercury is significator, makes the native travel into foreign countries, desirous to see new things, fashions, and places , gives him favour and esteem among the ladies, and to be in great estimation among the popularity, by means of whom he rises to a good fortune and to great prosperity in the world. If Luna is significatrix,

It makes the native ingenious, and a lover of learning, seeking after the knowledge of most arts and sciences, chiefly the mathematics, geography, cosmography, and navigation, by which he attains credit and reputation, he delights in journeys and embassies, being of a mutable and constant humour and disposition

#### OF the SEXTILE and TRINE

The sextile and trine of Saturn and Jupiter, if Saturn be significator, makes the native grave, sober, wise, religious, pious, and endows him with riches and treasures of this life, gives him the favour and acquaintance of the rich and great, or the native becomes a merchant, and gains considerably by it. If Jupiter is significator, the native is more propense to melancholy, is inclinable to dig and delight in the earth and follow husbandry, some estate, inheritance, or houses may fall to him, and he may be promoted to some ecclesiastical dignity for his worth, learning, and virtue, however Saturn shews cowardice

The sextile or trine of Saturn and Mars, if Saturn is significator, his natural slowness and wariness turns into rashness and boldness, (yet with a kind of temerity) he runs into precipitate actions, and strange adventures, it commonly gives martial preferment. If Mars is significator, the rashness and daringness of disposition is much abated, and the native is guided by very considerate and deliberate councils, if he proves religious, (as such seldom do) he is an absolute sectarian, following pertinaciously the sentiments of his own mind. It shews an estate in land or legacies

The sextile or trine of Saturn and the Sun, if Saturn is significator, the native has an austere countenance, a lightish brown hair, large bones not very fleshy, stooping a little in his going, he has a show of generosity and nobleness in his actions, but passionate and seeking revenge, yet without any great courage or valour if put to the trial, he probably may attain preferment at court. If Sol is significator, the man is more corpulent, yet with a very decent body and a full round face, given to boasting and ostentation, wilful and conceited, yet without any kind of malice, scarcely injuring any but himself, by his too much extravagant expence and prodigality

The sextile or trine of Saturn and Venus, if Saturn is significator, the native is comely, having brown hair, a delighter in women's company, wasting his patrimony upon the female sex, scarcely leaving any estate behind for his successors, given over to pleasure and voluptuousness. If Venus is significator, the native is modest, shamefaced, yet loving his belly well, very affable and courteous, and inclinable to few vicious actions, gains by the dead, from ancient people, and from the fruits and profits of



the earth , he has a good repute and conversations, and scarcely married till after thirty years of age

The sextile or trine of Saturn and Mercury if Saturn is significator, the native is concerted, full of chimeras and whims, of plots and contrivances yet not often with effect , though carried on with a great deal of ingenuity , he loves curiosities, and is studious, subtil, and reserved If Mercury is significator, the native is peevish, discontented and dejected in his own mind, has strange fancies, and is very wilful, even sometimes to his own ruin, yet given to the study of arts and sciences and finding out many curious inventions

The sextile or trine of Saturn and Luna if Saturn is significator, the native is wilful, though very changeable of disposition, subject to jealousy and mistrust , if Saturn be well fortified, the native becomes popular, and gains much wealth and estimation by the common people , he also attains the favour of some eminent lady, and becomes famous in his generation If Luna is significatrix, the native is cold by nature and of an ill complexion, inclinable to sordid and mean actions, yet he is deliberate, and if he does ill, he does it with preconsideration , he is apt for invention, but very wilful in all things, concerted of himself, so that he thinks nothing well done but what he does himself

The sextile or trine of Jupiter and Mars if Jupiter is significator, it shews one of a free and noble disposition, bold, valiant, and honourable, attempting and attaining brave and honourable exploits, generous to his friends, obliging to his enemies, yet desiring and endeavouring to rule , he is also resolute and subtle If Mars is significator, the native is a man of a large soul, cheerful and merry, of a jovial disposition, active, courageous, pious, and a very just man, enobled with valour, victory, and virtue, one of good fame, and obtaining the favour and good will of great and worthy person

The sextile or trine of Jupiter and Sol if Jupiter is significator, it shews a strong, tall, well proportioned body, of a fresh, ruddy complexion, a noble, generous, courageous soul, and of a magnanimous mind, one attempting and achieving great and honourable things , or becomes the favourite of some king, prince, or great person, and rises to the top of preferment If Sol is significator, the native is born to honour and glory, and *quod capax*, arrives to the highest of all worldly felicities , he is a man of great spirit, performing beneficent and honourable actions , as Jupiter endows him with a fund of treasure, so the liberal spirit of Sol makes him waste it by his too great generosity

The sextile or trine of Jupiter and Venus , if Jupiter is significator, gives

a tall and complete person, of a pleasant, loving, courteous disposition, kind to the female sex, of an exceeding good nature, and the patron of hospitality, it is the aspect of love, concord, agreement, good fortune, and riches, the native is preferred and rises to honour. If Venus be significatrix, the person is comely and lovely, one generously disposed, aiming only at things brave, honourable, virtuous and good, it is the aspect of virtue and piety, of honour, preferment, and vast fortunes in the world, the native has the acquaintance of persons of the highest ecclesiastic order, and, it may be, attains the like preferment himself.

The sextile or trine of Jupiter and Mercury if Jupiter is significator, it shews a just, virtuous, good man, ingenious, and of a very subtle wit; it is the aspect of ingenuity, eloquence, and learning, the native is affable, courteous, mild, and a general lover of learning, one who by his worth and virtue may be the secretary or ambassador to some king or prince. If Mercury is significator, it shews one very ingenious, and whose wit is mixt with virtue and honesty, of a deep understanding, profound wisdom, sound judgment, and successful in any enterprize, a person fit to be the counsellor of a king, or manager of the affairs of a kingdom or commonwealth, generous, free spirited, and perfectly trusty.

The sextile or trine of Jupiter and Luna if Jupiter is significator, the native is naturally good, just and virtuous, but of a very mutable mind, changing his opinion with the least persuasion, it is the aspect of popularity and general applause, and he becomes famous in his generation, and draws after him the love of the common people, he is loquacious, highly concerted of himself, fortunate by water and women. If Luna is significatrix, it shews one of a generous, noble, just mind, aiming at high and honourable things, he gains by the church and churchmen, and is an exact observer of justice and truth, and a person who by his good nature would oblige the whole world.

The sextile or trine of Mars and Sol if Mars is significator, the native has a rising fortune, proves great, famous and eminent in the world, meets with preferment at Court, or has the especial favour of some king or prince. It is the aspect of action and honour, he is witty, ingenious and trusty, faithful even to his adversaries, of a nimble wit, quick fancy, courteous and friendly, he may prove a general or commander of an army. If Sol is significator, it is the aspect of valour and victory, the native is of a high spirit and courageous, attains military honour and preferment, loves warlike exercises, appears a terror to his adversaries, and rises far superior to his birth.

The sextile or trine of Mars and Venus if Mars is significator, it is

the aspect of liberty and love , if Mars is out of his dignities, the native is vicious above measure, loves gaming, wantonness, women, and all manner of lewdness and debauchery, he is ill-natured, unless among his own party, and wastes and spends his fortune upon women , but if Mars is in his dignities, it shews one witty, ingenious, a searcher out of mysteries, and one who shall gain a considerable fortune in the world If Venus is significatrix, it is the aspect of pride, vanity, and vain-glory the native is comely, bold, rash, adventurous, fearing nothing, aiming at great things, and promising himself mountains, but perfecting little , and if Venus is weak, the person is debauched, and guilty of many lewd actions

The sextile or trine of Mars and Mercury if Mars is significator, it is the aspect of confidence and craft , the native has a pregnant fancy, capable of any thing , prudent, subtle, bold, very ingenious, eloquent, and studious in most arts and sciences, yet something hasty, and subject to passion, which being over, the man is good humoured again If Mercury is significator, the native is valiant, courageous, ingenious, a lover of military exercises, physic, surgery, and chemistry , and may probably get a fortune by the fire, or dealing in martial commodities , the native has generally a good opinion of himself

The sextile or trine of Mars and Luna if Mars is significator, it is the aspect of loquacity and mutability , the native gets by the common people, or by travel, often changing his station or place of dwelling , he is turbulent, furious and rash, but as easily persuaded again to a complacent humour If Luna is significatrix, the native is passionate, ambitious of honour, aspiring to great things, and pursuing them even to a precipice , and when attained, they seldom continue with him , and the reason is, because of the mutability and changeableness of his own nature, mind, and disposition, which beget a change of his fortunes

The sextile or trine of Sol and Venus if Sol is significator, it is the aspect of candour and generosity the native is exceedingly good natured, of an heroic disposition, having nothing but gallantry in all his actions , he gets by women, and has the favour of some rich lady, by whom he meets either with a good fortune or promotion , he is witty, ingenious, and of an active fancy If Venus is significatrix, it is the aspect of grandeur and magnificence , the native meets with court preferment, or has the favour of some prince , rises to high honour and glory in the world, of a good disposition, yet a little passionate, soon angry, and as quickly appeased again , of a free, liberal disposition, lofty, and a little given to pride and vain glory , but in general sociable, merry, good humoured person,

The sextile or trine of Sol and Mercury if Sol is significator, the native is proud, ambitious, conceited, yet very courteous, and without any seeming resentment, passes over small affronts, lest the taking notice of them, should be any prejudice to his grandeur, he is nimble witted, loquacious, and very good at invention. If Mercury is significator, the native seems to rise in the world, wholly by his own wit and ingenuity, and without doubt will attain to a degree of honour, above that of his birth and ancestor's quality.

The sextile or trine of Sol and Luna if Sol is significator, it is the aspect of credit and fame, makes the native eminent in the world, born to great actions, and to perform extraordinary undertakings amongst the common people, he is cried up for a god among the multitude, if he be a priest or a physician, he has a vast number of followers, he is pleasant, cheerful, and good natured. If Luna is significatrix, the native is proud, ambitious, coveting after honour and glory, and generally born to enjoy a great measure thereof, but very mutable in his resolves, and if Luna be weak, he falls into dishonour again.

The sextile of Venus and Mercury if Venus is significatrix, the native is very comely, witty, ingenious, subtil, and of a good nature, seldom guilty of any dishonourable action, a good orator, and of an aspiring fancy, yet seldom bringing things to perfection. If Mercury is significator, the native is of an exceeding courteous nature, amorous, one delighting in women's company, by whom he meets either with fortune or preferment, he is wise, prudent, just, virtuous, a lover of learning, and embellished with many excellent parts, both natural and acquired, but if Mercury is weak and out of his dignities, the native proves vicious instead of virtuous.

The sextile or trine of Venus and Luna if Venus is significatrix, the native will certainly arrive to honour, and be made great or rich, by means of some eminent lady, he also has the estimation of the common people, and becomes very popular, but is one of inconstant, unstable mind, by reason of which he performs no great things, he is a comely, engaging person, neat and genteel, and very apt to be taken with courtship. If Luna is significatrix, the native is very effeminate and amorous, of a gentle, obliging disposition and temper, one sober, just, and having the love of most women that he converses with, but if Luna is weak and otherwise unfortunate, the native inclines to vice.

The sextile or trine of Mercury and Luna, if Mercury is significator, the native is witty and ingenious, a lover of novelties and all manner of new inventions and fancies, and mutable and changeable in his mind,

resolution, and in all undertakings , a man purely given to the art of dissimulation , though a pleasant companion If Luna is significatrix, the native dives into arts and sciences, is subtle, crafty, covetous, a lover of himself, reserved, and a little melancholy , if Luna is strong, he makes an excellent orator, good advocate, and may be a secretary to some prince or nobleman , if Luna is weak, the native is a complete master of the art of deceiving

### *Of the QUARTILE and OPPOSITION*

THE quartile or opposition of Saturn and Jupiter if Saturn is significator, shews trouble and vexation , if the man be a sectarian, he is persecuted by the clergy, tormented and molested , if the conjunction falls in the ascendant, twelfth, eleventh, tenth, or ninth houses, the mischief falls in forepart of life, and the native, through his own folly, loses a great part of his fortune or estate If Jupiter is significator, it is the aspect of unceasing troubles and miseries The native is a continual loser, has great crosses, meets with disgrace and contempt, and was he born to a prince's estate, would be in danger of becoming a beggar , the native is of a poor low spirit, cross, peevish, inactive, dull, miserable, and unfortunate in the world

The quartile or opposition of Saturn and Mars if Saturn is significator, it is the aspect of cruelty and murder , the native is base, treacherous, perfidious, envious, quarrelsome, choleric, proud, scornful, unsociable, rash, ungrateful, and a very ill natured person , he has good store of wit, but 'tis only to do mischief with, and he himself meets with many troubles by war , if Mars is significator, it is the aspect of treason, and rebellion, the native is wilful, melancholy, subject to many lingering and continuing diseases, and will be in danger of an untimely death by falls, blows, treachery, or poison , the native has an unhappy father , from whom he in part derives his turbulent spirit, which extremely hurts both himself and others

The quartile or opposition of Saturn and the Sun if Saturn is significator, it is the aspect of contempt and infamy, it shews danger of a violent death and it may be by the hand of justice, the native aims at high and great things, but always misses his expectations, for his very attempts only are his ruin, both of goods and estate, and may sometimes cost his life The native has a shew of boldness, courage, and revenge, but his valour is but a vapour If the Sun is significator, it is the aspect of treason and cowardice, the native is inwardly very spiteful and malicious, false even to his dearest friend, studying revenge only by ways occult and cowardly , he

is wilful, fearful, and timorous, yet impudently boasting of great things, far above his sphere, capacity, understanding, or undertaking

The quartile or opposition of Saturn and Venus if Saturn is significator, it is the aspect of infamy and vice. The native loves women, desires unlawful things, his carriage is rude, his condition base, given over to lusts and pleasures of the flesh, inclinable to nothing but vicious and sordid actions, prodigal in his expences, wasteful to the consumption of his fortunes. If Venus is significatrix, it is the aspect of deformity and baseness, the native is of a poor, low, base, timorous spirit, afflicted with the greatest of all misfortunes and catastrophes, loses by the fruits and products of the earth, and is indeed a gainer by nothing. It is the destruction of the significatrix.

The quartile or opposition of Saturn and Mercury if Saturn is significator, it brings many evils from mercenary men and things, and from prosecution and lawsuits gives the native an impediment in his speech, and makes him stutter, or stammer, dulls the fancy, spoils the ingenuity, and makes the native wholly intent upon mischief, wickedness, deceit, cheating and thieving. If Mercury is significator, the native will be unfortunate in all his actions, be perpetually poor, of a perverse self-willed, evil, malicious, envious, treacherous disposition, and it may be a murderer, for Saturn stirs up mercenary men to all manner of wickedness, he will be deceitful above measure, of a dejected mind, revengeful, and bringing nothing to perfection.

The quartile, or opposition of Saturn and Luna, if Saturn is significator, it is the aspect of travel and discontent, the native is of an indifferent stature, dark or black hair, a disproportioned body, sometimes crooked, a traveller, wanderer, or vagabond, one having the ill will and reproach of all people, and not undeservedly, a meer deceiver, and subject to great and manifold misfortunes from the vulgar. If Luna is significatrix, it is the aspect of jealousy, suspicion and mistrust, the native is crooked both in person and mind, malicious, deceitful, strongly vicious, scandalous, and debauched, he is afflicted all the days of his life with innumerable troubles, crosses from adversaries, want of health, wasting of his estate, poverty, death of his mother, a short life, and danger of a violent death.

The quartile or opposition of Jupiter and Mars if Jupiter be significator, it is the aspect of fury and ingratitude, the native is rash, furious, adventuresome, quarrelsome, choleric, and sometimes is vexed with malignant fevers, is in danger of a violent death by a wound or blow, a waster and destroyer of himself, running headlong into precipices, desirous of

rule, resolute, ill natured, subtle, and perpetually ungrateful to all his friends, forgetting all their kindnesses, if Mars is significator, it is the aspect of Atheism and infidelity, the native wastes and destroys his fortune and substance, he is bold, audacious, impudent, and incorrigible, of a proud, scornful, scoffing, haughty, insolent humour, a despiser of religion, virtue, piety, and moral honesty, and is the abomination of all good men

The quartile or opposition of Jupiter and the sun if Jupiter is significator, it is the aspect of arrogance and vain glory, the native is profuse and riotous, given to all sorts of excess and prodigality, and loses his expectation, this configuration deprives him of all manner of honour and preferment, he is noble, lofty, and brave, but only in outward appearance, and does nothing but to be seen of men If the Sun is significator, the native wastes his patrimony, is proud, lofty, and pragmatistical, a despiser of the church and religion, and a great lover of pleasure and dissipation, to his own infamy and ruin

The quartile or opposition of Jupiter and Venus if Jupiter is significator, it is the aspect of fornication and lust, the native is given over to debauchery, more especially if Venus disposes of Jupiter If Venus is lady of the second, the native wastes his fortune and state, and will become indigent and poor, he follows base and lewd women, and gets an infamous name in the world If Venus is significatrix, the native is proud, pragmatistical, conceited, given over to carnal pleasures, a despiser of piety, virtue, honesty, and religion, one having a mere outside, a flatterer, deceiver, a waster of his own fortunes and patrimony, he will have many enemies created by his own evil ways, chiefly among those of the church, and people of an honest conversation

The quartile or opposition of Jupiter and Mercury if Jupiter is significator, it is the aspect of strife and contention, the native will be involved in many troubles, controversies, and perplexities, have many lawsuits and incumbrances, to his very great prejudice, and to the injury of his health as well as of his estate, he will be rash, humorous, and very unstable in all his ways, being generally deceived in all his expectations; for Mercury thus afflicted, represents things wrong to the imagination If Mercury is significator, it is the aspect of folly and impudence, the native is overseen in all he undertakes, makes silly resolves, and as foolishly repents of them to his prejudice, a repining simple creature, given over to simplicity and absurdity, to his own utter undoing

The quartile or opposition of Jupiter and the Moon if Jupiter is significator, it shews a wasting and loss of substance by many ordinary people,

makes the native mutable, foolish, without resolution, and one full of words, without any depth or reason in them, it shews also loss of credit and estimation, and brings many popular evils on him if the Moon is significatrix, the native is perplexed with unequal fortunes in the world, many crosses and afflictions befall him, false friends, and deceitful confederates ensnare him, his substance is made a prey to merciless enemies, and himself the object of their cruelty

The quartile or opposition of Mars and the Sun, if Mars is significator, it is the aspect of confusion and ruin, the native aims at great and high things, but falls at last into an abyss of trouble and misery, he miscarries in all his undertakings, heaps upon himself torrents of sorrow, and forebodes a violent death, which, if the Sun is lord of the sixth, seventh, or eighth houses, will be by means of a fall, or of a wound with a weapon, but if Lord of the tenth, by sentence of a judge. If the Sun is significator, it is the aspect of vanity, fury and madness, it shews danger of the loss of an eye, violent death, or death by a malignant fever, the native is rash in all his actions, squanders away his substance, and makes his life and fortunes miserable and desperate

The quartile, or opposition of Mars and Venus, if Mars is significator, the native is given to vanity, wickedness, lustful pleasures, and all manner of abominations of the flesh, gluttony, gaming, and drinking, he is treacherous, ill-natured, and very unfortunate, when he marries, he commonly marries a woman of ill fame, he is much given to boasting, and ostentation. If Venus is significatrix, the native is infinitely wicked, a thief, felon, highwayman, or murderer, takes to all manner of vice and mischief, unfortunate both to himself and others, given to strife, contention, and every kind of debauchery and wickedness

The quartile or opposition of Mars and Mercury, if Mars is significator, the native is bold, impudent, base, treacherous, deceitful above measure, even to his most endeared friend, an Atheist, a despiser of God and all goodness, a superficial, inconstant, unsettled, wretched creature, a shifter up and down, a thief, and one that lives by dangerous courses, one ill brooking, and long retaining the sense of an injury, humoursome, conceited, difficult to be pleased, and unfortunate in all things. If Mercury is significator, the native is guilty of many crimes, is of a very wicked and evil nature, likely to be guilty of murder or robbery, a breeder of contention and mischief, and a follower of almost every dishonourable practice

The Quartile or opposition of Mars and the Moon, if Mars is significator, the native is ill-tongued, a perfect scold, gives railing and base language



in almost all his discourse, is ungrateful and a forgetter of kindnesses, a wanderer, a vagabond, a detractor from other men's worth, one stupid, and of a servile life, unfortunate in all his undertakings. If the Moon is significatrix, the native will be in danger of losing one of his eyes, die a violent death, or be subject to many crosses, troubles, and afflictions of fortune and justice, he is subject to hurts, wounds, and other mischiefs, and is mutable, rash, passionate, ambitious, prodigal, malicious, treacherous, and subject to innumerable miseries.

The quartile or opposition of Sol and Venus, if Sol is significator, the native lives in a dishonourable repute, receives many great troubles and misfortunes by means of women, he is bold, confident, proud, one delighting in strife, contention, and opposition, unfortunate in most of his actions, and coming off in most of his undertakings with dishonour. If Venus is significatrix, the native deludes himself with vanities, and expectations of things which will never be, he is angry, passionate, and given up to pride, boasting, and vain glory, receives much hurt by great men, and sometimes may be in danger of his life, by sentence of the judge.

The quartile or opposition of Sol and Mercury, if Sol is significator, the native is subject to many losses and vexations by the law, or receives hurt by mercurial men and things, is unfortunate, and has an impediment in his speech, one that is deceitful, false, and not to be trusted. If Mercury is significator, the native is of a middle stature, dull, swarthy complexion, tanned or sun-burnt, with light brown hair, full face and eye, high nose, hastily, choleric, proud, angry, and insolent, a boaster, ambitious, highly conceited of himself, and subject to the frowns of princes and great men.

The quartile or opposition of Sol and Luna, if Sol is significator, the native's fortune is mutable, and unstable, he falls into contempt and reproach among the common people, and merits the hatred or displeasure of some great lady or person, he is a cheat, deceiver, or impostor. If Luna is significatrix, the native is full-faced, of a clear visage, and light coloured hair, very ambitious of honour, which flies from him like a shadow pursued, one aiming at, and attempting many great things without success, but meets with many crosses, losses, troubles, sorrows, and obstructions in his way to preferment.

The quartile or opposition of Venus and Mercury, if Venus is significatrix, the native is crafty, subtle, deceitful, and given to thievery, he has an impediment in his speech, is of dull understanding, forward, selfwilled, cross, and indeed a perfect knave, one whose ill conditions, and base mind, always keep him poor. If Mercury is significator, the native is deceitful,

dishonest, slothful, given to indolence and ease, and delights in the company of lewd women, a mere dissembler, and one that wastes and spends his fortune in debauchery

The quartile or opposition of Venus and Luna; if Venus is significatrix, it shews mutability, strife, contention, quarrelling, debate, one of an ill tongue, and a worse life, unfortunate in marriage and children, one idle, indolent, and lazy, subject to poverty and beggary. If Luna is significatrix, the person is of a bold, impudent, audacious disposition, given up to lust and lewdness, a mere vulgar, sordid creature, a wanderer, fugitive, and vagabond, deceitful, and subject to a multitude of misfortunes, especially from and among women

The quintile or opposition of Mercury and Luna, if Mercury is significator, the native is mutable, unstable in all his ways, foolish, arrogant, void of reason and good manners, locquacious, and very much conceited of himself, he shall meet with many troubles and oppositions, and that from the common people, lose the favour of some noble women, and be reduced to an abject state of poverty. The frowns of a prince are not so formidable as the hatred of the common people, for that so precipitates a man, that it prevents him for ever from rising again without some extraordinary aid. If Luna is significatrix, let the native take what care and pains he will, he shall never do any thing commendable; it signifies a defect in the tongue, and makes the native in every undertaking very unfortunate, and for the most part exposed to contempt and infamy

### *OF the EFFECTS of the HOUSES*

First house — If one or both of the infortunes vitiate the degrees ascending, or the light of time be eclipsed or afflicted, or the lord of the ascendant combust, or retrograde and perigrine, or the birth was exactly upon a new or full Moon, or Luna be in conjunction, quartile, or opposition of Saturn or Mars, or both, in the fourth, sixth, eighth, or twelfth house, or besieged of the infortunes, the native will be of short life, but contrariwise, if there be significations of long life, that is, if the ascendant, planet therein, or its lord, or all of them be in a good house of heaven, essentially strong, and free from affliction, encreasing in number, light, and motion, the native will then have a long and happy life, otherwise unhappy. Now the afflicting planet, by considering what house he is lord of, and posited in, will shew the cause

Second house — The cusp of the second house, free from affliction, or assisted with the presence or beams of fortunate planets, or part of Fortune,

or lord of the second , or the lord of the second strong, free from affliction, and in a good house, or in conjunction, sextile, or trine of fortunate planets, or in conjunction of benevolent fixed stars, of the first or second magnitude, are all evident testimonies of much wealth, and great riches , but if the cusp of the second house, the planet therein, or the lord thereof be combust, weak, afflicted by conjunction, quartile, or opposition of the infortunes, decreasing in number, light and motion, or in an evil house, they are evident testimonies of poverty and extreme want

Third house —The cusp of the third, free from affliction, fortified with the dragon's head, or good planets, or their aspects, or the presence of its lord , or the lord thereof strong and free from affliction and in a good house, in sextile or trine with good Planets, or the Moon, shews good, pleasant, and safe journeys , but if the cusp thereof, or its lord be afflicted with the conjunction, quartile, or opposition of the infortunes , or the lord thereof be weak, peregrine, and in the seventh or eighth house, it indicates misfortunes, and losses by robbery or otherwise

Fourth house —The lord of the fourth, in the fourth, (and generally any planets there) shew an inheritance in land, if they are fortunes, and strongly dignified, or if the cusp of the fourth, or its lord, be in sextile or trine with Saturn or Jupiter, it denotes the same but if infortunes, or afflicted by the quartile or opposition of any planet, chiefly Saturn or Mars, or the lord of the fourth be weak or retrograde , there is either no inheritance, or else it is much incumbered, and in danger of being lost

Fifth house The angles and cusp of the fifth, and sign in which the lord of the eighth is, being in fruitful signs, many planets in the fifth, especially Jupiter, Venus, Mercury, and Luna , or they casting their trines to the fifth, or its lord, or if there be any translation or reception, or mutual position between them and the lord of the fifth ; or the lord of the fifth, and the lord of the ascendant, or the planet in the ascendant, or dragon's head be there, these are signifiers of a plentiful issue , but Saturn, Mars, Sol, or dragon's tail there, especially in barren signs, and Luna, and the lord of the ascendant, in barren signs also, and the lord of the ascendant, or fifth, in quartile or opposition of one another, or with Saturn or Mars, are evident testimonies of barrenness

Sixth house —If the Lord of the sixth or planet in the sixth, afflict not the ascendant or the Lord thereof, or the Lord of the ascendant be not in the sixth, or in its Lord's dignities, or in quartile or opposition of Saturn or Mars , or combust of Sol in the sixth, seventh, or twelfth houses , or the lord of the sixth, or any planet of his nature, be not in the ascendant ,

then will the native be healthful, and of a strong body, and very free from diseases , and so contrariwise If the lord of the sixth or planet therein be in quartile or opposition of the lord of the ascendant or second, or planet therein, or exalted therein, or the lord of the second be in the sixth in quartile or opposition of the lord of the ascendant, or sixth, the native's servants will prove treacherous and thievish to him , and so on the contrary

Seventh house —If the Moon or any light planet, translate the light of the lord of the ascendant, or planet therein to the lord of the seventh or planet therein, or there be any mutual reception between the significators either by house or position, or they apply one to another by conjunction, sextile, or trine, but especially with reception, or the Moon apply to the conjunction, sextile, or trine of the lord of the ascendant, or planet therein, and the significators be in fruitful signs, the native will marry , so also, if she translates the light of Mars to Venus , and so contrariwise The lord of the ascendant near a partile aspect of many planets , or the lord of the seventh and planets therein, applying jointly to the lord of the seventh, many planets in the seventh, and they in good aspect with Luna or Venus, or the lord of the seventh, are arguments of marrying more than once , and so contrariwise The agreement between both is discerned from the quality of the application, reception, translation, position and dignities of the significators ; and in these words, the whole business of public advisers is comprehended , save that significator which is strongest, freest from affliction, most assisted, and best posited shall overcome, and that person shall live longest

Eighth house —The lord of the ascendant strong, or in a good house, and in good aspect with the lord of the eighth, or planets in the eighth , or if Jupiter or Venus be lords of the eighth, or posited in the cusp thereof , or Luna translates the light of the lord of the eighth, or planet, in the eighth to the lord of the ascendant, or planets therein by good aspect , or when the lord of the ascendant, the luminaries, lord of the eighth, or cusp of the eighth be in violent signs, the native will die a natural death , but if the significators of death be essentially fortified, and in the eighth, or in quartile or opposition of the lord of the ascendant, Sol and Luna, or planets in the ascendant, and in violent signs, or in opposition to the ascendant, the native will be in danger of dying a violent death The cusp of the eighth adorned with fixed stars of the first and second magnitude, or with the presence of Jupiter, Venus, Sol, Luna, dragon's head, or part of fortune, or with the good aspect of the said planets , or the lord thereof

strong, free from affliction, and fortified with the conjunction, sextile, or trine of benevolents, are signs of a good dowry, and so contrariwise

Ninth house —If the lord of the ninth, or planets in the ninth, be in mutual reception with the lord of the ascendant, or planets in the ascendant, or the Moon or any light planet makes any translation, or there be any position, or any application between the principal significators by good aspect, the native will travel, prove a merchant, a scholar, or clergyman, and if Jupiter, Venus, Mercury, Luna, the part of Fortune, or Dragon's head, be there, or the lord of the ninth, or planets therein, being in good aspect with any benevolent, the native will be truly religious, and gain much by any thing he undertakes. The lord of the ninth in the ascendant, in trine to a planet in the ninth, the same, but if Saturn, Mars, or the lord of an evil house, or Daogon's tail be posited there, or the lord thereof be weak, combust, afflicted, or retrograde it forebodes much evil

Tenth house —The only signs of honour are the strength of the lords of the ascendant, medium cœli, and their disposition either by good application, position, reception, or translation, or the presence or good aspect of Jupiter, Sol, Venus, Mercury, or Luna, or the position of the Dragon's head or part of Fortune in the tenth or eleventh houses, the contrary aspects shew dishonour, disgrace, shame, contempt, and at length endanger a violent death

Eleventh house —The lord of the eleventh, or any other planet there, shew friends, so also, if they be in mutual reception, or position, or if there be any translation or application between them and the lord of the ascendant, or planets therein, or if Jupiter, Venus, Sol, Luna, or dragon's tail be there, they are arguments of great, noble, generous, and faithful friends, but if the significators have malignant aspects, and there be no translation, reception, nor position, or if Saturn and Mars or the lord of the twelfth be posited there, they shew either few or no friends, or else very bad and false ones

Twelfth house —No planet in the twelfth, nor the lord thereof in any aspect with the lord of the ascendant, or planets in the ascendant, or ascendant itself, or the lord of the ascendant not posited in the twelfth, or in aspect with the lord of the twelfth, are arguments of few private enemies but if the ascendant, its lord, or planets therein be in conjunction or evil aspect with the lord of the twelfth, or Saturn and Mars, and they lords of evil houses or if they be posited in the ascendant, seventh, or twelfth houses, or in combustion, the native will have many and great enemies, and be subject to imprisonment, and many other troubles, but if instead

of evil, the aspects be good, with the significators in bad houses, the native will be deluded and drawn into troubles through false pretences, and his private enemies will always be such as outwardly express a kindness for him

#### GENERAL JUDGMENTS TO BE INFERRED FROM DIRECTIONS

*The lord of the ascendant to promissors*—To the ascendant, it signifies much happiness, to the second house or its lord, it has signification of substance, to the third or its lord, of journeys, to the fourth or its lord, of inheritances, to the fifth or its lord, of children, to the sixth or its lord, of sickness and servants; to the seventh or its lord, wives, public enemies, and law-suits, to the eighth or its lord, death and legacies, to the ninth or its lord, learning, ecclesiastical preferment, merchandize, going to sea, to the tenth or its lord, honour, preferment, office, dignity, trading, to the eleventh or its lord, friends, hopes, and expectancies, to the twelfth or its lord, imprisonment, and private enemies

*The lord of the second to promissors*—To the second, a great increase of wealth and riches, to the third or its lord, gain or loss by kindred, neighbours, or travelling, to the fourth or its lord, gain or loss by houses, lands, or parents, to the fifth or its lord, by children, or by gaming, to the sixth or its lord, by servants, or cattle, to the seventh or its lord, by marriage, women, public enemies, law-suits, to the eighth or its lord, by death, or legacies, to the ninth or its lord, by learning, arts, sciences, the sea, religion, to the tenth, or its lord, by trade, honour, preferment, or dignity, to the eleventh or its lord, by friends, to the twelfth or its lord, by great cattle, private enemies, imprisonment, to the ascendant or its lord, by the native's own industry

*The lord of the third to promissors*—To the third, many pleasant journeys, to the fourth house or its lord, gain by travelling, or to see his father, or some estate; to the fifth or its lord, travelling for pleasure, or on account of children, to the sixth house or its lord, journeys about small cattle, to the seventh or its lord, journeying on some law suit, the adversary, or woman, to the eighth house or its lord, concerning some legacy, or wife's portion, to the ninth or its lord, for the sake of religion, merchandize, learning, or to see foreign countries, to the tenth or its lord, for honour, preferment, trade, or to see his mother, to the eleventh or its lord, to see a friend, or in hopes of advantage, to the twelfth or its lord, because of private enemies, or fear of imprisonment, to the ascendant or its lord, for health or pleasure, to the second or its lord, for substance or wealth

*The lord of the fourth to promissors* —To the fourth house, inheritances , to the fifth or its lord, an estate to some of the native's children , to the sixth or its lord, an estate to fall to the native from some relations, or uncles and aunts by the father's side , to the seventh or its lord, by marriage, or the law , to the eighth or its lord, by some legacy or portion by a wife , to the ninth or its lord, by learning, trading to sea, the church, or wife's kindred to the tenth or its lord, by the wife's father, or the king or some noble or great man , to the eleventh or its lord, by means of a friend , to the twelfth or its lord, by dealing in cattle , to the ascendant or its lord, by his own industry , to the second or its lord, by purchase , to the third or its lord, by death of kindred

*The lord of the fifth to promissors* —To the fifth house, it gives to the native a child , to the sixth or its lord, that his children may become servants to him , to the seventh or its lord, that they may travel, or that his wife may have another child , to the eighth or its lord, danger of death, through some excess of pleasure , to the ninth or its lord, that the native will chiefly delight in religion, arts, sciences, or the sea , to the tenth or its lord, sickness to the native's children , to the eleventh or its lord, the love of a special friend, or the marriage of one of his children , to the twelfth or its lord, the death of a child, or danger thereof, or a legacy left to it , to the ascendant or its lord, the love or hate of the native's children to him, or then travelling beyond sea , to the second or its lord, that they shall have honour and renown in the world, and have some gifts from their father , to the third or its lord, that the native shall take recreations in the country, and among his kindred , to the fourth or its lord, that the native's children may deal in great cattle, and have many private enemies

*The lord of the sixth to promissors* —To the sixth house, thriving by trade and husbandry , to the seventh or its lord, danger of sickness through some women, or by quarrelling , to the eighth or its lord, danger of mortal sickness , to the ninth or its lord, sickness at sea, or from too much study , to the tenth or its lord, grief for some dishonour, or not attaining the honour desired , to the eleventh or its lord, infection among cattle, or grief of the native for some special friend's sake , to the twelfth or its lord, loss of cattle by thieves, sickness, or infection , to the ascendant or its lord, sickness through the native's own folly , to the second or its lord, for want of money, or loss of an estate , to the third or its lord, by reason of some journey, or unkindness of kindred , to the fourth or its lord, by reason of his father, or grief for loss of inheritance , to the fifth or its lord, from some unlawful pleasure, disobedience, or death of a child

*The lord of the seventh to promissors* —To the seventh house, sickness, or illness to the native , to the eighth or its lord, the wife's portion , to the ninth or its lord, she goes into the country, or is concerned with her kindred , to the tenth or its lord, takes possession of an inheritance , to the eleventh or its lord, she has a child, or comes more into the husband's favour , to the twelfth or its lord, she is sickly, or some way concerned with her husband's private enemies , to the ascendant or its lord, she and her husband become greater friends or enemies than formerly , then also lawsuits either begin or end , to the second or its lord, a wife, politic enemy, or a law-suit proves good or bad to the native's substance , to the third or its lord, she either goes beyond sea, or takes some long journey , to the fourth or its lord, she brings him lands to the fifth or its lord, children and friends , to the sixth or its lord, she meets with private enemies

*The lord of the eighth to promissors* —To the eighth house, legacies , to the ninth or its lord, legacies by some of the wife's brethren, or by a clergyman , to the tenth or its lord, by his wife's father or his own mother , to the eleventh or its lord, by some friend , to the twelfth or its lord, by some of his wife's uncles or aunts by the father's side, or some of his own by the mother's side , to the ascendant or its lord, danger of death , to the second or its lord, receiving of the wife's portion , to the third or its lord, a legacy by a brother or kinsman to the fourth or its lord, by a father , to the fifth or its lord, danger of death to a child, or the falling of an inheritance to it , to the sixth or its lord, a dangerous sickness to the native , to the seventh or its lord, the wife's dowry, or legacies by means of a wife

*The lord of the ninth to promissors* —To the ninth house, good success at sea, church preferment , to the tenth or its lord, preferment and honour by means of learning, the sea, or the church , to the eleventh or its lord, that the native gets many friends by his learning and sanctity , to the twelfth or its lord, many private enemies , to the ascendant or its lord, that the native shall attain to learning, arts, sciences, or ecclesiastical preferment through his own industry , to the second or its lord, by means of his wealth, and that he may get or lose substance thereby , to the third or its lord, that he may attain those things by means of a brother, kinsman, or neighbour, or may travel for improvement , to the fourth or its lord, by means of a father or of an inheritance, or he may get an estate thereby , to the fifth or its lord, that he shall be industrious, and delight in the education of his children , to the sixth or its lord, sickness through too much study, or care for business , to the seventh or its lord, church preferment by means of a wife or woman , to the eighth or its lord, by means of her fortune , or danger of death for some misdemeanor



*The lord of the tenth to promissors*—To the tenth house, great and eminent honour and preferment , to the eleventh house or its lord, preferment through friends, and that he shall attain honourable friends by his preferment , if he be a tradesman, he will gain much thereby, through his friends and acquaintance, and so on, *consideratis considerandis* , to the twelfth or its lord, dishonour and loss, or danger of imprisonment by means of a private enemy to the ascendant or its lord, honour, glory, or dignity by his own industry , to the second, or its lord, by means of money , to the third, or its lord, by travel, kindred, neighbours, or the like , to the fourth, or its lord, by means of a father, or an inheritance , to the fifth or its lord, by means of children, or pleasant companions ; to the sixth or its lord, by means of a servant , to the seventh or its lord, by a wife, or some woman , to the eighth or its lord, by a legacy, or wife's portion , to the ninth or its lord, by the sea, merchandize, the church, arts, sciences, &c

*The lord of the eleventh house to promissors*—To the eleventh, sure friends , to the twelfth, or its lord, friendship from enemies , to the ascendant or its lord, endeared friends for the native's own sake , to the second or its lord, profitable friends , to the third or its lord, friendship of kindred, brethren, or neighbours , to the fourth, or its lord, friends by means of an estate , to the fifth, or its lord, by means of jovial companions, or children , to the sixth, or its lord, by means of a servant , to the seventh, or its lord, by a wife, or the reconciliation of an enemy , to the eighth, or its lord, legacies by means of a friend, also honourable friends , to the ninth, or its lord, friendship by reason of the church, sea, arts, sciences, merchandize, &c religious friends , to the tenth, or its lord, the friendship of the king, queen, or some nobleman , honourable friends, and such as are friends to him, by reason of his profession, dignity, or greatness

*The lord of the twelfth to promissors*—To the twelfth house, private enemies , to the ascendant, or its lord, danger of imprisonment , to the second, or its lord, loss or gain of substance by private enemies or by cattle , to the third, or its lord, enemies amongst kindred or relations , to the fourth, or its lord, prejudice to inheritances , to the fifth house, or its lord, sickness, falsity of children , to the sixth house, or its lord, loss of cattle by robbery or the like , to the seventh, or its lord, death of private enemies , to the eighth, or its lord, gifts or legacies , to the ninth, or its lord, enemies among churchmen, merchants, and learned men , to the tenth, or its lord, the notice of great and noble men, or loss of credit , to the eleventh, or its lord, loss of friends, or that friends may become enemies

These directions may either signify good or evil to those things which we have specified them to signify, according to the nature and quality of the promissor, for if the direction was to the sextile or trine of the promissor, without doubt, the things promised by that direction may be eminently good, if to the quartile or opposition, very bad, and if to the conjunction, then according to the nature and quality of the planet, and the houses he is lord of, be he good or evil

As the Ascendant signifies the body, mind, and life, the second, estate and substance, and the tenth, preferment, credit, trade, and favour of great men, so also Sol, Luna, and the part of fortune, besides what they import by being posited in, or lords of any particular house, signify the body, mind, substance, life, health, dignity, offices, affections, estate, fortune, and friendship of great persons. These things being understood, he that would truly judge of the effects of directions, ought to consider the true signification of the significator, of the promittor, and of the house, first, what they signify essentially, and what accidentally, secondly, what by domination, and what by position, for those things signified by the significator, shall either be augmented or diminished, preserved or destroyed, strengthened or weakened, attained or lost, according, first, as the house or point where the direction falls is fortified or vitiated, by the presence or beams of good or evil stars, secondly, according to the eminency of the significator, and lastly, as the promissor is good or bad, strong or weak — Therefore the significator signifies the thing promised, the house in which the direction falls, its relation or quality, and the promissor the means of the accomplishment, wherein must be considered the radical fortitudes of both, for accordingly the effects of the direction will operate, and be durable, whether good or evil, till this or some other significator meets with another promissor, \* \* *e contrario*, wherein note, that if the significator be strong, the thing promised will be very good and great, which if the promissor answers in strength, the direction will gloriously appear, but if the promissor be weak or mean, the native may attain the thing signified, but not without great delay, labour, care, and toil. But contrariwise, if the significator be weak, for then the matter will not be great nor eminent, let the promissor be what it will

If the significator disposes of the place of the direction, though an evil one, the promissor will not do so much hurt as it otherwise would, but if the promissor be disposer of the place of an evil direction, it will then operate with double force, according to the greatness of its malignity. But if another planet disposes of the place of the direction, then according as

that planet sympathises with the significator either by nature, body, or beams, so the good or evil signified by the direction shall be increased or diminished

If Saturn, Jupiter, or Mars be significators, they will not be so much impeded by evil promissors as the other planets are, but whenever they are promissors, and afflicted by malific aspects, they effect what they portend with violence

If two directions, the one good, the other evil, shall operate at one and the same time, unless they are diametrically opposite one to another, the effects of both will appear, but that most apparently, which coheres with the revolution of the year

The significator and promissor shall sympathise together, and if the good direction shall fall in sextile to the radical place of the significator, or near the body of an eminent fixed star, cohcing in nature, that direction will famously manifest its influence, for directions to the bodies of fixed stars of the first, second, or third magnitude, according as they in nature agree or disagree with the significator, so they will suddenly and unexpectedly either help or impede him, and chiefly in and by those things signified by the house in which the direction falls

#### JUDGMENTS TO BE INFERRED FROM TRANSITS \*

Transits of good planets by good places or promissors signify good, but by evil places, evil, and so contrariwise. And whatsoever we have before said of directions, the same things, in an inferior degree, are to be understood of transits, with this difference, that whereas directions signify the good or evil to be eminent, transits signify much smaller matters of the same kind, and whereas the force or effects of a direction lasts long, the effects of a transit is generally over as soon as the transit, the one oftentimes lasting years, the other but days or weeks at most

But the transits of the superiors, as Saturn and Jupiter, are very eminently to be considered, for they never pass without obvious effects, which often last a whole year, be they good or evil, for if they be lords of ill-houses, or radically in an ill house, if they transit the ascendant, the quatile, or opposition, or place of its lord, they threaten life, if the second or its lord, the substance, if the third or its lord, journeys, if the fourth or its lord, danger to the father, or loss of inheritance, if the fifth or its

হিন্দুজ্যোতির্বিৎ পণ্ডিতগণের মতে জন্মবাশিহইতে গ্রহগণের গোটাব বিচার হয়।  
থাকে। ফলিতজ্যোতিষের তৃতীয় খণ্ডের ১২৬ পৃষ্ঠাহইতে দৃষ্টি করিলে দিদিও হইবে।

lord, loss by gaming, and death of children , if the sixth or its lord, death of cattle , if the seventh, or its lord, sickness of the wife , if the eighth or its lord, loss of substance, because they cast then opposition unto the second , if the ninth or its lord, loss at sea, robbing by land, envy of churchmen , if the tenth or its lord, the king's displeasure if a countess , but loss of trade, if a tradesman , if the eleventh, or its lord, evil friends, or their affliction, the loss of hopes , if the twelfth or its lord, death, and loss by cattle

Observe on what day the moon or other planets cast their time or sextile to the cusp of the second, or transit the time or sextile of its lord, or planet near its cusp, or cast their time or sextile to the part of fortune, for those days will be good to the native, and very profitable , and if he mind his business he may then have astonishing success , but those days in which the said planets transit the quartile or opposition, will be as bad, wherein if he loses not money, he is sure to get none , and this I have found more than a thousand times true , the same if an evil planet transits the conjunction of the lord of the second or part of fortune , but the transits of a good planet to their conjunction is advantageous

Saturn and Jupiter, if they be lords of good houses, and transit the good aspect or conjunction of any significator, with whom they agree in nature, or were radically in good aspect with, they signify much good

If good planets or the lord of the ascendant transit the medium cœli, or place of its lord, or its sextile or trine, the native gets honour, or trade, and if he be in pursuit of any preferment, he attains it

The lord of the ascendant, transiting the ascendant or his radical place, shews health to the native , the second, or the conjunction, sextile, or trine of its lord, gain , the third, or conjunction, sextile, or trine of its lord, good journeyes, and the friendship of kindred and neighbours, &c

The lord of the second transiting the cusp thereof, or his radical place, denotes gain , the third house, or the conjunction, sextile, or trine of its lord, or planet therein, shews gain by travelling, neighbours, kindred, &c

The transits of the Moon discover all things whether good or evil, which happen to a man daily, through the whole course of his life , her application to, or transits of sextiles and trines, shew good of quartiles and oppositions, evil, concerning all those things signified by that house in which the transit is made , where, if she be significant, the good or evil will also fall in part upon the things signified by her, according to the house she was lady of, or posited in the radix , but if not, the good or evil will fall upon those things signified by the significator which is transited

## JUDGMENTS TO BE INFERRED FROM REVOLUTIONS.

The judgments of a revolution are easy to be determined, by considering in what house and sign in the revolution the radical significators are posited, for according to those revolutional positions and configurations we are to judge. So that if the lord of the second house be in the third, it shews gain to come either by travel, or by kindred, or neighbours, and if he be also in sextile or trine with the lord of the third in the radix, the same, if with the lord of the fourth, by a father, if in the medium coeli, or in conjunction, sextile, or trine with his radical lord, gain by trade, office, preferment, or noble men. Hence it appears, that the significator of substance in a revolution, is not the lord of the second in the revolution, but the lord of the second in the radix. the significator of lands is not the lord of the fourth in the revolution, but the lord of the fourth in the radix, the same is to be understood of the rest, but if the same sign which ascended radically, ascends in the revolution, its effects will be the more firm, because the significators are the same, the like, if the same planets which were lords of the several houses in the radix, be lords of the same in the revolution, though they possess not the same sign.

Whatsoever good or evil is presaged unto the native, either by direction, transit, or revolution, we are to measure the greatness thereof, according to the radical strength or fortitudes of the significators, compared with their strength or fortitudes at the time of direction, where, if they are radically strong, the good or evil will be great and permanent, the which is confirmed if they be strong also at the time of direction or transit, if radically weak, the good or evil will but meanly manifest itself, and scarcely at all, if weak at the time of direction or transit, but if radically weak, and strong at the time of the direction or transit, the effects thereof may appear much beyond the expectation of the native, but will not be very durable.

THE SIGNIFICATION OF SEVERAL FIXED STARS IN  
NATIVITIES

The significator of life or manners, joined to Caput Algol, makes the native sulky and choleric, and shews danger of sudden death. To the Pleiades, it shews wantonness, ambition, and scorn. To Aldebaran, courage in war, and a martial inclination, the lord of the ascendant and the Moon or Saturn in conjunction with this star, shews a murderer, or one that bears a very wicked mind. To Hircus, shews curiosity, one desiring novelties,

not a careful and steady person To Cingula Orionis, a haip memory and understanding, one industrious To Syrius an angry, proud, saucy, cruddy, imprudent person To Hercules, subtilty craft, boldness, and cruelty To Regulus, greatness of spirit, a generous and magnanimous mind, one ambitious of rule and dominion To Antares an unruly rash person, and one likely to ruin himself by his obstinacy To Arista, a sweet, noble, generous soul a lover of arts and sciences, and if Mercury be with it, a curious inventor of rare things, but if Saturn, a violent rigid fellow, and sometimes a fool To Aquila, boldness, confidence valour, but a wicked person To Cauda Delphina, one delighting in sports, games, shooting, hunting, and the like The significator of substance, or cusp of the second, part of fortune, or its dispositor in conjunction with Regulus, or with Arista, shews much riches

The significators of substance, part of fortune, or its lord, in conjunction with Aldebaran or Caput Algol, shew loss of estate, and poverty The Sun or Moon with the Pleiades, or Persepe, Antares, or Deneb, the native will suffer some hurt or defect in his eyes, and it is incurable if that light be angular The Moon in conjunction with Cingula Orionis, and combust, shews blindness of one eye at least The significators of honour in conjunction, or within five degrees of conjunction forward or backward, with Aldebaran or with Hercules, Regulus, Arista, Lani Borealis, or Antares, shew great honour and preferment The Sun or Moon in conjunction with the Pleiades, or the Hyades, shews military preferment, the same if those stars culminate Caput Algol culminating, gives the native authority over others, so also Aldebaran, or Antares, in conjunction of Sol or Luna in the ascendant, or medium cœli give the native honour, but with many difficulties and casualties Arista ascending or culminating, gives the native religious preferment Fomahaut, and Rigel in the ascendant, or medium cœli, give an immortal name Regulus, Arcturus, or Humerus Orionis, in conjunction of Sol, Luna, or Jupiter, in the tenth, give ample fortunes, and very great preferment Syrius, or Procyon, in conjunction with Sol in the ascendant or tenth, gives royal preferment and favour

The luminaries, one or both in conjunction with Caput Algol, or with Aldebaran, Hercules, Humerus Orionis, or Antares, presage a violent death Sol in conjunction with Caput Algol, in the eighth, and his dispositor in quartile or opposition to Mars, the native will be in danger of losing his head, if the light culminates, he may die by some wound Luna with Hercules, or Arcturus, in the ascendant, seventh or tenth in conjunction

with Mars, the native will be in danger of being suffocated Luna with Antares, and Mars in the fourth, seventh, eleventh, or twelfth houses with Aldebaran, the native will die by the sword, or by a blow, or a sudden fall Luna with Antares in opposition of Saturn with Aldebaran, shews, that if the native be not hanged, he will at least die a violent death Saturn or Mars with Caput Algol, and Luna with Deneb, he dies by the sentence of the judge The Moon with Cor Hydia, afflicted by Saturn or Mars, he will be in danger of position, or of drowning, and if the infortune be angular, it is so much the more certain The Moon with Procyon, and Sol or Mars with Lucida Vulturis, or Fomahant, or Ultima in dorso Capricorni, shews danger of being bit by a venomous beast The Moon with Sirius and Saturn, or Mars with Ultima in ala Pegasi, a violent death by the fury of violent beasts, or martial men The Moon with Cingula Orionis and Saturn, or with Caput Hercules, or Antares, shews the native will be in danger of perishing by water, or by wicked persons The Moon with the Pleiades, and Saturn or Mars with Regulus, shews the loss of one or both the eyes and this judgment is confirmed, if Luna at the same time be combust

The Pleiades in conjunction with Mars, and Regulus with Saturn, are eminent significations of a violent and untimely death Fixed Stars of the first magnitude near the cusp of the seventh, shew a good and rich wife, but her conditions will much sympathise with the nature of the stars Significators joined with fixed stars of the first or second magnitude, near the ecliptic, shew great preferment, and eminent honours Fixed stars of the nature of Saturn in conjunction with Sol, involves the native in many miseries Fixed stars of the nature of Mars and Sol, or Mercury and Luna, give glory and renown, of the nature of Jupiter and Venus, or Mercury and Venus, honour and wealth Fixed stars in angles, give admirable preferment, and many great gifts, and elevate from poverty to an extreme height of fortune

#### THE SIGNIFICATION OF FIXED STARS IN DIRECTIONS

The ascendant, a planet therein, or its lord, directed to Ultima in ala Pegasi, Oculus Tauri borealis, Lucida pedis Gemini, in femore Leonis, shews unto the native good fortune, worldly happiness, with the love of women To the Pleiades, Hyades, Castor, Pollux, or Præsepe, wounds or lints in the face, arms, or eyes, imprisonment, captivity, banishment, or other obscurity, the native has often sore eyes upon these directions, falls into many troubles through lust engages in quarrels, meets with

loss of reputation, and sometimes death itself To the *Aselli*, a burning fever, loss of eye-sight, especially the left eye, or soreness of the eyes through distillations of sharp rheum, hurts by fierce and violent beasts or quarrels, malicious slanders, and other inconveniencies To *Cingula Orionis*, *Lanx Boealis*, *Axilla Sagittarii*, *Cornu Capricorni australis*, *Tibia dextra Aquarii*, denote legacies by inheritance, gain by jovial men and things, occasions inordinate love, and gives a kind of gravity To *Aldebaran*, *Regulus*, *fions Scorpio*, *Antares*, *Humerus præcedens Orionis*, *Humerus sequens Orionis*, honour and wealth in a large measure, estimation among persons noble and great, yet these directions shew some danger to the native's health, and may give him an acute fever, or other violent disease To *Arista*, honour and renown in the church, ecclesiastical preferment, applause and estimation among all men, it makes the native ingenious, industrious, honourable, and beloved To *Cauda Leonis*, much worldly happiness, but accompanied with melancholy, troubles, and discontent To *Lucida Maxilla Ceti*, *Genu Castoris*, *Genu Pollucis*, *Ventric Gemini*, or *Cynosura*, shews danger of life, honour, or estate, by civil men, thieves, and the like, yet these directions often give the native possessions, inheritances, and legacies To *Lucida Colli Leonis*, *Ala Leonis*, *Doiso Leonis*, *Lanx australis*, *Genu & tibia dextra Ophiuchi*, *Donab*, *Ultima in Doiso Capricorni*, *Sinister humerus*, & *cubitus dexter Aquarii*, makes the native solicitous about houses, possessions, buildings, mines, or the like, gives him much labour, care, hazard, disturbance, and vexation, and a melancholy disposition, with disgrace, slander, and scandal through women To *Hircus*, it makes the native eminent in martial affairs, and stirs him up to valour, making him subtle, witty, and discreet, but a mere dissembler, spending and wasting himself upon lusts and wantonness, which ruins his credit and estimation, reduces his trade if he has any, and at last brings him to thieving, swindling, robbing, and the like desperate pursuits.

The medium coeli, planets therein, or its lord, directed to *Ultima* in the *Pegasi*, *Zona Andromedæ*, *Pes Andromedæ*, *Oculus Tauri Boealis*, *Lucida pedis Gemini*, in femore *Leonis*, or *Lucida Coronæ*, gives the native honour, glory, and renown, and makes his fortune generally rise by means of women To the *Pleiades*, *Hyades*, *Humerus Orionis sequens*, & *præcedens*, *Castor*, *Pollux*, *Procyon*, or *Præsepe*, brings the native's honour into question, wounds his reputation, involves him in many troubles and controversies, portends danger of a stab, of imprisonment, or of some tragical end of his life To the *Aelli*, *Caput Herculis*, *Marchab*, *Dexte*,



humerus Auguræ, foreshew an everlasting wound in the native's honour, and more especially if the Dragon's Tail be near them, he then runs himself into every species of sin and wickedness To Cingula Orionis, Lanx Boiealis, Axilla Sagittarii, Cornu Capricorni australis, Tibia dextra Aquarii Caput Andromeda, Collo Serpentarii, shews honour, glory, renown, the favour of great men, clergy men, ecclesiastical preferment, and if a tradesman or merchant, a good trade, and happy returns from sea, with great profit To Aldebaran, Frons Scorpii, Antares, Hecus, Syrius, these are prosperous directions and exalt the native infinitely, both in wealth and honour, he proves of an ingenious, magnanimous, and noble mind, gains favour from princes and noblemen, and authority over others, becomes governor over an army, town, fort, or castle, and performs great actions with honour and applause To Rigel, Ansta, Regulus, Arcturus, Fomalrut, these are the best directions that can ever happen to any native, for they not only raise him to honour, glory, renown, and wealth, to the enjoyment of pleasure and riches, and to the favour of kings, princes, prelates, and eminent ladies, to power, authority, and dominion, with a healthful constitution of body, but also crown him with an immortal name To Cauda Leonis, Caput Algol, Cor Hydra, extreme danger by reason of murder, robbery, or some sudden death, from the hands of others, or the native acting the same upon others, these are very evil directions To Lucida Maxilla Ceti, Genu Castoris, Genu Pollucis, Ventre Gemini, Cynosura, Sinister humerus & dexter cubitus Aquarii Lucida Vulturis, Scheat Pegasi, Cauda Ceti Australis, shew unto the native many troubles, strife, contention much dishonour, the loss of the favour of some great or noble man, or eminent friend, gives the native many enemies and much discontent To Lucida Colli Leonis, Ala Leonis, Lanx Australis, Genu et tibia dextra Ophiuchi, Deneb, Ultima in Dorso Capricorni, foreshew strife and contention with ancient men, loss of estate or good name, the falsity of eminent and ancient friends, with many other troubles, if not imprisonment To the second star in ala Sinistria Leonis Lucida Persei Dorso Leonis, Vindematrix, honour and preferment among scholars learned men and governors of towns or cities it may be the native may become master of a school in the country, or fellow of a college in the university, or a magistrate in a city or town corporate

The second house, its lord, or planets therein, to Ultima in ala Pegasi, Genu et Tibia Boiealis Lucida per Gemini in trono Leonis shew an increase of the native's authority To the Pleiades Hyades Castor Pollux,

Præsepe, loss of substance and estate by quarrelling, contention, envying neighbours, kindred or relations, tedious and vexatious law suits, and whoredom To the Aselli, these are the worst of all directions, for they signify the consumption of an estate, though it consisted of mountains of gold To Cingula Orionis, Lary Borealis, Axilla Sagittarii, Cornu Capricorni australis, tibia dextra Aquarii, an increase of substance, great gains, gifts, legacies, and augmentation of wealth by the means of great ladies, and honourable women To Aldebaran, Regulus, Frons Scorpii, Antares, Humerus præcedens Orionis, Humerus sequens Orionis, an augmentation of substance by honours, preferments, or some office or dignity, by the means of great and noble persons, by military persons, &c To Arista, an increase of substance by means of the church, or ecclesiastic persons, or to ecclesiastical preferment by ingenuity, industry, and honourable women To Cauda Leonis, an increase of wealth, but with much care, labour, and sorrow, if the direction happen near the Dragon's Tail, or the quartile or opposition of Saturn or Mars, it proves almost fatal to the native's estate To Lucida Maxilla Ceti, Genu Castoris, Genu Pollucis, Ventric Gemini, Cynosura, an evil and hurtful time, a time of loss, of cares, of sorrows, troubles, and vexations, the native's estate wastes he knows not how To Lucida Colli Leonis, Ala Leonis, Dorso Leonis, Lary Australis, Genu & tibia dextra Ophiuchi, Deneb, Ultimo in dorso Capricorni, Sinister humerus & cubitus dexter Aquarii, gain by houses, lands, inheritances, by buying and selling of them, &c, yet with care, pains, industry, and much labour To Hircus This shews gain by martial men and things, arts, sciences, and the like, if the direction falls in the third, by kindred, neighbours, friends, travels, religious affairs, &c

The Sun to the last star in Ala Pegasi, Oculi Tauri Borealis, Lucida Pedis Gemini, in femore Leonis, shews the beginning of good fortune, martial command, and warlike honour, but in the end, the native loses all again, honour, estate, and liberty To the Pleiades, Hyades, Castor, Pollux, Præsepe, dangerous and violent diseases, contentions, quarrellings, he commits murders, rapes, or other insolencies, he will be in danger of death by the shot of a gun, the cast of a stone, or a stab, or may be beheaded, or banished, or wrecked, I have known these directions to cause violent fevers, and Sol to the Pleiades, a pestilential disease of which the native afterwards died, but to Præsepe, danger of being murdered To the Aselli, sickness, and sharp burning fevers, in danger of fire, loss of honour and fortune, mischiefs from martial men, the native may be in danger of hanging, beheading, or imprisonment To

Cingula Orionis, Lanx Borealis Axilla Sagittarii, Cornu Capricorni australis, tibia dextra Aquarii, these signify a noble, healthful, pleasant and profitable time, and all things go according to the native's desire —To Aldebaran, Regulus, frons Scorpio, Antares, Humerus, Præcedens & Sequens Orionis These directions presage sickness to the native, it may be some violent or putrid fever, they often exalt him to the top of honour and preferment, but make him factious and proud, and thereby endanger the loss of all his happiness To Arista, this certainly gives the native eminent honours, with a great augmentation of his fortune and estate, if Arista culminates, and the Sun comes to it by direction, it shews ecclesiastical preferment, or some eminent place under government To Cauda Leonis, though no very good direction, yet it augments the native's estate, and raises him to some honour, but withal destroys it again, causing much melancholy, and diseases from thence To Lucida Maxilla Ceti, Genu Castoris, Genu Pollucis, Ventric Gemini, Cynosura, these directions foreshew much evil to the native's body, estate, honour, and liberty, and betoken, if not the destruction, yet the injury of them all, as sickness, loss of money, scandal, and danger of imprisonment To Lucida Colli Leonis, Ala Leonis, Dorso Lenois, Lanx australis, Genu & tibia dextra Ophiuchi, Deneb, Ultima in dorso Capricorni, Sinister Humerus, & Cubitus dexteri Aquarii, these directions precipitate the native's honour and credit, and make him go under many evil reports, to his great prejudice To Hircus, it shews martial preferment, honour in war, exalts the native both in wealth and dignity, makes him ingenious, and apt to find out many rare inventions

The Moon to the last star in Ala Pegasi, Oculus Tauri Borealis, Lucida Pedis Gemini, in femore Leonis, foreshews a healthful time, with an augmentation of wealth and honour To the Pleiades, Hyades, Castor, Pollux, or Præsepe, make the native suffer the scandal of evil tongues, vexes, and afflicts him with cross neighbours, law-suits, and other troubles To the Aselli, this direction afflicts the body with many evils, and if it falls near the opposition of Saturn and Mars, or the Sun, 'tis much if the native be not blind, or have some continual distemper in the eyes, or pains in the head To Cingula Orionis, Lanx Borealis, Axilla Sagittarii, Cornu Capricorni australis, Tibia dextra Aquarii, new friends, the acquaintance of ladies and noble women, and gifts by their means To Aldebaran, Regulus, frons Scorpi, Antares, Humerus præcedens & sequens Orionis, these directions foreshew honour, glory, renown, and wealth from the king and other noble persons, gives the native a command over others, and

makes him famous in his generation To *Austa*, honour, glory and preferment both in church and state, the overcoming of an adversary, dominion over the common people, and gain by them To *Cauda Leonis*, gives honour, and a good estimation among the vulgar, but withal threatens scandal, loss, and contempt To *Lucida Maxilla Ceti*, *Genu Castoris*, *Genu Pollucis*, *Ventrie Gemini*, *Cynosura*, scandal, odium, and scorn even of the common sort, the ill will of some eminent lady or woman, danger of thieves, and such like persons To *Lucida colli Leonis*, *ala Leonis*, *dorso Leonis*, *Lanx australis*, *Genu & tibia dextra ophiuchi*, *Deneb*, *Ultima in dorso Capricorni*, *Sinister humerus & cubitus dexteri Aquarii*, these are evil directions giving the native melancholly diseases, especially in those parts signified by the sign in which the star is, he goes also under scandal and reproach To *Hircus*, is a very noble direction, and may signify the advancement of the native in all things, chiefly in military affairs, yet involves him in several vices and troubles with women, and bids him beware of some severe wound by a fall, blow, or stab The significations of the part of fortune, being directed in like manner, are altogether the same with what we hinted in the directions of the second house

In all these directions we must have great regard both to the sign and the house In directions which concern the body, we have respect to the sign, because that most commonly indicates the part afflicted, so also does the house, for if the direction falls in the ascendant, the affliction falls in the head, as on the eyes, nose, ears, or brain, if in the second, in the throat, &c In directions which concern the estate, honour, or fortune, we chiefly take notice of the house, for that indicates the means by which the thing shall be attained, the nature of the star, the quality of the person, if in the third, by a kinsman, or by travel, if in the seventh, by a wife, or woman

In directing any planet to these fixed stars, consider whether the star sympathises with the significator in nature and quality, or not, if it does, the direction may be good, although it be to an evil star, for sweet to sweet, is sweet, like to like breeds no discord, an union and agreement of natures takes away the evil effects, for if the lord of the ascendant was Saturn, and he should be directed to *Cauda Leonis*, a star of his own nature, this could be no evil direction, nor any way afflict the native either in body or estate, but would have famous and glorious effects, both for his health and wealth, according to the place it falls in In these directions we are principally to regard the magnitude of the star, for stars only of the first magnitude presage things eminently glorious or dangerously

destructive and those which are of the second, come very near them. Then the place of the direction is to be noted, for if it falls in an angle, the direction will not only be famous and eminent, but also manifest itself with a great deal of life and vigour, and that on a sudden, in a succedent house, the effects will be more languid, in a cadent, not only weak and slow, but it may be a question whether they will ever operate at all. Regard must also be had to the latitude, for stars having south<sup>ly</sup> latitude, operate not so much upon our northern hemisphere, as those which have north, those which have no latitude, shew their effect, be they good or evil, with strict equality, and those which have north latitude<sup>s</sup> manifest their force with great vigour.

The Sign also in which the star is posited is much to be considered, for fixed stars in cardinal signs, exceed the others in power, by so much as their place is more excellent and remarkable. And if a direction to any eminent fixed star, falls in sextile or trine to the places of any of the fortunes, or of the luminaries, or coheres with any other eminent direction, at or near the same time, to the body or aspect of any planet of the nature of the same star, the effects will not only be indubitably evident, but also very striking and wonderful.

The durability of their effect remains only to be considered, wherein must be noticed, whether there be a continued series of directions attending, of the same purport and effect, for if there be, and nothing contradicts their influence, the effects of them will, we may safely conclude, be durable and lasting.

#### APHORISMS FOR GUIDING THE JUDGMENT UPON NATIVITIES

Consider the degree ascending, Sol and Luna, and see whether they are afflicted, or not, if they are extremely afflicted, or either of them, it is an argument of short life, and therefore it will be in vain to form long directions for such a nativity. These points shall be said to be afflicted or unfortunate, when either the conjunction, quartile, or opposition of the infortunes vitiate their places, or when many violent fixed stars of the nature of the lord of the eighth, ascend with the degree ascending, or with the luminaries.

Consider the lord of the ascendant also, for if he be essentially strong, free from the affliction of the infortunes, not combust, nor retrograde, nor impeded by the lord of the fourth, sixth, eighth, or twelfth houses, but increasing in number, light, and motion, it shews long life. If the Sun in a birth by day, or the Moon in a birth by night, be strong, free

from affliction, and assisted by the fortunes, it shews long life, but those who are born exactly upon the very change, or full of the moon, seldom live long, the Moon besieged between Saturn and Mars argues short life

That planet which has most dignities essential and accidental in a figure, is the lord of the geniture, more especially if he be lord of the ascendant also

The planet or planets in the ascendant, are the chief significators of manners, but if no planet be in the ascendant then the planets from which the Moon separates, or to which she applies, shall be the significators

The significator of manners in Aries, shews one witty, in Taurus, one labourious, in Gemini, a lover of learning, in Cancer, inconstancy, in Leo, sobriety and discretion, in Virgo, covetousness, in Libra, inconstancy and conceitedness, in Scorpio, wisdom, subtilty, and boldness, in Sagittarius, valour, in Capricorn, lasciviousness, in Aquaries, complacency and kindness, in Pisces, a mere hypocrite

Mercury and Luna in conjunction, sextile, or trine in any sign, shews ingenious persons, the quartile shews wit, but more turbulent, the opposition shews one seditious, stubborn, imprudent, and destructive Mercury in Taurus or Capricorn, in a cadent house, and retrograde, or combust or afflicted by Saturn or Mars, shews the native to be simple, and of rude understanding Mercury in his own houses, or in Aries, or Aquaries, in reception with Mars or Saturn, shews a sharp wit, and one of an admirable invention Mercury received of the Moon either by house or exaltation, gives a fertile genius Mercury in conjunction, sextile, or trine of Saturn, shews a wary, constant wit, of Jupiter, an honest upright mind, of Mars, a confident opinion, of Sol, a proud heart, of Venus, a pleasant wit, and of Luna, a ready and piercing wit

If many planets be strong and essentially fortified, especially Saturn, Jupiter, and Mars, or Sol, the native will enjoy a manifest and ample fortune, live nobly, and in great esteem, above the ordinary quality of his birth, managing the actions of his whole life with glory and success, and this judgment will be more confirmed, if more or all the planets be essentially fortified at the same time But contrariwise, when most of the planets are in their detriment or fall, perigrine, cadent, retrograde, afflicted, or combust, the native is then continually involved in a thousand misfortunes, one upon the heels of another, and his whole life is nothing but a vale of misery But a mediocrity of testimonies shew a various fortune, sometimes miserable, sometimes extremely happy, according to the times of evil or good directions

Saturn significator of substance, shews riches by building, husbandry, gardening, Jupiter, by the church, religion, government, trust, cloathing, Mars, by war, instruments of war, law, surgery, or physic, Sol, by honour, command, office, dignity, or preferment, Venus, by friends, gifts, or women, Mercury, by arts, sciences, learning, oratory, merchandise, Luna, by navigation, by the common people, or women

The Moon fortunate in the ascendant gives wealth and estimation all the life long The Sun and Luna in tunc, and he in his exaltation, free from the affliction of Saturn or Mars, are ample testimonies of a large fortune, the same if Jupiter or Venus be in the second The dispositor of the part of fortune in the eighth, or the lord of the eighth essentially fortified in a good house, the native gets an estate by the death of friends The Moon combust, or in conjunction, quartile, or opposition of Saturn, destroys an estate though never so large, and reduces the native to poverty, the same happens if the lord of the second be so

If the significator of substance be essentially fortified, well posited, free from affliction, or in a fixed sign, the native's substance will be firm and durable all his life An infortune in the second, strong, the estate may continue, but with great difficulty, but weak, it will come to nothing, but if a fortune be there, the native's estate will be firm If no planet be in the second, consider the lord of the second, and the dispositor of the part of fortune, and judge by them, and by their directions to good or evil promissors The significators of substance oriental and swift in motion, shew the native will be rich quickly, but occidental, slow in motion, or both, or retrograde, not till old age

The lords of the ascendant, and third house, in good aspect, or mutual reception, shews concord among brethren, kindred, and neighbours, but if in evil aspect the contrary If Saturn or Mars be peregrine in the third, or dragon's tail be there, the native and his kindred will be at perpetual variance, and by them he will receive many crosses and losses If Saturn or Mars, or the dragon's tail, be in the third house, or in conjunction, quartile, or opposition of the lord of the third, the native loses by travel, and will always be in danger of thieves or robbers upon the highway, and have many evil neighbours

The Sun or Moon in Via Lactea, afflicted with the conjunction, quartile, or opposition of Saturn and Mars, or with nebulous stars, protends blindness, if both luminaries be afflicted, if the sun only be afflicted, it is the right eye, if the moon, the left The same if the Moon be in conjunction,

quartile, or opposition with Sol or Saturn, with nebulous stars, or if Sol be in conjunction with Mars in the eighth

The Sun in good aspect with Saturn or Jupiter in a diurnal geniture, or the Moon so conjoined in a nocturnal, especially in the second or fourth, or if they have dominion in the fourth, they signify a good patrimony to descend to the native, and an augmentation of his paternal inheritance. But the Sun afflicted by Mars by day, or by Saturn by night, and not assisted by the fortunes or Luna by night, decreasing and afflicted by Saturn or Mars, or both, or if the lord of the second, or the fourth house, or its lord, be afflicted in like manner, it shews the native will waste his father's estate, and bring it to nothing. The same if Saturn be in conjunction with the lord of the fourth in the twelfth, or the infortunes in the fourth in conjunction with the lord of the fifth, so it is also if Mars be in conjunction with Sol, and peregrine, afflicting the second.

In a diurnal genesis, Sol and the lord of the fourth shall signify the father, and the Moon, the mother, but in a nocturnal, Saturn with the lord of the fourth, the father, and the Moon, the mother. Now if these behold the ascendant or its lord by sextile or trine, there will be concord and love between the native and his parents, but if by quartile or opposition, much strife, discord, and contention. The significators which cast the best or greatest aspect to the ascendant or its lord, shew that the person signified by them will love the native best.

Saturn in the fourth, in his house or exaltation, direct, swift in motion, and in sextile or trine with Jupiter, Venus, or the lord of the second, the lord of the fourth in reception with either luminaries, and they in good aspect to the fourth, or planets therein, shew an ample fortune by managing quarries, mines of metal, coals, stones, minerals, &c.

The lord of the ascendant in the sixth or twelfth, and he, or the ascendant afflicted by malefic planets, shews a sickly person. If the sign ascending, and all the planets be in signs of one triplicity, the native will always be afflicted with diseases of the nature and quality of that trigon, if the fiery, with fevers and inflammation, if the airy, superfluities and diseases of the blood, if the watery, dropsy, and other watery diseases, if the earthy, consumptions, melancholy, and the like.

The Sun in the sixth, seventh, eighth, or twelfth houses, and afflicted, or afflicting the lord of the ascendant, gives few years, with much sickness, and many afflictions. The Moon applying to conjunction of Sol, shews lean and infirm people, afflicted with such diseases as the physician can neither cure nor discover. The Moon afflicted by the conjunction,



quartile, or opposition of Saturn or Mars, in conjunction with the dragon's tails in the ascendant, or second, shews the falling sickness, or the native's whole life to be sickly, and fixed stars of the nature of Saturn being joined with the luminaries, do the same, making the person also lean and pale. Mars in the ascendant, shews diseases in the head, and scars and wounds in the face, Saturn in the medium cœli, sudden hurts by falls, bruises, and the like, as also loss of honour, but in the ascendant, pains of the teeth. The moon afflicted by the opposition of Saturn, Mars, or Mercury, shews madness or folly, the same if Saturn and Mars be in partite opposition, or applying to it from angles.

If Mercury be lord of the sixth, or the planets in the sixth be strong, essentially fortified, and in good aspect with the ascendant, or second, or then lords, it shews that the native's servants will be honest, just, and profitable to him, the same if the significators be angular, and so contrariwise. A fortunate planet in the sixth or twelfth, shews good servants, and profitable, but the dragon's tail, Saturn, or Mars, in the sixth, and perigrine, denote base, sordid, and thievish servants.

Planets in the fifth, and the Moon and Venus, or their dispositors free from affliction, signs upon the ascendant and fifth, and signs in which their lords are, being fruitful, shew many children, the same if Venus or the Moon be in the ascendant, or Jupiter in the seventh. Jupiter or Venus, or the lord of the fifth in trine to Luna, in humane or fruitful signs, all or most of the planets in fruitful signs, and in good aspect to the lord of the fifth, or planets therein, shew a plentiful issue. Saturn in the fifth declares stubborn and undutiful children, Mars, such as will be bold and daring, but Sol in conjunction, quartile, or opposition of Saturn in the fifth or eleventh, shews barrenness, the same if the lord of the fifth be retrograde, or combust, or in conjunction, quartile, or opposition of Saturn or Mars, and they perigrine. Saturn or Mars, or both perigrine in the fifth or eleventh, Sol in the fifth joined to an infortune, Sol, Saturn, Mars, or Mercury, in quartile or opposition of Luna in the medium cœli, Jupiter in opposition of Saturn or Mars or both, the lord of the fifth in the eighth, or twelfth, or in conjunction, quartile, or opposition of Saturn or Mars, are all certain arguments that the children will die.

In marriages, observe the motion of the significators, for if they are direct and swift, the native marries early, but if retrograde and slow, or stationary, they prolong the time very much. The particular time of marriage is discerned by direct and converse directions of the ascendant, or medium cœli, or then lords or the Sun or Moon to the conjunction,

sextile, quartile, or trine of the lord of the seventh, or planets in the seventh, or by directions of the ascendant or medium coeli or their lords to the conjunction, sextile, quartile, or trine of Jupiter, Sol, Venus, or Luna, and if any of them are in the seventh house, or ascendant, conjoined to many planets, they shew many wives, and so also does the lord of the ascendant in configuration with many. The Moon configured to one planet only, shews but one wife, and if the Moon be strongest, the man out-lives his wife, but if the planet with whom the Moon is conjoined be strongest, he dies first.

The Moon applying to Saturn, well affected, shews a serious, industrious, sober, laborious woman, but being ill-affected, a suspicious, cross, envious, forward woman, indolent and careless, applying to Jupiter well affected, a sober, honest, godly, religious, chaste, and virtuous woman, and a good house-wife, but being ill-affected, the woman may have virtues, but they are generally clouded, applying to Mars well affected, it shews one of a lofty, honourable, open, and generous mind, a true friend, yet scorning to receive any affront or injury, and one that will desire to be master, but being ill affected, an evil, quarrelsome, proud, petulant woman, applying to the Sun, being well affected, shews an honourable and truly noble creature, full of generosity and humanity, affecting high and great things, but if ill-affected, she will be idle, vain, foolish, proud, insulting, and domineering, to Venus well affected, a beautiful, fair, pleasant, civil, courteous, loving, good conditioned, and virtuous woman, but if ill-affected, she is an impudent, bold, arrogant, prodigal, talkative, lustful, base woman, lastly, the Moon applying to Mercury well-affected, shews a loving, neat, ingenious, pleasant, well-spoken, careful woman, but if ill affected, an intruding, prattling, inconstant, dissembling, turbulent creature.

The lords of the tenth and seventh, or second and seventh in each others houses of the figure, or in mutual reception, shew a good wife, but the lords of the sixth or twelfth in mutual reception or position with the lord of the seventh, shew a very mean, obscure, ill-bred woman. Saturn or Mars in the seventh, very strong, shews a good and rich wife, yet her substance not attainable without trouble, if perigrine there, it shews one of low birth, poor, and ill-conditioned, if Jupiter, Sol, or Venus be there, the contrary. If the significators of man and wife be in quartile or opposition of one another, or in quartile or opposition to the Moon, there will be many quarrels, and that upon very slight occasions, the contrary if they be in conjunction, sextile, or trine, or in mutual reception or

position, or if the Moon makes any translation between them by good aspect. The lord of the seventh in quartile or opposition to Saturn or Mars, shews an evil woman, immodest and shameless, and if the lord of the seventh be in the twelfth, although in trine with Venus, the woman will prove inconstant to her husband.

If Mercury and Luna be in conjunction or reception, or the lord of the ninth be in the ascendant, or the lord of the ascendant be in the ninth, or Mercury or Luna be in the ascendant, third or ninth, or mutual reception of their lords, or in conjunction with them, the native will travel beyond sea, or take many long journies. The cause of the journey appears from the nature of the significator, and the house in which he is posited, if Saturn be significator, the cause is from some inheritance, legacy, or things and commodities saturnine, if Jupiter, the cause is from religion, ecclesiastical preferment, honour, or law, the like of the other planets. If the significator be in the ascendant, the native is possessed with a natural desire of seeing strange countries, in the second, he travels for a design of enriching himself, and so of the other houses.

If the lord of the ninth be in the ascendant, the native will travel much, if in the second house, he will gain considerably by his travels, if in the third, he will cohabit with strange women, and often shift his residence, if in the fourth, his parents will have some occult infirmities, and he will die on his travels, if in the fifth, he will have children in another country, if in the sixth, he will gain by his slaves or servants, and his cattle will fall sick in his travels, if in the seventh, he will obtain a good and obedient wife. When the significators of journies are essentially strong, well posited, and free from affliction, and in sextile or trine of a good planet, they denote honour, prosperity, and security in travels, *quod capax*, according to the quality of the person, and contrariwise, if Saturn or Mars afflict the significators, it shews, in the twelfth house, danger of imprisonment, in the second or third, treachery by kindred or neighbours, or danger by common thieves, but in this judgement, Saturn shews rather poverty and want of money, Mars bodily wounds. The countries into which the native had best travel, are chiefly those subject to the signs of the ascendant, second, ninth, tenth, and eleventh, or those signs in which Jupiter, Venus, part of fortune, or dragon's head are posited, but those subject to the signs in which the infortunes or dragon's tail are posited, will prove unfavourable to the traveller, and so also will those that are subject to the signs of the fourth, sixth, seventh, eighth, or twelfth houses.

Saturn Mars, or the dragon's head in the ninth, or Saturn or Mars in the third, opposite to the ninth, Jupiter being pengine, cadent, and afflicted, shews either pernicious sectaries of no religion, or atheists. But Jupiter, Venus, or the dragon's head in the ninth, shews a truly religious person, the same if Sol, Mercury, Luna, or part of fortune be there in sextile or trine with Jupiter or Venus. If no planets are in the ninth, consider its lord and Jupiter, if they or either of them be essentially fortified and strong, or angular, or in reception with Sol or Luna, or with the lord of the ascendant or planets therein, or posited in the ascendant, the native will be truly pious, honest, and religious, and so contrariwise Saturn in the ninth, essentially strong, shews strong zeal, chastity, and faith, Sol there, shews piety, and makes an excellent preacher. If Sol or Jupiter hath dominion in the ninth house, or in the ascendant, and hath dignities in the places of Mercury or Luna, the words of the native will be like oracles.

The significators of honour in their houses, exaltations, or mutual reception or position with the lord of the ascendant, or angular, being also free from affliction, bestow on the native honour, glory, trust, and command. Jupiter, Sol, Venus, or Luna, in the medium cœli, the same, more especially if they are essentially fortified. The Sun and Moon in the degree of their exaltations, not afflicted, shew, *quod capax*, the greatest preferment. The light of time culminating, and in sextile or trine with Jupiter and Venus, or with the other light, shews great honour. But those who have neither of the luminaries angular, or in a masculine sign, or in sextile or trine of Jupiter or Venus, will all their days be abject and poor, and of the Vulgar sort.

If the planet or planets which have dignities in the places of Sol, Luna, or sign ascending, shall be strong and essentially fortified, and, if it be Saturn, Jupiter, or Mars, oriental, or, if it be Venus or Mercury occidental, the native shall raise himself, though low, to a very high condition. So also Sol culminating in Aries, Leo, or Sagittarius, or Sol and Luna in reception, or in sextile, or trine, or if the Sun, or light of time be in conjunction with Aldebaran, Regulus, Arista, Pleiades, Antares, Rigel, Hircus, Cor Hydia, Aictuus, Fomahaut, or Marchab, and more especially if those stars culminate also, the Sun, Moon, and Jupiter in trine with each other, the Sun and Mars in mutual reception, or in trine from fiery signs, Jupiter, Venus, and Luna in conjunction or partile trine, especially in angles,

Jupiter and Venus in conjunction in any angle, but chiefly, in the tenth, with the dragon's head there, are all testimonies of eminent honour

The Sun in Cancer, the Moon in Scorpio in conjunction with Jupiter, or in time with him from Pisces, are arguments of great preferment The Moon in the ascendant, near the full, or in conjunction, sextile, or time with Jupiter, Sol, or Venus, or with fixed stars of their nature, and of the first magnitude, shews great increase of honour and preferment Sol or Luna in conjunction with Regulus or Ansta, or in conjunction with the dragon's head and Jupiter in the tenth, in time to them, or to Mars or Venus, will raise the native from obscurity, to sit with princes Whatsoever preferment is signified, if Saturn or Mars cast their quartile or opposition to the tenth house, its lord, the Sun, or Jupiter, it will be lost again If the lord of tenth and ascendant apply one to another, and are both oriental, and in their essential fortitudes, the native will be great, and be beloved

Saturn in the tenth never lets the native enjoy his honour and preferment long, but casts him down head-long, when least excepted, from which dejection he never rises The lord of the ascendant in sextile or time with the Sun, and oriental, or in time or sextile with the lord of the medium coeli, the native will attain to honour and dignity, and be beloved of kings, princes, and noblemen The lord of the ascendant in the sign ascending, or in his own dignities, he will rise to honour and esteem by his own industry, more especially if he applies to a planet angular and in his own exaltation The quality of the preferment is discerned from the planet or planets which apply to the luminaries, or to which the luminaries apply, if Saturn be that planet, preferment comes by means of an estate, inheritance, possessions, or favour of ancestors, if Jupiter, by means of virtue, honour, or learning, or honesty, gravity, justice, religion, or wealth If Mars, by valour, or by merit as captain or general in the army, or by being a physician, surgeon, chemist, &c If Venus, by courtship, pleasantness, or through the means of women If Mercury, by wit, judgment, oratory, or learning, by the law, merchandize, &c, wherein also consider the house in which this planet is If no planet beholds the luminaries, or is beheld by them, then consider the planet in the tenth, and the strongest planet there, if there be many, if no planet be in the tenth, consider the lord of the tenth, and disposer of the light of time, or that luminary which is either above the earth or strongest, and judge *ut supra*, for if the planets shewing the preferment be essentially

strong, free from affliction, and assisted by other planets in quartile or trine, the native's honour will be permanent, otherwise not

Mars in his detriment, and in opposition to the ascendant, shews an unfortunate and infamous man Mercury in quartile or opposition to Saturn, causes an impediment in the tongue or speech, in conjunction, sextile, or trine, Jupiter makes excellent orators, of great reason, understanding, and justice, and gives him great friends among churchmen and lawyers, in aspect with Mars, he inclines to physic, surgery, chemistry, in quartile or opposition of Sol, to coming money, in sextile or trine with Luna, gives him a good understanding, and inclines him to the knowledge of things to come, to arts and sciences, as philosophy, philology, mathematics, medicine, &c, if her application be in Virgo or Scorpio the native proves a lover of the mathematics Mars in aspect with Sol, gives the native power, authority, and magistracy, making him famous Jupiter, Sol, Venus, or Luna in the eleventh, essentially fortified, and in conjunction, sextile, or trine with the lord of the ascendant, shews great and good friends, and contrariwise if Saturn and Mars be there and weak The Dragon's Tail in the eleventh, always shews falsity in friends, which is found never to fail, in the third the same Fortunes in the first, fifth, seventh, ninth, and eleventh houses, many friends, infortunes in the twelfth or in angles, many enemies

Those planets which are in opposition to the luminaries, lord of the ascendant, or are posited in the twelfth house, signify the native's enemies, no planets in the twelfth or seventh, nor in opposition of the luminaries, few or no enemies The lord of the ascendant in the seventh or twelfth, or lord of the seventh or twelfth in the ascendant, argue many enemies These planets in septima, or in opposition of the luminaries will discover their malice openly, those in the twelfth or cadent, will act their malice closely and cunningly The lord of the ascendant either disposing of the significator of enemies, or much stronger in essential dignities, and angular, the native overcomes all his enemies, and contrariwise Significators of enemies cadent, peregrine, retrograde or combust, argues mean persons Either of the luminaries afflicted by conjunction, quartile, or opposition, Saturn or Mars in angles, and disposed of also by the said infortunes, argues imprisonment So if Sol or Luna be in the twelfth in conjunction with Saturn Saturn and Mars in conjunction, out of their own dignities, or dignities of the luminaries the same, the same if Sol and Luna be in conjunction in the eighth, in any sign, except Taurus, Cancer, or Leo The lord of the ascendant combust in the twelfth, imprisonment and

many sorrows in the tenth, death by sentence of a judge , in the eighth, sorrows, and an infamous end The lord of the ascendant in quartile or opposition of the lord of the eighth, or any planet therein, or in conjunction with evil fixed stars of the nature of the lord of the eighth, or in the fourth sixth, eighth, or twelfth, in conjunction, quartile, or opposition of Saturn Mars, or comb st, and out of all his essential dignities, are all demonstrations of a violent death If these configurations happen in fiery signs, it may be by beheading , in any signs, hanging , in earthy signs, by falls, blows, or the like , in watery signs, by water or drowning , in angles, the death will be more honourable , in succedent, by accidents , in cadent, very shameful If the significators of manneis be with Caput Medusæ, the native will be of a violent nature, even to murder or be murdered , if with Aldebaran, he will be fierce and given to warlike actions , if with the Pleiades, he will be ambitious, turbulent, and libidinous if with Cingula Orionis, he will be witty, of great understanding, and have a vast memory , if with Regulus, he will be magnanimous, noble, generous, and aiming at rule and dominion , if with Antares, he will be rash, head strong, without rule or government, obstinate even to his own destruction , if with Hercules, he will be rash, bold, impudent, cruel, subtle, crafty, with a show of valour and honour , if with Arista, he is noble, generous, and brave, of a gentle, affable, and courteous disposition, just, honest, faithful, true hearted, studious, and ingenious , if with Lyra, wanton and luxurious , but pretending to gravity and honesty , if with Aquila, bold, confident and valiant

Saturn oriental, or in the ascendant, gives a stature somewhat above the middle size , occidental a mean stature, inclining to brevity Jupiter oriental gives a tall, large, and comely person , occidental middle sized, but large boned and well set Mars oriental gives an indifferient large corpourature and strong body , occidental one of a middle size, but full body Sol gives a large and comely corpourature , Venus oriental, gives a tall, straight, and slender person , occidental, one short and well set , Mercury oriental, gives a complete, tall, upright, and slender body , occidental, one low and small The moon increasing, gives a full, fat, plump person inclining to tallness , decreasing, a short, low, squat body Planets having north latitude, shew large and gross bodies but of a more dull and sluggish nature , planets having south latitude, shew lesser proportion, and such as are nimble and active Saturn shews a long visage, swarthy, black, or tawny, and lowering , Jupiter, a fair, full, comely visage Mars a full, sun-burnt, or ruddy visage Sol a full round face, high bold forehead

and tawny complexion , Venus a fair beautiful visage , Mercury according as he is conjoined, of himself he gives a long swarthy complexion , Luna full faced if increasing , pale, wan, and long visaged, if near her change If Saturn is lord of the geniture, or in the Ascendant, the native is melancholy, envious, and fearful even of his own shadow , if Luna is in quartile or opposition of him, he proves ambitious, and fills his sullen fancy with glorious conceits , but if Mars, it is much if he proves not mad , if Mercury, an enthusiast or diviner If Saturn be in the medium cœli, it destroys the native's honour and fame, though never so great, and he ever so deserving , so much the more if he be in quartile or opposition to Sol or Jupiter , but if Jupiter or Venus be there under fortunate directions, he may with much labour preserve it , yet at last it will be destroyed Saturn in conjunction with Luna in an angle, though the native were ever so rich, yet shall he be reduced to poverty , so the Dragon's Tail in the second, destroys the native's estate and fortune, be it never so great , and he will be driven to many exigencies and wants , and Saturn or Mars retrograde, peregrine, and cadent, being in quartile or opposition to the second house or its lord, makes the native perpetually poor Saturn in, or lord of the ascendant in one man's nativity, being upon the cusp of the seventh in another's, foreshews perfect hatred, and the latter will be the injured person Saturn in the ascendant, in Gemini, Virgo, Libra, Capricorn, or Aquaries in good aspect with Mercury, makes scholars and learned men , with Jupiter, divines and lawyers , if he be in the eighth in a nocturnal geniture, he foreshews a violent death Saturn lord of the seventh, makes the native long before he marries , scarcely before thirty, unless Jupiter, Venus, Mercury, or Luna be in the ascendant , or some of the other three, and the lord of the ascendant be in good aspect of Luna Saturn in quartile or opposition with Sol or Luna from angles, portends blindness , the same if the luminaries be in quartile or opposition of Mars Saturn in the imum cœli although in a fortunate genesis, foreshews an evil end to the native, though he be a prince

Jupiter lord of the geniture, or in the ascendant, makes the native of a noble and brave spirit, aiming at good and honest things, without the sense or least imagination of evil But if either of the luminaries, or Saturn, or Mars be in quartile or opposition to him, he proves proud, treacherous, and a perfect villain, who under the notion of sanctity may shroud a thousand enormities Jupiter or Venus posited in the ascendant or medium cœli, free from affliction, makes the native beloved of all sorts of persons, though his birth be ever so mean , and gives him a just,



upright, and honest soul Jupiter, Venus, or the Dragon's Head in the fifth, in a fruitful sign, shews many children, and if Luna be in any good aspect with them also, she shews still the greater number.

Saturn or Mars in the ninth, and Dragon's Tail in the ascendant, generally makes the native an Atheist in judgment, though a priest by profession. Saturn upon the cusp of the second, makes the native always poor, let him have what assistance soever, unless he be essentially fortified there, and in good aspect of the fortunes. Saturn and Mars in opposition to equinoctial signs, makes (if a king) a great tyrant, and if they be in quartile with Jupiter, he may be an observer of law and religion, but it will be for his own ends. Saturn in opposition to Luna, or Mars in opposition to the ascendant, makes an absolute knave and a traitor.

Mars lord of the geniture in the ascendant essentially fortified, makes a courageous person, a good soldier, surgeon, or physician, and one honourable in his profession. Mars strong in a nativity, and lord of the seventh, in no good aspect to the luminaries or ascendant, the native will be unfortunate in war, controversies, and law suits, for the seventh house signifies his enemies, and in this respect they will be too powerful for him. Mars in the medium coeli brings scandal and dishonour to the native in many things, whether he deserves it or not. Mars in Aries, Scorpio, or Capricorn in the ascendant of a nativity, makes the native invincible, and this more especially if he be in good aspect of the luminaries, or planets essentially fortified. Mars in conjunction, quartile, or opposition to Luna and Saturn in the same aspect of Sol from angles, shews a violent death. If so posited in violent signs, though out of angles, the same. Mars and Sol in the second house, essentially fortified, the native may have a good estate, but will have ways enough to spend it, but if they be weak, peregrine, or afflicted, the native will be driven to want. Mars and Sol in the ascendant, in aerial or fiery signs, make proud, scornful, prodigal persons, conceited of themselves. Mars in opposition to Jupiter or Venus destroys the issue of the native though ever so great and numerous.

Sol lord of the geniture, or strong in the ascendant, makes the native aim at sovereignty, rule, and dominion, who, *quod capax*, will be very famous, the same if Aries, Leo, or Sagittarius, ascend, and the Sun be strong and in tune with Jupiter. Sol in the ascendant makes a great boaster and very proud person, Mars there, denotes a notorious liar, romancer, an inventor of fables, and a contriver of mischief, given over to perjury, violence, and cruelty. Sol or Luna in quartile or opposition to Saturn or Mars from angles, chiefly the medium coeli, shews a violent

death, if to Mars only, and in humane signs, the native will be slain by the hands of his enemies, if to Saturn, he will either have a great fall, be imprisoned, or starved to death in a prison. Sol and Luna afflicted in watery or airy signs, afflict the native greatly with the gout, Sol and Luna in conjunction of Venus in Cancer or Capricorn give the native a great fancy and a large understanding. Sol, Luna, or the medium cœli directed to the conjunction, sextile, or trine of Jupiter or Venus, the native, if in years, generally marries. Sol, Luna, or the ascendant, being Hyleg, directed to the conjunction, quartile, or opposition of Saturn, and the direction being in Aries, Cancer, or Leo, the native rarely escapes death when these directions come up, because those signs represent the most vital parts in man's body, and Saturn in the opposite signs has most power to do mischief. Sol and Mercury in conjunction in the third or fourth, makes the person skilful in occult arts and sciences. Sol, Luna, or the ascendant, in a geniture of short life, directed to the Dragon's tail, generally proves mortal.

Venus, lady of the geniture, or strong in the ascendant, makes the native a great lover of pleasure, of an upright, just, honest heart, but if she be weak, and afflicted by Saturn or Mars, the native is libidinous, sensually and beastly inclined, and will be afflicted with venereal diseases. Venus and Mercury in conjunction in Gemini, Libra, or Aquaries in the ascendant, in trine with Jupiter in the ninth, make great scholars, and learned men. Venus and Mercury posited in the medium cœli either in Aries, Gemini, Virgo, or Scorpio, makes the native very eminent in arts and sciences. Venus in the ascendant, and Mercury lord thereof, in reception with her, denotes a good understanding, and a worthy honest man. Venus posited in the medium cœli, makes the native, whether man or woman, mainly very advantageously.

Mercury lord of the geniture, or strong in the ascendant, gives the native an admirable fancy and great elocution, if he be in good aspect with Luna or Venus, or in reception with either of them, he proves a famous orator, if in good aspect or reception with Saturn or Jupiter, he makes an excellent philosopher or divine, if with Mars, a good physician, surgeon, or mathematician. Mercury in casimi, and in his own dignities, makes the native a great orator, or subtle counsellor, in the estimation of all men. Mercury in square or opposition of Mars, gives a sharp, but a turbulent and troublesome wit and understanding, one never content, but always seeking out new things and strange inventions. Mercury in an angle in Pisces, afflicted of Mars or Sol, and the Moon in angle,

afflicted of Saturn, makes a fool or a madman, for these configurations oppress the brain, and represent a thousand fancies Mercury in Cancer, retrograde, in square to Mars and Jupiter, and they in opposition to each other in the nativity of a divine, make a great enthusiast Mercury afflicted by Saturn in those genitures where Cancer, Scorpio, or Pisces ascend, the native is either dumb, or has a very great impediment in his speech, the same if Mercury be with the dragon's tail, if afflicted by Mars in such a genesis, the native stammers very much Mercury free from affliction in genitures where Gemini, Virgo, Libra, Sagittarius, or Aquaries ascend, gives the native a graceful speech, and an excellent elocution Mercury and the Dragon's tail in the ascendant in Libra, and the Moon in Aries in the seventh, makes the native a promoter of scandal and falsehood Mercury in either of the houses of Saturn, gives a sound understanding, and if he be in sextile, trine, or reception of Saturn, the native comes into great repute by his ingenuity Mercury in the houses of Mars, in good aspect of Luna and lord of the ascendant, gives an excellent understanding

Luna lady of the geniture or strong in the ascendant, the native loves novelties, is subject to mutation, and desirous of travelling to see distant countries, of a gentle nature and disposition, and timorous, if she be in aspect with Mercury, the native will be master of many languages Luna in conjunction with the Pleiades, and in quartile of Mars from an angle, shews great defects in the eyes, if not total blindness Luna in conjunction or opposition of Sol in any genesis, shews that the native will live but a short time, unless the Moon has great latitude, for that sometimes may make the conjunction or opposition eight or nine degrees distant Luna in conjunction of Saturn in an earthy sign, and an earthy sign ascending, makes the native very melancholy and low spirited Luna in reception and trine of Mercury, gives a good understanding, and makes the native able to overturn the arguments of most men Luna in the twelfth, in quartile to Caput Algol in the medium cœli, shews loss of honour, if not captivity, or death in prison Luna in Via Combust, and Sol in Via Lactea, denote great danger to the eyes, if the infortunes be in the ascendant, or in opposition thereto, it presages blindness Luna, Sol, or the ascendant directed to the conjunction of Mars, shew the small-pox or measles in children, in men it denotes malignant fevers, and in elderly people, death Luna in good aspect of the almuten of the medium cœli, and in the same with the lord of the ascendant, gives the native eminent honour Luna or Sol, or both, or the ascendant, afflicted by the body

or partile aspect of the infortunes, denote that they will be of a very short and sickly life

Fixed stars of the first or second magnitude in the ascendant or medium cœli, give the native extraordinary fame and honour, make him eminent and prosperous, and one whom the world will admire. Fixed stars of a violent nature, upon the cusp of the medium cœli, and its lord posited with such, shew destruction to the native's honour and fame. Fixed stars are to be considered in general positions or directions, in respect of their aspects as well as the planets.

The medium cœli afflicted by the dragon's tail, and both the luminaries afflicted by Mars, in a violent sign in the fourth, shew a wretched end, both to the honour and life of the native. The medium cœli well fortified, gives the native not only great honour, but such as shall be fixed and durable, though sometimes upon bad directions it may be subject to interruptions. The medium cœli directed to promittors, never kills, unless in the genesis there be signs of a violent death.

All the planets, or most of them, above the earth, makes the native, of whatsoever capacity, eminent and famous beyond it, and if they shall be so posited in their dignities, he shall, like a comet, out-shine all others in the place where he lives. All the planets in a nativity retrograde, and under the earth, though the native be of great and noble birth, shew him not of a rising, but of a falling fame and fortune. The lord of the ascendant stronger than the lord of the seventh, shews the native always overcomes his adversaries, and so contrariwise. Aries, Leo, or Sagittarius ascending, and the lord of the ascendant in the medium cœli, shews the native will always be aiming at things beyond the capacity of his birth or present fortune.

The inferior planets many times shew great honour to the fame of a native, but will not be of long continuance. The fortunes in the ninth, make famous churchmen, lawyers, and rich merchants, the same, if the benevolents trine the ninth or lord thereof. Many planets in the ninth, in the nativities of any class of persons, give them the highest honour and dignity in their profession. If Virgo ascend, the native is generally very ingenious, unless Mercury be in Sagittarius or Pisces, and then the native is generally confident and conceited of his own abilities, though a mere fool. The lord of the medium cœli in the twelfth, and the lord of the twelfth in the ascendant, denote captivity or imprisonment, the like if the Moon or lord of the ascendant be posited in the twelfth. The greater the planet's dignities are, the more splendid and glorious is the

native's honour and fortune, the greater their debilities, the more obscure will be his. The medium cœli directed to the body of Saturn, he being posited in the tenth or eleventh house, the native will lose all his honour and offices, and will scarcely ever rise again to preferment, and if in such a genesis there be significations of a violent death, the aforesaid direction puts an inglorious period to the native's life.

A continued series of good directions make a bad nativity sometimes very good, but that good lasts not long. Two, three, or more planets in the eighth, upon good directions unto them, increase greatly the native's substance by wills and legacies of the dead. The eleventh house fortified by the presence of good planets, shews many great and powerful friends, but by the presence of evil planets, and they ill affected, it shows few and faithless friends. The lord of the eleventh stronger than the lord of the seventh, declares the native's friends to be more powerful than his enemies.

All the planets under the earth, when they promise honour, dignity and fortune, which is chiefly when they are essentially fortified in nocturnal genitures, generally perform it in the latter part of the native's life. All the planets in a nativity out of their essential dignities, shew obscure persons, who, if they ever attain any honour, glory, or renown in the world, they never long enjoy it. A fortunate planet in the eighth house, always denotes a natural death, the lord of the eighth in the medium cœli, shews the native will die by the sentence of a judge. Such as have a satellum, or crowd of planets in angles, have at some time or other of their lives prodigious success or detriment, according to the occurring directions. Many planets in reception, or in good aspect of each other, give the native many and good friends. Planets squaring or opposing each other from angles and cardinal signs, denote great misfortunes to the native, and that at last he shall die a violent death. Cardinal signs possessing the angles of a nativity, make the native, if of any capacity, most eminent and famous in his generation, and to do such acts, that after ages shall admire him. Directions to the bodies or aspects of planets in the descending part of heaven, although they denote the greatest happiness, yet it proves not very durable.

In a feminine genesis, the lord of the seventh being posited in the ascendant, makes her govern over her husband, and if the lord of the ascendant be a superior planet, and the sign thereof commanding, she will be a great virago, and hector over him. Allowance is many times to be given in the measure of time in directions, when transits of weighty planets,

contrary to the nature of the directions, shall near that time occur, for good and evil directions may be both anticipated or continued by the force of the transits. Some persons, although they have bad genitures, rise wonderfully, because their genitures sympathise with the nativities of those by whom they are raised. The greatest sympathy that can be in any two nativities, is by having the fortunes in one upon the places of the luminaries in the other, and the luminaries in the latter upon the places of the fortunes in the former. The greatest antipathy is, where the infortunes in the one possess the places of the luminaries in the other, and the luminaries in the latter, possess the places of the infortunes in the former, the same happens if the lord of the ascendant in the one be in opposition to the lord of the ascendant in the other, and so contrariwise. The lord of the ascendant in the radix in conjunction with the lord of the eighth, in the revolution, and in the eighth house, will be very dangerous to the life of the native.

Mercury penguin, and in detriment or fall, retrograde or combust, in quartile or opposition of Luna from angles, slow in motion, cadent, or in *via combusta*, or afflicted by Saturn or Mars, shews the native not to be wise, but rather stupid, and dull of understanding, impertinent, troublesome, a dissembler, and a very silly creature, but the quartile or opposition of Mars and Mercury causes a turbulent and unquiet wit, and makes the native the author of many inventions.

*Sibly*

## DESCRIPTION OF PERSONS ACCORDING AS THE SIGNIFICATOR MAY BE FOUND IN EACH OF THE TWELVE SIGNS

### SATURN IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

#### *Saturn in Aries*

Gives a ruddy complexion, a spare, rawboned person, full-faced, dark hair, not much beard, addicted to boasting, resolute, quarrelsome, and very ill-natured.

#### *Saturn in Taurus*

Gives a person in no wise comely, but a heavy, lumpish, awkward appearance, dark hair, middle stature, not well made, rough in carriage, sordid, vicious, &c

---

\* হিন্দুজ্যোতির্বিৎ পণ্ডিতগণের মত জানিতে হইলে আমার প্রকাশিত বদিতজ্যোতিষের প্রথমখণ্ডের ২২৫ পৃষ্ঠা হইতে ২৮০ পৃষ্ঠা পর্যন্ত দৃষ্টি কর।

*Saturn in Gemini*

Represents a person of rather tall stature, dark, sanguine complexion, oval visage, dark brown or black hair, ingenious but unpolished, perverse, and generally unfortunate in most of his undertakings

*Saturn in Cancer*

Denotes a person of middle stature, rather short than tall, sickly and feeble, meagre face, dark hair, languid eyes, the body sometimes crooked, jealous, malicious, and deceitful in his dealings

*Saturn in Leo*

Gives a person of moderate large stature, broad, round shoulders, wide chest, lightish hair, large boned, sulky aspect, eyes sunk, apt to stoop. Qualities tolerably good, generous but passionate, not over valiant or courageous when put to the test

*Saturn in Virgo*

Represents a person of a tall, spare body, swarthy, dark or black hair, and it plentiful, a long head, solid countenance, generally unfortunate, inclined to melancholy, retuning anger, a projector of many curious matters to little purpose, studious, subtle, reserved, inclined to pilfering and indirect dealings

*Saturn in Libra*

Describes a person above the middle stature, comely brown hair, oval face, large nose and forehead, clear complexion, one opinionated of himself, prodigal of expense. They are given to debate and controversy, and seldom leave any wealth at their death

*Saturn in Scorpio*

Represents a person of a mean stature, squat, thick, turessed body, broad shoulders, black or dark hair, which is usually short and thick, quarrelsome, mischievous, one who will undertake violent and dangerous actions, though to his own detriment

*Saturn in Sagittarius*

Gives a large body, brown hair, good make, tolerable complexion, obliging disposition, not covetous, moderately frugal, rarely profuse, but somewhat choleric. One who will not bear an affront, yet willing to do good to all, a lover of his friend, and merciful to an enemy

*Saturn in Capricorn*

Personates a lean, raw boned body, dark or black hair, middle stature, dark complexion, small beering eyes, long visage, and a stooping awkward

posture in walking One who is peevish, discontented, melancholy, covetous, of few words, fearful, retains anger, and is of great gravity

*Saturn in Aquarius*

Gives a reasonable full-bodied person, a large head and face, rather inclined to corpulency, middle stature, and brown hair, a clear complexion, a sober, graceful deportment Affable, courteous disposition, of an excellent, searching fancy, and generally very proficient in what they undertake in arts or sciences, a person of a pregnant genius, yet subject to be concerted

*Saturn in Pisces*

Describes a middle-statured person, pale complexion, sad or dark black hair, a large head and full eye, sometimes the teeth are distorted A person not very comely Active to do mischief, malicious and given to contention and dissimulation An uncertain, fickle person in every thing, though often presenting a good outside, yet fraudulent and deceitful in the end They are not loquacious, but deliberative, and do evil with malice aforethought They are said to improve as they grow aged

*N B*—Saturn always gives bad teeth, and in this sign they are generally discoloured and rotten

JUPITER IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

*Jupiter in Aries*

Describes a middle stature, but not stout, rather lean than corpulent, a quick and penetrating eye, a high nose, oval visage, with generally pimples or a peculiar redness in the face They are of a free, noble, and generous disposition, very obliging, polite, and complaisant, especially to their friends

*Jupiter in Taurus*

Gives a middle stature, stout, well-set body, but, though compact, not handsome, hair brown, rough and curling Complexion swarthy, and frequently the skin looks shining or oily The disposition reasonably good, judgment sound, deportment good, behaviour free and charitable, fond of the female sex, and very humane and compassionate to the distressed

*Jupiter in Gemini*

Represents a well made compact body, plump, yet above the middle stature, sanguine complexion, though rather dusky, brown hair, and full, expressive eyes The deportment graceful, affable, courteous, gentle, mild,



obliging, and good natured. An admirer of the female sex, and a lover of learning. But if Jupiter be near *Oculus Taurus*, (in Gemini 6 deg 15 min, with 2 deg 36 min south lat) he will be addicted to women. And if near *Aldebaran*, (in Gemini 7 deg 30 min, with 5 deg 29 min south lat) he will be rash and unstable, inimical to himself, and disagreeable to others. If with the *Bull's North Horn*, in Gemini 20 deg 20 min, with 5 deg 22 min north lat, he will be rash and violent.

*Jupiter in Cancer*

Gives a person of middle stature a pale, sickly, and unwholesome complexion, oval face, hair, dark brown, body, rather plump, but disproportioned. A busy, loquacious character, very concerted, and apt to intermeddle with other people's concerns. A lover of women, and fond of the water, whereon he is usually fortunate. Unless Mars throw a good aspect to Jupiter, he is not courageous.

*Jupiter in Leo*

Represents a strong, and well-proportioned, tall body, the hair is a light or yellowish brown, and curling, complexion, ruddy, eye, full and fiery, person, rather handsome. The disposition is noble-minded, courageous, and magnanimous, but lofty, and proud, and ambitious, one who delights in warlike actions, is a terror to his enemies, and who scorned to bend to them, fond of contending for honours, &c, and full of daring and enterprise.

*Jupiter in Virgo*

Gives a person of a reasonably full stature, well built, and what may be termed handsome, sad brown or black hair, ruddy complexion, but not clear or fair. One who is choleric, and given to boasting, studious, yet covetous, and by his rashness often meeting serious losses, he is not easily imposed or wrought upon by any person.

*Jupiter in Libra*

Renders the body complete and elegant a handsome form, and inviting face, upright, tall stature, rather slender, clear complexion, a full eye, oval face, light brown hair, subject to have pimples or a rash in the face. Disposition and temper, mild, behaviour, winning, and obliging to all, partial to exercise and recreation much esteemed, and honoured.

*Jupiter in Scorpio*

Gives a middle stature stout compact body dark coarse hair, fleshv and full face muddy, dull complexion. Manners, proud and lofty, one

who is ambitious, and desires to bear rule over his equals, resolute, covetous, ill-natured, and selfish, very subtle and crafty, therefore to be very warily dealt with

*Jupiter in Sagittarius*

Gives a fine, tall upright body, good form and make, oval face, ruddy complexion, brown chestnut coloured hair, full beard and whiskers, but the hair falls off early in life, especially about the temples, a good eye, and much expression in the face. The mind is just and noble, disposition courteous humane, affable, and agreeable, manners, polite and accomplished. One fond of horses and hunting.

*Jupiter in Capricorn*

Describes a small stature, pale complexion, thin face, little head, not much beard, weakly person, dark brown hair, said to be darker than the beard. The mind is ingenious, but peevish, inactive, helpless, indolent.

*Jupiter in Aquarius*

Personates a middle stature, well set, brown hair, clear complexion, rather corpulent, compact make, and one of a cheerful, obliging disposition, hurtful to none, well conducted, and moderate in recreations, just and merciful, goodhumoured, industrious, communicative, inclined to be scientific, and but little given to extravagance.

*Jupiter in Pisces*

Describes a person of middle stature, obscure complexion, plump, fleshy body, lightish-brown hair. Disposition harmless, studious, and possessed of excellent talents and good acquirements, friendly, kind, and inoffensive. They delight in good company, and to be upon the water, where if the Moon throw not an evil aspect to Jupiter, they are found to be fortunate.

*N B*—Jupiter usually gives good teeth, and frequently an apparent mark in the fore-teeth. In an airy sign, he gives broad fore-teeth, in a fiery sign, crooked, in earthy they are discoloured, and in a watery sign, the teeth decay suddenly, and grow black and rotten, especially if he be in Conjunction with Descending Node, or in any evil aspect of Saturn or Mars. If he be in a watery sign, in Quadrature, or Opposition of Mercury, the party has some defect in his delivery or speech. Jupiter in an airy sign, the body is more strong and corpulent, in a fiery sign more square made, and strong, in an earthy, a well composed body, and in a watery, more fat and comely.

## MARS IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

*Mars in Aries*

Represents a middle-statured person, well-set, large boned, swarthy complexion, light hair, and curling, frequently red, austere countenance, and, if Mars be oriental, ruddy, and smooth, bold and undaunted, choleric, and proud, fond of war and dispute, one who often gains by those means

*Mars in Taurus*

Gives a middle stature, well set, rather short, dusky complexion, dark or black hair, which is rough and coarse, broad face, wide mouth, he will generally have some scar or other mark in the face, which is often ruddy, but never fair. He is gluttonous, debauched, given to drinking and wenching, also a gambler, and very quarrelsome, treacherous, and ill-natured. He is generally unfortunate, but, if Mars be near the Pleiades, remarkably so

*Mars in Gemini*

Gives a tall person, with black or dark brown hair, (though if Mars be in the first seven degrees of Gemini, the terms of Mercury, it will be light), sanguine complexion, and well proportioned body. He is restless and unsettled, but ingenious, unfortunate in most things, living in a mean way, generally shifting here and there, leaving his debts unpaid, and exercising his wits for a livelihood, in short, a *chevalier d'industrie*, or mere swindler. But good aspects of Sun, Jupiter, or Venus, will mitigate this evil judgment

*Mars in Cancer*

Describes a short figure, and a bad complexion, without much hair, and it brown, the body is generally ill made, and crooked. The temper is sour and bad, one who is given to sottishness, a mean servile, unfortunate creature, usually he is employed in some low business, being incapable of better

*Mars in Leo*

Shews a well-proportioned body, rather tall, light brown hair, oval face, sanguine or sunburnt complexion, large eyes, stout limbs, and a brisk, cheerful aspect. A lover of women, given to boasting, fond of robust sports, as hunting, riding, shooting, &c, and ready for warlike occupation at any time. He dresses well, and is a favourite with the ladies, but it is generally to his prejudice

*Mars in Virgo*

Produces a middle-sized body, and well made and proportioned , black hair or very dark brown , the first seven degrees give lighter hair than the rest of the sign, being the terms of Mercury , the complexion is swarthy or darkish, and generally some scar, marks, or blemish in the face. A hasty, proud, revengeful, and spiteful mind , one who retains an injury, is hard to please, conceited, and generally very unfortunate in all he undertakes

*Mars in Libra*

Gives a neat made, rather tall person , his face oval , complexion sanguine, and hair light brown, and soft, but, if in the last six degrees, his own term, it is more wiry and reddish The disposition is brisk and cheerful, but fond of boasting, and very conceited , one who is fond of dress, effeminate in appearance, much attached to women, by whom he is also much beloved, and frequently ruined

*Mars in Scorpio*

Produces a well-set form of middle stature, rather corpulent , swarthy complexion, black curling hair, broad and plain face The temper is very unsociable, and rash , they are generally revengeful, ungrateful, quarrelsome, and wicked , yet of good genius and ready apprehension, excelling in mystery, &c

*Mars in Sagittarius*

Denotes a tall person, with a well-proportioned body, compact and well made, sanguine complexion, oval visage , a quick, penetrating eye ; the mind is cheerful, merry, and jovial , but disposition hasty and passionate, high minded, and lofty, courageous, loquacious, and fond of applause , on the whole, a good character

*Mars in Capricorn*

Represents a mean or small stature, thin, lean body, little head, thin face, bad complexion, being sallow and obscure , black, lank hair An ingenious mind, witty, shrewd, and penetrating , generally fortunate, and successful in his undertakings

*Mars in Aquarius*

Gives a well-composed body, rather corpulent, and inclined to be tall (though frequently not above the middle size), fair or clear complexion , sandy hair , a turbulent disposition, and addicted to controversy, &c , , not very fortunate in general

*Mars in Pisces*

Represents a mean stature, rather short and fleshy, a bad complexion, far from handsome, a debauched look, light brown hair; sottish and stupid, a great lover of women (if in his own terms or those of Mercury, sly and artful), deceitful, idle, and worthless, not friendly to any one

*N B*—If Mars be in Conjunction, Quadriature, or Opposition of Saturn, or with Descending Node the disposition is very evil, especially if they be in angles, when the person he describes is very fierce and violent. He is the giver of courage and resolution, which, if he be weak and afflicted, are very deficient. If Mars be in fiery signs he is hasty and choleric, and there is generally observed to be a falling in of the cheeks, and a lightness of feature, with an angry look, in earthy signs, a sullen, dogged temper, in any signs, more free and obliging, in watery, sottish, dull, and stupid, unless he be well aspected by Jupiter, the Sun, or the Moon

## THE SUN IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

*The Sun in Aries*—Describes a good stature, strong and well made, a good complexion, though not very clear, light hair, flaxen or yellowish, and large eyes. The man is noble, valiant, and courageous, delighting in warlike actions and enterprise, he gains victory, is famous, and a terror to his enemies, &c

*The Sun in Taurus*—Gives a short, well set, rather ugly person, dusky complexion, brown hair, large broad face, wide mouth, and great nose. A confident, proud, and bold man, fond of opposition, proud of his physical strength, and one who generally is victorious

*The Sun in Gemini*—Represents a well-proportioned body, above the middle stature, sanguine complexion, brown hair. He is affable, courteous, and kind, not very fortunate, as he is so meek and mild-tempered, that he is controlled and imposed on by others

*The Sun in Cancer*—Gives a mean, ill-formed body, deformed in the face, with a very unhealthy aspects, the hair brown. A harmless, cheerful person, but indolent, and not fond of employment, one who spends his time in sports and pastimes, dancing, &c, and is greatly addicted to women

*The Sun in Leo*—Gives a strong, well-proportioned body, and a very portly person, sanguine complexion, light brown or yellowish hair, a full face, and large staring eyes, very prominent, there is generally a mark or scar on the face. A very just, upright, and honourable man, who scorns to do any meanness, punctual, faithful to his friends, and magnanimous even

to his enemies , in short, a right royal disposition , a very ambitious man withal, fond of rule and authority, and given to war and dominion, conquest, &c

*The Sun in Virgo*—Makes a person something tall of stature and slender, but very well proportioned, good complexion, dark hair, and much of it, but not black , the mind ingenious, cheerful, and fond of honest recreations, especially agreeable, convivial parties, &c

*The Sun in Libra*—Produces an upright, tall, and slender body, full eyes, oval face, ruddy complexion, light hair, and frequently a rash or pimples in the face The mind is honorable, and disposition good , but the party is always unfortunate, especially in all matters of war or ambition

*The Sun in Scorpio*—Gives a remarkably square-built, full, fleshy person, broad face, cloudy complexion, dun or sunburnt , brown hair The mind ingenious, but the temper rugged and overbearing , manners disagreeable, disposition ambitious , one who will not admit of an equal , they are fortunate upon the seas, or as surgeons, physicians, &c

*The Sun in Sagittarius*—Makes a tall, handsome, well-proportioned body oval face, sanguine complexion, or rather olive brown or sun-burnt, light, brown hair, but in the first eight degrees of the sign it is darker , one who is very lofty and proud spirited, aiming at great things, austere and severe, and one who performs some honourable exploits, and often becomes ennobled, or receives titles, honorary distinctions, &c

*The Sun in Capricornus*—Represents a mean stature, ill-made, spare, thin body, oval face, sickly complexion , brown, soft hair, not curling, and if in the first six degrees of the sign, it is light brown , the party is just and honourable in his principles, a tolerably fair temper, and gains love and friendship by his agreeable conversation , one who is very hasty at times, and much given to women

*The Sun in Aquarius*—Describes a person of middle stature, well-made, corpulent body, round full face, clear complexion, and light brown hair (in the term of Saturn it is dark brown) The disposition tolerably good, free from malice or deceit, but yet vain, proud, desirous of bearing rule, and ostentatious

*The Sun in Pisces*—Gives a stature rather short, body plump and fleshy, a round full face, and indifferent complexion , light brown hair , in the first eight degrees of the sign it is flaxen, and very soft the party is extremely partial to female society, very effeminate, fond of pleasure, &c , and though harmless to others, ruins himself by extravagance, debauchery, gaming, intemperance, feasting, &c

## VENUS IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

*Venus in Aries*—Describes a middle stature, rather tall and slender, light hair, (if in the term of Jupiter, dark), good complexion, a pensive aspect, and usually a mark or scar in the face, (often marked more or less with small-pox, according as Venus may be afflicted or not) They are generally unfortunate both to themselves and others, unless Venus have a Sextile or Trine of Jupiter

*Venus in Taurus*—Gives a handsome person, though the stature is not great, the body is extremely well made, plump, but not gross, and if Venus be well aspected, they are very handsome, the complexion is ruddy, but not fair, generally females are handsome brunettes, and have much the form and figure of the *Venus de Medicis*. The hair is generally brown, and, if Venus be in her own term, it is very soft and luxuriant, if in the term of Jupiter, it is a shining black. The eyes are generally black, and very expressive. The temper is mild and winning, the disposition kind, humane, obliging, &c. They generally gain much respect from those with whom they converse, and are fortunate

*Venus in Gemini*—Gives one above the middle height, slender, upright, and well made body. The complexion clear and fair, with soft brown hair, frequently brown or hazel eyes. They are goodhumoured, loving, liberal, just and charitable, and rarely guilty of any thing dishonourable

*Venus in Cancer*—Represents a short person, a fleshy body, round, pale, and sickly face, with light hair, and if the Moon be with Venus, and they in the ascendant, the face will be quite white and wan, and the hair very light coloured, but if Venus be in the term of Mars, the hair may be reddish, and a tinge of colour appear in the cheeks. They have generally small grey or greenish eyes. The disposition is idle and dull, they are fond of low company and vicious pleasures and pursuits, if it be a female of the poorer classes, she is a frequenter of spirit shops, &c. They are very fickle and timid, put the best side outwards, and seem to be in earnest when they are not, ever mutable and inconstant

*Venus in Leo*—Gives a person reasonably tall of stature, well composed body, clear complexion, round face, full eye, freckled and fair skin, hair reddish, or if in the term of Venus, it may be flaxen. They are petulant and passionate, soon angry, and soon pleased again, free, generous, sociable, and good humoured, but rather proud, and frequently indisposed, though not seriously

*Venus in Virgo*—Shews a tall, well-proportioned figure, oval face, dark hair, or, if in her own term, sad brown, and a dusky complexion. They

are ingenious, eloquent, active, and clever, of an aspiring turn, but rarely successful in their pursuits, generally unfortunate

*Venus in Libra*—Describes an upright, tall, elegant person, extremely well made with a genteel carriage. The face is oval, and rather beautiful, having pleasing smiles and beautiful dimples, but they are frequently fleckled, the hair is brown and soft, but rather grows long than plentiful. They are kind, affectionate, and very obliging, and generally well-beloved by all with whom they have any dealings. If Venus be in the ascendant and there be no afflicting aspects, but Jupiter cast a Time from Aquarius, the party, if a female, will be a perfect beauty.

*Venus in Scorpio*—Denotes a short, stout, well-set, corpulent body, broad face, dusky complexion, and dark or black hair, (unless Venus be in the terms of Mars or Venus), one who has nothing very pleasant in the countenance. They are envious, debauched, and vicious, given to contention, and if Venus be afflicted by Saturn or Mars, to very disgraceful actions, and if both Saturn and Mars afflict, and there be no assistance by the Sun or Jupiter they are possessed of very evil propensities.

*Venus in Sagittarius*—Represents a person rather tall than otherwise, well made, clear or sanguine complexion, fair, oval face, and brown hair. They are generous, spirited, aiming at no mean things, rather proud, passionate, yet, in general, good-tempered kind, and inoffensive. They delight in innocent recreations and are, in short, very obliging fortunate persons.

*Venus in Capricornus*—Describes a small-sized person, short stature, a pale face, thin and sickly, dark hair, (but if Venus be in her own term, a sad brown). They are generally persons who love their belly, fond of enjoyment, not fortunate, subject to sudden changes in life and strange catastrophes.

*Venus in Aquarius*—Gives a handsome, well formed person, clear complexion, rather corpulent or large body, brown hair, if she be in her own term flaxen. A good disposition, quiet, affable, courteous, not at all inclined to vicious actions, peaceable, obliging to all, fortunate in his affairs, and respected by his friends and acquaintance in general.

*Venus in Pisces*—Personates a middle stature, a fleshy plump body, a round full face, with a dimple in the chin, good complexion, between pale and ruddy. Good humoured, just, kind, mild and peaceable, ingenious, but somewhat unstable, yet moderately fortunate in the world.



## MERCURY IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

*Mercury in Aries*—Gives a mean stature, spare and thin body, oval face, light brown and curling hair, dull complexion. A mind rather ill-disposed, addicted to dispute, to lie, steal, and many tricks and unworthy actions, in short, a mere knave.

*Mercury in Taurus*—Gives a middle-sized, corpulent, thick person, strong and well set, swarthy sun burnt complexion, dark short and thick hair. He is idle, slothful, one who loves ease and gluttony, and who ruins himself among the female sex.

*Mercury in Gemini*—Shews a tall, upright, straight body, well formed, brown hair, good complexion, and a very intelligent look. An ingenious pregnant fancy, a good orator, a cunning lawyer, or clever bookseller, one who perfectly understands his own interests, and (if Mercury be not afflicted) one who is a subtle politician, not easily deluded by the most cunning knave he may encounter.

*Mercury in Cancer*—Personates a low, short stature, or squab figure, an ill complexion, a thin sharp face, small eyes, sharp nose, dark hair, one who is given to drink, light-fingered, ill-natured, dishonest, and very deceitful and changeable, a very mean little wretch, if Mercury be afflicted.

*Mercury in Leo*—Gives a full large body, and good stature, dull, swarthy, sunburnt complexion, light brown hair, round face, full eyes, a broad or high nose. A hasty, proud, conceited, ambitious, boasting, and contentious troublesome character.

*Mercury in Virgo*—Denotes a tall, slender, well-proportioned person, dark brown hair, (or if Mercury be in the terms of Jupiter or Saturn, black hair), not a clear complexion, a long visage, and austere countenance. A very witty, ingenious, talented mind, and if Mercury be free from affliction, a profound scholar or linguist, and capable of any undertaking which requires great ability.

*Mercury in Libra*—Personates a tall body, well made, but not thin, light brown, smooth hair, a ruddy or sanguine complexion. A just, virtuous, prudent man, a lover and promoter of learning, and having great natural abilities, and many acquired accomplishments.

*Mercury in Scorpio*—Gives a short, mean, stature, full and wellset but ill-made body, broad shoulders, swarthy, dark complexion, brown curling hair. Not any way elegant or pleasing, yet ingenious and studious, very careful of his own interests, fond of the female sex, and partial to company and merry making.

*Mercury in Sagittarius*—Denotes a person of tall stature, well formed,

not corpulent, but rather large boned and spare, an oval face, a large nose and ruddy complexion. A man who is hasty but soon reconciled, rash in many things to his own injury, yet well disposed, striving after honourable things, but seldom attaining them, not very fortunate.

*Mercury in Capricornus*—Gives a mean, small stature, often crooked make and bow-legged, a thin face and figure, dusky complexion, and brown hair. A very peevish, discontented, dejected, sickly, feeble person, yet active, one who is unfortunate to himself and disagreeable to others, owing to his suspicious nature and ill temper.

*Mercury in Aquarius*—Shews a person of middle height, rather fleshy and corpulent, a good complexion and clear skin, with brown hair and full face. An ingenious, obliging character, inclined to study, fond of arts and sciences, very inventive, and remarkable for his talent, as well as being a humane, kind, charitable person.

*Mercury in Pisces*—Gives a short, squab, dumpy figure, though if in his own term or that of Saturn, rather thin, pale face, brown hair, sickly look, and very hasty body. A very peevish, repining, foppish person, addicted to wine and women, very effeminate and contemptible.

#### THE MOON IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

*The Moon in Aries*—Describes a person of indifferent stature, rather fleshy or plump, round face, tolerably good complexion, light brown or flaxen hair. The mind is rash, angry, ambitious, and aspiring, often changing, and he undergoes various mutations in life, not often fortunate.

*The Moon in Taurus*—Gives a strong, corpulent, well-set body, rather short, pretty good complexion, dark brown or black hair. A gentle, obliging, kind, sober, just, and honest man, one who gains esteem, is much respected, and attains preferment according to his situation in life.

*The Moon in Gemini*—Describes a tall, well formed, upright, comely person, brown hair, good complexion, between pale and sanguine. The mind is ingenious, yet crafty and subtle to excess, not of the best disposition, nor very fortunate, unless other good testimonies by aspects of Jupiter, Sun, or Venus concur.

*The Moon in Cancer*—Represents a middle stature, well proportioned, and fleshy person, a round, full face, pale, dusky complexion, sad-brown hair. The mind is flexible, given to change, a merry, easy, pleasant disposition, very harmless and peaceable, fond of good company, one

who is generally well beloved, and fortunate in most affairs, unsteady but free from passion or rash actions

*The Moon in Leo*—Denotes a person above the middle size, well proportioned, strong, and large boned, sanguine complexion, light brown hair, large and prominent eyes, and full face. A lofty, proud, aspiring person, very ambitious, and desirous to bear rule, one who abhors servitude or dependence, and is generally an unfortunate person

*The Moon in Virgo*—Describes a rather tall person, dark brown or black hair, oval face, rather ruddy, but tolerably clear complexion. An ingenious, reserved, covetous, melancholy, unfortunate person, not in general very well disposed, and one who seldom performs any very commendable actions

*The Moon in Libra*—Gives a tall, well composed body, with smooth, light brown hair, handsome and pleasant cheerful countenance, fine red and white complexion. They are merry, jocund, and pleasant, and much admired by the female sex, very fond of amusement, and, if a female, she is courted by numbers, but yet unfortunate, unless Venus, the dispositor, be very strong and well aspected, &c

*The Moon in Scorpio*—Denotes a thick, and ill-shaped person, a fleshy obscure complexion dark hair, often black, (especially if Moon be in the term of Jupiter or Saturn) They are sottish and vulgar, malicious, brutish, and treacherous, and if it be a female, she is generally infamous in her desires, and if the Moon be afflicted by the Square or Opposition of Saturn or Mars, she is openly scandalous

*The Moon in Sagittarius*—Represents a handsome and well-proportioned rather tall person, oval face sanguine complexion, rather bronzed, and bright brown or shining chestnut hair. The disposition is good open and generous, but hasty and passionate, yet forgiving, one who aims at great things, is fortunate, and much respected by those with whom he associates

*The Moon in Capricornus*—Gives a person of low stature, a thin, small, weak body, bad health, and feeble, especially about the knees, the complexion bad, black hair and small features, one who is inactive, dull, not ingenious, generally very debauched in his conduct, and held in low esteem by his companions, &c

*The Moon in Aquarius*—Represents a middle sized person, well made, and rather corpulent, brown hair, clear skin, and sanguine complexion. They are ingenious, affable, courteous, and inoffensive, a lover of curious and scientific studies, having much invention, and a person rarely guilty of unworthy actions

*The Moon in Pisces*—Describes a person of a mean or low stature, but plump or fat, pale and bloated face, light brown hair, and sleepy eyes, one not inclined to action unless of the worst kind, unfortunate both to himself and others given to drink

*N B*—If Moon be well aspected, and in a good house, the disposition is much improved

*Lilly*

#### RUDIMENTS OF THE DOCTRINE OF RADICAL ELECTIONS

If any thing be really intended to be obtained, the time of the beginning and undertaking thereof ought to be elected from the radix of life, and nothing else. For at that time, once for all, the great God deputed every significator to a certain purpose or signification, and firmly established the same, forever unalterable by the power of nature. Therefore in making an election, first correctly learn what planet is the true and real significator of the thing desired, for without the true knowledge thereof, all is in vain. secondly consider the nature and quality of the thing, whether it be proportional to the capacity of him who desires it, or impossible.

Consider also to what house of heaven the same doth appertain, and what eminent fixed stars were upon or near the cusp thereof, and what planets in the radix beheld it by friendly aspect. Note likewise the revolution, what sign is upon the cusp of the same house, what planet is lord thereof, or beholds it by good aspect. Consider the promissor, or planet, or house signifying that or them, by or from whom the thing hoped for is to be obtained or performed. Then consider in every election the fourth house, from the house signifying the thing, its lord and planet posited (if any be) therein, for that hath signification of the end of the matter.

Let the radix be directed, with a speculum completely fitted, thereby readily to observe, with a glance of the eye, all the transits of every significator, whether good or evil. This done, observe at what time the significators come by direction or transit to the body or good aspect of the promissor in the radix, or to the lord of the fourth, or planet posited therein, or eminent fixed star of the nature of the promissor, or at what time there is any translation made by the promissor, Sun, or Moon, by good aspect, to the cusp of the ascendant, lord thereof, or planet posited therein, as also at what time in the Ephemeris they come to any good aspect, and make your election for the same accordingly.

Observe when those radical significators come by direction or transit to the body or good aspect of the aforesaid revolutionary promissors — Observe also when the cusp of the fourth from the house signifying the thing, or its lord by direction or transit comes to the body or good aspect of the ascendant or its lord, or translates the light of the signicator or promissor thereto, or comes to the house or lord thereof signifying the thing. Note also, when the revolutionary significators come by transit to the body or good aspect of the aforesaid promissors, whether radical or revolutionary, and whether there be no evil direction or transit at the same time, neither radical or revolutionary, accompanying the aforesaid configurations.

Let the signifiers, but especially the promissors, be essentially fortified, or in conjunction, sextile, or trine with their places in the radix, if possible. Let the medium cœli in the radix, as also the Sun and Moon and lord of the eleventh be free from all affliction, and hastening by direction or transit to some good configuration. And let the same sign and degree if possible ascend, at the undertaking, which did in the radix, for then the signifiers are the same, if that cannot be, let those upon the cusp of the house signifying the thing, ascend, or let the Sun or Moon be posited in the house signifying the thing, taking heed that the radical infortunes may be cadent if possible, and not angular. Observe if there be any reception between the radical signifiers and promissors, the same observe in the revolution, or whether the radical and revolutionary signifiers are in reception one with another at the time of the directions or transits, for that is very promising, and those aspects only are propitious to make elections in.

Lastly, if the radical significators be weak or unfortunate, there can be no strong or firm election made for the native, for what good can be expected to proceed from weak, afflicted, impotent, and unfortunate promissors or helps? 'Tis true there may be an accidental good, but that never can overcome the power of an essential or radical evil, yet if an election be made for such a one, let the signifiers be essentially strong at the time of the election, and if possible in trine to their radical places.

Now if the exact time be required in which any thing signified should come to pass that must be found by the direction of each signicator to their respective promissors both by progressive and converse operation, or by drawing a speculum for the mundane aspects, which will at first sight point out the year, month and day in which all the material accidents of human life shall appear, and be made manifest. If you would know how

many children the native shall have, you must have consideration to the fifth, seventh, ninth, eleventh, first, and third houses, for these signify the native's children, for as the fifth from the ascendant signifies children, so it signifies the first and seventh child, the seventh signifies the second child, for it is the house of brethren from the fifth, the ninth signifies the third child, because it is the third from the seventh, and so in like manner the eleventh signifies the fourth child, the first, the fifth child, the third, the sixth child, the fifth, the seventh child as aforesaid, the seventh, the eighth child, and so on, the sex of the infant is discovered by the nature of the significatois

In regulating and ascertaining these judgments, the discreet Astrologian must likewise understand, that all fiery signs incline men to be choleric, hasty, furious, quarrelsome, revengeful, proud, ambitious, impatient, importunate, hardy and rash, involving themselves in many troubles and misfortunes, yet they are mostly ingenious, but often changing their opinions and pursuits

Airy signs shew men cheerful, affable, courteous, liberal, free hearted, faithful, good-natured, and loving mirth, such as singing, dancing, music, and all civil recreations, of modest deportment and manners, and of sound reason and understanding

Earthy signs denote persons of reserved thought, slow in speech, and deliberate in all their undertakings, keeping close their counsel and intentions. They also frequently prove to be very fraudulent, covetous, and suspicious, seldom forgetting or forgiving injuries, often sorrowful and low-spirited, loving no man's esteem but their own, for the most part prudent and careful, but austere and sulky in their manners and deportment

Watery signs make men cowardly, luxurious, wanton, mutable, dull, and sluggish, with low, effeminate, whining voices, very timorous and fearful, having much deceit in them. They are usually pretty much given to the schools and nurseries of Venus, which often prove a great injury to them, and sometimes their total ruin

It must also be remembered, that Saturn is extremely cold and dry, Jupiter is remissly hot and moist, Mars extremely hot and dry, the Sun is meanly hot and dry, Venus is hot and moist, Mercury is remissly cold and dry, the Moon is meanly cold and moist. If Saturn be in Aries his dryness is increased, and his coldness abated, or he is intensely dry, or remissly cold. In Taurus he acts with a double force, viz, he is intensely cold and dry, in Gemini he is remissly cold and dry, in Cancer he is

intensely cold , so that if Saturn aspect the ascendant from any of these signs, he varies his influence according to the sign he is in. A planet in his house, as the Sun in Leo, retains his own nature, is well affected in his influence, but if in his detriment, as in Aquaries, he is then ill affected or depraved. If he be only perigrine he is meanly affected as to good or evil, viz, neither essentially strong nor weak, if in his fall, he flags in his motion, and is as a man indisposed and uneasy. Therefore a planet in his fall or detriment effects no good to the native, if any, it is depraved, and consequently dangerous or pernicious.

A planet direct and swift in motion, or on the contrary, is as those very terms import, therefore then celerity, orientality, and then position, if superiors, *supra terram*, makes them more manifest and powerful. Aries ascending gives a martial wit and inclination, but if the Sun be in partile, as trine or sextile to it, or its lord, or in conjunction of Jupiter, who may be in platic sextile or trine to either of them, then it is made solar and jovial, but chiefly solar. Understand the like in other signs ascending, according to their nature, and the nature also of those planets that behold them.

The nature and state of every planet must be attended to, for a planet may be considered in relation to the portents or signification of any sign or mansion of heaven, thus, First as to position, second, dominion, third, exaltation, fourth, aspect, fifth, opposition thereunto, as for example, Saturn in Aries must be considered as Martialized and Solarized, because Aries is the house of Mars, and the exaltation and triplicity of the Sun, and so in others. The ascendant in any nativity is to be observed, also the lord of the ascendant and his position, or a planet posited therein, all which are to be considered by the reader or student as to the portents or signification of the ascendant. The sixth house signifies diseases, but yet the twelfth shall be a consigner in all corporal afflictions, as being in opposition thereto.

From the lord of the ascendant, or any other house, proceeds the chief virtue or most powerful part as to the signification of that house, if Saturn and the Sun be in conjunction in Leo in the tenth house, the latter being nearest to the cusp thereof, then the native arrives to some degree of dignity or honour from the analogy, position, dominion, or fortitude of the Sun, as also his propinquity to the cusp. But Saturn being of a contrary nature, and adverse to what the Sun portends, also hating the place of his residence and partly afflicting the Sun, will therefore cause some unhappy misfortune to arise, and cloud the glory promised by the

Sun in the end Saturn in conjunction with Jupiter in Virgo is most powerful, and overcomes in his effects, but if they are conjoined in Aries, then Jupiter is strongest, and becomes victor This reciprocally by each being in his fall

The luminaries are to be considered as more powerful and significant than the rest of the planets, and therefore any of the superiors in conjunction with the Sun in Leo influences much power and honour to the native by virtue of the Sun, &c So if Saturn be in conjunction with Jupiter in Sagittary the house of Jupiter, then Saturn acts in dependence to his dispositor Any planet strong in a good house, is of good signification, but much better if the planet be a fortunate one by nature A malefic planet, weak in the tenth house, denies honour, if they behold either the cusp or the lord thereof by any malevolent aspect then many impediments or obstructions prejudice or hinder the native's advancement Mars in the mid-heaven strong, usually portends military perishment, dignity, or profession

Saturn or Mars strong in a good house of a figure, are as discords in music, corrected to effect a concord or harmony in sounds, for being well affected, they cause a perfect good, though it be attended with difficult means or methods to accompany it In fine, then good is always tempered with something of evil, because they are naturally more propense to effect evil than good, as for example, Saturn in the second house, or lord thereof, and strong, gives riches by rapine and covetousness, in the seventh he denotes the death of the wife A malefic planet meanly affected in a good house, oftentimes obstructs or prevents what is naturally signified thereby, or at best but meanly effects a good As for example, Saturn meanly affected, viz, perigee in the second house, gives not riches, yet retains them when gathered, by being sparing and penurious Mars so posited and ill-affected, dissipates or destroys an estate by prodigality, and such other imprudent expences Saturn debilitated in the eleventh house of a nativity, produces trouble with or by the means of friends unrelated, and the analogy is according to the debility of the planet, and how they are beheld and mitigated by sextiles and trines, or contrarily inflamed by quartiles or oppositions

An infortune in conjunction with a fortunate planet, is either impeded or deprived of the good signified, for though the fortunate planet be in his own house, yet he partakes something of the nature or analogy of the malefic, with whom he is conjoined Three planets or more in conjunction, act jointly and severally according to their respective natures, and



to then heavenly states, but principally according to the nature and state of the most strong and ruling planet. If an infortune, especially Saturn, be placed between two planets which are in conjunction, he prevents or retards the good promised by the other two planets, the nature or kind thereof is discovered by the house of heaven wherein such a conjunction is made.

The lord of the ascendant applying to the conjunction of the Sun in any nativity, shews the native apt, or delights to converse with honourable persons, grantees, and such like, as also will be ambitious of fame, honour, and dignity, &c. If he apply to Saturn, the native affects to converse or associate himself with persons of an inferior rank, viz, rustics, plebeians, &c. He is subject to envy, fear, pensiveness, and covetousness. Two planets in reception, act or dispense their influence in an amicable method, which if benevolent by nature, then virtues are the more powerful. Many planets in cardinal signs in any geniture, always effect some great things, if in one house, the native receives or suffers an excess of good or evil, according to the nature of that house. The benevolent planets Jupiter, Venus, and Mercury also, retrograde in any nativity, is of eminent import, adding to the felicity of a native, and this is the more powerful if they are applying to the conjunction of the earth, but the retrogradation of Saturn or Mars in angles, is ever attended with difficulties and unhappinesses, from which positions I shall always pray, *libera nos Domine*

*Sibly*

---

# USE OF THE TABLES.



THE table of declinations contains six signs in the first part, and six in the last, those under the left columns have the degree of longitude descending, but those on the right, ascending it is divided into two parts, viz, into north and south latitude, the degrees of which latitudes are seen under their denominations It is likewise divided by the intermediate scale into north and south declination, that in the former place, *viz* above the scale, is north, and below the scale is the southern If the given place, whose declination you want to know, has no latitude, seek for that under the column of latitude 0 deg, which is in the ecliptic, and if it be in the integral parts, as, for example, in Leo, 24 deg 0 min, under the column of latitude 0 deg, over against Leo, 24 deg, you will have the declination 13 deg 34 min but if the given place be in degrees and minutes, suppose in 24 deg 10 min of Leo, the proportional part belonging to the 10 min must be taken from the difference, which is between the declination of 24 deg of 25 deg of Leo, the declination of 24 deg of Leo is 13 deg 34 min But 25 deg gives 13 deg 14 min declination the difference between the two declinations is 20 min, wherefore, by the golden rule, I say, if the integral part, *viz* 60 min, gives 20 min, what will 10 min give? Answer, 3 min, which is to be taken from the declination 13 deg 34 min, which is facing 24 deg of Leo, because the declination is less (but if it should be increased it ought to be added), and there remains for the declination of 24 deg 10 min of Leo, 13 deg 31 min But if the given place has latitude, and is in the integral degrees both for longitude and latitude, at one view you will have its declination, viz, in the common angle Suppose, then, the given place 24 deg of Leo with 2 deg north, in the common angle, you will have the declination 15 deg 27 min But if it be according to longitude in degrees and minutes, and for latitude in the integral degree, the proportional part is to be taken from the difference of the declination of the greater and lesser degree of longitude, between which is the given minute, under the column of the said latitude

Let the place be in 24 deg 10 min of Leo, with 2 deg north, under the column north, latitude 2 deg to the longitude 24 deg 0 min, the

declination 15 deg 27 min , and to the longitude 25 deg 0 min , under the same column, the declination is 17 deg 7 min , the difference of those declinations is 20 min , from which for the 10 min , 3 min is to be subtracted, as before . If the given place be by longitude in the integral degree, and latitude in degrees and minutes, the proportional part must be taken from the difference of the declination of the greater and lesser degree of latitude, between which is the given minute, and to the same longitude , as if the given place be 24 deg of Leo, with north latitude 2 deg 51 min , under the latitude 2 deg , the declination is 15 deg 27 min , under the latitude 3 deg , the declination is 16 deg 24 min , and the difference is 57 min , from which, for the 51 min , will be found by the golden rule to give 48 min to be added, because the declination is increased by latitude . Lastly, if the given place be by longitude and latitude in degrees and minutes, as in the nativity of Sebastian, King of Portugal, the Moon's place, according to longitude, as in 24 deg 10 min of Leo, with 2 deg 51 min north, the proportional part must be taken doubly , wherefore, subtracting the 3 min from 15 deg 27 min , there remains the Moon's declination 16 deg 12 min . To take the proportional part, you have the logistical logarithms, or sexagenary table . Its use is shewn in the fourteenth Canon, though the golden rule may likewise serve , but this method of calculating is to be rightly understood , for in all the tables it would be too tedious always to repeat it . In the scale which divides the northern declination from the southern, care should be taken as often as it happens to pass through the scale, from one part to the other, either in longitude or latitude, to have the declination conjoined, and there will be a very great difference , from which, subtracting the proportional part, if it be less than the declination of the former angle which belongs to the integral degrees, either the longitude or latitude is to be taken from the declination of that angle, and there will remain the declination of the same denomination , but if on the contrary, the proportional part taken be greater, the former must be taken from the latter, and the remaining declination changes the denomination .

Let the Moon be in 9 deg 10 min of Libra, with latitude 4 deg north, I add the 6 min to the 18 min , and the difference is 24 min , from which, to the 10 min , 4 min is due , these as they are less than 6 min , I subtract from the 6 min , and there remains the declination 2 min north . Suppose the Moon in 9 deg 40 min of Libra, from the difference for the 40 min , 16 min is due , which, as they are more than 6 min , I take 6 min from the 16 min , and there remains the Moon's declination 0 deg 10 min .

south, but if the Moon in this case should have 4 deg 30 min north, I add 18 min to the 38 min, which are under 4 deg and 5 deg, and the difference is 56 min, from which, for the 30 min, 28 min are due from these, as they are more than 10 min, I subtract the 10 min, and there remains the declination 0 deg 18 min north. Again, if they are less, suppose 5 min, I should take these 5 min from 10 min, and the declination is 0 deg 5 min south. The given declination is brought back to the degree in the ecliptic in this manner, however, if it be not greater than 23 deg 28 min, for otherwise it would fall out of the ecliptic. Under the column of latitude 0 deg 0 min, that is, of the declination of the ecliptic, let the given declination be sought for, and above the scale if northern, but below if southern. But if it should be found even to its minutes, the degrees of the signs in the ecliptic corresponding with it are those which are placed opposite on both sides, but if the minutes of the given declination are not expressed the proportional part is to be taken, instead of the minutes that are wanting to be added or subtracted from the degree in the ecliptic, &c, in this manner — Let the declination be south 7 deg 28 min under the scale, and in the column of latitude 0 deg, I find it opposite to 19 deg of Libra, or in 11 deg of Pisces, therefore it answers to these degrees. In the nativity of Sebastian, King of Portugal, the declination of Saturn is 7 deg 47 min, which is not expressed in the table, but I take the next less, 7 deg 28 min, then the next greater is 7 deg 51 min, the difference of these is 23 min. The declination of Saturn exceeds the less by 19 min. I then ask, if the whole difference of 23 min give 60 min of longitude how many will 19 min give? Answer 50 min, which are to be added to the 19 deg of Libra, so that Saturn's declination corresponds with 19 deg 50 min of Libra, or with 10 deg 10 min of Pisces. The same happens if the proportional part be taken differently; for the next greater declination exceeds Saturn's declination by 4 min, for which the proportional part is 10 min, which are added to 10 deg of Pisces, or the 20 deg of Libra, from the place of the ecliptic, as before.

### *The Ascensional Difference*

In the upper part of the table of ascensional differences look for the Pole's elevation in the latitude of the country, and in the first column the declination of the given place, which, if it be with the integral degrees, the ascensional difference required is placed in the common angle, but if the declination be with degrees and minutes, then take the

proportional part, as in Canon I. As if the given declination be 16 deg, at the Pole's elevation 42 deg, the ascensional difference is placed in the common angle, 11 deg 2 min, but if the declination be given 12 deg 25 min, the ascensional difference at declination 13 deg, is 12 min, wherefore the difference between this and the former is 58 min, from which 24 min is due, *ie* to be taken in their room, 25 min to be added, and the ascensional difference becomes 11 deg 26 min—*Another way* If you have already by you the tables of oblique ascension of the given place, and the right ascension, subtract the less from the greater, and the remainder is the ascensional difference. In like manner, if you have already the semi-diurnal or nocturnal arc, subtract it from 90 deg, if it be less, if greater, subtract 90 deg therefrom, and the remainder is the ascensional difference.

#### *Semi Diurnal or Nocturnal Arcs*

The semi diurnal or nocturnal arcs are thus obtained, the semi diurnal in degrees and minutes, by adding the ascensional difference to 90, when a star has north declination, by subtracting it from 90, when south. On the contrary, the semi-nocturnal is found by subtracting the ascensional difference from 90 deg, when a star declines to the north, and by adding it to 90, when the star declines to the south, for either the remainder or sum will be the seminocturnal or diurnal arc in degrees and minutes. If the declination above given, *viz*, 12 deg 25 min, be northerly, the semi-diurnal arc will become 101 deg 26 min, by adding the ascensional difference 11 deg 26 min to 90 deg. If the declination be south, the semi-nocturnal will be the same, if the declination be north, and subtracted from 90, there will remain the semi-nocturnal arc 78 deg 34 min, but if it be southerly, the semi-diurnal will be the same. If you would reduce the semi-diurnal or semi-nocturnal arc into hours and minutes (see Canon XI), you will likewise have the semi-diurnal and semi-nocturnal arc of the places in the ecliptic from the tables of semi-diurnal and nocturnal arcs. At your Pole's elevation, if the sign of the given degree be in the upper part, look for its degree in the descendant degree placed to the left, but if it be at the lower part, in the ascendant degree, which is to the right, and in the common angle of meeting, you will have the arc required, whose denomination you will perceive under the very sign, whether diurnal or nocturnal. And remember, if there are minutes, to take the proportional parts, but if it be denominated semi diurnal, and you want the semi-nocturnal, or the contrary, subtract the arc found from 12 hours, and the remainder is the other arc required.

In the nativity of Charles V the Sun is in 14 deg 30min of Pisces at the Pole's elevation 52 deg , I find the sign Pisces in the lower part , wherefore, to the 14 ascendant degrees, I take in the common angle the semi-nocturnal arc, 6 hours 33 min , but because the Sun has above 30 min , I subtract one minute, and there remains the semi-nocturnal arc, 6 hours 32 min whereas, if I want the semi-diurnal arc, I take 6 hours 32 min from 12 hours, and there remains 5 hour, 28 min Of the latitudinal planets, provided their declination does not exceed 23 deg 28 min , the said semi-diurnal or nocturnal arc, in hours and minutes, may be had thus After reducing their declination to the longitude of the ecliptic, in the manner explained in Canon I with this degree of the ecliptic, I enter the table of semi-diurnal arcs, and take out the hours and minutes corresponding thereto, in the manner we have mentioned, &c , as in the nativity of of Sebastian Saturn hath declination 7 deg 47 min , and is reduced to 19 deg 50 min of Libra, or 10 deg 10 min of Pisces, whose semi-nocturnal arc at the Pole's elevation 40 deg , is 6 deg 27 min

#### *The Horary Times*

These may be taken several ways , first, the diurnal from the partition of the semi-diurnal arc in degrees and minutes taken by six , the nocturnal from the partition of the semi-nocturnal, likewise by six, which six temporal hours the cardinal signs of the world are mutually distant let the semi-diurnal arc be 104 deg 45 min , the 104 deg divided by 6 make 17, and there remains 2 , which, reduced to minutes, and these added to the other 45, makes 165 , which, when divided by 6, the quotient is 27 min , and makes the horary times 17 deg 27 min diurnal Secondly, the horary times of the parts of the ecliptic are collected in the proper tables , as to the pole's elevation 45 to 15 deg of Taurus, in the ecliptic, the horary times diurnal are 17 deg 51 min Thirdly, the semi-diurnal are taken in hours and minutes, if multiplied by two and a half, is converted into the diurnal horary times , and, in like manner, the semi-nocturnal arc into the nocturnal horary times , as the semi-diurnal arc of 15 of Taurus, at the Pole 45 deg , is 7 hours 9 min , which multiplied by 2 and a half, becomes 17 deg 52 min Fourthly, of the planets having latitude, let their given declination be brought back to the ecliptic in the manner as explained in Canon I and with that degrees of the ecliptic in the table of horary times, they may be taken as above-mentioned , but if the planet has a greater declination than 23 deg 28 min , the horary times cannot be taken any other way, except by the help of the ascensional difference But if you have the diurnal horary times, and want the nocturnal, or the contrary,

subtract your sum from 30, and the rest will be the horary times required as in the given example, I subtract 17 deg 51 min from 30, and there remains the horary times nocturnal 12 deg 9 min"— *Placidus*

*Of Circumstances regulated by Ascensions*

—"In any climate whatever, the magnitude of a given day or night is to be computed by the number of ascensional times proper to that particular climate. For example, the magnitude of the day will be ascertained by numbering the times between the Sun's zodiacal degree and the degree diametrically opposite, in the succession of the signs, and that of the night, by numbering the times, from the degree diametrically opposite to the Sun, onwards, in the order of the signs, to the degree actually occupied by the Sun because, by dividing the respective amounts of these times so obtained, by fifteen, the number of equatorial hours belonging to each space will be exhibited, and if the division be made by twelve, instead of fifteen, the result will shew the numbers of degrees equivalent to one temporal hour of either of the said spaces respectively."

The magnitude of any temporal hour may be, however, more easily found by referring to the annexed Table of Ascensions, and taking the difference between the respective aggregate numbers, inserted therein under the heads of the equinoctial parallel or right sphere, and of any particular climate for which the magnitude of the temporal hour is required, and, if the said hour be a diurnal hour, the aggregate times as stated against the zodiacal degree occupied by the Sun, but, if nocturnal, those stated against the degree diametrically opposite, are to be compared, and the sixth part of the difference between them is to be added, if the

---

\* Thus (according to the Table inserted at p 213), in the climate or latitude of Lower Ægypt, the times of ascension between the first point of Gemini and the first point of Sagittarius, diametrically opposite, are 205 deg 18 min, which, being divided by 15, give 13 hours 41 minutes and a fraction of equatorial time, as the length of the day of the first point of Gemini. And the same number of times of ascension, divided by 12, give 17 deg 6 min and a fraction of the equator, as the length of the diurnal temporal hour. In the latitude of Southern Britain, the times of ascension between the same points as abovementioned are 236 deg 2 min, which, divided by 15, give 15 hours 44 minutes and a fraction of equatorial time as the length of the day of the first point of Gemini, and, if divided by 12, they produce 19 deg 40 min and a fraction of the equator, as the length of the diurnal temporal hour

said degree be in the northern signs, to the fifteen times of an equatorial hour, but subtracted therefrom, if in the southern signs. The amount thus obtained will be the required number of degrees of the temporal hour in question\*.

And if it be required to reduce the temporal hours of any given day or night, in a certain climate, into equatorial hours, they must be multiplied by their proper horary times, whether diurnal or nocturnal, as the case may be, the product is then to be divided by fifteen, and the quotient will necessarily be the number of equatorial hours in the climate in question, on the given day or night†. On the other hand, equatorial hours

\* Thus, the aggregate times of ascension, in a right sphere, of the first point of Gemini are 57 deg 44 min, and, in the climate of Lower Ægypt, 45 deg 5 min. the sixth part of the difference between them is 2 deg 6 min and a fraction, which, added to 15 deg, again makes the diurnal temporal hour of the first point of Gemini equal in 17 deg 6 min and a fraction of the equator. In the climate of Southern Britain, the aggregate times of ascension of the first point of Gemini are 29 deg 43 min. the sixth part of the difference between that sum and 57 deg 44 min of right ascension is 4 deg 40 min and a fraction, which, added to 15 deg, makes the diurnal temporal hour of the first point of Gemini, in South Britain, equal to 19 deg 40 min and a fraction of the equator, as before shewn.

† For example,

Diurnal horary times of the first point of Gemini	Deg.	Min	Sec
in the latitude of Alexandria .. ..	17	6	30
Number of temporal hours .. ..			12
	15)205	18	0
Diurnal equatorial hours of the first point of Gemini			
in the latitude of Alexandria ..	13	41	12
Diurnal horary times of the first point of Gemini			
in the latitude of Southern Britain . .	19	40	10
Number of temporal hours .. ..			12
	15)236	2	0
Diurnal equatorial hours of the first point of Gemini			
in the latitude of Southern Britain .. ..	15	44	8



are also to be reduced into temporal hours by being multiplied by fifteen, the product of which is to be divided by the horary times proper to the given day or night in the said climate

The degree ascending in the ecliptic, at any given temporal hour, may also be ascertained by multiplying the number of temporal hours since sunrise, if the given hour be diurnal, but if nocturnal, since sunset, by their proper horary times, and the product is to be added, in the succession of the signs, to the aggregate number (as shewn by the ascensions proper to the climate) of the Sun's degree, if the given hour be diurnal, but, if nocturnal, to that of the degree diametrically opposite, and that particular degree of the ecliptic which shall correspond with the total number thus found in the ascensions of the climate will be the degree then ascending\*

But, in order to ascertain the degree on the meridian above the earth, the number of temporal hours since the preceding noon are also to be multiplied by their proper horary times, and the product is to be added to the aggregate number of the Sun's right ascension, and that degree of the ecliptic, with which the total number as found in the aggregate times of right ascension shall correspond, will then be on the meridian† The degree on the oriental horizon will, however, also shew what degree occupies the meridian, for, by subtracting 90 times (the amount of the

\*Let the first point of Gemini be on the meridian above the earth, the number of temporal hours since sunrise will then be 6, by which 17 deg 6 min 30 sec are to be multiplied The product will be 102 deg 39 min this, added to 45 deg 5 min, the aggregate number of the first point of Gemini in the latitude of Alexandria, will give 147 deg 44 min, which, in the ascensions of the climate in question, will correspond to the 3rd degree of Virgo, and shew that to be the degree ascending In the latitude of Southern Britain the total number would still amount to the same, viz, 147 deg 44 min, but it would shew 7 deg and about 30 min of Virgo to be ascending

†Let the first point of Gemini be three temporal hours past the meridian these hours reduced to degrees, in the latitude of Alexandria, will give 51 deg 19 min, which, added to the right ascension of the first point of Gemini, make 109 deg 3 min, shewing the 18th degree of Cancer on the meridian In the latitude of Southern Britain, these hours would produce 59 deg, which, added to the right ascension, would make 116 deg 44 min, and shew the 25th degree of Cancer on the meridian

quadrant) from the aggregate number ascribed to the said ascending degree in the Table proper to the climate, the number so reduced will be found, in the aggregate times of the Table of Right Ascension, to correspond with the degree on the meridian. And again, on the other hand, by adding 90 to the aggregate times ascribed by right ascension to the degree on the meridian above the earth, the degree ascending may be obtained, for it will be that degree which corresponds to that total number, as stated in the Table proper to the climate\*

The Sun always preserves an equal distance in equatorial hours from all parts of the same meridian, but his distance in equatorial hours from different meridians varies according to the degrees of distance between meridian and meridian

---

\*Thus, in the latitude of Alexandria, when the first point of Gemini is three temporal hours past the meridian, the 16th degree of Libra will be on the ascendant, and the aggregate times of ascension of that degree in the said latitude are 199 deg 3 min by subtracting 90 from this sum, the remainder will be 109 deg 3 min, the right ascension of the mid-heaven answering to the 18th degree of Cancer. In the latitude of Southern Britain, the 18th degree of Libra would be on the ascendant, of which degree the aggregate times of ascension in that latitude are 206 deg 44 min, from which, if 90 be subtracted, the remainder will be 116 deg 44 min, the right ascension of the mid-heaven answering to the 25th degree of Cancer.—The converse of these operations seems too obvious to need explanation

TABLE OF LATITUDES, AS SHEWN BY THE DURATION  
OF THE LONGEST DAY[From the *Almagest*]

LONGEST DAY		LATITUDE		LONGEST DAY		LATITUDE	
Hours	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Hours	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
12	0	0	0	16	15	50	15
12	15	4	15	16	30	†51	35
12	30	8	25	16	45	52	50
12	45	12	30	17	0	54	1
13	0	16	27	17	15	55	0
13	15	20	14	17	30	56	0
13	30	23	51	17	45	57	0
13	45	27	40	18	0	58	0
14	0	*30	22	18	30	59	30
14	15	33	18	19	0	61	0
14	30	36	0	19	30	62	0
14	45	38	35	20	0	63	0
15	0	40	56	21	0	64	30
15	15	43	5	22	0	65	30
15	30	45	1	23	0	66	0
15	45	46	51	24	0	66	10
16	0	48	32				

\* Alexandria

† Southern Britain

*Extract from the Table of Ascensions (contained in the Almagest),  
calculated for every tenth Degree of the Zodiac.*

SIGNS	Tenth Degree	In a Right Sphere under the Equator, Diurnal Arc 12 Hours				3rd Climate, thro' Lower Ægypt, Lat 30deg 22min N Diurnal Arc 14 Hours				8th Climate, thro' Southern Britain, Lat 51 deg 30 min N Diurnal Arc 16 hours 30 mins			
		Times of Ascen		Aggre- gate Times		Times of Ascen		Aggre- gate Times		Times of Ascen		Aggre- gate Times	
		D	M	D	M	D	M	D	M	D	M	D	M
Aries .	10	9	10	9	10	6	48	6	48	4	5	4	5
	20	9	15	18	25	6	55	13	43	4	12	8	17
	30	9	25	27	50	7	10	20	53	4	31	12	48
Taurus ..	10	9	40	37	30	7	33	28	26	4	56	17	44
	20	9	58	47	28	8	2	36	28	5	34	23	18
	30	10	16	57	44	8	37	45	5	6	25	29	43
Gemini ...	10	10	34	68	18	9	17	54	22	7	29	37	12
	20	10	47	79	5	10	0	64	22	8	49	46	1
	30	10	55	90	0	10	38	75	0	10	14	56	15
Cancer	10	10	55	100	55	11	12	86	12	11	36	67	51
	20	10	47	111	42	11	34	97	46	12	45	80	36
	30	10	34	122	16	11	51	109	37	13	39	94	15
Leo .. .	10	10	16	132	32	11	55	121	32	14	7	108	22
	20	9	58	142	30	11	54	133	26	14	22	122	44
	30	9	40	152	10	11	47	145	13	14	24	137	8
Virgo ...	10	9	25	161	35	11	40	156	53	14	19	151	27
	20	9	15	170	50	11	35	168	28	14	18	165	45
	30	9	10	180	0	11	32	180	0	14	15	180	0
Libra .	10	9	10	189	10	11	32	191	32	14	15	194	15
	20	9	15	198	25	11	35	203	7	14	18	208	33
	30	9	25	207	50	11	40	214	47	14	19	222	52
Scorpio .	10	9	40	217	30	11	47	226	34	14	24	237	16
	20	9	58	227	28	11	54	238	28	14	22	251	38
	30	10	16	237	44	11	55	250	23	14	7	265	45
Sagittarius ...	10	10	34	248	18	11	51	262	14	13	39	279	24
	20	10	47	259	5	11	34	273	48	12	45	292	9
	30	10	55	270	0	11	12	285	0	11	36	303	45
Capricornus .	10	10	55	280	55	10	38	295	38	10	14	313	59
	20	10	47	291	42	10	0	305	38	8	49	322	48
	30	10	34	302	16	9	17	314	55	7	29	330	17
Aquarius ...	10	10	16	312	32	8	37	323	32	6	25	336	42
	20	9	58	322	30	8	2	331	34	5	34	342	16
	30	9	40	332	10	7	33	339	7	4	56	347	12
Pisces ..	10	9	25	341	35	7	10	346	17	4	31	351	43
	20	9	15	350	50	6	55	353	12	4	12	355	55
	30	9	10	360	0	6	48	360	0	4	5	360	0

*Right Ascension*

This you will take from the proper table, and if the given place be in the ecliptic, so as to have no latitude, look for the right ascension under the column 0 deg 0 min, and in the common angle you have it, by taking the proportional part for the minutes of longitude, if there are any, as in Canon I. In the nativity of Charles V the Sun is in 14 deg 30 min of Pisces, the right ascension of 14 of Pisces, is 345 deg 16 min, for the 30 min, 28 min are due, to be added, and the Sun's right ascension becomes 345 deg 44 min. If the given place be not in the ecliptic, but has latitude from it, and is in the integral degrees, both according to longitude and latitude in the common angle, you will have the right ascension but if there are likewise minutes, let the proportional part be taken, as in Canon I.

*Right Distance*

To know the distance by right ascension of the stars in a right circle, subtract the lesser from the greater, that is, the right ascension of the preceding place from the right ascension of the following, and the remainder is the right distance required. And this caution is to be observed, that as the right ascension is an arc of a circle, numbered in degrees of the equator, which are 360, commencing at the beginning of the sign Aries, and terminating with the end of Pisces, when it happens that the right ascension of the preceding place is less than a circle, as in Pisces, Aquarius, &c, and the following place greater than the beginning of the circle, as Aries, Taurus, &c, a whole circle, or 360, must be added to the right ascension of the following places, and from their sum subtract the right ascension of the preceding place. Let the 18 deg of Aquarius be upon the Medium Coeli, whose right ascension is 320 deg 30 min, and the following place be 15 deg of Aries, whose right ascension is 13 deg 48 min, you cannot subtract 320 deg 30 min from 13 deg 48 min, unless you add 360 deg, which makes the sum 373 deg 48 min, from which subtracting the 320 deg 30 min, there remains 53 deg 18 min, the right distance required. And this caution is to be observed in all subtractions of ascensions, whether right or oblique, and whether in degrees and minutes, or hours and minutes.

*Oblique Ascension and Descension,*

Will be had by subtracting the ascensional difference from the right ascension of the star, if its declination be northern, but, if south, by adding the ascensional difference to the right ascension, and the sum, or

remainder, is the oblique ascension. Lastly, if it has no declination, that right ascension becomes oblique ascension. On the contrary, the oblique descension will be found, by adding, if the declination be northern, by subtracting, if south, to or from the right ascension. Example to 1 deg 23 min of Taurus, the declination is 12 deg, its ascensional difference at the Pole's elevation 42 deg, as we have mentioned in Canon II, is 11 deg 2 min, the right ascension is 29 deg 13 min, but as the declination is northern, subtract the ascensional difference 11 deg 2 min from the right ascension, and there remains the oblique ascension 18 deg 11 min. Now 1 deg 23 min of Scorpio, has the same declination and ascensional difference, which is to be added to the right ascension 209 deg 13 min, because the declination is southern, and the oblique ascension is 220 deg 15 min, besides, there are extant many tables of oblique ascensions by which they may be gained, as those of Argoll's, and several others.

*To reduce the Right Ascension, or Oblique, to the Degree of Longitude in the Ecliptic, or to any other Place of Latitude or Longitude*

Look for the given right ascension of the ecliptic in the body of the table of right ascensions under the column of latitude 0 deg 0 min, and you will have the places in the ecliptic, corresponding to it, by taking the proportional part for the minutes, if there be any. But if, when the right ascension of a latitudinal planet is given, you are desirous to know to what longitude in the ecliptic it corresponds, look that right ascension under the column of the given latitude, and in the column of longitude you will have the degree of the ecliptic corresponding to it. As, for example, the right ascension of 157 deg 48 min in the ecliptic answers to 6 of Virgo, but if the right ascension 157 deg 48 min be, for example, for the Moon, in latitude 5 deg southern, it answers to 8 of Virgo, but with this caution, because the Moon then mediates the mid-heaven with 6 deg of Virgo, but has the rays in the Zodiac to the other planets from 8 deg of Virgo. In like manner you must reduce the oblique ascension to the ecliptic from the table of the oblique ascensions of the Pole's elevation, as the oblique ascension of the ecliptic 168 deg 9 min to the Pole's elevation 45 deg is reduced to 21 of Virgo in the ecliptic, but, if the oblique ascension be of the Moon in south latitude 5 deg, I say it is reduced to 19 deg of Virgo with latitude, as is there posited, but with the same distinction, for then the Moon co-ascends in the same circle of position with 21 deg of Virgo, but has the rays to the other planets in 19 deg of Virgo. This revocation is of service, in order

to know what longitude and declination the significator encompasses by the direction, and consequently with what planets it contracts the aspect when in the Zodiac, which is, by adding the arc of direction to its right ascension, if it be found in the right circle in the nativity, or to the oblique ascension, if elsewhere

*Distance from the Cusps of the Angles or other Houses*

The distance from any cardinal sign or house (that is) from their cusp, will be easily obtained after the ascension of that house or cardinal sign, and likewise the ascension of a star is given, for subtracting the lesser, which is the preceding place, from the greater, which is the following, the remainder will be the distance of the star from that house or cardinal sign, but if the house or angle be in the descending part of heaven, taking the descensions of the house, and the same of the star, or the ascensions of the opposite places, and subtracting, in like manner, the lesser from the greater, the remainder will be the distance required. The preceding place is that which is in the lesser degrees, the succeeding in the greater as the beginning of Aries precedes, the beginning of Gemini follows, and thus in all. The distances of the stars from the cusps of the houses may be taken without the oblique ascensions, but the right ascension is to be known, together with the semidiurnal and nocturnal arcs, or the temporary hours, for after taking their primary distance from the culminations, the secondary distances are made at the cusps of the houses, and the ninth and eleventh houses are distant from the meridian, by the double horary times, or the third part of the semi diurnal arc, the eighth and twelfth, by double gemination, &c. Wherefore, the primary and secondary distance of a star from the meridian being given, always subtract the lesser from the greater, and you will have the star's distance from the given house, by primary distance I mean that which the planets have in a nativity, but the secondary, that which they acquire by direction. There are several examples in the nativities which are shewn farther on.

*On the Circle of Position, or the Pole's Elevation of any Planet*

Under the circle of position, later authors are to be understood of the nature of that passing through the common sections of the horizon and meridian, and upon such circles they direct their moderators, and constitute the intervals of the Houses. But how frivolous and remote from natural truth this opinion is, may be seen in my Celestial Philosophy, where it is largely and plainly demonstrated, but it is also contrary to the doctrine of the *Prince of Mathematicians*, PTOLEMY, who has transmitted to

positively this universal science, founded only on the most sublime principles of Philosophy, which, I think, innumerable examples fully prove. Those who refuse to follow him, doubtless proceed through confused ways, which have no claim to the least commendation whatever. I desire no other guides but Ptolemy and Reason. I have no idea of circles of position which are directed through the common sections of the horizon and meridian, but those that are described by the proportional distances of the stars towards the angles, and we may, by means of a very easy method, know the Pole's elevation upon the Ptolemaic circle of any star whatever. In the first place, let the quantity of the house be taken, which the star, whose polar elevation is sought for, measures by illustration. This quantity of the house may be had several ways. (1) The horary conditional times of that star, when doubled, produce the quantity of the starry house. (2) The third part of the semi diurnal arc of the star, is the measure of the house above the earth, of the semi-nocturnal, under the earth. (3) The distance of a star from the preceding house, joined with the distance of the same star from the succedent, taking the distance as mentioned in Canon IX, I say, these distances, added together, produce the space or quantity of the house. I then let the difference of the Pole's elevation be taken, which is between the succedent and preceding houses, as before, between which the star is found by the table of the poles of houses, then let the distance of the star be taken, either from the succedent or preceding houses, as before mentioned. (4) By the Golden Rule. *Quere*, If the whole quantity of the starry house give the polar difference between the succedent and preceding houses, what part of the difference will the distance of the star from either house give? Let the fourth number, which is the product, if the Pole's elevation be augmented by the house from which the distance of the star is taken, be added to the house's elevation, if diminished, subtracted, and the remainder or sum will be the polar elevation of that star, of which many examples follow in the nativity of Francis, the first King of France, Cardinal Salvatius, &c. Here we must be cautious, because the polar elevations of the houses are not increased or diminished uniformly, that is, for example, to the latitude of the country 45 deg, the polar elevation of the eleventh house is increased 18 deg 50 min, the twelfth house is augmented 15 deg nearly, and the horoscope is increased 11 deg, so that you see they have no equal increase. When a star is about the mean distance from the centres of the preceding and succeeding houses, if any one desire to have a true polar elevation of that star, he ought to avoid this inequality, as,



suppose the star to be in the middle distance from the *medium cæli* to the eleventh, where, by the golden rule, the pole increases 9 deg 25 min, which is the half of 18 deg 50 min, to which the eleventh house is elevated. A star in this case hath, in reality, a polar elevation greater than this half, and the reason is, because the difference of the polar elevation is always diminished from the *medium cæli* to the horizon, and, therefore, in the tenth house, the polar elevation has a greater augmentation in the first moiety than in the latter. The difference of the Pole's of the houses are these, 11, 13, and 19. If we divide 11 into 5 and 6, but 15 into 7 and 8, lastly, 19 into 9 and 10, the division will appear very agreeable to reason, viz, into 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10, which are the difference of the Pole's elevation in the middle of each of the houses, wherefore, to the given star placed in the middle distance from the culmination to the 11th, you will have the Pole's elevation 10. But the caution is only to be observed when a star stops about the mean distance from the cusps, where, first taking the proportional parts, by the golden rule, near one degree, is mentioned above, should afterwards be added or subtracted, but, when it remains about the cusps of the houses, it may be entirely neglected, as it makes but little difference.

### *The Use of the Logarithms*

We have placed the logarithms of absolute numbers, because in that manner of Ptolemean direction, which we follow, they are of very great service in exhibiting the fourth proportional number, therefore the three numbers be given, the first of parts or hours, if they are minutes, let each of them be reduced to minutes, adding them as they are disposed in their places, then take the logarithms of the 2nd and 3rd number, add them together, from this sum subtract the logarithm of the first, and look for the remainder in the middle of the table, opposite to which, take the number for the fourth required, which divide by 60, and with the remainder you will have parts or hours with their minutes. For example, let the numbers be given, the first 95 deg 25 min, the second 35 deg 45, the third 100 deg 15 min, reduced to minutes are 5725 min—2145 min—6615 min, the logarithm of the first 3.75778, of the second 3.33143, of the third 3.82053. I add the second and third together, and I make the sum 7.15196, from which I subtract the first, and there remains the logarithm 3.39418, answering to the number 2478, which, reduced to degrees, makes 41 deg 18 min, the fourth number required. But because the logarithm consists of eight figures, the six first of these are sufficient for this pur-

pose, and it seemed not good to rescind the rest, by reason of other advantages resulting from them, you may only make use of the six first, provided you think proper, for it is of little use or consequence, but if the seventh figure, be five or greater, you should add unity to the sixth figure, which will be your last, and if the seven figures be 4, 3, 2, 1, 0, omit it entirely. In the given example of the first number 5725, the logarithm of eight figures is 3 7577755, I leave out the two last figures 55, and add the unit to the sixth, which make it 3 75778. Observe also, that the logarithms are easier collected by taking two figures for every change, thus first collect 37, then 57, lastly 78

*To equate the Arc of Direction*

Add the arc of direction to the right ascension of the natal Sun, look for this sum in the table of right ascensions under the ecliptic, and take the degree and minute of longitude corresponding with that sum. then in the best Ephemeris reckon in how many days and hours the Sun from the day and hour of birth, has arrived at that degree and minute. The number of days indicate as many years, every two hours over, reckon a month —

*Placidus*

---

# OF DIRECTIONS.

---

A direction, or an arc of direction, is the pathway or track described in the heavens by any planet that is significator, or that assumes the dominion or government of life, or of any other incident or event peculiar to the native, from the moment of birth, to its meeting or forming an aspect with the anaretas, or promittors, at which time the event, be it what it may, that is indicated thereby, comes to pass. For as all the heavenly bodies constantly move in circles, their progress, whether for a long or short time, will necessarily form arcs, the content or degrees of which being accurately found, and measured, or equated by the solar motion, will describe the length of time, whether it be years, months, or days, in which the significator will be in forming the arc of direction, which produces the event. Now these directions are to be known by the following rules, and are of two distinct classes, the first of which is zodiacal, or according to the circle of the zodiac, and the second, mundane, or according to the motion of the planets round the earth, or in relation to their proportional distances from the several houses of the figure.

*Sibly.*

*How to direct the Sun being near the Mid-heaven, to the Conjunctions, and all Rays*

The Sun is accounted near the cusp of the house when he is not more than 3 deg distant. First, take the Sun's right ascension, then that of the aspect, whether it be the conjunction or opposition, or any other intermediate ray, by always taking the right ascensions, and omitting the latitude in this case, even in the conjunction and opposition, if, however, the

promittor hath not greater latitude than the orb of his light (for this is the difference between the zodiacal and mundane aspects, the former being caused by a greater proximity to the greater distance of the stars between each other, and upon their real way in the Zodiac, the greater proximity happening in the same partile longitude, though their distance and difference be according to latitude, if the distance of latitude in the conjunction and opposition, as I have said, be not greater than the sphere of activity of light of the stars, for if it be greater, the conjunction is not powerful, nor the opposition in the Zodiac, as I have demonstrated in the Celestial Philosophy) Lastly, subtract the Sun's right ascension from that of the aspects, and the remainder is the arc of direction *Example* · In the nativity of George Aldobrandinus, the Sun's right ascension is 215 deg 58 min, but the right ascension of Venus, taken in the ecliptic, is 262 deg 8 min, from which, subtracting the Sun's right ascension, there remains the arc of direction, 46 deg 10 min.

*To direct the Sun, when found near the Cusp of the Horoscope, or Seventh House, to the Conjunctions, and all the Rays*

Take the Sun's oblique ascension, if in the ascendant, under the latitude of the country, or the descension, if in the seventh, or the oblique ascension of the opposite place, then the ascension or descension of the place of the aspect under the same Pole, leaving out the latitude in this case, provided that, in conjunction and opposition, the latitude of the planet does not exceed its orbs, as before mentioned, and take the Sun's oblique ascension from that of the ray, and the remainder is the arc of direction required.

*To direct the Sun, when found above the Earth, far distant from the Cardinal Houses, to the Conjunction, and all the Rays.*

If the Sun remains above the earth, and his distance from the cardinal house is more than 3 deg from the cusp, first

take the Sun's right distance from the meridian, and from the same, the right distance of the aspect which the Sun is to be directed to, which call the primary, the semi-diurnal arc, and that of the aspect, and by the Golden rule say, if the Sun's semi-diurnal arc gives the right distance of the same, what distance will the semi-diurnal arc of the promitter, or occurrent place give multiply the second and third, and the product divide by the first, which is the secondary distance of the aspect Then, if both the primary and secondary distance of the aspect be from the same cardinal house, and in the same hemisphere of Heaven, ascendant or descendant, subtract the lesser from the greater, and the remainder is the arc of direction, but if one is in the ascendant, and the other in the descendant, add both distances together, and the sum is the arc of direction You may take the semi-diurnal arc, both of the Sun and the aspect, either in hours or minutes, or degrees and minutes, or, instead of the semi diurnal arc, you may use the temporal hours

*Example*—In the nativity of Cardinal Fachenetti, I have a mind to direct the Sun to the quintile of Jupiter in the Zodiac, which happens in 19 deg 41 min Aries, the right ascension of the *medium cœli* being 326 deg 26 min.

	H <sub>1</sub>	Min		H <sub>1</sub>	Min
Semi-diurnal arc of the Sun	6	0	Semi-diurnal arc of 19 deg		
			41 min Aries	6	30
Right ascension	..	0 8	Right ascension	.	18 9
Dist, a <i>medium cœli</i>	...	33 42	Primary distance	..	51 43 from
					[ <i>medium cœli</i>

Now, by the Golden rule, if the Sun's semi-diurnal arc, viz, 6 hours, give its distance from the *medium cœli* 33 deg 42 min, what will the semi-diurnal arc of Aries, 19 deg 41 min, viz, 6 hours 30 min give? *Answer*, 36 deg. 30 min, which is the secondary distance of the aspect's place. But because both

the primary and secondary distances are produced in the ascending part of heaven, I subtract the secondary distance from the primary, and the remainder is the arc of direction. Thus,

	Deg	Min
Primary distance at <i>medium cæli</i> is	51	43
Secondary distance, ... ..	36	30
	<hr/>	
Subtract and arc, =	15	13
	<hr/>	

For the equation, I add the arc of direction to the Sun's right ascension, and I make the sum 15 deg 21 min, which answers to 16 deg 40 min Aries, to which the Sun, from the day and hour of the nativity, arrives in 16 days, and some hours, which are the compass of so many years.

*Another way*—To direct the Sun by the oblique ascension, under his Pole of position, take the Pole's elevation, in the manner explained in Canon XII, and the oblique ascension of the Sun, and of the aspect, and subtract the oblique ascension of the one from the other, &c, which more examples will be given; we having laid down a table of the Pole's elevation of the eleventh, twelfth, second, and third houses, for the latitude of the country, to 60 deg also, in the tables of the houses, there is placed, above every house, its polar elevation

*To direct the Sun, when found below the Earth, in the Space of the Crepuscule, to the Conjunctions and Rays*

The reason why the Sun, when found in the crepuscular space, should be directed upon the circles parallel to the horizon, and not upon the horary circles, as when the Sun is above the Earth, has been given in the Theses, and demonstrated in the clearest manner in the Celestial Philosophy, but now attend to what pertains to the practice of calculation. If the Sun is found in the morning crepuscule, first direct the Sun to the

degree of the aspect, under the latitude of the country, that is, to the elevation of your pole, though indeed the Sun does not remain there but below, and in a separate place. You must take the elevation of the sector, and then take the Sun's distance from the horoscope, by its oblique ascension, which call the Sun's primary distance, and observe, that if this distance be greater than the whole quantity of the crepusculine to the parallel of depression, 18 deg, the Sun is not in the crepuscules, and, in this case, you are to calculate by the following Canon. But if the Sun is in the space of the crepuscules, with the Sun's distance from the horoscope, above taken, enter the table of crepuscules at your Pole's elevation, placed in your first column, and with the Sun's sign, and degree, according as they are placed, in the beginning or end, and when, in the body of the table, you have found this distance of the Sun from the east on the back of the same opposite to it, you are to observe what degree of the crepusculine parallels the Sun possesses, viz. in the second column, by taking the part proportionate only to the Sun's degree of longitude, as I shall mention afterwards, and under the same parallel see what the distance of the place or occurrent degree is, by direction, that is, what the Sun's distance is from the horoscope, in the same crepusculine parallel, after the direction is finished, and this distance I call the secondary, and if the primary and secondary distances are equal, the true arc is that which you have calculated above viz the Sun's arc in the horoscope, but if they are unequal, subtract the lesser from the greater, and the remainder call the ortive difference. Lastly, if the secondary distance be less, and the primary greater, add that remainder, or ortive difference, to the Sun's arc of direction, calculated in the horoscope, but, if the secondary distance be greater, and the primary less, subtract the ortive difference from the arc of direction, and you will have in the remainder the true arc of direction calculated in the crepusculine circle, which is to be equated the usual

way, as in Canon XVI And observe, that in seeking for the Sun's primary distance from the horoscope in the tables of the crepusculine, it is sufficient to take the part proportional to the degree of the Sun's place, which is found at the degree of the crepusculine, or parallel's depression, opposite to which you will find the distance which you have taken, with the proportional part near it, omitting that primary one of the natural Sun, for it is of no consequence to take the degree and minute of the crepusculine depression, but it is enough if you take the integral degree nearest the Sun's longitude distance taken with the proportional part For example, In John Duke Rainutius Farnese, the Sun's distance from the horoscope is 18 deg 56 min, to the latitude of the country 44 deg, opposite to 13 deg of the depression, under 10 deg of Aries, the distance is 18 deg 32 min, under 20 deg of Aries the distance is 19 deg 1 min, the difference is 29 min, from which, for the 6 deg (for the Sun is in 16 deg of Aries) 17 min are due, which, when added together, the distance is 18 deg 49 min., but the Sun's distance 18 deg 56 min, yet this is nothing to the purpose, as the distance is but small, therefore make use of the former 18 deg 49 min, without any regard to that of the Sun, 18 deg 56 min To the same depression of the crepusculine 13 deg, under 0 deg 0 min of Cancer, the place of the quartile of Mars, I take the secondary distance, 24 deg 45 min, from which I subtract the Sun's distance obtained after taking the part proportional, which is 18 deg 49 min, and I suppose that the Sun in the nativity might have this distance from the horoscope, that I may place it under the crepusculine circle 13 deg exactly But if you are desirous to have the crepusculine circle in minutes, take the proportional part, but it would be attended with greater trouble than advantage, for you will find the difference in the ascensions almost imperceptible, and not greater than that which arises from the difference of some minutes of the pole's



elevation of the circle of position, in which all professors entirely omit the minutes Wherefore, when you have occasion to use the otive difference, do as already mentioned, &c, of which examples follow in Gustavus King of Sweden, Odoardus Cardinal Farnese, Rainutius, of whom we have just now spoken, and Jhon Columna, which are given by Argol Had I met with more examples of other authors, relating to this point, I would have undertaken to give you a thorough examination I alledge nothing of my own observations, lest they should be rejected as spurious and false, but from these four, and all examples that Argol gives of this nature, I think, that to any one diligent in searching into the truth of things, my opinion on this subject will appear highly satisfactory. But if, again, the Sun possesses the evening twilight, the same method entirely is to be observed, except only changing the manner Let the Sun's direction be to the place of the aspect, by the oblique descension, or the oblique ascension of the opposite places under the Pole of the country, then let the Sun's distance be taken from the west, by the same descensions or opposite ascensions, let this distance be required in the table of twilight, which, if it be greater than the whole quantity of the crepusculine to the inferior parallels, 18 deg, the Sun is no longer in the crepusculine, and then we must make use of the following Canon Lastly, let the secondary distance under the same crepusculine circle be taken, namely, of the occurrent place, and let the lesser be subtracted from the greater, and the remainder added to the arc of direction found above, if the secondary distance be greater than the primary, but let it be subtracted, if less (that is, in a manner contrary from that we spoke of above), and the sum or remainder is the true arc of the direction

*To direct the Sun when found in the Space of the obscure Arcs to the Conjunctions and other Aspects.*

When the Sun is under the Earth, and distant from the horizon, either eastern or western, more than the whole Crepuscular Arc, it is then in the obscure arc. First, take the Sun's semi-nocturnal arc, from which subtract the whole crepusculine arc, which you will have at the inferior parallel 18 deg , and the remainder is the obscure arc, which you must observe in a separate place ; then take the semi-nocturnal arc of the place of the occourse, from which subtract the whole arc crepusculine, that is, that which is found there by the Sun , and this you will have, under the degree of the occurrent place to the inferior parallel, 18 deg , and there will remain the obscure arc of this place of the occourse Thudly, take the Sun's right distance from the *imm cœli* Lastly by the rule of proportion, say, if the obscure arc of the Sun gives his distance from the *imm cœli*, what distance will the obscure arc of the occurrent place give ? and you will know the secondary distance of the place of the occourse, and you must proceed to the end in the same manner as set forth in Canon XIX, as if the obscure arc were semi-diurnal or semi-nocturnal

Suppose the Sun to be in 29 deg 31 min of Capricornus, as in the fourth example produced by Argol in his first edition of Critical Days , if Jupiter be in 3 deg 21 min of Libia, with 11 deg 40 min north latitude, as it is placed in the more correct tables , in the *imm cœli*, 24 deg of Sagittarius, whose right ascension is 263 deg 28 min , but as Jupiter's declination is 0 deg 12 min north, it happens that its parallel of declination falls in 29 deg 30 min of Pisces in the ecliptic, to which the Sun moves by direction.

*Of the Sun*

		Hr	Min.
From the semi-nocturnal arc	...	7	23
Arc of the crepuscular, take		1	48
		<hr/>	
Arc which remains obscure		5	35
		<hr/>	
Right ascension		301	42
Distance from the <i>unum cœli</i>		38	14

*Of the Part 29 deg 30 min of Pisces*

			Hr	Min
Semi nocturnal arc	..	...	6	0
Crepusculine arc	..		1	42
			<hr/>	
The obscure arc	...	..	4	18
			<hr/>	
Right ascension	..		359	33
Primary distance from the <i>unum cœli</i>			95	5

Now, by the golden rule, if the Sun's obscure arc, 5 hours 35 min, gives its distance from the *unum cœli*, 38 deg 14 min, the obscure arc of the aspect gives its secondary distance from the *unum cœli* 29 deg 26 min, which, subtracted from the primary, as both that and the secondary distance of the aspect or place are from the same cardinal house and descendant hemisphere, leaves the arc of direction 66 deg 39 min. Then for the equation, add this to the Sun's right ascension, and it makes the aggregate 368 deg 21 min, from which, subtracting the integer circle 360, there remains 8 deg 21 min, which answers to 9 of Aries at which the Sun, from the hour of the nativity, arrives in 67 days, comprehending so many years of age, at which time the native shewed himself capable of discharging the highest honours, and accordingly was raised to them the rays meeting in the place of direction, are the

quintile of Venus, and the sextile of the Sun, proper. See another example of *Card Salviatus*, explained further on to the 47th year, wherein is a calculation of the Sun's direction to the parallel of Jupiter's declination. You may likewise perform these calculations by logistical logarithms. These two examples serve also for the subsequent Canon, and are a convincing proof that I am right in my opinion. See other examples calculated in Charles V, Francis I, King of France, and others.

*To direct the Sun, wherever found, to the Parallels*

It was thought proper to call those parallels, which are commonly called antiscions, it being necessary to preserve the latitude of the planets in taking them. And, as I have said, those stars only are alternately in the antiscions which describe the same parallel or parallels, as Ptolemy says, that is, those which have the same declination, both in number, and name, are called primary antiscions, or only in number, which are places of authority, and subjection; wherefore, if you want to direct the Sun to the parallels of a planet, first take their declination, by observing their latitude, then take the degree and minute of the ecliptic answering to the same declination. Now when the Sun, by the motion of direction, arrives at the same declination, or degree, and minute of the ecliptic, it will be said to have reached the parallel or antiscions of those stars, take, therefore, the right or oblique ascension of that degree and minute of the ecliptic, the semi-diurnal or nocturnal arc, the horary times, and every thing else, according as the situation of the Sun requires. See the example in the former Canon.

*To direct the Significator, wherever it is found, accompanied with Latitude, to the Conjunction and Rays*

As the Sun, whilst he is moved in a right direction, advances on his real way, which is the ecliptic, even so the other

moderators, whose motion is latitudinal, whilst they are moved by direction, advance upon their true and real way, which is that of their successive latitude, I say, successive latitude, by reason that it is not always the same as in the nativity, or in the beginning of the direction's motion, but is changed according as such prorogators vary the distance from their nodes, as has been observed, then, as the conjunction in the Zodiac happens when the stars are in the same longitude and become alternately nearer, and the opposition in the greater alternate distance, not omitting their latitude, when it happens to be great, consequently the directions of the prorogators moving latitudinally to the conjunctions and rays in the Zodiac, upon their true and real latitudinal ways, should be calculated, omitting the latitude of the occurrences, either through the conjunctions or rays. But the ways of directing differ in nothing from the abovementioned, except that, what has been said of the Sun, constituted below the Earth, is omitted in the other prorogators, for, having found the direction's place, according to longitude and latitude, that is, according to the latitude of the significator in the direction's place, in proportion to the distance there from their nodes, take the right or oblique ascension of that place, the semi-diurnal or semi-nocturnal arc, the horary times, right distance, &c, always in the same manner, both above and below the earth, of which mention has been made. See examples in Charles V, Henry IV, &c. &c.

*To direct the Significator with Latitude, wherever it is found, to the Parallels of Declination.*

First find the declination of the star, to whose parallel the significator is said to be carried, then in the body of the table of declination, look up or down according to the order of degrees and signs from the significator's place, changing also the latitude in the same manner as the significator varies in

his motion, till you come to the declination of the promittor or star found as above, and when you have obtained it, take the right ascension or oblique ascension of that place according to its latitude and longitude, &c, and you will have every thing entirely in the same manner as before explained. You have examples in Sebastian King of Portugal, Ferdinand Gonzagius, Cardinal Salviata, Zachia, Verospus, Spinellh, and others. See likewise the seven nativities, which, for my own purpose, I lately extracted out of Maginus, in all which, by an exact calculation, you will find that the true prorogator of life, when chosen as the doctrine of Ptolemy teaches, arrived at such a parallel of declination, at the time of death. You will know whether the prorogator may fall on the parallels of declination of the stars, by observing the following rule. If the prorogator leaves the tropics, so as to lessen his declination, he will fall on the parallels of those stars, whose declination is less than his; and if it departs from the equinoctial, on the parallel of greater declination.

*To direct the Significators to their own proper Rays in the Zodiac*

First make out the proper ray of the significator longitudinally in the ecliptic, if it be the Sun, or latitudinally if the Moon, preserving that latitude which it hath in the place of the ray, according to its distance there from its nodes, then take the right or oblique ascension of the aspect, longitudinally and latitudinally, and work according to the foregoing rule. See an example in Charles V. Meanwhile, observe that the angles are not directed to the planetary rays in the Zodiac, neither to the parallels, nor the proper rays, for they receive only the rays of the stars taken in the world.

*To direct the Cardinal Signs to the Conjunctions  
and Opposition*

If you direct the right cardinal sign, take its right ascension from that of the occurrent star, preserving its latitude, and the remainder is the arc of direction required. In like manner to the opposition, keeping to the contrary latitude. If you direct the cardinal sign of the ascendant, take its oblique ascension from that of the occurrent star, carrying the oblique ascension of both to the latitude of the country, but always preserving the latitude of the occurrent star, the remainder will be the arc of direction required. To the Opposition use the ascensions of the opposite places. The ascendant may be directed to the stars without the oblique ascension, for if you subtract the semi-diurnal arc from the star's right ascension, and from the remainder take the right ascension of the *medium cæli*, what remains is the arc of direction required. Or, if you subtract the star's primary distance, that is, betwixt it and the *unum cæli*, from its semi-nocturnal arc, the remainder is the arc of direction. But if the star has not reached the *unum cæli*, add its primary distance from the *unum cæli* to its semi-nocturnal arc, and the sum will be the arc of direction.

These calculations are easy, and need no example, and from what will be said afterwards, they will still be easier. To the fixed stars, in like manner, by the ascensions, &c, by taking their oblique ascension, with the help of the ascensional difference, if their latitude be extensive.

*To direct the Medium Cæli to the Sextile, Quintile, and  
Trine.*

Now, it is plain from what has been said, that the intermediate rays to the angles are taken by dividing the semi-nocturnal or semi-diurnal arc into three equal parts, or, which is the same, by doubling the horary times of the aspecting stars, by

which is known the space of the houses, as to longitude, what the measure in degrees and stay of those stars in their motions round the world is. When this is known, it is very easy to calculate the directions of the angles to the intermediate rays of the stars, for the sextile is the distance of two houses, the square three, the trine four, and these are called secondary distances. So, if you want the sextile to the *medium coeli*, which begins from the eighth house, add two diurnal houses, that is, the star's diurnal horary times twice doubled to the right ascension of the star. If you want the other Sextile, which is produced by the 12th house, subtract, in the same manner, the two diurnal houses from the right ascension, and from the sum or remainder take the right ascension of the *medium coeli*, and it will give the arc of direction. But if you seek for the Time, which originates from the sixth house, subtract two nocturnal houses from the star's right ascension. If you seek for the other Time, which comes from the second house, add the two nocturnal houses to the star's right ascension, and from the remainder or sum subtract the right ascension of the *unum coeli*, the remainder will be the arc of direction of the *medium coeli* to the Time and *unum coeli* to Sextile of the star. Lastly, if you want the arc of direction to the square, direct the star to the horizon, as above mentioned. But if you have already the primary distance of the star from the *medium coeli*, if the star is in the ascending part of heaven, subtract the secondary of the sextile from the primary of the star from the *medium coeli*, and you will have the arc of direction of Sextile to the *medium coeli*, subtract that star's primary distance from the *unum coeli* from the sextile's secondary, and will have the arc of direction to the time of the *medium coeli*. But if the star is in the descending part of heaven, subtract its primary distance from the *medium coeli* from that of the sextile's secondary, and you will have the arc of direction to the sextile. Subtract the secondary of the sextile to the *unum coeli* from the star's primary distance, and you will have the arc



of direction of the time. But if the star passes from the ascendant to the descendant part of heaven, or on the contrary, add both distances together, and you will have the arc of direction.

“*Note*—The Time ray to the *medium coeli* is the Sextile to the *unum coeli*, and the Sextile to the *medium coeli* is the Time to the *unum coeli*. Lastly, the rays to the angles are easily calculated by the oblique ascension of every house, for after taking the star’s oblique ascension, under the pole of that house, from which it emits the ray to the *medium coeli*, and taking the oblique ascension of the house from that of the star, there will remain the arc of direction required. But if the star goes to project the ray to the descending part of heaven, use the oblique ascension of the opposite place, and this method is of use also in the following Canon, and is, of all, the most expeditious.

*To direct the Oblique Cardinal Sign to the Sextile, Quartile  
and Trine*

If you require the rays to the horoscope, which are projected from supra-terrestrial places, divide the semi-diurnal arc of the aspecting star into three equal parts, or into two diurnal horary times, and you will have the spaces of the houses that are above the earth. If you add two of these to the star’s oblique ascension, taken in the horoscope, and from the sum subtract the horoscope’s oblique ascension, what remains is the horoscope’s arc of direction to the sextile of the star, produced from the eleventh house, but if you add four houses, and from the sum subtract the horoscope’s oblique ascension, you will have the arc of direction to the trine which is caused by the ninth house.

*Another way*—Subtract one house from the star's right ascension, and from the remainder take the right ascension of the *medium coeli*, and there will remain the direction's arc to the sextile, add one house to the star's right ascension, from the sum subtract that of the *medium coeli*, and you will have the direction's arc to the time, that is, to the horoscope

But if you are desirous to find the rays that are emitted from subterraneous places, divide the star's semi-nocturnal arc into three equal parts, or its double nocturnal horary times, and you will have the space of the houses that are below the earth; of these, for the sextile, which proceeds from the third house, by subtracting two, and for the time, which is produced from the fifth, by subtracting four from the star's oblique ascension taken in the horoscope, and if from the remainders you subtract the horoscope's oblique ascension, you will have the arcs of direction to the sextile and time. You may also use the *medium coeli* by the right ascension, as has been said of the *medium coeli*. Quadrature rays are produced by the *medium coeli* and the *medium coeli*, therefore, for these, direct the stars to the *medium* and *medium coeli*, as has been said in Canon XXVI. Let there be an example for both Canons, under the Pole's elevation 45 deg, the ascendant 13 deg 30 min of Capricorn. In the *medium coeli*, let us suppose 12 deg 0 min of Scorpio, whose right ascension 219 deg 33 min, the horoscope's oblique ascension 309 deg 33 min. Let the Sun be in 1 deg 0 min of Capricorn, within the twelfth house, the Sun's right ascension 271 deg 5 min, the oblique ascension to the Pole 45 deg, is 296 deg 51 min, the diurnal horary times 10 deg. 42 min, which, being doubled, constitutes the diurnal house, or the third part of the Sun's semi-diurnal arc 21 deg 24 min. If I want to direct the horoscope to the sextile of the Sun, I add to the oblique ascension the Sun's horary times, twice doubled, which makes 329 deg 39 min. From which I subtract the

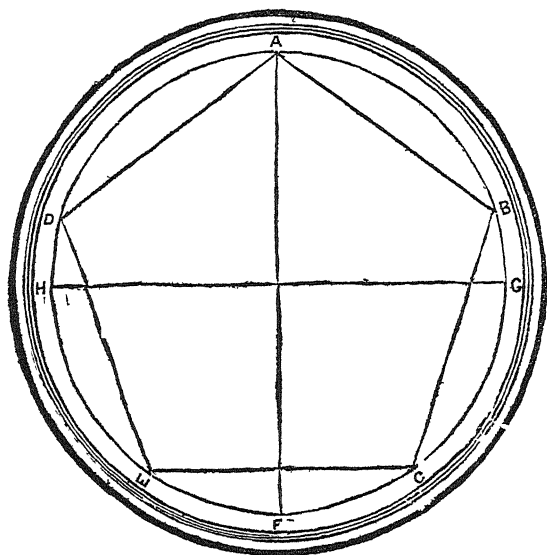
horoscope's oblique ascension, and there remains the arc of direction 30 deg 6 min. And observe, that the arc of direction consists of 8 deg 44 min preceding the direction, and likewise of the Sun's duplicate horary times, that is, of one house, or 21 24. Wherefore, from the bare adding of this one house to the computed direction of the sextile to the *medium coeli*, there arises the arc of direction of the horoscope to Sextile of Sun

I want to direct the horoscope to the Square of the Sun. I subtract the right ascension of the *medium coeli* from that of the Sun, and there remains the arc of direction, 51 32, or to the sextile's arc of direction 30 6, above calculated. I add the Sun's duplicate diurnal horary times 21 24, and the arc of direction is 51 30. In like manner, if to this I add the duplicate, horary times, I make the arc of direction to the time of the horoscope, 72 54. Again, if I add to this the geminated horary times, the direction's arc of the *medium coeli*, to the Sun's sextile, will be 94 18, and so in all of them. Under the earth, we must make use of the nocturnal horary times, and the semi-nocturnal arc, but the direction both of the cardinal signs and houses to the rays of the sextile, quartile, and time, are calculated (in a manner much easier than any of the aforementioned) by the oblique ascension of those houses from which the stars project the rays, as is before recited, and as may be seen in the former Canon. This Canon needs no other example, nevertheless you will meet with several in the sequel.

*To direct the Cardinal Signs to the Rays of the Quintile, Sesqui-quadrant,  
and Bi-quintile*

Besides the usual rays of the Sextile, Square, Time, and Opposition, I only suppose the quintile, sesqui-quadrant, and bi-quintile, to be powerful, as experience evinces from the symmetrical concerts of sound, from which the very excellent Kepler, in a most exquisite manner of resemblance, collects the rays of the stars in the heavens. Whatever may be the

opinion of others, with regard to the semi-sextile semi-quadrant, and several others, to which it seems quite absurd to assign any efficacy (with this one exception), I confess, that in the semi-quadrant's distance, sounds begin to arrive at a degree of harmony, but altogether imperfect, to this, therefore, some portion of efficacy may be attributed, and, on this principle, I think that neither the Sun nor Moon become the prorogators of life, except they be semi-quadrant distance from the horoscope, or half of their semi-diurnal arc above it. We may easily calculate the semi-quadrant ray to the cardinal signs, for it consists of the quarter of the world, and half of another quarter, or, of the semi-diurnal or nocturnal arc, and, also, of half of the same, or another, so that the stars have this ray to the *medium cæli*, and the east, in the mean distance between the west and *medium cæli*, to the *medium cæli* and west, in the mean distance from the *medium cæli* to the east, to the west and *medium cæli*, in the middle distance between the east and the *medium cæli*, to the *medium* and east, in the middle distance between the *medium cæli* and west. For the calculation, divide the semi-diurnal arc into two equal parts, or, as occasion requires, the semi-nocturnal arc of the star, and this half part is the secondary distance from both the cardinal signs, as before mentioned.—In the example of the former Canon, the Sun forms the sesqui-quadrant to the west, and to *medium cæli* when it is the mean distance between the east and *medium cæli*, the Sun's semi-diurnal arc is 64 12, the half of which is 32 6, wherefore I subtract this secondary distance from the primary, which is betwixt it and the *medium cæli*, being 51 32, and there remains the arc of direction 19 26. But as this secondary distance, as well from the preceding as the succedant cardinal house, is the same, the Sun's primary distance from the east is 12 40. I subtract this from the secondary, and the remainder is the same arc of direction, 19 26. Likewise, half the same semi-diurnal arc consists of the triplicate horary times, wherefore, if we add the Sun's horary times to its distance from the twelfth house which was the arc of direction of the *medium cæli* to the Sun's Sextile, that is, 8 deg 44 min, the Sun's horary times are 10 deg 42 min, the sum is the arc of direction 19 deg 26 min. You see, therefore, there are several ways of directing the angles to the aspects of the stars, but to calculate the rays quintile and bi-quintile with ease and exactness, we must understand the following Pentagonal figure,



wherein the point A may represent any cardinal sign of the world, or any other significator to be directed to the quintile and biquintile the points F, G, H, are the other three cardinal signs, B is the end of the quintile, C of the biquintile, D the point of another quintile, E of another biquintile, and F of the opposition, the four lines AG, CF, FH, HA, are the quadrates or quarters of the world, or arcs, which are effected by the stars in those quarters, and are semi-diurnal or semi-nocturnal, which may be various in quantity, according to the variety of the declination of the stars, and altitude of the pole. If the point A may be said to be the *medium cœli*, divide the semi-diurnal arc of the aspecting star into five equal parts, four of which constitute the ray quintile, both in the points D and B also let the semi-nocturnal arc be divided into five equal parts, three parts added to the whole semi-diurnal arc, constitute the biquintile rays in the point EC, so that two parts out of five of the semi-nocturnal arc are wanting to the opposition. But if the point A represents the horoscope, four out of five parts of the semi diurnal arc makes the quintile above the earth, and so many of the semi-nocturnal arc under the earth, and adding the other four to both of them, makes the biquintile. It is to be known, likewise, that the quintile ray, compared to the Sextile, is greater than

the Sextile by its fifth part , for it consists of twelve degrees more than the Sextile, which is the fifth part of the Sextile, or 60 deg , compared to the quadrate, it is less by the five parts of the same quadrate, that is, 18 deg , which are the fifth part of that Square, or 90 deg , and the biquintile is greater than the Trine, by its fifth part, viz 24 deg , which are the fifth of the trigon or 120 deg , but is less than the Opposition by five parts, that is, 36 deg of the Opposition, viz , 180 deg , or three parts out of five of the Sextile, that is, made at the Opposition , from these it is inferred that there are two ways very easy to calculate the directions of these rays

The first is, by adding the quintile's distance to the ascension of the aspecting star, if it precedes the cardinal sign that is directed , or by subtracting, if it follows , and from the sum or remainder, subtracting the cardinal ascension, for the remainder is the arc of direction required

Let there be an example of the Quintile

We have said, in the above given example, the Sun's oblique ascension is 296 deg 51 min , that is, to the latitude of the country , the semi-diurnal arc 64 deg 12 min , the fifth part of which is 12 deg 50 min , which taken from the whole semi diurnal arc, leaves four of the five parts of that semi-diurnal arc, viz , 51 deg 22 min I add these to the Sun's oblique ascension taken in the horoscope, as it precedes it , and I make the aggregate 348 deg 13 min , from which I subtract the horoscope's oblique ascension, and there remains the arc of direction 38 deg 40 min , viz , the quintile of Sol to the horoscope Or I subtract 51 deg 22 min from the Sun's right ascension, which is 271 deg 5 min , by reason it succeeds the *medium cæli*, and the remainder is 219 deg 43 min , from these subtracting the right ascension of the *medium cæli*, which is 219 deg 33 min , leaves the arc of direction of the *medium cæli* to the Sun's quintile 0 deg. 10 min , or I subtract the quintile's secondary distance, which is 51 deg 22 min , from the Sun's primary distance from the *medium cæli*, which is 51 deg 32 min , and there remains the same arc of direction 0 deg 10 min

Of the biquintile, care must be taken that if we want to subtract the distance of this ray, which consists of eight parts out of ten of the whole diurnal or nocturnal arc, when to those rays we direct either the *medium* or *unum cæli* , instead of these five parts, we must take the whole semi-diurnal or nocturnal arc of the aspecting star of the other hemisphere , the other three of the same hemisphere in which the star remains , but of the biquintile, let us reject this method The easier way, which also

serves for all these rays, whenever the significators, as we call them, are found out of the cardinal signs, is this

When you have found the arc of direction, either to the sextile, quintile, or opposition, by only adding or subtracting the proportional parts, by which the quintile, sesqui quadrate, and biquintile, are greater or less than the other ray, we shall obtain the arc of direction, for, if you have the arc of direction to the Sextile, and want the same to the quint<sup>+</sup> add, if the quintile be subsequent, or subtract if it precedes the fifth part of the sextile to or from its arc of direction, and the remainder or aggregate is the arc of direction required. But, remember the Sextile consists of the diurnal horary times, four times computed, if the aspecting star be above the earth, of the nocturnal, if below. Or if you have the arc of direction to the quintile, for the quintile add, if it succeeds, or subtract, if the quintile precede the fifth part of the quadrate, to or from that quintile's arc of direction.

If you have the arc of direction to the trine, and want that of the sesqui-quadrate, add, if this follows, or subtract, if it precedes, the horary times of the aspecting star, by which the sesqui-quadrate is greater than the trine. When I say horary times, understand diurnal, if the aspecting star be above the earth, and nocturnal if below.

If you require the direction's arc to the biquintile, and have already the arc of direction to the trine, multiply four times the diurnal horary times of the aspecting star, if it be above the earth, the nocturnal, if under the earth, and, from the product, take two of the five parts, which add, if the biquintile succeeds the trine, but, if it precedes, subtract from the trine's arc of direction, and the remainder or sum is the arc of direction to the biquintile, but if you have the direction's arc to the opposition, take two of the five parts of the star's semi-diurnal arc, if it is above the earth, or semi-nocturnal, if below, and if the biquintile succeeds the opposition, add to the same direction's arc, but, if it precedes, subtract these two parts, and the remainder, or sum, is the arc of direction to the biquintile. As in the example of the former Canon, the arc of direction of the *medium cæli* to the Sun's sextile is 8 deg 44 min, the Sun's diurnal horary times, as being above the Earth, are 10 deg 44 min, four times computed makes the sextile's quantity 42 deg 48 min, whose fifth part is 8 deg 34 min, I therefore take 8 deg 34 min from the sextile's arc of direction, for the quintile to the *medium cæli*, because it precedes the sextile, and there remains the arc of direction to the Sun's quintile 0 deg 10 min. The direction of the *unum cæli* to the Sun's sesqui-quadrate (as it

follows the nine), is had by adding the Sun's diurnal horary times 10 deg. 42 min, to the arc of direction of the *medium cœli* to its Sextile, which is the Time to the *inum cœli*, and the arc of direction becomes 19 deg 26 min, as above

Of the *inum cœli*, to the Sun's biquintile, by adding (as it succeeds the Time), two of the fifth parts of the Sun's diurnal Sextile, because it is above the Earth, which, as we have said, is 42 deg 48 min whose fifth part 8 deg 34 min, doubled, makes 17 deg 8 min, wherefore the arc of direction becomes 25 deg 52 min

*Another way*—The arc of direction of the *medium cœli* to the Sun, or of the *inum cœli* to the Sun's Opposition, is 51 deg 32 min, from this I subtract (as the biquintile precedes) three parts out of five of the Sextile of the Sun diurnal, that is, 25 deg 40 min, and there remains the arc of direction 25 deg 52 min, as above

The direction of the horoscope to the Sun's quintile is thus obtained

We have already, in the former Canon, calculated the Sun's sextile to the horoscope, which was 30 deg 6 min, to this I add (as the quintile succeeds the sextile) the fifth part of the Sun's sextile ray, which is 8 deg 34 min, and I make the horoscope's arc of direction to the quintile of the Sun 33 deg 40 min

*Another method*—The Sun's semi-diurnal arc, which is the quadrate to the horoscope, is 64 deg 12 min (that is, of the distance, not of direction), its fifth part is 12 deg 50 min, which is the Sun's secondary distance from the *medium cœli* the primary is 51 deg 32 min, from which, subtracting that of the secondary, leaves the arc of direction 38 deg 42 min greater than the former by 2 min, by reason of the fractions that are to be met with in the different calculations

We have said, that the horoscope's direction to the Sun's time was 72 deg 56 min, to this I add the Sun's horary times, 10 deg 42 min, and I make the horoscope's arc of direction, to the Sun's sesqui quadrate, 83 deg 38 min, or, I add the Sun's semi diurnal arc, 64 deg 12 min, to the arc of direction of the *inum cœli* to the Sun's sesqui-quadrate, which was, as we have said, 19 deg 26 min, and it produces the same arc of direction, 83 deg 38 min

And it is the same in all of them, so that by addition and subtraction only, the arc of direction of those rays may be calculated with the greatest exactness But, if any one would provide himself with a Ptolemaic Planisphere, with the horary circles, crepuscules, the Zodiac's latitude, and all other things requisite, it would be of very great service



towards foreseeing the aspects, before the calculation, both of this and following Canons

*To direct any Significator, being placed about the Cusps of the Cardinal Houses, to the Conjunction and Opposition.*

Understand this, as within 3 deg beyond, or on this side the cusp, the right ascension of the Prorogator, if he possesses the right circle, or the oblique, if the oblique, is to be taken to the polar elevation of the house in which it remains, which subtract from the right ascension of the occurrent, or the oblique taken to the same pole preserving the latitude of both, and the remainder is the arc of direction required. In the opposition, the contrary latitude of the occurrent place is preserved, the difference in regard to preserving the latitude, between this Canon and XVII and XVIII, is, that the Conjunction and Opposition are *there* taken in the Zodiac, but *here* in the world, *those* aspects in the same real longitude, but *these* in the horary circle as in the example, Canon XVII, the right ascension of Venus, with latitude, is 261 deg 52 min., from which, subtracting the right ascension of the Sun, which is 215 deg 58 min, there remains the Sun's arc of direction to the Conjunction of Venus in the world 45 deg. 54 min.

Concerning the Sun constituted below the Earth, the things to be avoided shall be mentioned in a proper Canon, viz, XXXV. The significator, when found distant from the cusp of the house, is directed in the manner explained in Canon XIX, except only that the latitude of both should, as we have remarked, be preserved.

*To direct any Significator, when near the Cardinal Houses, to the Seatile, Square, or Time*

If the significator has the same ascension exactly to minutes, as the angle, or the other houses, wherein he is found, then, as it is on the cusp, the directions to the sextile, quartile, and time, are made like those of the angle, as before explained :

but if it is not on the cusp, exact to the minutes, provided its distance be not more than 3 deg of the equator, add the ascension or descension of the significator to that of the angle, or house, so that the significator may be constituted on the cusp of the angle or house. According to this situation, by adding or subtracting 30 deg you will constitute the ascensions of the other houses as usual, and by subtracting the ascensions of the houses (from whence the star aspects the significator) from the ascension of that star, taken under the pole of the same house, you will have the arc of direction. As, for example, in Cardinal Gymnaseus, the Sun is in the ninth house, not 3 deg. of the equator distant from the cusp, the oblique ascension of the Sun's opposite place under the pole of the third house, which is 18 deg, is 314 deg 0 min. I want to direct the Sun to the sextile of Jupiter, which Jupiter has to the Sun from the cusp of the seventh, wherefore I subtract 60 from the oblique ascension of the third house, constituted in the Sun's opposition, and there remains the horoscope's oblique ascension 254 deg 0 min, that is, supposing that the Sun remains on the cusp of the ninth house, though, indeed, it is about 3 deg distance. Lastly, I subtract this oblique ascension of the horoscope 254 deg from the oblique ascension of Jupiter's opposite place, taken in the horoscope, which is 296 deg 52 min, and there remains the arc of direction, 42 deg 52 min. For the subsequent square which Jupiter has to the Sun from the sixth house, I add to this arc of direction the duplicate nocturnal horary times of Jupiter, by reason that the sixth house is below the Earth: for the Time I add again the duplicate nocturnal horary times of Jupiter, &c

*To direct any Significator, when found beyond the Cusp of the Cardinals and Houses, to the Sextile, Square, and Trine*

Find the horary times of the significator, or its semi-diurnal arc, if it be above the earth, or semi nocturnal arc, if below,

and its distance from the cusp of the preceding or succeeding house, as you please Find, also, the horary times, the semi-diurnal arc, or semi-nocturnal arc of the promittor, with this proviso :—If the promittor's ray, to which you direct the significator, projects from places above the earth, take the diurnal horary times, or semi-diurnal arc ; and below the earth, the nocturnal horary times, or the semi-nocturnal arc ; but that you will know from the houses , for the whole tenth house has all the twelfth and eighth houses for the sextile , the first and seventh, for a quartile , the second and sixth for the trine , and so of the rest —*Query*, By the Golden Rule, if the horary times of the significator give its distance from the house, what will the distance of the promittor's horary times give ? The fourth number that is produced, is the secondary distance of the promittor from the cusp of either the preceding or succeeding house, after the same manner as you have seen of the significator , and from this house, the ray is emitted by that promittor to the significator , wherefore, if that house precedes the promittor in both distances, primary and secondary, subtract the lesser from the greater. So, also, if it follows in both distances But, finally, if in the one distance it precedes, and in the other it follows, so that the promittor, by the motion of the direction, has passed through its cusp, add both distances, and the remainder or sum is the arc of direction required Let the example be in *Cardinal Salvatus* I would direct the Moon to the Square of Jupiter, which has this ray to the Moon from the sixth house. The Moon's horary times diurnal, arc 19 deg. 5 min ; distance from the *medium celi*, 10 deg 24 min Jupiter's horary times nocturnal is 14 deg 32 min , and distance from the seventh house 8 deg 59 min Now the oblique ascension of the Opposition of Jupiter is 193 deg 1 min , from which subtracting the oblique ascension of the horoscope, there remains the distance of Jupiter 8 deg 59 min. But by the Golden Rule, there arises the secondary distance of Jupiter

from the west 7 deg. 55 min, which, added to the primary, because Jupiter in the nativity is above the west, and is placed below when the direction is complete, makes the arc of direction 16 deg 54 min. To this direction, if the duplicate horary times nocturnal of Jupiter be added, as he now illustrates the lower hemisphere, it makes the arc of direction to the Time of Jupiter 45 deg 48 min, but if you want the Moon's direction to the Sextile of Saturn, take the horary times diurnal of Saturn, together with its primary distance from the twelfth house, the fourth emerging number is the secondary distance from the twelfth house, from which, subtracting the primary, because the distance from both is from the succedent house, the remainder is the arc of direction required. If you want the Moon's direction to the Trine of Venus, find the horary times nocturnal of Venus, as it is below the Earth; and its distance from the sixth house, by the oblique ascension of the opposite places at the twelfth house. The fourth number that is produced, is the secondary distance of Venus from the sixth house, from which subtract the primary, which is less than the secondary, as the distance of both is from the succedent house, and the remainder is the arc of direction required. And observe, that the first number of the Golden Rule is always either the semi diurnal arc, or the horary times of the significator, the second is the distance of the same from the nearest house.

*To direct any Significator, wherever posited, to the Quintile, Sesqui-quadrante, or Biquintile*

The method is nearly the same as that explained in Canon XXIX, for when any direction is known, whether it be of the sextile, quartile, trine, or opposition, from only adding or subtracting the proportional part, whereby the rays of the quintile, sesqui-quadrante, and biquintile, either exceed or are less than the other rays, is produced the arc of direction. As, in the example of *Cardinal Salviatis*, the Moon's arc of direction to

the Trine of Jupiter is 45 deg 48 min. If we add the nocturnal horary times of Jupiter 14 deg. 32 min, we make the Moon's arc of direction to the sequi-quadrate of Jupiter 60 deg 20 min. But, if to the same arc of direction of the Trine 45 deg 48 min, we add two of the five parts of Jupiter's nocturnal Sextile, which consists of his quadruplicate nocturnal horary times, that is, 58 deg 8 min, the two fifth parts of these are 23 deg 16 min, we make the Moon's arc of direction to the biquintile of Jupiter 69 deg 4 min. But, first of all, care must be taken, that if the rays are emitted from the superior places above the Earth, the proportional parts of the rays to be added or subtracted, should be taken by the diurnal horary times, or by the semi-diurnal arc of the aspecting star, but, if from the inferior places, or under the Earth, by the nocturnal, as you have seen in the given example. The second necessary caution is, that, to the adding or subtracting for the ray which is projected from the subterraneous places, we can not make use of the ray which is emitted from those subterraneous places, or the contrary, because their transit is from one quantity of the horary times to another, from one hemisphere to the other, from the semi-diurnal to the semi-nocturnal arc, or the contrary, from which a true proportion cannot be had; but it is necessary, that, for the ray which is projected from the subterraneous places, we add or subtract the proportional part to or from the ray which is found above the Earth, and likewise under the Earth, as in the example of *Cardinal Salvatis*, the direction of the quintile of Jupiter to the Moon cannot be taken by subtraction from the direction of the quartile, as the Square falls below the Earth, the quintile above. Wherefore, in such cases as these, let the distances of the rays of the Sextile, Square, and Trine, be taken in the same hemisphere in which the significator remains, if they fall upon that same hemisphere, but if they fall in the other, in which the opposition of the significator falls, they must be taken in the other,

as in the example of *Salviatus*, for the quintile of Jupiter to the Moon I first take the quantity of Jupiter's diurnal \* Sextile, that is, from the diurnal horary times, which are 15 deg 28 min., four times computed, and the \* Sextile becomes 61 deg. 52 min., the fifth part of these are 12 deg 22 min and, added to 61 deg 52 min, they make the quantity of the ray quintile 74 deg 14 min, and are the secondary distance of Jupiter from the Moon. The oblique ascension of Jupiter's opposition to the pole of the Moon, is 190 deg 6 min, this subtracted from the oblique ascension of the Moon's opposition, which is 265 deg. 33 min., leaves the primary distance of Jupiter from the Moon 75 deg. 17 min, which being greater than that of the ray by 1 deg 3 min, this quintile ray had preceded, and Jupiter had this ray to the Moon in the nativity. In the example of *Cardinal Gymnaseus*, the \* Sextile of Jupiter to the Sun falls above the Earth, the quintile below, for which reason we cannot add to the (\*'s) Sextile's arc of direction the quintile's excess above the ray. But I directed the Sun to the quintile of Jupiter, and from that direction I subtract the fifth part of the nocturnal quadrate or semi-nocturnal arc of Jupiter, thus

The Sun's direction to the □ Square of Jupiter is thus obtained. From the Sun's semi-diurnal arc 7 hour 18 min., is given its distance from the *medium cœli* 33 deg 31 min.; wherefore from Jupiter's semi-nocturnal arc 7 hour 33 min. = 113 deg. 24 min, you have his secondary distance from the west 34 deg 40 min; the oblique ascension of Jupiter's opposition is 312 deg 33 min.; from which, subtracting the oblique ascension of the horoscope, there remains the primary distance of Jupiter from the west 61 deg 28 min, but because Jupiter is above the west, and posited below, by the direction I add both his distances together, and make the arc of direction of Jupiter's □ Square to the Sun 96 deg 8 min, the semi-nocturnal arc of Jupiter is 66 deg 36 min, whose fifth part is 13 deg 19 min.; which I subtract from the quadrate's

arc of direction 96 deg 8 min , and there remains the Sun's arc of direction to the quintile of Jupiter 82 deg 49 min There is not any difficulty in the Canon, if due attention be paid to the rays, whether they are projected from places above the Earth, or below, which cases seldom happen

*To direct the Significators to their own Rays*

The Sun and Moon, only by reason that they possess the virtue both of the significator and promittor, if directed to their own rays, have remarkable effects, but the houses are entirely excluded from their own rays , the arc of direction of each luminary's proper sextile is that which arises from its horary times, four times computed , of the quintile, with the addition of the fifth part of that sextile , the quintile's arc of direction is either the semi-diurnal or nocturnal arc , and so of the rest. If, however, the significator in these rays passes not from the upper to the lower hemisphere, or the contrary, as we have said, then we must calculate in the manner laid down in Canon XXXII, as if the Sun in the *primum mobile* was another promittor , and we shall know when it happens that the significator passes to the other hemisphere, by the oblique ascensions from which will appear the significator's distance from the horizon, which distance, if it be less, and the ray greater, that ray falls on the other hemisphere . if the distance be greater, the ray less, it falls on the same As in *Cardinal Gymnaseus*, the Sun's proper sextile is, indeed, a proof of itself, that it falls above the Earth, that is, above the west, because the Sun is above the cusp of the 9th house , yet, if we inquire by calculation, the Sun's horary times are 18 deg 15 min , which, four times computed, makes the \* Sextile ray 73 deg , but the Sun's distance from the west is 75 deg 56 min , which is greater, and the \* Sextile ray less , and, therefore, the Sun's \* Sextile ray falls upon the same hemisphere, and its arc of direction will be from the diurnal horary times, four times

computed, 73 deg., but the Sun's proper quantile falls below the Earth, and is to be calculated as in Canon XXXII, as if the Sun was another promittor. Other examples follow, and remember, that if the Sun is below the Earth, he must likewise be directed to the proper rays, in the manner shewn in Canon XXXVI.

*To direct any Significator whatever to the Parallels*

I call a parallel in the world, that distance which two stars have in an equal proportion from the same angle, the one remaining beyond, the other within, as if one possesses the cusp of the 11th, and the other the 9th, then they are equally distant from the *medium cœli*, or meridian; and if one is found in the twelfth, the other in the second, they are equally distant from the ascendant, or horizon. But it is to be observed, that in this aspect it not only happens that an equal proportionate distance is formed from one of the angles, but likewise in some manner from every one of them; as a star in the ninth is equidistant from the *medium cœli*, as another star in the 11th; and these two stars are at an equal distance from the *unum cœli*, and from the east and west horizon. This will be evident, from the calculation, and should be taken as a proof of the virtue and efficacy of this aspect, and likewise for the ease of calculation. From hence it is inferred, that the calculation of this aspect may be made several ways, of which the easiest is by the distance from the *medium cœli*, whether these two stars form a parallel to the meridian or horizon, that is, whether both are found above the Earth, or below it. I mean when the direction is finished, for it matters not where they remain in the nativity. If both are found above, when they have this parallel, take the significator, and promittor's right distance, which they have in the nativity, from the *medium cœli*, and this distance I call the primary. Then say, by the Rule of Three, if the horary times, or semi-diurnal arc of the significator, give his distance from the *medium cœli*, what distance will the



promittor's horary times give ? When you have found that, proceed according to Canon XIX But if they form this aspect, while they are both below the Earth, take the distances from the *unum cæli* in the same manner, and the distances from the horoscope may be taken by the oblique ascension If one be above the Earth, and the other posited below, or the contrary, take the distance of one from the *medium cæli*, and the other from the *unum cæli*, or make use of the opposite place of one. Examples follow

Hitherto in this Canon, mention has been made of the direction to the parallels in the world, with the supposition that the significators remain immoveable in the horary circle of position. But because, in the nativity, the virtue both of the significator and promittor is impressed in the *primum mobile*, and this agreeable to the opinion of all professors, therefore both their virtues are conveyed, by the *primum mobile*, from east to west, consequently it may sometimes happen, that the significator and promittor are posited in an equal proportionate distance from the same angle, that is, in a mundane parallel of the same kind, of which, in this Canon, we give the calculation, and how great the active virtue of this application is, will be seen in the examples following. but it may happen that, by direction, even the significator and promittor, both may be posited above the Earth, or both below, or the one above, the other below, though in the nativity they are different If both are posited above the Earth, take the semi-diurnal arc, and the significator's primary distance from the *medium cæli*, and the semi-diurnal arc of the promittor, with his distance, in right ascension from the significator, subtracting the lesser from the greater, then add their semi-diurnal arcs together, and say, as that sum is to the semi-diurnal arc of the promittor, so is the promittor's distance from the significator to the promittor's secondary distance from the *medium cæli*, use this distance, as in Canon XIX You may likewise make use of the promittor's place, as significator,

together with its semi-diurnal arc, right distance, &c. called a converse direction. If both are below the Earth, use the semi-nocturnal arcs and distances from the *immum cœli*, in like manner. Lastly, if one be above, and the other below the Earth, take its opposite place, and use the semi-diurnal arc of that above the Earth, and the other's opposite place. Examples in Henry IV, King of France, Cardinals Pius and Gymnaseus.

*To direct the Sun, when below the Earth, to the Aspects in the World*

As the situation of the immobility, or position of the Sun, constituted below the Earth, is not the horary circle after the manner of others, but either the crepusculines parallel to the horizon, if the Sun is in the crepusculines, or that which is made in the proportional distances from the obscure arc, as has been mentioned before, then doubtless the Sun receives the promittor's aspect in the world, when the promittor is proportionally distant from a Cardinal, or other house, as the Sun's distance is in the afore-mentioned places after the direction is finished, where his distance is different from his primary one in the nativity, as has been remarked; for the Sun changes successively his secondary distance; wherefore, the calculations of the Sun's directions to the aspects in the world, are attended with somewhat more difficulty. If the Sun is in the crepuscules, first calculate the Sun's direction to the promittor's ray, whether it be sextile, quartile, or trine, in the manner of other significators, that is, from the proportional distances from the angles, and other houses, by the horary times, &c, as hath been said above, which arc of direction may be called a fictitious one. Secondly, you may know what degree of the Zodiac the Sun at that time hath arrived at, by taking his polar elevation, in the usual manner, and in the same place the oblique ascension; and by adding thereto the false arc of direction above taken, for this sum of the oblique ascension, will give the degree of

the Zodiac, at which the Sun arrives in its revolution, for it is of very little, or no consequence, in case you do not know its true place in this calculation. Thirdly, with the Sun's primary distance from the horizon, see what crepuscular parallel it possesses, and in the same, take his secondary distance under the degree to which the supposed feigned direction shall come, then say, fourthly, As the Sun's nocturnal horary times is to his secondary distance from the horizon, so is the promittor's horary times to his secondary distance from the angle or other determinate house, to be applied as usual, and you will have the true arc of direction. Let the example be in Cardinal Odoardus Farnese, I want to direct the Sun to the  $\Delta$  Time of Jupiter in the world, which he has to the Sun in an equal proportional distance from the cusp of the fifth, as the Sun is distant from the east, the Sun's horary times nocturnal 19 deg 17 min, his primary distance from the horoscope 20 deg 57 min, Jupiter's horary times 11 deg 51 min, to the pole of the eleventh house 18 deg, the oblique ascension of Jupiter's opposition is 242 deg 38 min; by subtracting from this the oblique ascension of the eleventh house, there remains Jupiter's distance from the fifth house 34 deg 3 min. By the Rule of Three, you have from the primary, Jupiter's secondary distance 12 deg 59 min, which, subtracted as both distances are from the preceding house, leaves the arc of direction 21 deg 4 min, which arc is necessary, in order to know the degree which the Sun may arrive at.

I require the Sun's polar elevation. If its duplicate nocturnal times gives the polar difference between the first and second houses 11 deg, the Sun's primary distance from the horoscope, 20 deg 57 min, will give 6 deg nearly, and there remains the Sun's polar elevation 38 deg, to which the Sun's oblique ascension is 284 deg 35 min. To this I add the arc of direction 21 deg 4 min, and make the sum 305 deg 39 min, answering in the same table to 15 deg 20 min. of Capricorn.

In the tables of crepuscules for the pole 44 deg, I look for the Sun's primary distance from the horoscope, under 25 deg. of Sagittarius, and I find the Sun in the crepusculine circle 13 deg 28 min , under 15 deg 0 min. of Capricorn, I take the Sun's secondary distance 20 deg. 46 min , always keeping the proportional part , wherefore again, by proportion, I say, As the Sun's horary times 19 deg. 7 min , is to his secondary distance from the horoscope 20 deg. 46 min , so is Jupiter's horary times, 11 deg 51 min. to Jupiter's secondary distance from the fifth, 12 deg 52 min , which, being subtracted from the primary, leaves the true arc of direction, 21 deg 11 min To equate this, proceed as directed in Canon XVI, and it gives 18 years, at which time he was made a Cardinal (vide the Geniture) If the Sun is found in the obscure nocturnal place, first calculate the false direction, whether it be to the sextile, quartile, or time ray, as we said in the first part of this Canon ; secondly, find the degree of the ecliptic to which the Sun arrives by this direction ; thirdly, let it be required, if the Sun's obscure arc gives his primary distance from the 4th, what secondary distance of the same will the obscure arc of that degree of the ecliptic give, at which the Sun arrives by the aforesaid direction , and when this secondary distance of Sun from the *unum caeli* is known, if the Sun be in the third or fourth house, use this distance , but if it be in the second or fifth house, subtract the Sun's duplicate nocturnal horary times from this distance, and the remainder will be the Sun's secondary distance from the third or fifth house , that is, when the direction is finished . then again say, As the Sun's nocturnal horary times is to his secondary distance from the determinate house, so is the promittor's horary times to its distance from that house from which it projects its proposed ray to the other house, from which you have taken the Sun's secondary distance, &c , you must finish as usual Let the example be in Cardinal Zachia : in this I want to calculate the Sun's direction to

the \* Sextile of Mercury, in the world, which Mercury has to the Sun, in a proportional distance from the third house, as the Sun is from the fifth; the Sun's horary times nocturnal are 14 deg. 26 min, the oblique ascension of the Sun's opposition under the pole 18 deg of the eleventh house in 189 deg 7 min, from which subtract the oblique ascension of the eleventh, which is 175 deg 22 min., and there remains the Sun's distance from the fifth house, 13 deg 45 min, Mercury's horary times nocturnal is 16 deg, his oblique ascension, under the pole of the third house, is 354 deg 13 min, wherefore there remains his primary distance from the third 58 deg 51 min. I therefore say, if the Sun's horary times, 14 deg 26 min, give his distance from the fifth house, viz. 13 deg 45 min, what distance will Mercury's horary times 16 deg 0 min give from third? Answer, the secondary distance of Mercury is 15 deg 15 min, which, subtracted from the primary, leaves the false arc of direction 43 deg 36 min, which is necessary to know the degree of the ecliptic, at which the Sun may arrive in its revolution. The Sun's pole, taken as usual is 25 deg; the oblique ascension of the same in the place of his opposition is 189 deg 35 min; by adding to this the feigned arc of direction, the sum is 233 deg 11 min, answering in the same table to 17 deg 30 min. of Scorpio, so that the Sun must remain in 17 deg 30 min of Taurus. Now it remains to know what is the Sun's distance from the *mundum cœli*, or fifth house under 17 deg 30 min. of Taurus, according to the proportional parts of Sun's obscure arc, and also of 17 deg 30 min of Taurus. The semi-nocturnal arc of the Sun is 5 hrs 46 min, the arc of the whole crepusculine 1 hr 44 min, the Sun's obscure arc is, by subtraction, 4 hrs 2 min

	His	Min.
The semi-nocturnal arc of 17 deg 30 min of Taurus is	4	50
The arc of the whole crepusculine ...	... 2	4
	<hr/>	
The obscure arc of Taurus, 17 deg 30 min.	... 2	46
	<hr/>	

The Sun's right ascension is 8 deg, from which subtract the right ascension of the *immum cœli*, gives the Sun's primary distance therefrom 42 deg 38 min. Now say, if the Sun's obscure arc 4 hrs 2 min gives his primary distance from the *immum cœli* 42 deg, 38 min, what will be the distance of the obscure arc of Taurus 17 deg 30 min., which is 2 hrs 46 min? And there arises the secondary distance 29 deg 15 min., from which I subtract the Sun's duplicate horary times 28 deg. 52 min., for the fourth house, and there remains the Sun's distance from the fifth 0 deg 23 min. Lastly, I demand, if the Sun's horary times 14 deg. 26 min give his distance from the 5th, 0 deg 23 min., what will the horary times of Mercury, 16 deg 0 min, give? Answer, Mercury's secondary distance from the third, 0 deg. 26 min; which being subtracted from the primary distance of the same, 58 deg 51 min., there remains the true arc of direction 58 deg 25 min: more examples you will see afterwards in their places. To the other rays, quintile, sesqui-quadiate, and biquintile, after you have calculated the false arc of direction to the sextile, quartile, or trine, add or subtract the proportional parts, as we have said above, then see what degree the Sun has arrived at, and in that his secondary distance from the angles and houses, and what distance he hath, the promittor always should be at the same distance. See also, what I have said elsewhere in an example given for illustration. To this Canon pertains the mode of directing the Sun to the proper rays in the world, for his place is to be taken under the *primum mobile*, as if it was another promittor different from the Sun, always remaining immoveable

under the same polar elevation, wherefore let all be done as has been said. The Sun's virtue is impressed on the *primum mobile*, under the determinate degree of the ecliptic, and in mundo to a determinate polar elevation, and in either place their virtue continues immoveable, but that which is impressed in the *primum mobile*, is moved round the world with the same *primum mobile*, and is separated from the mundane impression; and this remaining immoveable, under its polar elevation, is moved to the more eastern parts under the *primum mobile*, and so arrives at the rays of the other virtue impressed under the *primum mobile*, this, in a direct motion, is the same as the promittor, in a converse, as a significator, on the contrary, the other, &c; the reasons of which distinction you may see in the Celestial Philosophy.

*To direct any Significator whatever, in a converse Motion,  
to all the Aspects made in the World.*

If you have rightly understood all the Canons in this third part, this, likewise, before you will be found very easy, for it contains nothing more than what we have said in this third part, with this difference only, that in a contrary manner, not the promittor, but the significator, remaining immoveable under the *primum mobile*, is carried to the place of position of the promittor, or to their rays, which continue immoveable in a mundane situation, therefore the rules given, concerning the significator, are to be understood of the promittor, and, on the contrary, those given relative to the promittor, are to be understood of the significator; for which reason, there is an alteration in the order of numbers of the Golden Rule, so that, in the first place, the horary times of the promittor are to be taken; and, in the second, its distance from the angles or houses, in the third, the horary times of the significator, and the fourth number will be the secondary distance of that significator, which is to be compared with the primary distance

of the same from the cardinals or houses, in the manner before explained, relating to the promittor in Canon XIX. There are more examples afterwards, together with their effects. The angles are not directed in a converse motion, for they have none to the preceeding places

*To direct the Significator to the West, with the Addition and Subtraction of the Parts which is found from the inter-jacent Rays or Stars, according to the Precepts of Ptolemy.*

By the oblique descensions or the ascensions of the opposite places to the horizon of the country, direct the significator to the west, not omitting his latitude, if it has any ; meanwhile, you must consider what stars or mundane rays are interecepted between the significator and the west, which you will know from the direction of the stars or rays to the west , for those that arrived first, that is, by a less arc of direction than that of the significator to the west, are interposed ; but those that follow by a greater arc of direction are not interjacent, and you must observe their arc of direction, whether of the stars or rays to the west. Then of every one of the planets, which either lie between or interpose the rays, take the conditional arc, the horary times to the hemisphere, wherein the stars, and not the rays, may be , for it is thus, the nocturnal from the night, and diurnal from the day, as Ptolemy informs us Lastly, say, by the Golden Rule, if the whole conditional arc of a star give its horary times, what will a star or rays arc of direction to the west give ? Multiply the second and third, and divide by the first , add the result, if treating of the fortunate , but if of the unfortunate, subtract it from the significator's arc of direction to the west, and it will give the arc of direction, augmented or diminished, according to Ptolemy, which is to be equated in the usual manner. Suppose the example be in *Cardinal Dominic Gymnaseus*, the Sun's arc of direction to the west is 75 deg 56 min. ; Jupiter



is interjacent, whose semi-diurnal arc is 113 deg. 24 min , horary times 18 deg. 53 min , his arc of direction to the west is 61 deg. 28 min I then require if the whole diurnal arc of Jupiter, 226 deg 48 min , give his horary times 18 deg. 53 min , how many will the arc of direction 61 deg 28 min. give ? The answer is 5 deg 7 min † Venus interposes the Sextile , the right ascension of Venus is 160 deg 46 min ; which, subtracted from the right ascension of the medium cœli, makes the distance of Venus from thence 0 deg 19 min , which, subtracted from the duplicate horary times of Venus 33 deg. 14 min , there remains the arc of direction of Venus to the \* Sextile of the west 32 deg 55 min If, therefore, the whole diurnal arc of Venus, which is 199 deg 36 min gives the horary times 16 deg 37 min , how many will the arc of direction 32 deg. 55 min give ? and I receive for answer, 2 deg 45 min Venus likewise interposes the quintile I compute the four horary times of Venus, and they make 66 deg. 28 min , the fifth part of which is 13 deg 28 min ; I subtract this from the \* Sextile's arc of direction, and there remains the arc of direction of the quintile of Venus to the west 19 deg 27 min , from which, in the fourth place, arc had 1 deg. 38 min , all which make 9 deg. 24 min of the fortunate to be added , so that the Sun's arc of direction to the west is augmented to 85 deg 20 min. Mars interposes the □ Squire, whose arc of direction, by the right ascensions of the *medium cœli*, is 7 deg 57 min , if, therefore, the whole diurnal arc of Mars, which is 189 deg 48 min gives his horary times 15 deg 15 min , the direction's arc 7 deg. 57 min will give 0 deg 40 min Saturn interposes the sesquiquadrate , his distance from the *unum cœli* is 18 deg 13 min., which I subtract from his duplicate horary times, which are 35 deg 24 min , and there remains his distance from the third

---

† If you divide the arc of direction to the west by 12, it gives the proportional part required.

house, 17 deg 11 min. , to this I add his horary times, and I make the arc of direction of the sesqui-quadrate of Saturn to the west 34 deg 53 min. If, therefore, the whole nocturnal arc of Saturn 212 deg 14 min. gives his horary times 17 deg. 42 min , the arc of direction 34 deg 53 min will give 2 deg. 54 min , which, added to Mars's 0 deg 40 min., make 3 deg. 34 min to be subtracted from the Sun's arc of direction, 85 deg. 20 min , and there remains the true arc of direction 81 deg. 46 min , calculated according to Ptolemy's method, which shews the years the native has lived, as you may see afterwards in its proper place. That you may not look upon what we have said as a dream, and therefore to be rejected, see the example of Urban VIII In the Celestial Philosophy, page 277, you may likewise do the same in the example of Leonora Ursina, Duchess of Sfortia. But how largely and differently authors have spoken of this direction of the significator to the west, putting various constructions on the words of Ptolemy, is known to every one. See Cardan in his Commentaries, Maginus in his *Primum Mobile*, and the Use of Legal Astrology in Physic, c viii where he delivers the sentiments of Nabod. Aigoll censures wholly this doctrine of Ptolemy's, of directing the moderators of Life to the west, as vain and useless. But I say, it is worthy of remark, and altogether conformable to truth , because, then the rays and intermediate stars of the malign only lessen the arc of direction to the west, and do not destroy life ; when, by a right direction, the moderator of life does not remain at the same time with the malignant planet , for should this happen, they kill, without any manner of doubt, as in *Salvatus*, and several other examples.

PLACIDUS.

*How to Equate the Arcs of Direction, whereby to ascertain the length of Time in which the Events denoted by them, will be in coming to pass*

The art of bringing up the directions of a nativity, from the disuse which this science has for some years past fallen into, is a matter that has puzzled most of its present followers, and the method of equating these directions when found, by a measure that shall in all cases correspond to truth and nature, has been the subject of many controversies and disputes among modern authors, arising, I conceive, from their ignorance of the plain and genuine system handed to us by the immortal Ptolemy, and from a want of reflecting that the revolutions of all the heavenly bodies, as well as the periods of all earthly events, are only reducible to one universal standard measure of time, namely, the Sun's geocentric motion in the ecliptic. It is therefore surprising that so many inventions should have arisen, and so many errors in consequence adopted, in equating directions, since it must be evident to the most unlettered mind, and a fact beyond the reach of contradiction, that the same rule which estimates the days, months, and years of a man's life, from the moment of his birth likewise estimates the progressive motion, in days, months and years, of every luminary within our cognizance, in the vast extent of space! This rule is nothing more than the Sun's apparent progress through every degree and minute of the ecliptic, measured by the degrees of the equator, to which unerring standard every matter that refers to any description or portion of time, must be ultimately brought, or all our labour, and all our accuracy, will prove abortive and premature.

According to the common adage, when the disease is known, the cure is half performed, and so we may say of the measure of directions, for when the standard is known, the process is easily accomplished, as follows. When the true arc of direction is found, by any of the foregoing rules, and is to be equated, take the right ascension of the Sun's place at the time of birth, and add the arc of direction to the Sun's right ascension, with this sum enter the tables of right ascension, and find what degree and minute of the ecliptic answers thereto, then take the Ephemeris for the year of birth, and note how many days and hours the Sun will be, from the time of birth, in coming to that degree and minute of the ecliptic, and for every perfect day, which is twenty four hours, account a year, and for every two hours over and above the even days, a month, and so in the same proportion for minutes and seconds of

time, and the arc of direction will be truly equated, as will be shewn by repeated examples, in equating the directions of the following nati-  
vities

I flatter myself that the Rules given in this System of Directions, if carefully attended to, will be amply sufficient to familiarize any of my readers in this important branch of the occult sciences, without the aid of which, little or nothing can be done in the Calculation of Nativities. For though it be admitted, that a student may make great advances in the knowledge of futurity, by acquiring an adequate comprehension of the nature and effects of the various configurations and familiarities of the celestial bodies, and of their particular influences both benefic and malefic upon the human race, and though we may by this means attain to know that such and such events will certainly come to pass, yet even this acquisition in the science must be considered very incomplete, without the ability of pointing out, by some fixed and certain rule, the precise time when these events shall happen. This is not to be attained by the methods used in the vulgar astrology, as already laid down in the former part of this work, where the common astrology is treated of, but with great risk and uncertainty, and was therefore only introduced for the purpose of answering horary questions, where correctness, in this particular, is little attended to by any modern professors.

This grand acquisition is therefore not to be obtained by any other mode, than that of bringing up the arc of direction of each respective significator in the native's figure of birth, to the aspect which denotes each respective event, and this arc of direction, as I have before observed, is nothing more than the track or circle in the heavens formed by the significator, in moving from that particular point in the heavens where he is found at the birth, to the precise point where he forms the aspect with the promittor that indicates the event, which, upon his arrival there, is to happen. It is consequently apparent, that if this track or circle can be found, and its content in degrees and minutes accurately taken, and reduced in to common time according to the motion of the Sun, which regulates all our accounts of time, it will shew us at one view, the exact time when that event, according to the common course of nature, shall infallibly come to pass.

In this process consists the whole mystery of ascertaining the period of man's life, which is thought so wonderful a matter by some, and considered as altogether impossible by others, and yet it is no more than a simple operation of nature, deduced from an intimate knowledge with second causes. For this is a rule that will never be found to fail, if our

arithmetic be true, that at the very time the principal significator in a nativity, that is, the giver of life, shall arrive at the anaetrical point of the aspect of the killing planet, the native shall surely depart this life, provided no benefic rays at the same time irradiate the place, or in any respect concur to impede the killing force, which may always be known from the disposition of the benefic planets in the nativity. If this assertion be true, which has been proved by innumerable examples in all ages of the world, and which I trust will be confirmed by the nativities following, it is evident than we can, by the foregoing rules, bring up the directions with sufficient accuracy to ascertain the precise length of time in years, months, and days, in which the significator of life will be in moving to the anaetrical or killing point, and just so long will be the life of that native. Where then is the mystery or impossibility of ascertaining the period of human life, and with extraordinary precision? But this accuracy wholly depends upon the true time of birth being obtained, for a failure here, in the radical point, will destroy the whole calculation, and nothing predicted therefrom can possibly happen, but by the effect of chance.

But it is here necessary to remark, that in such nativities as are vital, and afford sufficient testimonies of a strong and healthful constitution, one direction alone is seldom found to kill, for in such nativities there is required a train of malevolent directions to concur to death, and the interposition of one single direction of the benefics, even if it be a quartile or opposition, irradiating the very anaetrical point, will most times preserve life. But where several malevolent directions of the malefic stars concur together, without the aid or interference of the benevolent planets, they never fail to destroy life. And here it must be observed, that in such trains of directions we are to distinguish between the *killing planet*, and that which is the *cause* of the *quality* of death, for one planet doth not shew both. The foremost of the malefic train is the killing place, and shews the time of death, but the following directions, though benevolent, shew the quality of it. If this train falls all together, and none follow, then observe those which precede, though at a distance, and benefic, for the *quality* of death, for though the benevolent stars contribute to the preservation of life, yet they frequently specify the disease which is the cause of death, as we have already abundantly shewn. And with these concur the configurating stars, the quality of the stars and signs, and the terms in which the ruling planets happen to be posited. But in violent deaths the genethliacal position of the luminaries are to be observed, and how the malefics affect them, and are also connected by directions in the quality of death.

## OF SECONDARY DIRECTIONS

All the directions hitherto treated of, are termed *primary* directions, because they are the first, and most important of any thing of the kind in the doctrine of nativities, and without the aid of these, all astrological calculations would be vain and delusive, as must appear obvious from what has been already premised. But *secondary* directions are by no means of such an extensive consideration, nor of any great utility in the science, that I have as yet been able to discover, particularly if accuracy and truth are to be preferred in these speculations. For by the use of the primary directions in the calculation of nativities, we are not only enabled to judge of the quality and influence of the aspects, but can likewise trace them to the precise time of their operation, whereas the secondary directions at best only afford the artist matter for superficial enquiry, and vague conjecture. I shall nevertheless explain the nature and use of them in this place, since it is the plan of this work to comprehend every practice hitherto introduced into the science of astrology, with a view to enable the reader to distinguish the useful and rational, from the inutile and redundant parts of it.

By secondary directions then, we are to understand those configurations and familiarities of the planets which arise daily from the time of birth, and are applied to the prediction of events that are to come to pass in the some successions of years from the birth, as correspond with those days. For example, all aspects of the stars, both to the luminaries and cardinal houses, that happen on the first day after birth, are applied to the first year, those of the second day after birth, to the second year, those of the third day, to the third year, those of the fourth day, to the fourth year, and so on in progressive rotation, as far as this speculation can extend.

In the management of these directions, we are principally to observe what configurations the Moon has to the other planets, for if she be joined with benefic stars, or irradiated by their good aspects, or even by the good aspects of the infortunes, it denotes a happy, healthful, and prosperous year to the native, in nature and quality peculiar to the principal significator in each configuration, and to the houses and signs in which they fall in the radical figure. But on the contrary, if the Moon be joined to malevolent stars, or irradiated by them, or in parallel declination of the infortunes, it forebodes to those years pointed out by the days in which these evil configurations happen, great afflictions either in mind, body, or estate, and if a primary direction should correspond with them,

of the same malignant nature, a complication of temporal misfortunes will most probably ensue

In the consideration of these directions, we are particularly to attend to the critical days, and climacterical years for at those times the good or evil configurations of the planets are most powerful in their operation. If upon either of those occasions the Moon be found in quartile or opposition to the place in which she was posited at the time of birth, and an evil primary direction of the significator of life correspond therewith, death is seen at the door, or at that time very much to be apprehended even in the strongest constitutions. And so likewise if the Sun or Moon in the secondary directions, are afflicted by the malignant rays of inauspicious configurations, with an evil primary direction, with which both the revolution and transit agree, it is considered an irrevocable indication of death to the native

These secondary directions, I understand, have always been in reputation among the Arabs and Egyptians, who, in common practice, prefer this method of predicting from the genethliacal figure, to the more complicated and labourious mode of calculation by the primary directions. The former practice has doubtless the advantage in point of expedition, for by the use of it in those countries, they will, upon the bare inspection of a nativity, give an account of the general and particular incidents, during the whole course of the native's life, and yet, by repeated trials of it myself, I have found it in many instances erroneous, and therefore not to be adopted in the serious investigation of nativities, where accuracy and truth are to be desired. It is a doctrine much on a level with that of Horary questions, and may be used to give a general idea of the native's figure of birth, and of his probable bent of fortune, where time or circumstances will not admit of particular calculations

But upon delivering judgment upon either species of directions, whether primary, or secondary it is absolutely necessary to pay the greatest attention to the nature and quality of the aspects we direct to, as well those in the world, as those in the Zodiac. For it often happens that a zodiacal aspect may import much good, when at the same point of time a malignant mundane configuration may come up, of so strong and powerful a nature, as to frustrate all the beneficial effects portended by the former. The want of attending to, or knowing this, has frequently confounded our modern practitioners, who confiding in the benignant tendency of some extraordinary good aspects in the zodiac, have promised an advance of fortune to the native, which has never come to pass, because counter aspects in the world, which have the strongest and nearest relation to

sublunary things, have conspired at the same instant of time, to supercede the beneficial effects of the zodiacal configurations, and which would perhaps have been felt in an extraordinary degree of malignity, were it not that the above-mentioned salutary aspects were opposed to them.

Hence it must appear to every rational mind, that the strictest caution, and the utmost deliberation is necessary, in forming our opinion upon the directions of a nativity, for if at last we err in this, all our labour is lost, and the unfortunate enquirer is deluded with vain expectations of a happy run of great good fortune, or terrified with the approach of some dreadful catastrophe, neither of which, by the nature of the stars, was ever intended to happen. That this want of judgement has of late years been too commonly practised upon the public, cannot be denied, nor too severely reprobated. But still, let not the relentless unbeliever of Astiology raise his exalted crest too high on this occasion, nor insist, because these errors have been common, that the science of Prediction, has no existence in truth and nature, for his unbelief must clearly arise from a want of inclination to contemplate the curious effects of second causes.

Brute creatures may perhaps enjoy the faculty of beholding visible things. With a more penetrating eye than ourselves, but spiritual objects are as far out of their reach, as though they had no being. Nearest, therefore, to the brute creation are those men, who suffer themselves to be so far governed by external objects, as to believe nothing but what they see, and feel, and can accommodate to their own shallow imaginations. Let such men doubt whether they have a soul in their body, because their eyes never saw it, or that there are stars in the firmament at noon day, because they appear not, or that it is not air in which they breathe, because nothing appears to them but an insensible vacuity? Surely all that know they possess a soul, must of necessity believe the rule and government of angles, which they see not, and if from no other grounds, they must, I think, from that apparent analogy, which they cannot but perceive between the greater and the lesser world, for as the little world Man, consists of an outward visible body, and an inward spiritual soul, which gives life and motion to the organical frame, so possessing all parts as to be wholly in all, and in each distinct part wholly, so must it be also in the great Universe, the sensible and material part whereof hath being and motion from those spiritual powers, which dwell in, and wholly fill and actuate it. therefore the Astrologian regards nature with the eyes of St Paul, 2 Cor iv 18 *he looks not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen for the things which are seen are temporal, but the things which are not seen are eternal*



Having now completely laid down the rudiments of the Science of Astrology, in as comprehensive, plain, and intelligent a manner as possible, I shall immediately proceed to teach the application thereof, in calculating the following nativities. It is my wish to perform this task in such a manner, as to enable the most superficial reader to accompany me through every minute process in the business, and to follow me in bringing up every direction to their proper aspects, as they shall respectively occur in the genethliacal figures. If I can do this, I have no doubt of soon convincing the most obstinate unbeliever of the science, that it has both utility and truth on its side, and that the beings of Reason, who bear the image of their beneficent creator, are not wholly left without the help of foresight and foreknowledge, in a very ample and extraordinary degree, if they will but adopt the necessary means of acquiring it.

The nativities that follow, fall immediately under my own observation and knowledge, and I have chose them in preference to any that have been before published, or to those of persons not now living, because I would avoid putting it in the power of any person to say, that our calculations are at all founded upon enquiries into people's way of life, of their good or ill fortune, of their sickness or health, of the particular incidents of their life past, or of the external causes of their death, for if the rules that I have laid down, will not enable us to accomplish all this, from the situation of the planets in the figure of birth, our science is indeed a mere delusion, and its followers nothing better than jugglers and impostors.

But to make this enquiry easy to my readers, and to save them as much as possible the trouble of long and tedious calculations, I shall in this place introduce a set of Tables, which are so contrived as to resolve every question that will arise in the management of nativities or horary questions, as well in respect to the places and positions of the planets and their aspects, as to the bringing up their proper directions. I shall likewise add a short explanation of each distinct set of Tables, and reduce them to practice, in calculating the following nativities, in such a manner as to make their use easy and familiar, hoping by this means to remove, if possible, that sudden impression of difficulty and embarrassment, which is felt by most readers on the first view of mathematical Tables. I am persuaded no difficulty whatever will attend the acquisition of a competent knowledge of these, if a proper attention be paid to them, without which, little progress can be expected. The most accomplished artist of us all could never yet bestow the gift of inspiration,

and therefore, without suitable endeavours, let none attempt the intricate paths of science

SIBLY

## SECONDARY DIRECTIONS, PROGRESSIONS, INGRESSES, AND TRANSITS

HAVING already calculated and obtained the number of years of the primary directions of the significators to their promissors, and likewise taken the lords of the Terms, all which Ptolemy, in the last chapter of the fourth book, calls the General Arbiters of Times, for this reason, because they predominate the general times of their effects, which, as its motion is slow, and its perseverance long, discovers its effects after a very long time, that is, after months and years. In order that we may know, in this extent of time, on what particular month and day the effects appear, Ptolemy proposes these motions for observation, wherein, when the majority of the causes agree together, then, doubtless, an effect is accomplished, or most clearly manifests itself: whence we ought to conclude, that though, with our greatest care and exact calculation, we have obtained the true time, not only to the year, but also month and day of the primary direction, we cannot argue from thence, that the effect has happened on that very day, and therefore it matters not, though the primary direction has been even exceeded, or not quite exactly accounted to a few minutes, as notwithstanding the particular times of their effects, may depend upon other motions of the causes now proposed, for which reason the times of these subsequent motions of the causes demand our greatest attention, and we must not insist upon the first places which present themselves but inquire further, till we find where proof may be had, viz, by the method we are now going to speak of.

### *Of Secondary Direction.*

Under this name, I understand the motion of the celestial causes which are made on the days succeeding the nativity,

according as they are marked in the Ephemeris ; for the aspects to the luminaries and angles, which happen on those days, have their effects from every day to every year , so that the first day may be referred to the first year, as a measure to the mensurate ; the second to the second, &c , for which reason we must observe, when the luminaries are posited in any aspect of the stars , for if with the fortunes, they conduce to happiness and good health , if with the unfortunate, and from a hostile ray or parallel of declination, they portend misery and distress in those years which depend on those days these aspects happen on. But, without doubt, these effects are remarkable, if at that time there are primary directions of the same kind and nature ; and, moreover, from such motions originate the climacterical, or, more properly, critical years , for, on the days the Moon is posited in the ☌ Conjunction, ☐ Square, or ☊ Opposition, to and with the place of the nativity, she makes the years which depend on those days obnoxious to dangers and infirmities But, if at that time any unfortunate primary direction of the vital promogator is powerful, life may be said to be in danger, and, particularly, if in the secondary direction, the Moon is afflicted by the malignant planets But, if the Sun is so too, the danger is still greater. Lastly, if the primary direction is unfortunate, when the ingress and transit agree, death is inevitable See the examples in the Exposition of the Nativities

### *Of Progressions*

That progressions, or, if we should say, equal processes, taken as usual, according to the general opinion and custom hitherto received, are fictitious, impossible, and contrary to nature has been sufficiently proved in my Celestial Philosophy The method which you are to take as natural, we now explain and prove in every one of the future examples Know, therefore, that progressions are derived from embolismical lunations succeeding the nativity, every one of which are formed in the

space of twenty-nine days nearly, in which time the Moon separates from her ☌ Conjunction, with the Sun forming the ☐ Square and ☿ Opposition, and returns to a ☐ Square and ☌ Conjunction again, in which circuit she passes over almost thirteen signs, and the Sun one sign.

Progressions, if we may give our judgement, originate from these motions of the luminaries ; for the first lunation succeeding the nativity, or the Moon's circuit, bounds the progression of the first year of the native , the second, the progression of the second year , the third, of the third, &c , in such a manner, however, that the first part of the Moon's circuit may measure or bound the first part of the year ; the middle, the middle ; the last, the last, &c

To calculate the progressions, and know with ease where they will arrive at ; so many embolismical lunations succeeding the nativity, must be computed, as there are years which have elapsed of the age of the native, by always placing the Moon in that appearance and distance from the Sun she is at in the nativity. Lastly, for every month to the Moon's place, there must be added 32 deg 30 min , which are twelfth part of one lunation., but if you desire to obtain a ready calculation of the progressions for several years, take notice that the Moon does not finish the twelve lunations in one whole year, but in eleven days less , having, therefore, the Moon's distance from the Sun in the nativity, look for this eleventh day before the end of the first year after the nativity , and when you have found it, then the progression of twelve years are completed ; in like manner, twenty-two days before the end of the second year after the nativity, the progression of twenty-four years are completed, &c. Thence proceed from every lunation to every year of the native's age, and from every one of the signs with 32 deg 30 min of the Moon's motion to every month ; and whenever the luminaries are well affected, as well in the progressions as towards the places of the favourable planets of

the nativity, they induce to happiness, and on the contrary, &c. See examples in every one of the nativities

### *Of Ingresses.*

Of these we have said some are active, some passive ACTIVE ingresses are the familiarities of active stars, acquired by an universal daily motion, with the places of the primary and secondary directions and processes of the significators PASSIVE are the familiarities of the universal protogators in the whole world with the active stars of the secondary directions and processes. Under the name of ACTIVE stars, we mean whatever hath the quality of acting, and are usually posited in the promittor's place, as Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus, Mercury, and the Sun and Moon also, when they assume the nature of any of the afore-mentioned; and such ingresses, whether of the benign to the places of the motions of the significators, or of any of the significators to the places of the motions of the benign, that is, both active and passive are good, but of the malign, in the same manner, are hurtful, as will be observed in the examples.

### *Of Transits*

Some of these, also, are active, some passive, the active are the familiarities of active stars acquired by an universal daily motion with the protogators of the nativity, that is, with their immoveable places Passive Transits are the familiarities of any of the significators in the world with the active stars of the nativity, that is, with their immoveable places, according to their immobility, of which we have frequently mentioned, so that in this, ingresses differ from transits, that ingresses respect the places of the moveable motions, but transits, the fixed places of the nativity. But the most of all to be observed, are the lunations in the daily motions, whether it be ☌ Conjunction, ☐ Square, or ☍ Opposition of the Moon, with the Sun upon the obnoxious

places, for when the subject of the direction is on the progress to happiness, if the lunations are good, by reason of the aspects of fortunate stars, they greatly conduce to the procuring of happiness in their effects, but if, on the contrary, we are speaking of the directions and process to the unfortunate planets, and those lunations are unfortunate, on account of the hostile rays there of the malignant stars, the native must be supposed to be in very great danger, and, doubtless, there is great reason to fear it, from the unhappy event of the things signified. Hence it is evident, that promotions to dignity very frequently happen in lunations wherein the luminaries are surrounded by the benefics. On the contrary, tribulations, diseases, murders, &c, in lunations wherein the luminaries are besieged by the unfavourable planets: and this is found never to fail.

And this is the true doctrine of Ptolemy, and the whole of this most noble science

PLACIDUS.

#### OF THE TABLES OF DECLINATION

To find the declination of a planet, the longitude must be given, with which enter the Table of Declinations on the left hand, and in the column of latitude, against the degree of longitude, is the declination sought. If the star hath latitude, either north or south, enter the Tables under the latitude, as the titles direct, always remembering, that if the star be in Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, or Sagittarius, the degrees of longitude to the left hand, beginning at the top of the Tables, are to be taken, but if the star be in Capricorn, Aquaries, Pisces, Aries, Taurus, or Cancer, then the degrees of longitude to the right hand, beginning at the foot of the Table, must be resorted to. Example, suppose a star in ten degrees of Virgo, with one degree twenty-seven minutes north latitude, I enter the Table of Declinations, finding Virgo in the head of the Table; and against ten degrees under one degree of latitude I find eight degrees forty-seven minutes, and against ten degrees under two degrees of latitude I find nine degrees forty-two minutes, the difference is fifty-five minutes. Then for the part proportional agreeing to the odd

minutes of latitude, I say, If sixty gives fifty-five, what shall twenty-seven give? It gives twenty-five, which added to eight degrees forty-seven minutes, leaves the declination of the point sought, nine degrees twelve minutes. But if the star had been in twenty degrees of Aries, I must have entered at the foot of the Table, and having the same latitude, the same declination would emerge

#### OF THE TABLES OF RIGHT ASCENSIONS

To find the right ascension of a star, the longitude must be given, with which enter the left hand column of the table, and under the sign and latitude at the top of the columns, in the angle of meeting, is the right ascension required. For example, suppose a planet to be posited in ten degrees of Aries, and to have two degrees north latitude, enter the tables of right ascension with ten degrees of Aries, in the left hand column, and in the angle of meeting, under two degrees of north latitude, will be found the right ascension thereof, viz., eight degrees twenty-three minutes

#### OF THE TABLES OF THE ASCENSIONAL DIFFERENCES OF THE PLANETS

The ascensional difference is a certain arch of distance, between the right and oblique ascensions of any star or planet, in any degree of the Ecliptic, and to find it by the following Tables of differences, observe the following rules. Enter with the degrees of declination on the left hand of the Table, and under the circle of position or latitude in the head, in the common angle of meeting, with equation, will be found the ascensional difference required. Example; suppose a planet to have ten degrees of declination, and his circle of position be fifty-one degrees forty-two minutes, I enter with ten degrees on the left hand under the circle of fifty-one degree, and there I find twelve degrees thirty-five minutes, but having forty-two minutes more, I take the part proportional, between fifty-one degrees and fifty-two degrees, viz

	Deg	Deg	Min
Declination ten degrees latitude. {	51	12	35
	52	13	3
	<hr/>		
Difference ...		0	28

Then I say, by the rule of proportion, if sixty give twenty-eight, what shall forty-two, the odd minutes of the circle of position, give? It gives

twenty nearly , which added to twelve degrees thirty-five minutes gives the true ascensional difference, twelve degrees fifty-five minutes of the point sought

Having obtained the ascensional difference, the use of it in the art of directions, is as follows First, if the declination be north, subtract the ascensional difference from the right ascension, and the remainder will be the oblique ascension , but if you add it to the right ascension, the sum will be the oblique descension Secondly, when the declination is south, add the ascensional difference to the right ascension, and the sum will be the oblique ascension but if you subtract it from the right ascension, the remainder will be the oblique descension And note, that the ascensional difference is only of service when the planet or star hath aitude

SIBLY.



TABLES  
OF  
DECLINATION  
*North Latitude*

S. Capricorn	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute
0	23	32	24	32	25	32	26	31	27	32	28	32	29	32	30	32	31	32	32	30
1	23	31	24	31	25	31	26	31	27	31	23	31	29	31	30	31	31	31	32	31
2	23	31	24	31	25	31	26	32	27	31	28	31	29	31	30	31	31	31	32	31
3	23	30	24	30	25	30	26	30	27	30	28	30	29	30	30	30	31	30	32	30
4	23	28	24	29	25	28	26	28	27	28	23	28	29	28	30	28	31	28	32	28
5	23	26	24	26	25	26	26	26	27	26	28	26	29	26	30	26	31	26	32	26
6	23	23	24	23	25	23	26	23	27	22	28	22	29	22	30	22	31	22	32	22
7	23	20	24	20	25	20	26	20	27	19	28	19	29	19	30	19	31	19	32	19
8	23	17	24	17	25	17	26	16	27	16	28	16	29	16	30	16	31	16	32	15
9	23	13	24	13	25	13	25	13	27	12	28	12	29	12	30	12	31	12	32	12
10	23	9	24	9	25	9	26	9	27	8	28	8	29	8	30	8	31	8	32	8
11	23	4	24	4	25	4	26	4	27	2	28	3	29	3	30	3	31	3	32	3
12	22	59	23	59	24	59	25	59	26	58	27	58	28	58	29	57	30	57	31	57
13	22	53	23	53	24	53	25	53	26	54	27	52	28	52	29	51	30	51	31	51
14	22	47	23	47	24	46	25	46	26	46	27	45	28	45	29	45	30	44	31	44
15	22	41	23	41	24	40	25	40	26	40	27	39	28	39	29	39	30	38	31	38
16	22	34	23	34	24	33	25	33	26	33	27	32	28	32	29	32	30	31	31	31
17	22	27	23	27	24	26	25	26	26	25	27	25	28	24	29	24	30	24	31	23
18	22	19	23	19	24	18	25	18	26	17	27	16	28	16	29	16	30	15	31	15
19	22	10	23	10	24	9	25	9	26	8	27	7	28	6	29	6	30	5	31	5
20	22	2	23	2	24	1	25	0	25	59	26	58	27	57	28	57	29	56	30	55
21	21	53	22	53	23	52	24	51	25	50	26	49	27	48	28	48	29	47	30	46
22	21	43	22	43	23	42	24	41	25	40	26	39	27	38	28	38	29	37	30	36
23	21	33	22	33	23	32	24	31	25	30	26	29	27	28	28	28	29	27	30	25
24	21	23	22	22	23	21	24	20	25	19	26	18	27	17	28	16	29	15	30	14
25	21	13	22	11	23	10	24	9	25	8	26	7	27	6	28	5	29	4	30	3
26	21	1	22	0	22	59	23	58	24	57	25	56	26	55	27	54	28	53	29	52
27	20	50	21	48	22	47	23	46	24	45	25	44	26	43	27	42	28	41	29	40
28	20	38	21	36	22	35	23	34	24	33	25	32	26	30	27	29	28	28	29	27
29	20	26	21	28	22	22	23	21	24	20	25	19	26	17	27	16	28	15	29	14
30	20	13	21	12	22	10	23	9	24	7	25	6	26	4	27	3	28	1	28	59

TABLES  
OF  
DECLINATION.

*South Latitude.*

S. Canon	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		
	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	
0	23	32	22	32	21	32	20	32	19	32	18	32	17	32	16	32	15	32	14	32	30
1	23	31	22	31	21	31	20	31	19	31	18	31	17	31	16	31	15	31	14	31	29
2	23	31	22	31	21	31	20	31	19	31	18	31	17	31	16	31	15	31	14	31	28
3	23	30	22	30	21	30	20	30	19	30	18	30	17	30	16	30	15	30	14	30	27
4	23	28	22	28	21	28	20	28	19	28	18	28	17	28	16	28	15	28	14	28	26
5	23	26	22	26	21	26	20	26	19	26	18	26	17	26	16	26	15	26	14	26	25
6	23	23	22	23	21	23	20	23	19	23	18	23	17	23	16	23	15	23	14	23	24
7	23	20	22	20	21	20	20	20	19	20	18	20	17	20	16	20	15	20	14	20	23
8	23	17	22	17	21	17	20	17	19	17	18	17	17	17	16	17	15	17	14	17	22
9	23	15	22	13	21	13	20	13	19	13	18	13	17	13	16	13	15	14	14	14	21
10	23	9	22	9	21	9	20	9	19	9	18	9	17	10	16	10	15	10	14	10	20
11	23	4	22	4	21	4	20	4	19	5	18	5	17	5	16	5	15	6	14	6	19
12	22	59	21	59	20	59	19	59	19	0	18	0	17	0	16	1	15	1	14	1	18
13	22	53	21	53	20	53	19	53	18	54	17	54	16	54	15	55	14	55	13	55	17
14	22	47	21	47	20	47	19	47	18	48	17	48	16	48	15	49	14	49	13	49	16
15	22	41	21	41	20	41	19	41	18	42	17	42	16	42	15	43	14	43	13	43	15
16	22	34	21	35	20	35	19	35	18	36	17	36	16	36	15	37	14	37	13	37	14
17	22	27	21	28	20	28	19	28	18	29	17	29	16	29	15	30	14	30	13	30	13
18	22	19	21	20	20	20	19	21	18	21	17	21	16	21	15	22	14	23	13	23	12
19	22	10	21	11	20	11	19	12	18	13	17	13	16	13	15	14	14	15	13	15	11
20	22		21	3	20	4	19	4	18	5	17	5	16	5	15	6	14	7	13	7	10
21	21	53	20	54	19	55	18	56	17	57	16	57	15	58	14	58	13	59	12	59	9
22	21	43	20	44	19	45	18	48	17	47	16	47	15	48	14	48	13	49	12	49	8
23	21	33	20	34	19	35	18	36	17	37	16	37	15	38	14	39	13	40	12	40	7
24	21	23	20	24	19	25	18	26	17	27	16	28	15	28	14	29	13	30	12	31	6
25	21	13	20	14	19	15	18	16	17	17	16	18	15	19	14	20	13	21	12	22	5
26	21	1	20	2	19	3	18	4	17	5	16	7	15	8	14	9	13	10	12	11	4
27	20	50	19	51	18	52	17	53	16	54	15	56	14	57	13	58	12	59	12	0	3
28	20	38	19	39	18	40	17	41	16	42	15	44	14	45	13	46	12	47	11	48	2
29	20	26	19	27	18	28	17	29	16	30	15	32	14	33	13	34	12	35	11	37	1
30	20	13	19	14	18	15	17	17	16	18	15	19	14	20	13	21	12	23	11	24	0
																					II



TABLES  
OF  
DECLINATION.

*South Latitude.*

S. Leo	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		
	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	
0	20	13	19	14	18	16	17	17	16	18	15	20	14	21	13	22	12	21	11	25	30
1	20	0	19	1	18	3	17	4	16	5	15	7	14	8	13	10	12	12	11	14	29
2	19	47	18	48	17	50	16	51	15	52	14	54	13	55	12	57	11	59	11	1	28
3	19	33	18	35	17	36	16	38	15	39	14	41	13	42	12	44	11	46	10	48	27
4	19	19	18	21	17	22	16	24	15	26	14	27	13	29	12	31	11	32	10	35	26
5	19	5	18	7	17	8	16	10	15	12	14	13	13	15	12	17	11	19	10	21	25
6	18	50	17	52	16	54	15	56	14	58	13	59	13	1	12	3	11	5	10	7	24
7	18	35	17	38	16	39	15	41	14	43	13	44	12	46	11	48	10	50	9	52	23
8	18	20	17	22	16	24	15	26	14	28	13	29	12	31	11	35	10	35	9	37	22
9	18	4	17	6	16	8	15	10	14	12	13	14	12	16	11	18	10	20	9	22	21
10	17	48	16	50	15	52	14	54	13	56	12	58	12	1	11	3	10	5	9	7	20
11	17	32	16	34	15	36	14	38	13	40	12	42	11	46	10	48	9	49	8	51	19
12	17	15	16	17	15	20	14	22	13	24	12	26	11	29	10	31	9	33	8	35	18
13	16	56	16	0	15	3	14	5	13	8	12	10	11	13	10	15	9	17	8	20	17
14	16	41	15	43	14	46	13	48	12	51	11	53	10	56	9	58	9	1	8	3	16
15	16	24	15	26	14	28	13	31	12	34	11	36	10	39	9	41	8	44	7	46	15
16	16	6	15	8	14	11	13	14	12	17	11	19	10	22	9	24	8	27	7	30	14
17	15	48	14	50	13	53	12	56	11	59	11	1	10	4	9	7	8	10	7	14	13
18	15	29	14	32	13	35	12	38	11	41	10	43	9	46	8	49	7	52	6	55	12
19	15	11	14	14	13	17	12	20	11	23	10	25	9	28	8	31	7	34	6	37	11
20	14	52	13	55	12	58	12	1	11	4	10	7	9	10	8	13	7	16	6	19	10
21	14	33	13	36	12	39	11	42	10	45	9	48	8	51	7	54	6	57	5	0	9
22	14	14	13	17	12	20	11	23	10	26	9	29	8	32	7	35	6	38	5	4	8
23	13	54	12	58	12	1	11	4	10	7	9	10	8	13	7	16	6	19	5	22	7
24	13	34	12	38	11	41	10	44	9	48	8	51	7	54	6	57	5	0	5	3	6
25	13	14	12	18	11	21	10	24	9	28	8	31	7	35	6	38	5	41	4	44	5
26	12	54	11	52	11	1	10	4	9	8	8	11	7	15	6	18	5	22	4	35	4
27	12	33	11	36	10	39	9	43	8	47	7	50	6	54	5	57	5	1	4	25	3
28	12	13	11	17	10	20	9	24	8	28	7	31	6	35	5	37	4	42	3	46	2
29	11	52	10	56	10	0	9	4	8	7	7	11	6	15	5	17	4	22	3	26	1
30	11	31	10	35	9	39	8	43	7	46	6	50	5	54	4	57	4	1	3	5	0
																					8

Argo	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		
	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	
0	11	31	12	27	13	23	14	19	15	17	16	11	17	7	18	3	18	59	19	56	30
1	11	9	12	5	13	1	13	57	14	53	15	46	16	45	17	41	18	37	19	33	29
2	10	48	11	45	12	41	13	36	14	32	15	28	16	24	17	20	18	16	19	21	28
3	10	26	11	23	12	19	13	14	14	10	15	6	16	2	16	58	17	54	18	49	27
4	10	5	11	1	11	57	12	52	13	48	14	44	15	40	16	36	17	31	18	27	26
5	9	43	10	39	11	35	12	30	13	26	14	22	15	18	16	14	17	9	18	4	25
6	9	21	10	17	11	13	12	8	13	4	14	0	14	53	15	51	16	46	17	41	24
7	8	58	9	55	10	51	11	46	12	42	13	37	14	33	15	28	16	23	17	18	23
8	8	36	9	32	10	28	11	23	12	19	13	14	14	10	15	5	16	0	16	53	22
9	8	13	9	10	9	6	11	1	11	56	12	52	13	47	14	42	15	37	16	32	21
10	7	51	8	47	9	42	10	38	11	33	12	29	13	24	14	19	15	14	16	6	20
11	7	28	8	23	9	18	10	14	11	9	12	5	13	0	13	55	14	50	15	45	19
12	7	5	8	0	8	55	9	51	10	46	11	42	12	37	13	32	14	27	15	22	18
13	6	42	7	37	8	32	9	28	10	23	11	19	12	14	13	9	14	4	14	59	17
14	6	19	7	14	8	9	9	5	10	0	10	56	11	51	12	46	13	41	14	36	16
15	5	56	6	52	7	47	8	42	9	57	10	33	11	28	12	23	13	18	14	13	15
16	5	33	6	29	7	24	8	19	9	14	10	10	11	5	12	0	12	54	13	49	14
17	5	9	6	5	7	0	7	55	8	50	9	46	10	41	11	36	12	31	13	26	13
18	4	46	5	42	6	37	7	32	8	27	9	22	10	17	11	12	12	7	13	2	12
19	4	22	5	18	6	13	7	8	8	3	8	58	9	53	10	48	11	43	12	38	11
20	3	58	4	54	5	49	6	44	7	39	8	34	9	29	10	24	11	19	12	14	10
21	3	35	4	30	5	25	6	20	7	15	8	10	9	5	10	0	10	55	11	50	9
22	3	11	4	7	5	2	5	57	7	2	7	47	8	42	9	36	10	32	11	27	8
23	2	47	3	43	4	38	5	33	6	28	7	23	8	18	9	13	10	8	11	3	7
24	2	24	3	19	4	14	5	9	6	4	6	59	7	54	8	49	9	44	10	39	6
25	2	0	2	55	3	50	4	45	5	50	6	35	7	30	8	24	9	19	10	14	5
26	1	36	2	31	3	26	4	21	5	16	6	11	7	6	8	0	8	55	9	50	4
27	1	12	2	7	3	2	3	57	4	52	5	47	6	42	7	35	8	31	9	26	3
28	0	48	1	48	2	38	3	33	4	28	5	23	6	18	7	13	8	8	9	3	2
29	0	24	1	19	2	14	3	9	4	4	4	59	5	54	6	49	7	44	8	39	1
30	0	0	0	55	1	50	2	45	3	40	4	35	5	30	6	25	7	20	8	15	0
																					r

TABLES  
OF  
DECLINATION.  
*South Latitude*

Vingo at	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		
	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	
0	11	31	10	35	9	39	8	43	7	40	6	50	5	54	4	57	4	1	3	5	30
1	11	9	10	14	9	18	8	22	7	25	6	29	5	33	4	36	3	40	2	44	29
2	10	48	9	53	8	57	8	1	7	4	6	8	5	13	4	16	3	20	2	24	28
3	10	26	9	31	8	25	7	39	6	43	5	47	4	51	3	55	2	59	1	3	27
4	10	5	9	9	8	14	7	18	6	22	5	26	4	30	3	34	2	38	1	42	26
5	9	43	8	47	7	52	6	56	6	0	5	4	4	8	3	12	2	17	1	21	25
6	9	21	8	25	7	30	6	34	5	38	4	42	3	46	2	50	1	55	0	59	24
7	8	58	8	3	7	7	6	11	5	15	4	19	3	23	2	27	1	32	0	37	23
8	8	36	7	40	6	44	5	49	4	53	3	57	3	1	2	5	1	10	0	15	22
9	8	13	7	17	6	21	5	26	4	30	3	44	2	39	1	43	0	47	0	8	21
10	7	51	6	55	5	59	5	4	4	8	3	12	2	17	1	21	0	25	0	34	20
11	7	28	6	32	5	37	4	51	3	46	2	50	1	55	0	59	0	3	0	53	19
12	7	5	6	9	5	14	4	18	3	23	2	27	1	3	0	36	0	19	1	15	18
13	6	42	5	46	4	51	3	55	3	0	2	4	1	9	0	14	0	42	1	37	17
14	6	19	5	23	4	28	3	32	2	37	1	41	0	46	0	9	1	5	2	0	16
15	5	56	5	1	4	6	3	10	2	15	1	19	0	24	0	33	1	29	2	23	15
16	5	33	4	38	3	41	2	57	1	52	0	56	0	0	0	56	1	52	2	47	14
17	5	9	4	14	3	19	2	24	1	29	0	33	0	24	1	19	2	15	3	10	13
18	4	46	3	51	2	56	2	1	1	5	0	10	0	47	1	42	2	38	3	33	12
19	4	22	3	27	2	32	1	37	0	41	0	1	1	9	2	5	3	0	3	56	11
20	3	58	3	3	2	8	1	13	0	18	0	38	1	33	2	28	3	23	4	19	10
21	3	35	2	29	1	44	0	49	0	6	1	2	1	57	2	52	3	47	4	42	9
22	3	11	2	16	1	21	0	26	0	29	1	25	2	20	3	15	4	10	5	5	8
23	2	47	1	52	0	57	0	2	0	53	1	48	2	43	3	38	4	33	5	28	7
24	2	24	1	28	0	33	0	22	1	17	2	12	3	27	4	2	4	57	5	52	6
25	2	0	1	5	0	9	0	46	1	42	2	36	3	31	4	26	5	21	6	16	5
26	1	36	0	41	0	15	1	10	2	5	3	0	3	55	4	50	5	45	6	40	4
27	1	12	0	17	0	39	1	34	2	29	3	24	4	19	5	14	6	9	7	4	3
28	0	48	0	7	1	3	1	57	2	52	3	47	4	42	5	37	6	32	7	27	2
29	0	24	0	31	1	27	2	21	3	16	4	11	5	6	6	1	6	56	7	57	1
30	0	0	0	56	1	50	2	45	3	40	4	35	5	30	6	25	7	26	8	15	0
																					r

North South

TABLES  
OF  
DECLINATION  
*North Latitude*

P Libra	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		
	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	
0	0	0	0	55	1	50	2	45	3	40	4	33	5	30	6	25	7	20	8	15	30
1	0	22	0	31	1	27	2	21	3	16	4	11	5	6	6	1	6	56	7	51	29
2	0	48	0	7	1	3	1	57	2	52	3	47	4	42	5	34	6	32	7	27	28
3	1	12	0	17	0	39	1	34	2	29	3	24	4	19	5	10	6	9	7	4	27
4	1	36	0	41	0	15	1	10	2	5	3	0	3	55	4	50	5	46	6	40	26
5	2	0	1	5	0	0	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31	4	26	5	21	6	16	25
6	2	24	1	29	0	34	0	22	1	17	2	12	3	7	4	2	4	57	5	52	24
7	2	47	1	52	0	57	0	2	0	5	1	48	2	43	3	38	4	33	5	28	23
8	3	11	2	16	1	21	0	26	0	2	1	25	2	20	3	15	4	10	5	5	22
9	3	35	2	30	1	44	0	49	0	0	1	2	1	57	2	52	3	40	4	42	21
10	3	58	3	3	2	8	1	13	0	18	0	38	1	33	2	20	3	23	4	18	20
11	4	22	3	27	2	32	1	37	0	41	0	14	1	9	2	4	3	0	3	55	19
12	4	46	3	51	2	55	2	0	1	4	0	9	0	46	1	41	2	32	3	32	18
13	5	9	4	14	3	19	2	24	1	28	0	32	0	23	1	19	2	13	3	9	17
14	5	33	4	38	3	43	2	47	1	52	0	56	0	0	0	56	1	52	2	46	16
15	5	56	5	1	4	6	3	10	2	15	1	19	0	24	0	32	1	23	2	23	15
16	6	19	5	24	4	29	3	33	2	38	1	42	0	47	0	9	1	46	1	59	14
17	6	42	5	46	4	50	3	55	3	0	2	4	1	9	0	14	0	42	1	36	13
18	7	5	6	9	5	14	4	18	3	23	2	27	1	32	0	33	0	19	1	14	12
19	7	28	6	32	5	37	4	41	3	46	2	50	1	55	0	59	0	8	0	52	11
20	7	51	6	56	6	0	5	5	4	9	3	13	2	18	1	22	0	26	0	29	10
21	8	13	7	18	6	22	5	27	4	31	3	35	2	40	1	43	0	44	0	7	9
22	8	36	7	41	6	45	5	50	4	54	3	58	3	32	2	6	1	11	0	10	8
23	8	58	8	3	7	7	6	12	5	16	4	20	3	24	2	28	1	38	0	38	7
24	9	21	8	25	7	30	6	34	5	38	4	42	3	46	2	50	1	55	1	9	6
25	9	43	8	47	7	52	6	56	6	0	5	4	4	8	3	12	2	17	1	21	5
26	10	5	9	9	8	14	7	18	6	22	5	26	4	30	3	34	2	38	1	49	4
27	10	26	9	31	8	36	7	40	6	43	5	47	4	51	3	55	2	52	2	3	3
28	10	48	9	53	8	57	8	1	7	4	6	8	5	12	4	16	3	20	2	24	2
29	11	9	10	14	9	18	8	22	7	25	6	29	5	33	4	37	3	41	2	45	1
30	11	31	10	35	9	39	8	43	7	46	6	50	5	54	4	57	4	1	3	5	0
																					*

North

South

TABLES  
OF  
DECLINATION  
*South Latitude*

Latitude	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute
0	0	0	0	55	1	50	2	45	3	40	4	35	5	30	6	25	7	20	8	15
1	0	24	1	19	2	14	3	9	4	4	4	59	5	54	6	49	7	44	8	39
2	0	48	1	43	2	38	3	33	4	28	5	23	6	18	7	13	8	8	9	3
3	1	12	2	7	3	2	3	57	4	52	5	47	6	42	7	37	8	31	9	26
4	1	36	2	31	3	26	4	21	5	16	6	11	7	6	8	0	8	55	9	50
5	2	0	2	55	3	50	4	45	5	40	6	35	7	30	8	24	9	19	10	14
6	2	24	3	19	4	14	5	9	6	4	6	59	7	54	8	48	9	43	10	38
7	2	47	3	42	4	37	5	32	6	27	7	22	8	17	9	12	10	7	11	2
8	3	11	4	6	5	1	5	56	6	51	7	46	8	41	9	36	10	31	11	26
9	3	35	4	29	5	24	6	19	7	15	8	10	9	5	10	0	10	55	11	50
10	3	58	4	53	5	48	6	43	7	39	8	34	9	29	10	24	11	19	12	14
11	4	22	5	17	6	12	7	7	8	3	8	58	9	53	10	48	11	43	12	38
12	4	46	5	41	6	36	7	31	8	26	9	21	10	16	11	11	12	6	13	1
13	5	9	6	5	7	0	7	55	8	50	9	45	10	40	11	35	12	30	13	25
14	5	33	6	29	7	24	8	19	9	14	10	9	11	4	11	59	12	54	13	49
15	5	56	6	52	7	47	8	42	9	37	10	33	11	28	12	23	13	18	14	13
16	6	19	7	14	8	0	9	5	10	0	10	56	11	51	12	46	13	41	14	36
17	6	41	7	37	8	32	9	28	10	23	11	19	12	14	13	9	14	4	15	0
18	7	5	8	0	8	55	9	51	10	46	11	42	12	37	13	32	14	27	15	23
19	7	28	8	23	9	18	10	14	11	9	12	5	13	0	13	55	14	50	15	46
20	7	51	8	47	9	42	10	37	11	32	12	28	13	23	14	18	15	13	16	9
21	8	13	9	9	10	5	11	0	11	55	12	51	13	46	14	41	15	37	16	32
22	8	36	9	32	10	28	11	23	12	19	13	14	14	10	15	5	16	0	16	56
23	8	58	9	54	10	50	11	46	12	42	13	37	14	33	15	28	16	23	17	18
24	9	21	10	17	11	12	12	8	13	4	14	0	14	55	15	51	16	46	17	40
25	9	43	10	39	11	35	12	30	13	26	14	22	15	18	16	14	17	9	18	3
26	10	5	11	1	11	57	12	52	13	48	14	44	15	40	16	36	17	31	18	26
27	10	26	11	23	12	19	13	14	14	10	15	6	16	2	16	58	17	53	18	48
28	10	48	11	45	12	41	13	36	14	32	15	28	16	24	17	20	18	15	19	10
29	11	9	12	6	13	2	13	58	14	54	15	50	16	46	17	42	18	37	19	32
30	11	31	12	27	13	23	14	19	15	15	16	11	17	7	18	3	18	59	19	54



TABLES  
OF  
DECLINATION.

*North Latitude.*

♏ Scorpio	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		
	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	
0	11	31	10	35	9	39	8	43	7	46	6	50	4	54	4	57	4	1	3	5	30
1	11	52	10	56	10	0	9	4	8	7	7	11	5	15	5	18	4	22	3	26	29
2	12	13	11	17	10	20	9	24	8	28	7	31	6	35	5	38	4	42	3	46	28
3	12	33	11	37	10	40	9	44	8	48	7	51	6	55	5	58	5	2	4	0	27
4	12	54	11	58	11	1	10	4	9	8	8	11	7	15	6	18	5	22	4	26	26
5	13	14	12	18	11	21	10	24	9	28	8	31	7	35	6	38	5	42	4	46	25
6	13	34	12	38	11	41	10	44	9	48	8	51	7	54	6	57	6	1	5	5	24
7	13	54	12	58	12	1	11	4	10	7	9	10	8	13	7	16	6	20	5	24	23
8	14	14	13	17	12	20	11	23	10	26	9	29	8	32	7	35	6	39	5	42	22
9	14	33	13	36	12	39	11	42	10	45	9	48	8	51	7	54	6	57	6	0	21
10	14	52	13	55	12	58	12	1	11	4	10	7	9	10	8	13	7	16	6	19	20
11	15	11	14	14	13	17	12	20	11	23	10	25	9	28	8	31	7	34	6	37	19
12	15	29	14	32	13	35	12	38	11	41	10	43	9	46	8	49	7	52	6	55	18
13	15	48	14	50	13	53	12	56	11	59	11	1	10	4	9	7	8	10	7	13	17
14	16	6	15	8	14	11	13	14	12	17	11	19	10	22	9	24	8	27	7	30	16
15	16	24	15	26	14	29	13	31	12	34	11	36	10	39	9	41	8	44	7	47	15
16	16	41	15	43	14	46	13	48	12	51	11	53	10	56	9	58	9	1	8	4	14
17	16	58	16	0	15	3	14	5	13	8	12	10	11	13	10	15	9	17	8	20	13
18	17	15	16	17	15	20	14	22	13	24	12	26	11	29	10	31	9	33	8	35	12
19	17	32	16	34	15	36	14	38	13	40	12	42	11	45	10	47	9	49	8	51	11
20	17	48	16	50	15	52	14	54	13	56	12	58	12	1	11	3	10	5	9	7	10
21	18	4	17	6	16	8	15	10	14	12	13	11	12	16	11	18	10	20	9	22	9
22	18	20	17	22	16	24	15	26	14	28	13	29	12	31	11	33	10	35	9	37	8
23	18	35	17	37	16	39	15	41	14	43	13	44	12	46	11	46	10	50	9	52	7
24	18	50	17	52	16	54	15	56	14	58	13	59	13	1	12	3	11	5	10	7	6
25	19	5	18	7	17	8	16	10	15	12	14	13	13	15	12	17	11	19	10	21	5
26	19	19	18	21	17	23	16	25	15	26	14	27	13	29	12	31	11	33	10	35	4
27	19	33	18	35	17	36	16	38	15	39	14	41	13	42	12	44	11	46	10	48	3
28	19	47	18	48	17	50	16	51	15	52	14	54	13	55	12	57	11	59	11	1	2
29	20	0	19	1	18	3	17	4	16	5	15	7	14	8	13	10	12	12	11	14	1
30	20	13	19	14	18	16	17	17	16	18	15	20	14	21	13	22	12	24	11	26	0

TABLES  
OF  
DECLINATION.

*South Latitude.*

♏ Scorpio	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute
0	11	31	12	27	13	23	14	19	15	15	16	11	17	7	18	3	18	59	19	54
1	11	52	12	48	13	44	14	40	15	36	16	33	17	29	18	25	19	21	20	16
2	12	13	13	9	14	5	15	1	15	57	16	54	17	50	18	46	19	42	20	37
3	12	33	13	92	14	25	15	21	16	18	17	14	18	10	19	6	20	2	20	58
4	12	54	13	50	14	46	15	42	16	39	17	35	18	31	19	27	20	24	21	19
5	13	14	14	11	15	7	16	3	17	0	17	56	18	52	19	49	20	45	21	40
6	13	34	14	31	15	27	16	24	17	20	18	17	19	13	20	10	21	6	22	1
7	13	54	14	51	15	47	16	44	17	40	18	37	19	33	20	30	21	26	22	21
8	14	14	15	11	16	7	17	4	18	0	18	57	19	53	20	50	21	46	22	42
9	14	33	15	30	16	26	17	23	18	20	19	17	20	13	21	10	22	6	23	2
10	14	52	15	49	16	45	17	42	18	39	19	36	20	33	21	30	22	26	23	22
11	15	11	16	8	17	4	18	1	18	58	19	55	20	52	21	49	22	45	23	42
12	15	29	16	26	17	23	18	20	19	17	20	14	21	11	22	8	23	5	24	2
13	15	48	16	45	17	42	18	39	19	36	20	33	21	30	22	27	23	24	24	21
14	16	6	17	3	18	0	18	57	19	54	20	52	21	49	22	46	23	43	24	40
15	16	24	17	21	18	18	19	15	20	12	21	10	22	7	23	4	24	1	24	58
16	16	41	17	38	18	36	19	33	20	30	21	48	22	25	23	22	24	19	25	16
17	16	58	17	55	18	53	19	51	20	48	21	46	22	43	23	40	24	37	25	34
18	17	15	18	12	19	10	20	8	21	5	22	3	23	0	23	57	24	55	25	52
19	17	32	18	29	19	27	20	25	21	23	22	20	23	17	24	14	25	12	26	10
20	17	48	18	46	19	44	20	41	21	39	22	37	23	34	24	31	25	29	26	24
21	18	4	19	2	20	0	20	57	21	55	22	53	23	51	24	48	25	46	26	44
22	18	21	19	18	20	16	21	13	22	11	23	9	24	7	25	5	26	3	27	1
23	18	38	19	34	20	32	21	29	22	27	23	25	24	23	25	21	26	19	27	17
24	18	50	19	49	20	47	21	45	22	43	23	41	24	39	25	37	26	35	27	33
25	19	5	20	3	21	2	22	0	22	58	23	56	24	54	25	52	26	50	27	48
26	19	19	20	17	21	16	22	14	23	12	24	11	25	9	26	7	27	5	28	3
27	19	33	20	31	21	30	22	28	23	26	24	25	25	23	26	21	27	19	28	17
28	19	47	20	45	21	44	22	42	23	40	24	39	25	37	26	35	27	33	28	31
29	20	0	20	49	21	47	22	56	23	54	24	53	25	51	26	49	27	47	28	45
30	20	13	21	12	22	10	23	9	24	7	25	6	26	4	27	3	28	1	29	0

Sagitt	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		
	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	
0	20	13	19	14	18	16	17	17	16	18	15	20	14	21	13	22	12	24	11	26	30
1	20	26	19	27	18	28	17	29	16	13	15	32	14	33	13	36	12	36	11	37	29
2	20	38	19	39	18	40	17	41	16	42	15	44	14	45	13	46	12	48	11	49	28
3	20	50	19	51	18	52	17	53	16	54	15	55	14	57	13	58	12	49	12	0	27
4	21	1	20	2	19	3	18	4	17	5	16	7	15	8	14	9	13	10	12	11	26
5	21	13	20	13	19	15	18	16	17	17	16	18	15	19	14	19	13	20	12	21	23
6	21	23	20	24	19	25	18	26	17	27	16	28	15	28	14	29	13	30	12	31	24
7	21	33	20	34	19	35	18	36	17	37	16	38	15	38	14	39	13	40	12	41	23
8	1	43	20	44	19	45	18	46	17	47	16	47	15	48	14	49	13	50	12	50	22
9	21	53	20	54	19	55	18	56	17	56	16	57	15	58	14	58	13	59	13	0	21
10	22	2	21	3	20	4	19	5	18	5	17	6	16	6	15	7	14	7	13	8	20
11	22	10	21	11	20	12	19	13	18	13	17	14	16	14	15	15	14	15	13	16	19
12	22	19	21	19	20	20	19	21	18	21	17	22	16	22	15	23	14	23	13	24	18
13	22	27	21	28	20	28	19	28	18	29	17	29	16	29	15	30	14	20	13	31	17
14	22	34	21	35	20	35	19	35	18	36	17	36	16	36	15	37	14	37	13	37	16
15	22	41	21	41	20	41	19	41	18	42	17	42	16	42	15	43	14	43	13	43	15
16	22	47	21	47	20	47	19	47	18	48	17	48	16	48	15	49	14	49	13	49	14
17	22	53	21	53	20	53	19	53	18	54	17	54	16	54	15	55	14	55	13	55	13
18	22	59	21	59	20	59	19	59	19	0	18	0	17	0	16	1	15	1	14	1	12
19	23	4	22	4	21	4	20	4	19	5	18	5	17	5	16	6	15	6	14	6	11
20	23	9	22	9	21	9	20	9	19	10	18	10	17	10	16	10	15	10	14	10	10
21	23	13	22	13	21	13	20	13	19	14	18	14	17	14	16	14	15	14	14	14	9
22	23	17	22	17	21	17	20	17	19	17	18	17	17	17	16	17	15	17	14	17	8
23	23	20	22	20	21	20	20	20	19	20	18	20	17	20	16	20	15	20	14	20	7
24	23	23	22	23	21	23	20	23	19	23	18	23	17	23	16	23	15	23	14	23	6
25	23	26	22	26	21	26	20	26	19	26	18	26	17	26	16	26	15	26	14	26	5
26	23	28	22	28	21	28	20	28	19	28	18	28	17	28	16	28	15	28	14	28	4
27	23	30	22	30	21	30	20	30	19	30	18	30	17	30	16	30	15	30	14	30	3
28	23	31	22	31	21	31	20	31	19	31	18	31	17	31	16	31	15	31	14	31	2
29	23	31	22	31	21	31	20	31	19	31	18	31	17	31	16	31	15	31	14	31	1
30	23	32	22	32	21	32	20	32	19	31	18	32	17	32	16	32	15	32	14	32	0
																					V

TABLES  
OF  
DECLINATION

*South Latitude*

Sight	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute
0	20	13	21	12	22	10	23	9	24	7	25	6	26	4	27	3	28	1	28	59
1	20	26	21	25	22	23	23	22	24	20	25	19	26	17	27	16	28	14	29	12
2	20	38	21	37	22	36	23	35	24	33	25	32	26	30	27	29	28	27	29	25
3	20	50	21	49	22	48	23	47	24	45	25	44	26	43	27	42	28	40	29	38
4	21	1	22	3	22	59	23	58	24	57	25	55	26	55	27	54	28	52	29	50
5	21	13	22	11	23	10	24	9	25	8	26	7	27	6	28	5	29	4	30	2
6	21	23	22	22	23	21	24	20	25	19	26	18	27	17	28	16	29	15	30	14
7	21	33	22	32	23	31	24	31	25	30	26	29	27	28	28	27	29	26	30	25
8	21	43	22	42	23	41	24	41	25	40	26	39	27	38	28	37	29	37	30	36
9	21	53	22	52	23	51	24	51	25	50	26	49	27	48	28	47	29	47	30	46
10	22	2	23	1	24	0	25	0	25	59	26	58	27	57	28	57	29	56	30	55
11	22	10	23	10	24	9	25	9	26	8	27	7	28	6	29	6	30	5	31	4
12	22	19	23	19	24	18	25	18	26	17	27	16	28	15	29	15	30	14	31	13
13	22	27	23	27	24	26	25	26	26	25	27	24	28	24	29	23	30	23	31	22
14	22	34	23	34	24	33	25	33	26	32	27	31	28	31	29	30	30	30	31	29
15	22	41	23	41	24	40	25	39	26	39	27	38	28	38	29	37	30	37	31	36
16	22	47	23	47	24	46	25	45	26	45	27	45	28	44	29	44	30	44	31	43
17	22	53	23	53	24	53	25	52	26	52	27	52	28	51	29	51	30	51	31	50
18	22	59	23	59	24	59	25	58	26	58	27	58	28	57	29	57	30	57	31	56
19	23	4	24	4	25	4	26	3	27	3	28	3	29	2	30	2	31	2	32	1
20	23	9	24	9	25	9	26	8	27	8	28	8	29	7	30	7	31	7	32	7
21	23	13	24	13	25	13	26	13	27	13	28	12	29	12	30	12	31	12	32	12
22	23	17	24	17	25	17	26	17	27	16	28	16	29	16	30	16	31	16	32	16
23	23	20	24	20	25	20	26	20	27	19	28	19	29	19	30	19	31	19	32	19
24	23	23	24	23	25	23	26	23	27	22	28	22	29	22	30	22	31	22	32	22
25	23	26	24	26	25	26	26	26	27	25	28	25	29	25	30	25	31	25	32	25
26	23	28	24	28	25	28	26	28	27	28	28	28	29	28	30	28	31	28	32	28
27	23	30	24	30	25	30	26	30	27	30	28	30	29	30	30	30	31	30	32	30
28	23	31	24	31	25	31	26	31	27	31	28	31	29	31	30	31	31	31	32	31
29	23	31	24	31	25	31	26	31	27	31	28	31	29	31	30	31	31	31	32	31
30	23	32	24	32	25	32	26	32	27	32	28	32	29	32	30	32	31	32	32	32

TABLES  
OF  
RIGHT ASCENSION  
*North Latitude*

3 Arcs	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute	Degree	Minute
0	0	0	359	37	359	13	358	49	358	25	358	1	357	37	357	13	356	48	356	23
1	0	55	0	6	0	8	359	44	359	20	358	58	358	32	358	8	357	43	357	18
2	1	50	1	27	1	3	0	39	0	15	359	51	359	27	359	3	358	38	358	13
3	2	45	2	22	1	58	1	34	1	10	0	46	0	22	359	58	359	34	359	9
4	3	40	3	17	2	53	2	29	2	5	1	41	1	17	0	53	0	29	0	4
5	4	35	4	12	3	48	3	24	3	0	2	36	2	12	1	48	1	24	0	59
6	5	30	5	7	4	43	4	19	3	55	3	31	3	7	2	43	2	19	1	54
7	6	25	6	2	5	38	5	14	4	50	4	26	4	2	3	38	3	14	2	49
8	7	21	6	57	6	33	6	9	5	45	5	21	4	57	4	33	4	9	3	44
9	8	16	7	59	7	28	7	4	6	40	6	16	5	52	5	28	5	4	4	39
10	9	11	8	47	8	23	7	59	7	35	7	11	6	47	6	23	5	59	5	34
11	10	6	9	42	9	18	8	55	8	31	8	7	7	43	7	19	6	55	6	30
12	11	2	10	38	10	14	9	51	9	27	9	3	8	39	8	15	7	51	7	26
13	11	57	11	33	11	9	10	47	10	22	9	58	9	34	9	10	8	46	8	22
14	12	53	12	29	12	5	11	42	11	18	10	54	10	30	10	6	9	42	9	18
15	13	48	13	25	13	1	12	38	12	14	11	50	11	26	11	2	10	38	10	14
16	14	44	14	26	13	57	13	34	13	10	12	46	12	22	11	58	11	34	11	10
17	15	40	15	16	14	53	14	30	14	6	13	42	13	18	12	54	12	30	12	6
18	16	31	16	12	15	49	15	26	15	2	14	39	14	15	13	51	13	27	13	3
19	17	35	17	8	16	45	16	22	15	58	15	35	15	11	14	47	14	23	13	59
20	18	27	18	4	17	41	17	18	16	54	16	31	16	7	15	44	15	20	14	56
21	19	23	19	0	18	37	18	14	17	51	17	28	17	4	16	41	16	17	15	53
22	20	20	19	56	19	33	19	11	18	48	18	25	18	1	17	38	17	14	16	50
23	21	16	20	53	20	30	20	8	19	45	19	22	18	58	18	35	18	11	17	47
24	22	12	21	50	21	27	21	5	20	42	20	19	19	55	19	32	19	8	18	44
25	23	9	22	47	22	24	22	2	21	39	21	16	20	52	20	29	20	5	19	41
26	24	6	23	44	23	21	22	59	22	36	22	13	21	50	21	27	21	3	20	39
27	25	2	24	41	24	19	23	57	23	34	23	11	22	48	22	25	22	1	21	37
28	25	59	25	38	25	16	24	54	24	31	24	9	23	46	23	23	22	59	22	35
29	26	57	26	35	26	13	25	51	25	29	25	7	24	44	24	21	23	57	23	34
30	27	54	27	33	27	11	26	49	26	27	26	5	25	42	25	19	24	56	24	52

TABLES  
OF  
RIGHT ASCENSION  
*South Latitude*

° Aries	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	0	0	0	23	0	47	1	11	1	35	1	59	2	23	2	47	3	12	3	36
1	0	55	1	18	1	42	2	6	2	30	2	54	3	18	3	42	4	6	4	30
2	1	50	2	13	2	57	3	1	3	25	3	49	4	13	4	37	5	1	5	25
3	2	45	3	8	3	32	3	56	4	20	4	44	5	8	5	32	5	56	6	20
4	3	40	4	3	4	2	4	51	5	15	5	39	6	3	6	27	6	51	7	15
5	4	35	4	58	5	22	5	46	6	10	6	34	6	58	7	22	7	46	8	9
6	5	30	5	54	6	18	6	42	7	6	7	30	7	53	8	17	8	41	9	4
7	6	25	6	49	7	13	7	37	8	1	8	25	8	48	9	12	9	36	9	59
8	7	21	7	44	8	8	8	32	8	56	9	20	9	43	10	7	10	30	10	53
9	8	16	8	40	9	4	9	28	9	51	10	15	10	38	11	2	11	25	11	48
10	9	11	9	35	9	59	10	23	10	46	11	10	11	33	11	57	12	19	12	42
11	10	6	10	30	10	54	11	18	11	41	12	5	12	28	12	52	13	14	13	37
12	11	2	11	25	11	49	12	13	12	36	13	0	13	23	13	47	14	9	14	32
13	11	57	12	20	12	44	13	8	13	31	13	55	14	18	14	41	15	4	15	27
14	12	53	13	16	13	39	14	3	14	26	14	50	15	13	15	36	15	59	16	21
15	13	48	14	12	14	35	14	58	15	21	15	45	16	8	16	31	16	54	17	16
16	14	44	15	7	15	30	15	53	16	16	16	40	17	3	17	26	17	49	18	11
17	15	40	16	2	16	25	16	48	17	11	17	35	17	58	18	21	18	44	19	6
18	16	35	16	58	17	21	17	44	18	7	18	30	18	53	19	16	19	39	20	1
19	17	31	17	54	18	17	18	40	19	2	19	25	19	48	20	11	20	34	20	56
20	18	27	18	50	19	13	19	36	19	58	20	21	20	43	21	6	21	29	21	51
21	19	23	19	46	20	9	20	23	20	54	21	17	21	39	22	2	22	24	22	46
22	20	20	20	42	21	5	21	28	21	50	22	12	22	34	22	57	23	19	23	41
23	21	16	21	38	22	1	22	24	22	46	23	8	23	30	23	52	24	14	24	36
24	22	12	22	35	22	57	23	20	23	42	24	4	24	26	24	48	25	10	25	32
25	23	9	23	31	23	53	24	16	24	38	25	0	25	21	25	43	26	5	26	27
26	24	6	24	28	24	50	25	12	25	34	25	55	26	17	26	39	27	0	27	22
27	25	2	25	25	25	47	26	9	26	30	26	52	27	13	27	35	27	56	28	17
28	25	59	26	22	26	43	27	5	27	26	27	48	28	9	28	36	28	51	29	12
29	26	5	27	19	27	40	28	1	28	22	28	44	29	5	29	26	29	47	30	8
30	27	54	28	16	28	37	28	58	29	19	29	40	30	1	30	22	30	43	31	4

TABLES  
OF  
RIGHT ASCENSION.

*North Latitude*

x Taurus	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	27	54	27	33	27	11	26	49	23	27	26	5	25	42	25	19	24	56	24	32
1	28	51	28	30	28	8	27	47	17	25	27	3	26	40	26	17	25	54	25	31
2	29	49	29	27	29	6	28	45	28	23	28	1	27	38	27	16	26	53	26	30
3	30	46	30	25	30	4	29	43	29	21	28	59	28	37	28	15	27	52	27	29
4	31	44	31	23	31	2	30	41	30	19	29	58	29	36	29	14	28	51	28	28
5	32	42	32	21	32	0	31	39	31	18	30	57	30	35	30	13	29	50	29	27
6	33	40	33	20	32	59	32	38	32	17	31	56	31	34	31	12	30	50	30	27
7	34	38	34	18	33	58	33	37	33	16	32	55	32	33	32	12	31	50	31	27
8	35	37	35	17	34	57	34	36	34	25	33	54	33	33	33	12	32	50	32	27
9	36	36	36	16	35	56	35	36	35	15	34	54	34	33	34	12	33	51	33	27
10	37	34	37	15	36	55	36	35	36	15	35	54	35	33	35	12	34	51	34	28
11	38	33	38	14	37	54	37	35	37	15	36	54	36	33	36	13	35	52	35	29
12	39	33	39	14	38	54	38	35	38	15	37	55	37	34	37	14	36	53	36	30
13	40	32	40	13	39	54	39	35	39	15	38	56	38	35	38	15	37	54	37	32
14	41	31	41	13	40	54	40	35	40	16	39	57	39	36	39	16	38	56	38	34
15	42	31	42	13	41	54	41	36	41	17	40	58	40	38	40	18	39	58	39	36
16	43	31	43	13	42	54	42	36	42	18	41	59	41	39	41	19	41	0	40	38
17	44	31	44	13	43	55	43	37	43	19	43	0	42	40	42	21	42	2	41	40
18	45	31	45	14	44	56	44	38	44	20	44	1	43	42	43	23	43	4	42	43
19	46	32	46	14	45	57	45	39	45	21	45	3	44	44	44	25	44	7	43	46
20	47	32	47	15	46	58	46	40	46	23	46	7	45	46	45	28	45	10	44	50
21	48	33	48	16	47	59	47	42	47	25	47	5	46	49	46	31	46	13	45	54
22	49	34	49	17	49	0	48	44	48	27	48	9	47	52	47	34	47	16	46	58
23	50	35	50	18	50	2	49	46	49	29	49	12	48	55	48	37	48	20	48	3
24	51	36	51	20	51	4	50	48	50	32	50	15	49	58	49	41	49	24	49	7
25	52	38	52	22	52	6	51	51	51	35	51	18	51	2	50	45	50	28	50	12
26	53	40	53	24	53	9	52	54	52	38	52	22	52	6	51	49	51	33	51	17
27	54	42	54	27	54	12	53	57	53	42	53	26	53	10	52	54	52	38	52	22
28	55	44	55	29	55	15	55	0	54	45	54	30	54	14	53	58	53	43	53	27
29	56	46	56	32	56	18	56	3	55	46	55	34	55	18	55	3	54	48	54	32
30	57	48	57	35	57	21	57	7	56	53	56	38	56	23	56	8	55	53	55	37

## TABLES

OF

RIGHT SACENSION.

*South Latitude*

♉ Taurus	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	27	54	28	16	28	37	28	58	29	19	29	40	30	1	30	22	30	43	31	4
1	28	51	29	13	29	34	29	55	30	16	30	37	30	57	31	18	31	39	31	59
2	29	49	30	10	30	31	30	52	31	13	31	34	31	54	32	14	32	35	32	55
3	30	46	31	7	31	28	31	49	32	10	32	31	32	51	33	11	33	31	33	51
4	31	44	32	5	32	25	32	46	33	7	33	27	33	47	34	7	34	27	34	46
5	32	42	33	3	33	23	33	43	34	4	34	24	34	44	35	4	35	23	35	42
6	33	40	34	1	34	25	34	41	35	1	35	21	35	41	36	5	36	20	36	38
7	34	38	34	59	35	19	35	39	35	58	36	18	36	38	36	57	37	16	37	34
8	35	37	35	57	36	17	36	37	36	56	37	15	37	35	37	54	38	13	38	31
9	36	36	36	56	37	15	37	35	37	54	38	13	38	32	38	51	39	10	39	28
10	37	34	37	54	38	13	38	33	38	52	39	11	39	29	39	48	40	7	40	25
11	38	33	38	53	39	12	39	31	39	50	40	9	40	27	40	45	41	4	41	22
12	39	33	39	52	40	11	40	30	40	48	41	7	41	25	41	43	42	1	42	18
13	40	32	40	51	41	10	41	28	41	46	42	5	42	23	42	41	42	58	43	15
14	41	31	41	50	42	9	42	27	42	45	43	3	43	21	43	39	43	56	44	12
15	42	32	42	50	43	8	43	26	43	44	44	2	44	19	44	38	44	54	45	10
16	43	31	43	49	44	7	44	25	44	43	45	0	45	17	45	35	45	51	46	7
17	44	31	44	49	45	6	45	24	45	42	45	59	46	15	46	33	46	49	47	4
18	45	31	45	49	46	6	46	23	46	41	46	58	47	14	47	31	47	47	48	2
19	46	32	46	49	47	6	47	23	47	40	47	57	48	13	48	29	48	45	48	59
20	47	32	47	49	48	6	48	23	48	39	48	56	49	12	49	28	49	43	49	57
21	48	33	48	50	49	6	49	23	49	39	49	55	50	11	50	27	50	41	50	55
22	49	34	49	50	50	6	50	23	50	38	50	54	51	10	51	25	51	40	51	53
23	50	35	50	51	51	6	51	23	51	38	51	53	52	9	52	24	52	38	52	51
24	51	36	51	52	52	7	52	23	52	38	52	53	53	8	53	23	53	37	53	49
25	52	38	52	53	53	8	53	24	53	38	53	53	54	8	54	22	54	36	54	48
26	53	40	53	55	54	9	54	24	54	38	54	53	55	7	55	21	55	35	55	47
27	54	42	54	56	55	11	55	25	55	39	55	53	56	7	56	21	56	34	56	46
28	55	44	55	58	56	12	56	26	56	40	56	54	57	7	57	20	57	33	57	45
29	56	46	57	0	57	13	57	27	57	41	57	54	58	7	58	20	58	32	58	44
30	57	48	58	2	58	15	58	29	58	42	58	55	59	7	59	20	59	32	59	43



TABLES  
OF  
RIGHT ASCENSION  
*North Latitude*

G H	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	57	48	57	35	57	21	57	7	56	53	56	38	56	23	56	8	55	53	55	38
1	58	51	58	38	58	24	58	10	57	57	42	57	28	57	13	56	59	56	34	50
2	59	53	59	41	59	27	59	14	59	1	58	47	58	33	58	19	58	5	57	50
3	60	56	60	44	60	31	60	18	60	5	59	52	59	38	59	25	59	11	58	57
4	61	59	61	47	61	35	61	22	61	10	60	57	60	44	60	31	60	17	60	4
5	63		62	51	62	39	62	27	62	15	62	2	61	50	61	37	61	24	61	11
6	64	6	63	55	63	43	63	32	63	20	63	8	62	56	62	44	62	31	62	18
7	65	9	64	59	64	47	64	37	64	25	64	13	64	2	63	50	63	38	63	25
8	66	13	66	3	65	52	65	42	65	30	65	19	65	8	64	56	64	45	64	33
9	67	17	67	7	66	57	66	47	66	36	66	25	66	14	66	3	65	52	65	41
10	68	21	68	11	68	2	67	52	67	42	67	31	67	21	67	10	67	0	66	49
11	69	25	69	19	69	7	68	57	68	48	68	38	68	28	68	18	68	8	67	57
12	70	29	70	21	70	12	70	3	69	54	69	45	69	35	69	26	69	16	69	5
13	71	34	71	26	71	17	71	9	71	0	70	51	70	42	70	33	70	24	70	14
14	72	38	72	31	72	22	72	15	72	6	71	58	71	49	71	41	71	32	71	23
15	73	43	73	36	73	28	73	21	73	13	73	5	72	57	72	49	72	41	72	32
16	74	47	74	41	74	33	74	27	74	19	74	12	74	4	73	57	73	49	73	41
17	75	52	75	46	75	39	75	33	75	26	75	19	75	12	75	5	74	58	74	50
18	76	57	76	51	76	45	76	39	76	33	76	27	76	20	76	14	76	7	75	59
19	78		77	56	77	51	77	45	77	40	77	34	77	28	77	22	77	16	77	9
20	79	7	79	2	78	57	78	52	78	47	78	41	78	36	78	30	78	25	78	18
21	80	12	80	8	80	3	79	59	79	54	79	49	79	44	79	39	79	34	79	28
22	81	17	81	13	81	9	81	5	81	1	80	56	80	52	80	48	80	43	80	37
23	82	22	82	18	82	15	82	11	82	8	82	4	82	0	81	57	81	52	81	47
24	83	28	83	24	83	21	83	18	83	15	83	11	83	9	83	6	83	2	82	57
25	84	33	84	30	84	27	84	25	84	22	84	20	84	17	84	15	84	17	84	7
26	85	38	85	36	85	33	85	32	85	29	85	28	85	25	85	24	85	21	85	18
27	86	44	86	42	86	40	86	39	86	37	86	36	86	34	86	33	86	31	86	28
28	87	49	87	48	87	46	87	46	87	44	87	44	87	42	87	42	87	40	87	39
29	88	55	88	54	88	53	88	53	88	52	88	52	88	51	88	51	88	50	88	49
30	90	0	90	0	90	0	90	0	90	0	90	0	90	0	90	0	90	0	90	0

TABLES  
OF  
RIGHT ASCENSION

*South Latitude*

Gradi	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	57	48	58	2	58	15	58	29	58	42	58	55	59	7	59	20	59	32	59	43
1	58	51	59	4	59	17	59	30	59	43	59	55	60	7	60	20	60	32	60	42
2	59	53	60	6	60	19	60	31	60	43	60	56	61	8	61	20	61	32	61	42
3	60	56	61	8	61	21	61	33	61	46	61	57	62	9	62	21	62	32	62	41
4	61	59	62	11	62	23	62	35	61	48	62	58	63	9	63	21	63	32	63	41
5	63	3	63	14	63	25	63	37	63	50	63	59	64	10	64	21	64	32	64	41
6	64	6	64	17	64	28	64	39	64	52	65	1	65	11	65	22	65	32	65	40
7	65	9	65	20	65	31	65	41	65	54	66	2	66	12	66	22	66	32	66	40
8	66	13	66	23	66	34	66	44	66	56	67	4	67	13	67	23	67	33	67	40
9	67	17	67	27	67	37	67	46	67	58	68	6	68	15	68	24	68	33	68	40
10	68	21	68	30	68	40	68	49	68	59	69	7	69	16	69	25	69	33	69	40
11	69	25	69	34	69	43	69	52	70	1	70	9	70	17	70	26	70	34	70	40
12	70	29	70	8	70	46	70	55	71	3	71	11	71	19	71	27	71	35	71	41
1	71	34	71	42	71	49	71	58	72	5	72	13	72	21	72	28	72	36	72	41
14	72	38	72	46	72	53	73	1	73	8	73	15	73	23	73	30	73	37	73	42
15	73	43	73	50	73	57	74	4	74	11	74	18	74	26	74	32	74	38	74	43
16	74	47	74	54	75	1	75	7	75	14	75	20	75	27	75	33	75	39	75	44
17	75	52	75	58	76	5	76	11	76	17	76	23	76	29	76	35	76	40	76	45
18	76	57	77	3	77	9	77	16	77	20	77	26	77	31	77	37	77	42	77	46
19	78	2	78	7	78	13	78	18	78	28	78	28	78	33	78	38	78	43	78	47
20	79	7	79	12	79	17	79	21	79	26	79	31	79	35	79	40	79	44	79	48
21	80	12	80	17	80	21	80	25	80	29	80	34	80	38	80	42	80	46	80	49
22	81	17	81	21	81	25	81	28	81	32	81	36	81	40	81	44	81	47	81	50
23	82	22	82	25	82	29	82	32	82	35	82	39	82	42	82	46	82	48	82	51
24	83	28	83	30	83	33	83	36	83	39	83	42	83	45	83	48	83	50	83	52
25	84	33	84	35	84	37	84	40	84	42	84	45	84	47	84	50	84	51	84	53
26	85	38	85	40	85	45	85	44	85	45	85	48	85	49	85	52	85	53	85	54
27	86	44	86	45	86	46	86	48	86	49	86	51	86	52	86	54	86	55	86	55
28	87	49	87	50	87	50	87	52	87	52	87	54	87	54	87	56	87	56	87	57
29	88	55	88	55	88	55	88	56	88	56	88	57	88	57	88	58	88	58	88	58
30	90	0	90	0	90	0	90	0	90	0	89	0	90	0	90	0	89	0	90	0

Sine	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	90	0	90	0	90	0	90	0	90	0	90	0	90	0	90	0	90	0	90	0
1	91	5	91	6	91	7	91	7	91	7	91	8	91	9	91	9	91	10	91	11
2	92	11	92	12	92	14	92	14	92	15	92	16	92	18	92	18	92	20	92	22
3	93	16	93	18	93	20	93	21	93	23	93	24	93	26	93	27	93	29	93	32
4	94	22	94	24	94	27	94	28	94	30	94	32	94	35	94	36	94	39	94	42
5	95	27	95	30	95	33	95	35	95	38	95	40	95	43	95	45	95	49	95	52
6	96	32	96	36	96	39	96	42	96	45	96	48	96	51	96	54	96	58	97	2
7	97	38	97	42	97	45	97	49	97	52	97	56	98	0	98	3	98	8	98	12
8	98	43	98	47	98	51	98	55	99	0	99	4	99	8	99	12	99	17	99	21
9	99	48	99	52	99	57	100	1	100	7	100	12	100	16	100	21	100	26	100	31
10	100	53	100	58	101	3	101	8	101	14	101	19	101	24	101	30	101	35	101	40
11	101	58	102	4	102	9	102	15	102	21	102	26	102	32	102	38	102	44	102	50
12	103	3	103	9	103	15	103	21	103	27	103	33	103	40	103	46	103	53	103	59
13	104	8	104	14	104	21	104	27	104	34	104	41	104	48	104	55	105	2	105	9
14	105	13	105	19	105	27	105	33	105	41	105	48	105	56	106	3	106	11	106	18
15	106	17	106	24	106	33	106	39	106	47	106	55	107	3	107	11	107	19	107	27
16	107	22	107	29	107	38	107	45	107	53	108	2	108	11	108	19	108	28	108	36
17	108	26	108	34	108	43	108	53	108	59	109	9	109	18	109	27	109	36	109	45
18	109	31	109	39	109	48	109	57	110	5	110	15	110	25	110	34	110	44	110	54
19	110	35	110	34	110	53	111	3	111	12	111	22	111	32	111	42	112	52	112	2
20	111	39	111	49	111	58	112	8	112	18	112	29	112	35	112	50	113	0	113	11
21	112	43	112	53	113	3	113	13	113	24	113	35	113	46	113	57	114	8	114	19
22	113	47	113	57	114	8	114	18	114	30	114	41	114	52	115	4	115	15	115	27
23	114	51	115	1	115	13	115	23	115	35	115	47	115	58	116	10	116	22	116	35
24	115	54	116	5	116	17	116	28	116	41	116	52	117	4	117	17	117	29	117	42
25	116	57	117	9	117	21	117	33	117	46	117	58	118	10	118	23	118	36	118	49
26	118	1	118	13	118	25	118	38	118	51	119	3	119	16	119	29	119	43	119	56
27	119	4	119	16	119	29	119	42	119	55	120	8	120	22	120	35	120	49	121	3
28	120	7	120	19	120	33	120	46	120	59	121	13	121	27	121	41	121	55	122	10
29	121	9	121	22	121	36	121	50	122	3	122	18	122	32	122	47	123	1	123	16
30	122	12	122	25	122	39	122	53	123	7	123	22	123	37	123	52	124	7	124	22

G Cance	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	90	0	90	0	90	0	90	0	90	0	90	0	90	0	90	0	90	0	90	0
1	91	5	91	5	91	5	91	4	91	4	91	3	91	3	91	2	91	2	91	2
2	92	11	92	10	92	10	92	8	92	8	92	6	92	6	92	4	92	4	92	3
3	93	16	93	15	93	14	93	12	93	11	93	9	93	8	93	6	93	5	93	5
4	94	22	94	20	94	19	94	16	94	15	94	12	94	11	94	8	94	7	94	6
5	95	27	95	25	95	23	95	20	95	18	95	15	95	13	95	10	95	9	95	7
6	96	32	96	30	96	27	96	24	96	21	96	18	96	15	96	12	96	10	96	8
7	97	38	97	35	97	31	97	28	97	25	97	21	97	18	97	14	97	12	97	9
8	98	43	98	39	98	35	98	32	98	28	98	24	98	20	98	16	98	13	98	10
9	99	48	99	43	99	39	99	35	99	31	99	26	99	22	99	18	99	14	99	11
10	100	53	100	48	100	43	100	39	100	34	100	29	100	25	100	20	100	16	100	12
11	101	58	101	53	101	47	101	42	101	37	101	32	101	27	101	22	101	17	101	12
12	103	3	102	57	102	51	102	45	102	40	102	34	102	29	102	23	102	18	102	13
13	104	8	104	2	103	55	103	49	103	43	103	37	103	31	103	25	103	20	103	14
14	105	13	105	6	104	59	104	52	104	46	104	40	104	33	104	27	104	21	104	15
15	106	17	106	10	106	3	105	56	105	49	105	42	105	35	105	28	105	22	105	15
16	107	22	107	14	107	7	106	59	106	52	106	45	106	37	106	30	106	23	106	15
17	108	26	108	18	108	11	108	2	107	55	107	47	107	39	107	32	107	24	107	15
18	109	31	109	22	109	14	109	5	108	57	108	49	108	41	108	33	108	25	108	16
19	110	35	110	26	110	17	110	8	110	0	109	51	109	43	109	34	109	26	109	16
20	111	39	111	30	111	20	111	11	111	2	110	53	110	45	110	35	110	27	110	16
21	112	43	112	33	112	23	112	13	112	4	111	54	111	45	111	36	111	27	111	16
22	113	47	113	37	113	26	113	16	113	6	112	56	112	47	112	37	112	27	112	17
23	114	51	114	40	114	29	114	19	114	8	113	58	113	48	113	38	113	28	113	17
24	115	54	115	43	115	32	115	21	115	10	114	59	114	49	114	38	114	28	114	17
25	116	57	116	46	116	35	116	23	116	12	116	1	115	50	115	39	115	28	115	17
26	118	1	117	49	117	37	117	25	117	14	117	2	116	51	116	39	116	28	116	17
27	119	4	118	51	118	39	118	27	118	15	118	3	117	52	117	39	117	28	117	16
28	120	7	119	54	119	41	119	29	119	16	119	4	118	52	118	40	118	28	118	16
29	121	9	120	56	120	43	120	30	120	17	120	5	119	53	119	40	119	28	119	15
30	122	12	121	58	121	45	121	31	121	18	121	5	120	53	120	40	120	28	120	15

TABLES  
OF  
RIGHT ASCENSION  
*North Latitude*

Leo	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	122	12	122	25	122	39	122	53	123	7	123	22	123	37	123	52	124	7	124	22
1	123	14	123	28	123	42	123	57	124	11	124	26	124	42	124	57	125	12	125	28
2	124	16	124	31	124	45	125	0	125	15	125	30	125	46	126	2	126	17	126	33
3	125	18	125	33	125	48	126	3	126	18	126	34	126	50	127	6	127	22	127	38
4	126	20	126	36	126	51	127	6	127	22	127	38	127	54	128	11	128	27	128	43
5	127	22	127	38	127	54	128	9	128	25	128	42	128	59	129	15	129	32	129	48
6	128	24	128	40	128	56	129	12	129	28	129	45	130	2	130	19	130	36	130	53
7	129	25	129	42	129	58	130	14	130	31	130	48	131	5	131	23	131	40	131	58
8	130	26	130	43	131	0	131	16	131	33	131	51	132	8	132	26	132	44	133	2
9	131	27	131	44	132	1	132	18	132	35	132	53	133	11	133	29	133	47	134	6
10	132	28	132	45	133	2	133	20	133	37	133	55	134	14	134	22	134	50	135	9
11	133	28	133	46	134	3	134	21	134	39	134	57	135	16	135	35	135	53	136	12
12	134	29	134	47	135	4	135	22	135	40	135	59	136	18	136	37	136	56	137	15
13	135	29	135	47	136	5	136	23	136	41	137	0	137	20	137	39	137	58	138	17
14	136	29	136	47	137	6	137	24	137	42	138	1	138	21	138	41	139	0	139	20
15	137	29	137	47	138	6	138	24	138	43	139	2	139	22	139	42	140	2	140	22
16	138	29	138	47	139	6	139	25	139	44	140	3	140	24	140	44	141	4	141	24
17	139	28	139	47	140	6	140	25	140	45	141	4	141	25	141	45	142	6	142	26
18	140	28	140	46	141	6	141	25	141	45	142	5	142	26	142	46	143	7	143	27
19	141	27	141	46	142	6	142	25	142	45	143	6	143	27	143	47	144	8	144	28
20	142	26	142	45	143	5	143	25	143	45	144	6	144	27	144	48	145	9	145	29
21	143	25	143	44	144	4	144	24	144	45	145	6	145	27	145	48	146	9	146	30
22	144	23	144	43	145	3	145	24	145	45	146	6	146	27	146	48	147	10	147	31
23	145	22	145	42	146	2	146	23	146	44	147	5	147	27	147	48	148	10	148	31
24	146	20	146	40	147	0	147	22	147	43	148	4	148	26	148	48	149	10	149	31
25	147	18	147	39	148	1	148	21	148	42	149	3	149	25	149	47	150	10	150	31
26	148	16	148	37	148	58	149	19	149	41	150	2	150	24	150	46	151	9	151	31
27	149	14	149	35	149	56	150	17	150	39	151	1	151	23	151	45	152	8	152	31
28	150	11	150	33	150	54	151	15	151	37	152	5	152	22	152	44	153	7	153	29
29	151	9	151	30	151	52	152	13	152	35	153	5	153	20	153	43	154	6	154	28
30	152	6	152	27	152	49	153	11	153	33	153	55	154	18	154	41	155	4	155	27

TABLES

OF

RIGHT ASCENSION

*South Latitude.*

Lco	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	122	12	121	58	121	45	121	31	121	18	121	5	120	53	120	40	120	28	120	15
1	123	14	123	0	122	47	122	33	122	19	122	6	121	53	121	40	121	29	121	15
2	124	16	124	2	123	48	123	34	123	20	123	6	122	53	122	40	122	27	122	14
3	125	13	125	3	124	49	124	35	124	21	124	7	123	53	123	39	123	26	123	13
4	126	29	126	5	125	51	125	33	125	22	125	7	124	53	124	39	124	25	124	12
5	127	22	127	7	126	52	126	36	126	22	126	7	125	52	125	38	125	24	125	11
6	128	24	128	8	127	53	127	37	127	22	127	7	126	52	126	37	126	23	126	9
7	129	25	129	9	128	54	128	37	128	22	128	7	127	51	127	36	127	22	127	7
8	130	26	130	10	129	54	129	37	129	22	129	6	128	50	128	35	128	20	128	3
9	131	27	131	10	130	54	130	37	130	21	130	5	129	49	129	33	129	18	129	5
10	132	28	132	11	131	54	131	37	131	21	131	4	130	48	130	32	130	17	130	1
11	133	28	133	11	132	54	132	37	132	20	132	3	131	47	131	31	131	15	130	58
12	134	29	134	11	133	54	133	37	133	19	133	2	132	46	132	29	132	13	131	56
13	135	29	135	11	134	54	134	35	134	18	134	1	133	45	133	27	133	11	132	54
14	136	29	136	11	135	53	135	35	135	17	135	0	134	43	134	25	134	9	133	51
15	137	29	137	10	136	52	136	34	136	16	135	58	135	41	135	23	135	6	134	48
16	138	29	138	10	137	51	137	33	137	15	136	57	136	39	136	21	136	4	135	45
17	139	28	139	9	138	50	138	32	138	14	137	55	137	37	137	19	137	2	136	42
18	140	27	140	8	139	49	139	30	139	13	138	53	138	35	138	17	137	59	137	39
19	141	27	141	7	140	48	140	29	140	10	139	51	139	33	139	15	138	53	138	36
20	142	26	142	6	141	47	141	27	141	8	140	49	140	31	140	12	139	53	139	33
21	143	24	143	4	142	45	142	25	142	6	141	47	141	28	141	9	140	53	140	30
22	144	23	144	3	143	33	143	23	143	4	142	45	142	25	142	6	141	47	141	27
23	145	22	145	1	144	41	144	21	144	2	143	42	143	22	143	3	142	44	142	24
24	146	20	145	59	145	39	145	19	144	59	144	39	144	19	143	59	143	40	143	20
25	147	18	146	57	146	37	146	17	145	56	145	36	145	16	144	56	144	37	144	16
26	148	16	147	55	147	35	147	14	146	53	146	33	146	13	145	53	145	33	145	12
27	149	14	148	53	148	32	148	11	147	50	147	29	147	9	146	49	146	29	146	8
28	150	11	149	50	150	29	149	8	148	47	148	26	148	6	147	46	147	25	147	4
29	151	9	150	47	150	26	150	5	149	44	149	23	149	3	148	42	148	21	148	0
30	152	6	151	44	151	23	151	2	150	41	150	20	149	5	149	3	149	17	148	56

## TABLES

OF

## RIGHT ASCENSION

*North Latitude*

P. Lib. 1	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	180 0		180 23		180 47		181 11		181 35		181 59		182 23		182 47		183 12		183 37	
1	180 55		181 18		181 42		182 6		182 30		182 54		183 18		183 42		184 6		184 31	
2	181 50		182 13		182 37		183 1		183 25		183 49		184 13		184 37		185 1		185 26	
3	182 45		183 8		183 32		183 56		184 20		184 44		185 8		185 32		185 56		186 20	
4	183 40		184 3		184 27		184 51		185 15		185 39		186 3		186 27		186 50		187 14	
5	184 25		184 58		185 22		185 46		186 10		186 34		186 58		187 22		187 45		188 8	
6	185 30		185 54		186 18		186 42		187 6		187 30		187 53		188 17		188 40		189 3	
7	186 25		186 49		187 13		187 37		188 1		188 25		188 48		189 12		189 35		189 57	
8	187 21		187 44		188 8		188 32		188 56		189 20		189 43		190 7		190 30		190 52	
9	188 16		188 39		189 3		189 27		189 51		190 15		190 38		191 2		191 25		191 46	
10	189 11		189 34		189 58		190 22		190 46		191 10		191 33		191 57		192 19		192 41	
11	190 6		190 29		190 53		191 17		191 41		192 5		192 28		192 52		193 14		193 36	
12	191 2		191 25		191 48		192 13		192 36		193 0		193 23		193 47		194 9		194 31	
13	191 57		192 20		192 43		193 8		193 31		193 55		194 18		194 41		195 4		195 26	
14	192 53		193 16		193 39		194 3		194 26		194 50		195 13		195 36		195 59		196 21	
15	193 48		194 12		194 35		194 58		195 21		195 45		196 8		196 31		196 54		197 16	
16	194 44		195 7		195 30		195 53		196 16		196 40		197 3		197 26		197 49		198 11	
17	195 40		196 2		196 25		196 48		197 11		197 35		197 58		198 21		198 44		199 6	
18	196 35		196 58		197 21		197 44		198 7		198 30		198 53		199 16		199 39		200 1	
19	197 31		197 54		198 17		198 40		199 2		199 25		199 48		200 11		200 34		200 56	
20	198 27		198 50		199 13		199 36		199 58		200 21		200 43		201 7		201 29		201 51	
21	199 23		199 46		200 9		200 32		200 54		201 16		201 39		202 2		202 21		202 46	
22	200 20		200 42		201 5		201 28		201 50		202 12		202 34		203 57		203 19		203 41	
23	201 16		201 38		202 1		202 24		202 46		203 8		203 30		203 52		204 14		204 36	
24	202 12		202 35		202 57		203 20		203 42		204 4		204 26		204 48		205 10		205 31	
25	203 9		203 31		203 53		204 16		204 38		205 0		205 21		205 43		206 5		206 26	
26	204 6		204 29		204 50		205 22		205 34		205 56		206 17		206 39		207 0		207 22	
27	205 2		205 25		205 47		206 9		206 30		206 52		207 13		207 35		207 56		208 17	
28	205 59		206 22		206 43		207 5		207 26		207 48		208 9		208 30		208 51		209 12	
29	206 57		207 19		207 40		208 1		208 22		208 44		209 5		209 26		209 47		210 8	
30	207 54		208 16		208 37		208 58		209 19		209 40		210 1		210 22		210 43		211 4	

## TABLES

OF

## RIGHT ASCENSION.

South Latitude

Label	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	180	0	179	37	179	13	178	49	178	25	178	1	177	37	177	13	176	48	176	24
1	180	55	180	32	180	8	179	44	179	20	178	56	178	32	178	8	177	43	177	19
2	181	50	181	27	181	3	180	39	180	15	179	51	179	27	179	3	178	38	178	14
3	182	4	182	22	181	58	181	34	181	20	180	46	180	22	179	58	179	34	179	9
4	183	40	183	17	182	53	182	29	182	5	181	41	181	17	180	53	180	29	180	5
5	184	35	184	11	183	48	183	24	183	0	182	36	182	12	181	48	181	24	181	0
6	185	30	185	7	184	4	184	19	183	55	183	31	183	7	182	43	182	19	181	55
7	186	25	186	2	185	38	185	14	184	50	184	26	184	2	183	38	183	14	182	50
8	187	21	186	57	186	33	186	9	185	45	185	21	184	57	184	33	184	9	183	45
9	188	16	187	52	187	28	187	4	186	40	186	16	185	52	185	28	184	4	184	41
10	189	11	188	47	188	23	187	59	187	35	187	11	186	47	186	23	185	59	185	36
11	190	6	189	42	189	18	188	55	188	31	188	7	187	43	187	18	186	55	186	32
12	191	2	190	38	190	14	189	51	189	27	189	3	188	39	188	14	187	51	187	27
13	191	57	191	3	191	9	190	46	190	22	189	58	189	34	189	10	188	46	188	23
14	192	53	192	29	192	5	191	42	191	18	190	54	190	30	190	6	189	42	189	18
15	193	48	193	25	193	1	192	38	192	14	191	50	191	26	191	2	190	38	190	14
16	194	44	194	20	193	57	193	34	193	10	192	46	192	22	191	58	191	34	191	10
17	195	40	195	16	194	53	194	30	194	6	193	42	193	18	192	54	192	30	192	6
18	196	3	196	12	195	49	195	26	195	2	194	39	195	15	193	51	193	27	193	2
19	197	31	197	8	196	45	196	22	195	58	195	35	195	11	194	47	194	23	193	58
20	198	27	198	4	197	41	197	18	196	54	196	31	196	7	195	44	195	20	194	55
21	199	23	199	6	198	37	198	14	197	51	197	28	197	4	196	41	196	17	195	52
22	200	20	199	56	199	33	199	11	198	48	198	25	198	1	197	38	197	14	196	44
23	201	16	200	53	200	30	200	8	199	45	199	22	198	58	198	35	198	11	197	46
24	202	12	201	50	201	27	201	5	200	42	200	19	199	55	199	32	199	8	198	44
25	203	9	202	47	202	24	202	2	201	39	201	16	200	52	200	29	200	5	199	41
26	204	6	203	44	203	21	202	59	202	36	202	13	201	50	201	27	201	3	200	39
27	205	2	204	41	204	19	203	57	203	34	203	11	202	48	202	25	202	1	201	37
28	205	59	205	38	205	16	204	54	204	31	204	9	203	46	203	23	202	59	202	36
29	206	57	206	35	206	13	205	51	205	29	205	7	204	44	204	21	203	57	203	34
30	207	54	207	33	207	11	206	49	206	27	206	4	205	42	205	19	204	56	204	33
—																				



TABLES  
OF  
RIGHT ASCENSION.

*North Latitude*

♏ Scorpio	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	207	54	208	16	208	37	208	58	209	19	209	40	210	1	210	22	210	43	211	4
1	208	51	209	13	209	34	209	55	210	16	210	37	210	57	211	18	211	39	211	59
2	209	49	210	10	210	31	210	52	211	13	211	34	211	55	212	14	212	35	212	55
3	210	46	211	17	211	28	211	49	212	10	212	31	212	51	213	11	213	31	213	41
4	211	44	212	5	212	25	212	46	213	7	213	27	213	57	214	7	214	27	214	47
5	212	42	213	3	213	23	213	43	214	4	214	24	214	44	215	4	215	23	215	43
6	213	40	214	1	214	21	214	41	215	1	215	21	215	41	216	1	216	20	216	39
7	214	38	214	59	215	19	215	39	215	58	216	18	216	38	216	57	217	16	217	35
8	215	37	215	57	216	17	216	37	216	56	217	15	217	35	217	54	218	13	218	32
9	216	36	216	56	217	15	217	35	217	54	218	13	218	32	218	51	219	10	219	29
10	217	34	217	54	218	13	218	33	218	52	219	11	219	29	219	48	220	7	220	26
11	218	33	218	53	219	12	219	31	219	50	220	9	220	27	220	45	221	4	221	23
12	219	33	219	52	220	11	220	30	220	48	221	7	221	25	221	43	222	1	222	20
13	220	32	220	51	221	10	221	28	221	46	222	5	222	23	222	41	222	58	223	17
14	221	31	221	50	222	9	222	27	222	45	223	3	223	21	223	39	223	56	224	11
15	222	31	222	50	223	8	223	26	223	44	224	2	224	19	224	37	224	54	225	11
16	223	31	223	49	224	7	224	25	224	43	225	0	225	17	225	35	225	51	226	8
17	224	31	224	49	225	6	225	24	225	42	225	59	226	15	226	33	226	49	227	5
18	225	31	225	49	226	6	226	23	226	41	226	58	227	14	227	31	227	47	228	3
19	226	32	226	49	227	6	227	23	227	40	227	57	228	13	228	29	228	45	229	1
20	227	32	227	49	228	6	228	23	228	29	228	56	229	12	229	28	229	43	229	59
21	228	33	228	50	229	6	229	23	229	39	229	55	230	11	230	27	230	41	230	57
22	229	34	229	50	230	6	230	23	230	38	230	54	231	10	231	25	231	40	231	55
23	230	35	230	51	231	6	231	23	231	38	231	53	232	9	232	24	232	38	232	53
24	231	36	231	52	232	7	232	23	232	38	232	53	233	8	233	23	233	37	233	51
25	232	38	232	53	233	8	233	24	233	38	233	53	234	8	234	22	234	36	234	40
26	233	40	233	55	234	9	234	24	234	38	234	53	235	7	235	21	235	35	235	49
27	234	41	234	57	235	11	235	25	235	39	235	53	236	7	236	21	236	31	236	47
28	235	43	235	58	236	12	236	26	236	40	236	54	237	7	237	20	237	33	237	46
29	236	46	237	0	237	14	237	27	237	41	237	54	238	7	238	20	238	32	238	45
30	237	48	238	2	238	15	238	29	238	42	238	55	239	7	239	20	239	32	239	41

TABLES  
OF  
RIGHT ASCENSION  
*South Latitude*

Scopus m	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	207	54	207	33	207	11	206	49	206	27	206	5	205	42	205	19	204	56	204	35
1	208	51	208	30	208	8	207	47	207	25	207	3	205	40	206	17	205	54	205	31
2	209	49	209	27	209	6	208	45	208	23	208	1	207	38	207	16	206	53	206	30
3	210	46	210	25	210	4	209	43	209	21	208	59	208	37	208	15	207	52	207	29
4	211	44	211	23	211	2	210	41	210	18	209	58	209	36	209	14	208	51	208	28
5	212	42	212	21	212	0	211	39	211	19	210	57	210	35	210	13	209	50	209	28
6	213	30	213	20	212	59	212	38	212	17	211	56	211	34	211	12	210	50	210	28
7	214	38	214	18	213	58	213	37	213	16	212	55	212	33	212	12	211	50	211	28
8	215	37	215	17	214	57	214	36	214	15	213	54	213	33	213	12	212	50	212	28
9	216	36	216	16	215	56	215	36	215	15	214	54	214	33	214	12	213	51	213	29
10	217	34	217	15	216	55	216	35	216	15	215	54	215	33	215	12	214	51	214	30
11	218	33	218	14	217	55	217	35	217	15	216	54	216	33	216	13	215	52	215	31
12	219	33	219	14	218	54	218	35	218	15	217	55	217	34	217	14	216	53	216	32
13	220	32	220	13	219	54	219	35	219	15	218	56	218	35	218	15	217	54	217	34
14	221	31	221	13	220	54	220	35	220	16	219	57	219	36	219	16	218	56	218	36
15	222	31	222	13	221	54	221	36	221	17	220	58	220	38	220	18	219	58	219	38
16	223	31	223	13	222	54	222	36	222	18	221	59	221	39	221	19	221	0	220	40
17	224	31	224	13	223	55	223	37	223	19	223	0	222	40	222	21	222	2	221	43
18	225	31	225	14	224	56	224	38	224	20	224	1	223	42	223	23	223	4	222	46
19	226	32	226	14	225	57	225	39	225	21	225	3	224	44	224	25	224	7	223	46
20	227	32	227	15	226	58	226	40	226	23	226	5	225	46	225	28	225	10	224	52
21	228	33	228	16	227	59	227	42	227	25	227	7	226	49	226	31	226	13	225	55
22	229	34	229	17	229	0	228	44	228	27	228	9	227	52	227	34	227	16	226	59
23	230	35	230	18	230	2	229	46	229	29	229	12	228	55	228	37	228	20	228	3
24	231	36	231	20	231	4	230	48	230	32	230	15	229	58	229	41	229	24	229	7
25	232	38	232	22	232	6	231	51	231	35	231	18	231	2	230	45	230	28	230	12
26	233	40	233	24	233	9	232	54	232	38	232	22	232	6	231	49	231	33	231	17
27	234	41	234	27	234	12	233	57	233	42	233	26	233	10	232	54	232	38	232	22
28	235	43	235	29	235	15	235	0	234	45	234	30	234	14	233	58	233	43	233	27
29	236	46	236	32	236	18	236	3	235	49	235	34	235	18	235	3	234	48	234	32
30	237	48	237	36	237	21	237	7	236	53	236	38	236	23	236	3	235	55	235	38

Sagittari	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	237	48	238	2	238	15	238	29	238	42	238	55	239	7	239	20	239	32	239	44
1	238	51	239	4	239	17	239	30	239	43	239	55	240	7	240	20	240	32	240	44
2	239	53	240	6	240	19	240	31	240	44	240	56	241	8	241	20	241	32	241	44
3	240	56	241	9	241	21	241	33	241	45	241	57	242	9	242	21	242	32	242	44
4	241	59	242	11	242	23	242	35	242	46	242	58	243	9	243	21	243	32	243	44
5	243	3	243	14	243	25	243	37	243	48	243	59	244	10	244	21	244	32	244	44
6	244	6	244	17	244	28	244	39	244	50	245	1	245	11	245	22	245	32	245	44
7	245	9	245	20	245	31	245	41	245	52	246	2	246	12	246	22	246	32	246	43
8	246	13	246	23	246	34	246	44	246	54	247	4	247	13	247	23	247	33	247	43
9	247	17	247	27	247	37	247	47	247	56	248	6	248	15	248	24	248	33	248	43
10	248	21	248	30	248	40	248	49	248	58	249	7	249	16	249	25	249	33	249	43
11	249	25	249	34	249	43	249	52	250	0	250	9	250	17	250	26	250	34	250	44
12	250	20	250	38	250	46	250	55	251	3	251	11	251	19	251	27	251	35	251	44
13	251	34	251	42	251	49	251	58	252	5	252	13	252	21	252	28	252	36	252	44
14	252	38	252	46	252	53	253	1	253	8	253	15	253	23	253	30	253	37	253	45
15	253	43	253	50	253	57	254	4	254	11	254	18	254	25	254	32	254	38	254	45
16	254	47	254	54	255	1	255	7	255	14	255	20	255	27	255	33	255	39	255	46
17	255	52	255	58	256	5	256	11	256	17	256	22	256	29	256	35	256	40	256	47
18	256	57	257	3	257	9	257	15	257	20	257	25	257	31	257	37	257	42	257	48
19	258	2	258	7	258	13	258	18	258	23	258	28	258	33	258	38	258	43	258	49
20	259	7	259	12	259	17	259	21	259	26	259	31	259	35	259	40	259	44	259	50
21	260	12	260	17	260	21	260	25	260	29	260	34	260	38	260	42	260	46	260	51
22	261	17	261	21	261	25	261	28	261	32	261	36	261	40	261	44	261	47	261	52
23	262	22	262	25	262	29	262	32	262	35	262	39	262	42	262	46	262	48	262	54
24	263	28	263	30	263	33	263	36	263	39	263	42	263	45	263	48	263	50	263	54
25	264	33	264	35	264	37	264	40	264	42	264	45	264	47	264	50	264	51	264	55
26	265	38	265	40	265	41	265	44	265	45	265	48	265	49	265	52	265	53	265	56
27	266	44	266	45	266	46	266	48	266	49	266	51	266	52	266	54	266	55	266	57
28	267	49	267	50	267	50	267	52	267	52	267	54	267	54	267	56	267	56	267	58
29	268	55	268	55	268	55	268	56	268	56	268	57	268	57	268	58	268	58	268	59
30	270	0	270	0	270	0	270	0	270	0	270	0	270	0	270	0	270	0	270	0

TABLES  
OF  
RIGHT ASCENSION  
*South Latitude*

Sagittari	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	237	48	237	35	237	21	237	7	236	53	236	38	236	23	236	8	235	53	235	38
1	238	51	238	38	238	24	238	10	237	57	237	42	237	28	237	13	236	59	236	45
2	239	53	239	41	239	28	239	14	239	1	238	47	238	33	238	19	238	5	237	51
3	240	56	240	44	240	31	240	18	240	5	239	52	239	38	239	25	239	11	238	58
4	241	59	241	47	241	35	241	22	241	10	240	57	240	44	240	31	240	17	240	5
5	243	3	242	51	242	39	242	27	242	15	242	2	241	50	241	37	241	24	241	12
6	244	6	243	55	243	43	243	32	243	20	243	8	242	56	242	44	242	31	242	19
7	245	9	244	59	244	47	244	37	244	25	244	13	244	2	243	50	243	38	243	26
8	246	13	246	3	245	52	245	42	245	30	245	19	245	8	244	56	244	45	244	34
9	247	17	247	7	246	57	246	47	246	36	246	25	246	14	246	3	245	52	245	41
10	248	21	248	11	248	2	247	52	247	42	247	31	247	21	247	10	247	0	246	49
11	249	25	249	16	249	7	248	57	248	48	248	38	248	28	248	19	258	8	247	57
12	250	29	250	21	250	12	250	3	249	54	249	45	249	35	249	26	259	16	249	6
13	251	34	251	26	251	17	251	9	251	0	250	51	250	42	250	33	250	24	250	14
14	252	38	252	31	252	22	252	15	252	6	251	58	251	49	251	41	251	32	251	23
15	253	43	253	36	253	28	253	21	253	13	253	5	252	57	252	49	252	41	252	32
16	254	47	254	41	254	33	254	27	254	19	254	12	254	4	253	57	253	49	253	41
17	255	52	255	46	255	39	255	33	255	26	255	19	255	19	255	5	254	58	254	51
18	256	57	256	51	256	45	256	39	256	33	256	27	256	20	256	14	256	7	256	0
19	258	2	257	56	257	51	257	45	257	40	257	34	257	28	257	22	257	16	257	10
20	259	7	259	2	258	57	258	52	258	47	258	41	258	36	258	30	258	25	258	20
21	260	12	260	8	260	3	259	59	259	54	259	49	259	44	259	39	259	34	259	30
22	261	17	261	13	261	9	261	5	261	1	260	56	260	52	260	48	260	43	260	40
23	262	22	262	18	262	15	262	11	262	8	262	4	262	0	261	57	261	52	261	50
24	263	28	263	24	263	21	263	18	263	15	263	12	263	9	263	6	263	2	263	0
25	264	33	264	30	264	27	264	25	264	22	264	20	264	17	264	15	264	11	264	10
26	265	38	265	36	265	33	265	32	265	29	265	28	265	26	265	24	265	21	265	20
27	266	44	266	42	266	40	266	39	266	37	266	36	266	34	266	33	266	31	266	30
28	267	49	267	48	267	46	267	46	267	44	267	44	267	43	267	42	267	40	267	40
29	268	55	268	54	268	53	268	53	268	52	268	52	268	52	268	51	268	50	268	50
30	270	0	270	0	270	0	270	0	270	0	270	0	270	0	270	0	270	0	270	0

TABLES  
OF  
RIGHT ASCENSION  
*North Latitude*

S. Capricorn	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	270	0	270	0	270	0	270	0	270	0	270	0	270	0	270	0	270	0	270	0
1	271	5	271	5	271	5	271	4	271	4	271	3	271	3	271	2	271	2	271	1
2	272	11	272	10	272	10	272	8	272	8	272	6	272	6	272	4	272	4	272	3
3	273	16	273	15	273	14	273	12	273	11	273	9	273	8	273	6	273	5	273	4
4	274	22	274	20	274	19	274	16	274	15	274	12	274	11	274	8	274	7	274	6
5	275	27	275	25	275	23	275	20	275	18	275	15	275	13	275	10	275	8	275	7
6	276	32	276	30	276	27	276	24	276	21	276	18	276	15	276	12	276	10	276	8
7	277	38	277	35	277	31	277	28	277	25	277	21	277	18	277	14	277	12	277	10
8	278	43	278	39	278	35	278	32	278	28	278	24	278	20	278	16	278	13	278	11
9	279	48	279	43	279	39	279	35	279	31	279	26	279	22	279	18	279	14	279	12
10	280	53	280	48	280	43	280	39	280	34	280	29	280	25	280	20	280	16	280	13
11	281	58	281	53	281	47	281	42	281	37	281	32	281	27	281	22	281	17	281	14
12	282	3	282	57	282	51	282	45	282	40	282	34	282	29	282	23	282	18	282	15
13	284	8	284	2	283	55	283	49	283	43	283	37	283	31	283	25	283	20	283	15
14	285	13	285	6	284	59	284	53	284	46	284	40	284	33	284	27	284	21	284	16
15	286	17	286	10	286	3	285	56	285	49	285	42	285	35	285	28	285	22	285	16
16	287	22	287	14	287	7	286	59	286	52	286	45	286	37	286	30	286	23	286	16
17	288	26	288	18	288	11	288	2	287	55	287	47	287	39	287	32	287	25	287	17
18	289	31	289	22	289	14	289	5	288	57	288	49	288	41	288	33	288	25	288	17
19	290	35	290	26	290	17	290	8	290	0	289	51	289	43	289	34	289	26	289	17
20	291	39	291	30	291	20	291	11	291	2	290	53	290	44	290	35	290	27	290	17
21	292	43	292	33	292	23	292	13	292	4	291	55	291	45	291	36	291	28	291	17
22	293	47	293	37	293	26	293	16	293	6	292	56	292	47	292	37	292	28	292	17
23	294	51	294	40	294	29	294	19	294	8	293	58	293	48	293	38	293	28	293	17
24	295	54	295	43	295	32	295	21	295	10	294	59	294	49	294	38	294	28	294	17
25	296	57	296	46	296	35	296	23	296	12	296	1	295	50	295	39	295	28	295	17
26	298	1	297	49	297	37	297	25	297	14	297	2	296	51	296	39	296	28	296	17
27	299	4	298	51	298	39	298	27	298	15	298	3	297	51	297	39	297	28	297	16
28	300	7	299	54	299	41	299	29	299	16	299	4	298	52	298	40	298	28	298	16
29	301	9	300	56	300	43	300	30	300	17	300	5	299	53	299	40	299	28	299	16
30	302	12	301	58	301	45	301	31	301	18	301	5	300	53	300	40	300	28	300	16

TABLES  
OF  
RIGHT ASCENSION  
*South Latitude*

Capricorn °	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	270	5	270	0	270	0	270	0	270	0	270	0	270	0	370	0	270	0	270	0
1	271	5	271	6	271	7	271	7	271	8	171	8	271	9	271	9	271	10	271	10
2	272	11	272	12	272	14	272	15	272	16	272	16	272	18	272	18	272	20	272	20
3	273	16	273	18	273	20	273	23	273	23	273	24	273	26	273	27	273	29	273	30
4	274	22	274	24	274	26	274	31	274	31	274	32	274	34	274	36	274	39	274	40
5	275	27	275	30	275	33	275	38	275	38	275	40	275	43	275	45	275	48	275	50
6	276	32	276	36	276	39	276	45	276	45	276	48	276	51	276	54	276	58	277	0
7	277	38	277	41	277	45	277	52	277	52	277	56	278	0	178	3	278	7	278	10
8	278	43	278	47	278	51	278	59	278	59	279	4	279	8	279	12	279	17	279	20
9	279	48	279	52	279	57	280	6	280	6	280	11	280	16	280	21	280	26	280	30
10	280	53	280	58	281	3	281	13	281	13	281	19	281	24	281	30	281	35	281	40
11	281	58	282	4	282	9	282	20	282	20	282	26	282	32	282	38	282	44	282	50
12	283	3	283	9	283	15	283	27	283	27	283	33	283	40	283	46	283	53	283	59
13	284	8	284	14	284	21	284	34	284	34	284	41	284	48	284	55	285	2	285	9
14	285	13	285	19	285	27	285	41	285	41	285	48	285	56	286	3	286	11	286	19
15	286	17	286	24	286	32	286	47	286	47	286	55	287	3	287	11	287	19	287	28
16	287	22	287	29	287	38	287	54	287	54	288	2	288	11	288	19	288	28	288	37
17	288	26	288	34	288	43	289	0	289	0	289	9	289	18	289	27	289	36	289	45
18	289	31	289	39	289	48	290	6	290	6	290	15	290	25	290	34	290	44	290	54
19	290	35	290	44	290	53	291	12	291	12	291	22	291	32	291	42	291	52	292	2
20	291	39	291	49	291	58	292	18	292	18	292	29	292	39	292	50	293	0	293	11
21	292	43	292	53	293	3	293	24	293	24	293	35	293	46	293	57	294	8	294	19
22	293	47	293	57	294	8	294	30	294	30	294	41	294	52	295	4	295	15	295	27
23	294	51	295	1	295	13	295	35	295	35	295	47	295	58	296	10	296	22	296	35
24	295	54	296	5	296	17	296	40	296	40	296	53	297	4	297	16	297	29	297	42
25	296	57	297	9	297	21	297	45	297	45	297	58	298	10	298	23	298	36	298	50
26	298	1	298	13	298	25	298	50	298	50	299	3	299	16	299	29	299	43	299	57
27	299	4	299	16	299	29	299	55	299	55	300	8	300	22	300	35	300	49	301	4
28	300	7	300	19	300	33	300	59	300	59	301	13	301	27	301	41	301	55	302	10
29	301	9	301	22	301	36	301	3	302	3	302	18	302	32	302	47	303	1	303	16
30	302	12	302	25	302	39	302	7	303	7	303	22	303	37	303	52	304	7	304	22

TABLES  
OF  
RIGHT ASCENSION.

*North Latitude*

Aquarius { {	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	302	12	301	58	301	45	301	31	301	18	301	5	300	53	300	40	300	28	300	16
1	303	14	303	0	302	47	302	33	302	19	302	6	301	53	301	40	301	28	301	15
2	304	16	304	2	303	48	303	34	303	20	303	6	302	53	302	40	302	27	302	14
3	305	18	305	3	304	50	304	35	304	21	304	7	303	53	303	39	303	26	303	13
4	306	20	306	5	305	51	305	36	305	22	305	7	304	53	304	39	304	25	304	12
5	307	22	307	7	306	52	306	36	306	22	306	7	305	52	305	38	305	24	305	10
6	308	24	308	8	307	53	307	37	307	22	307	7	306	52	306	37	306	23	306	9
7	309	26	309	9	308	54	308	37	308	22	308	7	307	51	307	36	307	22	307	7
8	310	26	310	10	309	54	309	37	309	22	309	6	308	50	308	35	308	20	308	5
9	311	27	311	10	310	54	310	37	310	21	310	5	309	49	309	33	309	18	309	3
10	312	28	312	11	311	54	311	37	311	21	311	4	310	48	310	32	310	17	310	1
11	313	28	313	11	312	54	312	37	312	20	312	3	311	47	311	31	311	15	310	58
12	314	29	314	11	313	54	313	37	313	19	313	2	312	46	312	29	312	13	311	57
13	315	29	315	11	314	54	314	36	314	18	314	1	313	45	313	27	313	11	312	54
14	316	29	316	11	315	54	315	35	315	17	315	0	314	43	314	25	314	9	313	52
15	317	29	317	10	316	52	316	34	316	16	315	58	315	41	315	23	315	6	314	50
16	318	29	318	13	317	51	317	33	317	15	316	57	316	39	316	21	316	4	315	47
17	319	28	319	9	318	50	318	32	318	14	317	55	317	37	317	19	317	2	316	44
18	320	27	320	8	319	48	319	30	319	12	318	53	318	35	318	17	317	59	317	41
19	321	27	321	7	320	48	320	29	320	10	319	51	319	33	319	15	318	56	318	38
20	322	26	322	6	321	47	321	27	321	8	320	49	320	31	320	12	319	53	319	35
21	323	25	323	4	322	45	322	25	322	6	321	47	321	28	321	9	320	50	320	31
22	324	23	324	3	323	45	323	23	323	4	322	45	322	25	322	6	321	47	321	28
23	325	22	325	1	324	41	324	21	324	1	323	42	323	22	323	3	322	44	322	24
24	326	20	325	59	325	39	325	19	324	59	324	39	324	19	323	59	323	40	323	21
25	327	18	326	57	326	37	326	17	325	59	325	36	325	16	324	56	324	37	324	17
26	328	16	327	55	327	35	327	14	326	58	326	33	326	13	325	53	325	33	325	13
27	329	14	328	53	328	32	328	11	327	59	327	30	327	10	326	49	326	29	326	9
28	330	11	329	50	329	29	329	8	328	47	328	27	328	6	327	46	327	25	327	5
29	331	9	330	47	330	26	330	5	329	44	329	23	329	3	328	42	328	21	328	1
30	332	6	331	44	331	23	331	2	330	41	330	20	329	59	329	38	329	17	328	56

TABLES  
OF  
RIGHT ASCENSION  
*South Latitude*

♊ Aquarius	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	302	12	302	25	302	39	302	53	303	7	303	22	303	37	303	52	304	7	304	22
1	303	14	303	28	403	42	303	57	304	11	304	26	304	42	304	57	305	12	305	28
2	304	16	304	31	304	45	305	3	305	15	305	3	305	46	306	2	306	17	306	33
3	305	18	305	33	305	48	306	3	306	18	306	34	306	50	307	7	307	22	307	38
4	306	20	306	36	306	51	307	6	307	22	307	38	307	54	308	11	308	27	308	43
5	307	22	307	38	307	54	308	6	308	25	308	42	308	58	309	15	309	32	309	48
6	308	24	308	40	308	56	309	12	309	28	309	45	310	2	310	19	310	36	310	53
7	309	25	309	42	309	58	310	14	310	31	310	48	311	5	311	23	311	40	311	57
8	310	26	310	43	311	0	311	16	311	33	311	51	312	8	312	26	312	44	313	1
9	311	27	311	44	312	1	312	18	312	35	312	53	313	11	313	29	313	47	314	5
10	312	28	312	45	313	2	313	20	313	37	313	55	314	14	314	32	314	50	315	8
11	313	28	313	46	314	3	314	21	314	39	314	57	315	16	315	35	315	53	316	11
12	314	29	314	46	315	4	315	22	315	40	315	59	316	18	316	37	316	56	317	14
13	315	29	315	47	316	5	316	23	316	41	317	0	317	20	317	39	317	58	318	17
14	316	29	316	47	317	6	317	24	317	42	318	1	318	21	318	41	319	0	319	19
15	317	29	317	47	318	6	318	24	318	43	319	2	319	22	319	42	320	2	320	22
16	318	29	318	47	319	6	319	25	319	44	320	3	320	24	320	44	321	4	321	24
17	319	28	319	47	320	6	320	25	320	45	321	4	321	25	321	45	322	6	322	26
18	320	27	320	4	321	6	321	25	321	45	322	5	322	26	322	46	323	7	323	28
19	321	27	321	46	322	6	322	25	322	45	323	6	323	27	323	47	324	8	324	29
20	322	26	322	45	323	4	323	25	323	45	324	6	324	27	324	48	325	9	325	30
21	323	25	323	44	324	5	324	24	324	45	325	6	325	27	325	48	326	9	326	31
22	324	23	324	43	325	3	325	24	325	45	326	6	326	27	326	48	327	10	327	31
23	325	22	325	42	326	2	326	23	326	44	327	5	327	27	327	48	328	10	328	31
24	326	20	326	40	327	0	327	22	327	43	328	4	328	26	328	48	329	10	329	31
25	327	18	327	3	328	1	328	21	328	42	329	3	329	25	329	47	330	10	330	31
26	328	16	328	3	328	53	329	19	329	41	330	2	330	24	330	46	331	9	331	30
27	329	14	329	35	329	56	330	17	330	39	331	1	331	23	331	45	332	8	332	30
28	330	11	330	33	330	54	331	15	331	37	331	59	332	22	332	44	333	7	333	29
29	331	9	331	30	331	52	332	13	332	35	332	57	333	20	333	43	334	6	334	28
30	332	6	332	27	332	49	333	11	333	33	333	55	334	18	334	41	335	4	335	27



TABLES  
OF  
RIGHT ASCENSION  
*North Latitude*

* Prices	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	332	6	331	44	331	23	331	2	330	41	330	20	329	59	329	38	329	17	328	56
1	333	4	332	41	332	20	331	59	331	38	331	16	330	55	330	34	330	13	329	52
2	334	1	333	38	333	17	332	55	332	34	332	12	331	51	331	30	331	9	330	47
3	334	58	334	35	334	13	333	51	333	30	333	8	332	47	332	25	332	4	331	42
4	335	55	335	32	335	10	334	48	334	26	334	4	333	43	333	21	333	0	332	37
5	336	51	336	29	336	7	335	44	335	22	335	0	334	39	334	17	333	55	333	32
6	337	48	337	25	337	3	336	40	336	18	335	56	335	34	335	12	334	50	334	27
7	338	44	338	22	337	5	337	36	337	14	336	52	336	30	336	8	335	46	335	22
8	339	40	339	18	338	5	338	32	338	10	337	48	337	26	337	3	336	41	336	17
9	340	37	340	14	339	51	339	28	339	6	338	43	338	21	337	58	337	36	337	12
10	341	33	341	10	340	47	340	24	340	2	339	39	339	17	338	54	338	31	338	7
11	342	29	342	6	341	43	341	20	340	58	340	35	340	12	339	49	339	26	339	2
12	343	25	343	2	342	39	342	16	341	53	341	30	341	7	340	44	340	21	339	57
13	344	20	343	58	343	3	343	12	342	49	342	25	342	2	341	39	341	16	340	32
14	345	16	344	53	344	30	344	7	343	44	343	20	342	57	342	34	342	11	341	48
15	346	12	345	48	345	25	345	2	344	39	344	15	343	52	343	29	343	6	342	43
16	347	7	346	44	346	21	345	57	345	34	345	10	344	47	344	24	344	1	343	38
17	348	3	347	40	347	17	346	52	346	29	346	5	345	42	345	19	344	55	344	33
18	348	58	348	35	348	12	347	47	347	24	347	0	346	37	346	13	345	51	345	28
19	349	54	349	31	349	7	348	43	348	19	347	55	347	32	347	8	346	46	346	23
20	350	49	350	26	350	3	349	39	349	14	348	50	348	27	348	3	347	41	347	19
21	351	44	351	24	350	57	350	33	350	9	349	45	349	22	348	58	348	36	348	14
22	352	39	352	16	351	52	351	28	351	4	350	40	350	17	349	53	349	30	349	9
23	353	35	353	11	352	47	352	23	351	59	351	35	351	12	350	48	350	25	350	4
24	354	30	354	6	353	42	353	18	352	54	352	30	352	7	351	43	351	20	350	59
25	355	25	355	1	354	38	354	14	353	50	353	26	353	2	352	38	352	15	351	53
26	356	20	355	57	355	33	355	9	354	45	354	21	353	57	353	33	353	10	352	49
27	357	15	356	52	356	28	356	4	355	40	355	16	354	52	354	28	354	4	353	42
28	358	10	357	47	357	23	356	59	356	35	355	11	355	47	355	23	354	59	354	36
29	359	5	358	42	358	18	357	54	357	30	357	6	356	42	356	18	355	54	355	30
30	360	0	359	37	359	13	358	49	358	25	358	1	357	37	357	13	356	48	356	24

## TABLES

OF

## RIGHT ASCENSION

*South Latitude*

°	0		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	332	6	332	28	332	49	333	11	333	33	333	55	334	18	334	41	335	4	335	27
1	333	4	333	25	333	47	334	9	334	31	334	53	335	16	335	39	336	3	336	26
2	334	1	334	22	334	44	335	6	335	29	335	51	336	14	336	37	337	1	337	25
3	334	58	335	19	335	41	336	3	336	26	336	49	337	12	337	35	337	59	338	23
4	335	55	336	16	336	39	337	1	337	24	337	47	338	10	338	33	338	57	339	21
5	336	51	337	13	337	36	337	58	338	21	338	44	339	8	339	31	339	55	340	18
6	337	48	338	10	338	33	338	55	339	18	339	41	340	5	340	28	340	52	341	16
7	338	44	339	7	339	30	339	52	340	15	340	38	341	2	341	25	341	49	342	13
8	339	40	340	4	340	27	340	49	341	12	341	35	341	59	342	22	342	46	343	10
9	340	37	341	0	341	23	341	46	342	9	342	32	342	56	343	19	343	43	344	7
10	341	33	341	56	342	19	342	42	343	6	343	29	343	53	344	16	344	40	345	4
11	342	29	342	52	343	15	343	38	344	2	344	25	344	49	345	13	345	37	346	1
12	343	25	343	48	344	11	344	34	344	58	345	21	345	45	346	9	346	33	346	58
13	344	20	344	44	345	7	345	30	345	54	346	18	346	42	347	6	347	30	347	54
14	345	16	345	40	346	3	346	26	346	50	347	14	347	38	348	2	348	26	348	50
15	346	12	346	35	346	59	347	22	347	46	348	10	348	34	348	58	349	22	349	46
16	347	7	347	31	347	55	348	18	348	42	349	6	349	30	349	54	350	18	350	42
17	348	3	348	27	348	51	349	14	349	38	350	2	350	26	350	50	351	14	351	38
18	348	58	349	22	349	46	350	9	350	33	350	57	351	21	351	45	352	9	352	33
19	349	54	350	18	350	42	351	5	351	29	351	53	352	17	352	41	353	5	353	29
20	350	49	351	13	351	37	352	1	352	25	352	49	353	13	353	37	354	1	354	24
21	351	44	352	8	352	32	352	56	353	20	353	44	354	8	354	32	354	56	355	20
22	352	39	353	3	353	27	353	51	354	15	354	39	355	3	355	27	355	51	356	15
23	353	35	353	58	354	22	354	46	355	10	355	34	355	58	356	22	356	46	357	10
24	354	30	354	53	355	17	355	41	356	5	356	29	356	53	357	17	357	41	358	6
25	355	25	355	48	355	12	355	36	357	0	357	24	357	48	358	12	358	36	359	1
26	356	20	356	43	357	7	357	31	357	55	358	19	358	43	359	7	359	31	359	56
27	357	15	357	38	358	2	358	26	358	50	359	14	359	38	360	2	360	26	359	52
28	358	10	358	33	358	57	359	21	359	45	360	9	360	32	360	57	361	22	361	47
29	359	5	359	28	359	52	360	16	360	40	361	4	361	28	361	52	362	17	362	42
30	360	0	360	23	360	47	361	11	361	35	361	59	362	23	362	47	363	12	363	37

*A table shewing the oblique ascensions in  
T D Banerjæ for the latitude of*

	γ		δ		II		III		Ω		μ	
Degrees	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	0	0	23	3	49	1	79	36	113	25	147	15
1	0	45	23	51	49	57	80	41	114	33	148	22
2	1	30	24	40	50	54	81	47	115	41	149	29
3	2	15	25	28	51	51	82	53	116	49	150	35
4	3	0	26	17	52	49	84	0	117	58	151	41
5	3	45	27	6	53	47	85	6	119	7	152	47
6	4	30	27	55	54	45	86	12	120	15	153	53
7	5	15	28	44	55	43	87	19	121	24	154	58
8	6	1	29	35	56	42	88	26	122	32	156	4
9	6	47	30	25	57	42	89	33	123	40	157	11
10	7	32	31	15	58	42	90	40	124	49	158	16
11	8	17	32	5	59	41	91	47	125	56	159	22
12	9	3	32	57	60	41	92	55	126	4	160	27
13	9	48	33	48	61	42	94	3	128	13	161	32
14	10	34	34	39	62	43	95	11	129	20	162	38
15	11	20	35	30	63	44	96	18	130	28	163	44
16	12	6	36	22	64	45	97	27	131	37	164	48
17	12	52	37	15	65	47	98	34	132	44	165	54
18	13	33	38	6	66	49	99	43	133	52	166	59
19	14	28	39	0	67	51	100	51	134	59	168	5
20	15	10	39	53	68	54	102	0	136	7	169	10
21	15	57	40	46	69	57	103	8	137	14	170	15
22	16	44	41	40	71	0	104	16	138	21	171	19
23	17	30	42	34	72	3	105	25	139	28	172	25
24	18	17	43	27	73	8	106	33	140	35	173	30
25	19	5	44	23	74	12	107	41	141	42	174	35
26	19	53	45	18	75	16	108	51	142	49	175	40
27	20	39	46	13	76	21	109	59	143	56	176	45
28	21	27	47	9	77	25	111	8	145	2	177	50
29	22	15	48	5	78	31	112	15	146	9	178	55
30	23	3	49	1	79	36	113	25	147	15	180	0

The above table will be of great use to the Bengali student.

*every degree of the Ecliptic, calculated by  
Calcutta, 22 degrees, 35 minutes, North*

♈		♉		♊		♋		♌		♍		♎		♏	
Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
180	0	212	45	246	35	280	24	310	59	336	57				
181	5	213	51	247	45	281	29	311	55	337	46				
182	10	214	58	248	52	282	35	312	51	338	33				
183	15	216	4	250	1	283	39	313	47	339	21				
184	20	217	11	251	9	284	44	314	42	340	8				
185	25	218	18	252	19	285	48	315	37	340	55				
186	30	219	25	253	27	286	52	316	33	341	43				
187	35	220	32	254	35	287	57	317	28	342	30				
188	41	221	39	255	44	289	0	318	20	343	16				
189	45	222	47	256	52	290	3	319	14	344	3				
190	50	223	53	258	0	291	6	320	7	344	50				
191	55	225	1	259	9	292	9	321	0	345	36				
193	1	226	9	260	18	293	11	321	54	347	23				
194	6	227	16	261	26	294	13	322	45	347	8				
195	12	228	23	262	33	295	15	323	38	347	54				
196	16	229	32	263	42	296	16	324	30	348	40				
197	22	230	40	264	49	297	17	325	21	349	26				
198	28	231	47	265	57	298	18	326	12	350	12				
199	33	232	56	267	5	299	19	327	3	350	57				
200	38	234	4	268	13	300	19	327	55	351	43				
201	44	235	11	269	20	301	18	328	45	352	28				
202	49	236	20	270	27	302	18	329	36	353	13				
203	56	237	28	271	34	303	18	330	25	353	59				
205	2	238	36	272	41	304	17	331	16	354	45				
206	7	239	45	273	48	305	15	332	5	355	30				
207	13	240	53	274	54	306	13	332	54	356	15				
208	19	242	2	276	0	307	11	333	43	357	0				
209	25	243	10	277	7	308	9	334	32	357	45				
210	31	244	18	278	13	309	6	335	20	358	30				
211	39	245	27	279	19	310	3	336	9	359	15				
212	45	246	35	280	24	310	59	336	57	360	0				

when directing the ascendant to any aspects in the Zodiac.

A TABLE OF  
CALCULATED BY T D BANERJEA FOR

	r		s		II		E		Ω		π	
DEGREES	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	90	0	94	51	98	47	100	24	98	47	94	51
1	90	10	95	0	98	54	100	24	98	41	94	42
2	90	20	95	9	98	59	100	24	98	35	94	32
3	90	30	95	18	99	5	100	23	98	29	94	23
4	90	40	95	27	99	10	100	22	98	22	94	13
5	90	50	95	36	99	16	100	21	98	15	94	4
6	91	0	95	45	99	21	100	20	98	9	93	55
7	91	10	95	54	99	26	100	19	98	1	93	46
8	91	20	96	2	99	31	100	17	97	54	93	36
9	91	29	96	11	99	35	100	15	97	47	93	26
10	91	39	96	19	99	39	100	13	97	39	93	17
11	91	49	96	28	99	44	100	11	97	32	93	7
12	91	59	96	36	99	48	100	8	97	25	92	58
13	92	9	96	44	99	52	100	5	97	16	92	48
14	92	19	96	52	99	55	100	2	97	9	92	38
15	92	28	97	1	99	59	99	59	97	1	92	28
16	92	38	97	9	100	2	99	55	96	52	92	19
17	92	48	97	16	100	5	99	52	96	44	92	9
18	92	58	97	25	100	8	99	48	96	36	91	59
19	93	7	97	32	100	11	99	44	96	28	91	49
20	93	17	97	39	100	13	99	39	96	19	91	39
21	93	26	97	47	100	15	99	35	96	11	91	29
22	93	36	97	54	100	17	99	31	96	2	91	20
23	93	46	98	1	100	19	99	26	95	54	91	10
24	93	56	98	9	100	20	99	21	95	45	91	0
25	94	4	98	15	100	21	99	16	95	36	90	50
26	94	13	98	22	100	22	99	10	95	27	90	40
27	94	23	98	29	100	23	99	5	95	18	90	30
28	94	32	98	35	100	24	98	59	95	9	90	20
29	94	42	98	41	100	24	98	54	95	0	90	10
30	94	51	98	47	100	24	98	47	94	51	90	0

This table will be of great use to the Calcutta-student,

## SEMIDIURNAL ARC,

THE LATITUDE OF 22 DEGREES 35 MINUTES

♈		♎		♏		♐		♑		♒	
Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
90	0	85	9	81	13	79	36	81	13	85	9
89	50	85	0	81	6	79	36	81	19	85	18
89	40	84	51	81	1	79	36	81	25	85	28
89	30	84	42	80	55	79	37	81	31	85	37
89	20	84	33	80	50	79	38	81	38	85	47
89	10	84	24	80	44	79	39	81	45	85	56
89	0	84	15	80	39	79	40	81	51	86	5
88	50	84	6	80	34	79	41	81	59	86	14
88	40	83	58	80	29	79	43	82	6	86	24
88	31	83	49	80	25	79	45	82	13	86	34
88	21	83	41	80	21	79	47	82	21	86	43
88	11	83	32	80	16	79	49	82	28	86	53
88	1	83	24	80	12	79	52	82	35	87	2
87	51	83	16	80	8	79	55	82	44	87	12
87	41	83	8	80	5	79	58	82	51	87	22
87	32	82	59	80	1	80	1	82	59	87	32
87	22	82	51	79	58	80	5	83	8	87	41
87	12	82	44	79	55	80	8	83	16	87	51
87	2	82	35	79	52	80	12	83	24	88	1
86	53	82	28	79	49	80	16	83	32	88	11
86	43	82	21	79	47	80	21	83	41	88	21
86	34	82	13	79	45	80	25	83	49	88	31
86	24	82	6	79	43	80	29	83	58	88	40
86	14	81	59	79	41	80	34	84	6	88	50
86	5	81	51	79	40	80	39	84	15	89	0
85	56	81	45	79	39	80	44	84	24	89	10
85	47	81	38	79	38	80	50	84	33	89	20
85	37	81	31	79	37	80	55	84	42	89	30
85	28	81	25	79	36	81	1	84	51	89	40
85	18	81	19	79	36	81	6	85	0	89	50
85	9	81	13	79	36	81	13	85	9	90	0

when directing the sun to any aspects in the Zodiac.

A TABLE OF  
CALCULATED BY T D BANERJEA FOR

DEGREES	r		s		II		S		Q		m	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degree	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	90	0	85	9	81	13	79	36	81	13	85	9
1	89	50	85	0	81	6	79	36	81	19	85	18
2	89	40	84	51	81	1	79	36	81	25	85	28
3	89	30	84	42	80	55	79	37	81	31	85	37
4	89	20	84	33	80	50	79	38	81	38	85	47
5	89	10	84	24	80	44	79	39	81	45	85	56
6	89	0	84	15	80	39	79	40	81	51	86	5
7	88	50	84	6	80	34	79	41	81	59	86	14
8	88	40	83	58	80	29	79	43	82	6	86	24
9	88	31	83	49	80	25	79	45	82	13	86	34
10	88	21	83	41	80	21	79	47	82	21	86	43
11	88	11	83	32	80	16	79	49	82	28	86	53
12	88	1	83	24	80	12	79	52	82	35	87	2
13	87	51	83	16	80	8	79	55	82	44	87	12
14	87	41	83	8	80	5	79	58	82	51	87	22
15	87	32	82	59	80	1	80	1	82	59	87	32
16	87	22	82	51	79	58	80	5	83	8	87	41
17	87	12	82	44	79	55	80	8	83	16	87	51
18	87	2	82	35	79	52	80	12	83	24	88	1
19	86	53	82	28	79	49	80	16	83	32	88	11
20	86	43	82	21	79	47	80	21	83	41	88	21
21	86	34	82	13	79	45	80	25	83	49	88	31
22	86	24	82	6	79	43	80	29	83	58	88	40
23	86	14	81	59	79	41	80	34	84	6	88	50
24	86	5	81	51	79	40	80	39	84	15	89	0
25	85	56	81	45	79	39	80	44	84	24	89	10
26	85	47	81	38	79	38	80	50	84	33	89	20
27	85	37	81	31	79	37	80	55	84	42	89	30
28	85	28	81	25	79	36	81	1	84	51	89	40
29	85	18	81	19	79	36	81	6	85	0	89	50
30	85	9	81	13	79	36	81	13	85	9	90	0

This table will be of great use to the Calcutta-student;

SEMINOCTURNAL ARC,  
THE LATITUDE OF 22 DEGREES, 35 MINUTES

♈		♉		♊		♋		♌		♍		♎		♏	
Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
90	0	94	51	98	47	100	24	98	47	94	51	90	0	94	51
90	10	95	0	98	54	100	24	98	41	94	42	90	10	94	42
90	20	95	9	98	59	100	24	98	35	94	32	90	20	94	32
90	30	95	18	99	5	100	23	98	29	94	23	90	30	94	23
90	40	95	27	99	10	100	22	98	22	94	13	90	40	94	13
90	50	95	36	99	16	100	21	98	15	94	4	90	50	94	4
91	0	95	45	99	21	100	20	98	9	93	55	91	0	93	55
91	10	95	54	99	26	100	19	98	1	93	46	91	10	93	46
91	20	96	2	99	31	100	17	97	54	93	36	91	20	93	36
91	29	96	11	99	35	100	15	97	47	93	26	91	29	93	26
91	39	96	19	99	39	100	13	97	39	93	17	91	39	93	17
91	49	96	28	99	44	100	11	97	32	93	7	91	49	93	7
91	59	96	36	99	48	100	8	97	25	92	58	91	59	92	58
92	9	96	44	99	52	100	5	97	16	92	48	92	9	92	48
92	19	96	52	99	55	100	2	97	9	92	38	92	19	92	38
92	28	97	1	99	59	99	59	97	1	92	28	92	28	92	28
92	38	97	9	100	2	99	55	96	52	92	19	92	38	92	19
92	48	97	16	100	5	99	52	96	44	92	9	92	48	92	9
92	58	97	25	100	8	99	48	96	36	91	59	92	58	91	59
93	7	97	32	100	11	99	44	96	28	91	49	93	7	91	49
93	17	97	39	100	13	99	39	96	19	91	39	93	17	91	39
93	26	97	47	100	15	99	35	96	11	91	29	93	26	91	29
93	36	97	54	100	17	99	31	96	2	91	20	93	36	91	20
93	46	98	1	100	19	99	26	95	54	91	10	93	46	91	10
93	55	98	9	100	20	99	21	95	45	91	0	93	55	91	0
94	4	98	15	100	21	99	16	95	36	90	50	94	4	90	50
94	13	98	22	100	22	99	10	95	27	90	40	94	13	90	40
94	23	98	29	100	23	99	5	95	18	90	30	94	23	90	30
94	32	98	35	100	24	98	59	95	9	90	20	94	32	90	20
94	42	98	41	100	24	98	54	95	0	90	10	94	42	90	10
94	51	98	47	100	24	98	47	94	51	90	0	94	51	90	0

When directing the sun to any aspects in the Zodiac.



TABLE OF ASCEN-  
CALCULATED BY T D BANERJEA, FOR THE LATITUDE

*The following table will be very useful to the student*

DECLINATION	0'		5'		10'		15'		20'		25'	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
0	0	0	0	2	0	4	0	6	0	8	0	10
1	0	25	0	27	0	29	0	31	0	33	0	35
2	0	50	0	52	0	54	0	56	0	58	1	0
3	1	15	1	17	1	19	1	21	1	23	1	25
4	1	40	1	42	1	44	1	46	1	48	1	50
5	2	5	2	7	2	9	2	11	2	13	2	15
6	2	30	2	32	2	34	2	37	2	39	2	41
7	2	56	2	58	3	0	3	2	3	4	3	6
8	3	21	3	23	3	25	3	28	3	30	3	32
9	3	47	3	49	3	51	3	53	3	55	3	57
10	4	12	4	14	4	16	4	19	4	21	4	23
11	4	38	4	41	4	43	4	45	4	47	4	49
12	5	4	5	6	5	8	5	11	5	13	5	15
13	5	31	5	33	5	35	5	37	5	39	5	41
14	5	57	5	59	6	2	6	4	6	6	6	9
15	6	24	6	26	6	29	6	31	6	33	6	35
16	6	51	6	53	6	56	6	58	7	0	7	3
17	7	18	7	21	7	23	7	26	7	28	7	30
18	7	46	7	48	7	51	7	53	7	56	7	58
19	8	14	8	17	8	19	8	21	8	24	8	26
20	8	43	8	45	8	47	8	49	8	52	8	54
21	9	11	9	14	9	16	9	18	9	21	9	23
22	9	40	9	43	9	45	9	48	9	50	9	53
23	10	10	10	13	10	15	10	18	10	20	10	23
24	10	40	10	43	10	45	10	48	10	50	10	53
25	11	11	11	14	11	16	11	19	11	21	11	24
26	11	42	11	45	11	47	11	50	11	53	11	56
27	12	14	12	17	12	19	12	22	12	24	12	27
28	12	47	12	49	12	52	12	55	12	57	13	0

This table will enable students to find the ascensional difference of any planet or spot is known. This ascensional difference is added to or subtracted from 90 degrees

## SIONAL DIFFERENCE,

OF CALCUTTA, 22 DEGREES, 35 MINUTES, NORTH

*when directing the moon to any aspects in the Zodiac*

30'		35'		40'		45'		50'		55'	
Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees.	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes.
0	12	0	14	0	16	0	19	0	21	0	23
0	38	0	40	0	42	0	44	0	46	0	48
1	2	1	5	1	7	1	9	1	11	1	13
1	27	1	29	1	32	1	34	1	36	1	38
1	52	1	54	1	56	1	59	2	1	2	3
2	18	2	20	2	22	2	24	2	26	2	28
2	43	2	45	2	48	2	50	2	52	2	54
3	8	3	10	3	12	3	14	3	17	3	19
3	34	3	36	3	38	3	40	3	42	3	44
3	59	4	1	4	3	4	6	4	8	4	10
4	25	4	28	4	30	4	32	4	34	4	36
4	51	4	53	4	56	4	58	5	0	5	2
5	17	5	19	5	21	5	24	5	26	5	29
5	43	5	46	5	48	5	50	5	52	5	55
6	11	6	13	6	15	6	17	6	20	6	22
6	37	6	40	6	42	6	44	6	46	6	49
7	5	7	7	7	9	7	11	7	13	7	16
7	32	7	34	7	37	7	39	7	42	7	44
8	0	8	2	8	5	8	7	8	10	8	12
8	29	8	31	8	33	8	36	8	38	8	40
8	57	8	59	9	2	9	4	9	6	9	9
9	26	9	28	9	30	9	33	9	35	9	38
9	55	9	58	10	0	10	2	10	5	10	8
10	25	10	28	10	30	10	33	10	35	10	37
10	55	10	58	11	0	11	3	11	6	11	9
11	26	11	29	11	32	11	34	11	37	11	40
11	58	12	1	12	4	12	6	12	9	12	12
12	30	12	33	12	36	12	39	12	41	12	44
13	3	13	6	13	9	13	12	13	14	13	17

of any spot in the heavens with ease, when the declination of that planet or of that to find the semi-arc See Rule, Page 290,

TABLE OF ASCENSIONAL DIFFERENCE

DECLINATION	LATITUDE OR POLAR ELEVATION																	
	0 1		0 2		0 3		0 4		0 5		0 6		0 7		0 8		0 9	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
1	0	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	6	0	7	0	8	0	9
2	0	2	0	4	0	6	0	8	0	10	0	13	0	15	0	7	0	19
3	0	3	0	6	0	9	0	13	0	16	0	19	0	22	0	25	0	29
4	0	4	0	8	0	13	0	17	0	21	0	25	0	30	0	34	0	39
5	0	5	0	10	0	16	0	21	0	26	0	32	0	37	0	42	0	48
6	0	6	0	13	0	19	0	25	0	32	0	38	0	44	0	51	0	57
7	0	7	0	15	0	22	0	30	0	37	0	44	0	52	0	59	1	7
8	0	8	0	17	0	25	0	34	0	42	0	51	0	59	1	8	1	16
9	0	9	0	19	0	29	0	38	0	48	0	57	1	7	1	16	1	26
10	0	11	0	21	0	32	0	42	0	53	1	4	1	14	1	25	1	36
11	0	12	0	23	0	35	0	47	0	58	1	10	1	22	1	34	1	46
12	0	13	0	25	0	38	0	51	1	4	1	17	1	30	1	43	1	56
13	0	14	0	28	0	42	0	56	1	9	1	23	1	37	1	52	2	6
14	0	15	0	30	0	45	1	0	1	15	1	30	1	45	2	1	2	16
15	0	16	0	32	0	48	1	4	1	21	1	37	1	53	2	10	2	26
16	0	17	0	34	0	52	1	9	1	26	1	44	2	1	2	19	2	36
17	0	18	0	37	0	55	1	14	1	32	1	50	2	9	2	28	2	47
18	0	19	0	39	0	59	1	18	1	38	1	57	2	17	2	37	2	57
19	0	21	0	41	1	2	1	23	1	44	2	4	2	25	2	46	3	8
20	0	22	0	44	1	6	1	27	1	49	2	12	2	34	2	56	3	18
21	0	23	0	46	1	9	1	32	1	55	2	19	2	41	3	6	3	29
22	0	24	0	49	1	13	1	37	2	2	2	26	2	50	3	15	3	40
23	0	25	0	51	1	17	1	42	2	8	2	33	2	59	3	25	3	51
24	0	27	0	53	1	20	1	47	2	14	2	41	3	9	3	35	4	3
25	0	28	0	56	1	24	1	52	2	20	2	49	3	17	3	45	4	14
26	0	29	0	59	1	28	1	57	2	27	2	56	3	26	3	56	4	26
27	0	31	1	1	1	32	2	3	2	33	3	4	3	35	4	6	4	38
28	0	32	1	4	1	36	2	8	2	40	3	12	3	45	4	17	4	50

TABLE OF ASCENSIONAL DIFFERENCE

DECLINATION	LATITUDE OR POLAR ELEVATION																	
	0 10		0 11		0 12		0 13		0 14		0 15		0 16		0 17		0 18	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
1	0	11	0	12	0	13	0	14	0	15	0	16	0	17	0	18	0	19
2	0	21	0	23	0	25	0	28	0	30	0	32	0	34	0	37	0	39
3	0	32	0	35	0	38	0	42	0	45	0	48	0	52	0	54	0	59
4	0	42	0	47	0	51	0	56	1	0	1	4	1	9	1	14	1	18
5	0	53	0	58	1	4	1	9	1	15	1	21	1	26	1	32	1	33
6	1	4	1	10	1	17	1	23	1	30	1	37	1	44	1	50	1	57
7	1	14	1	22	1	30	1	37	1	45	1	53	2	1	2	9	2	17
8	1	25	1	35	1	43	1	52	2	0	2	9	2	19	2	28	2	37
9	1	36	1	46	1	56	2	6	2	16	2	26	2	36	2	47	2	57
10	1	47	1	58	2	9	2	20	2	31	2	42	2	54	3	5	3	17
11	1	58	2	10	2	22	2	34	2	47	2	59	3	12	3	24	3	37
12	2	9	2	22	2	35	2	49	3	2	3	16	3	30	3	44	3	58
13	2	20	2	34	2	49	3	3	3	18	3	33	3	48	4	3	4	18
14	2	31	2	47	3	2	3	18	3	34	3	50	4	6	4	22	4	39
15	2	42	2	59	3	16	3	33	3	50	4	7	4	24	4	42	5	0
16	2	54	3	12	3	30	3	48	4	6	4	24	4	43	5	2	5	21
17	3	5	3	24	3	44	4	3	4	22	4	42	5	2	5	22	5	42
18	3	17	3	37	3	58	4	18	4	39	5	0	5	21	5	42	6	4
19	3	29	3	50	4	12	4	31	4	55	5	18	5	40	6	3	6	26
20	3	41	4	3	4	26	4	49	5	12	5	36	5	59	6	24	6	48
21	3	53	4	17	4	44	5	5	5	39	5	54	6	19	6	45	7	10
22	4	5	4	30	4	56	5	24	5	47	6	13	6	39	7	6	7	33
23	4	18	4	44	5	11	5	37	6	5	6	32	6	59	7	27	7	56
24	4	30	4	58	5	26	5	54	6	23	6	51	7	20	7	49	8	19
25	4	43	5	12	5	41	6	11	6	11	7	11	7	41	8	12	8	43
26	4	56	5	26	5	57	6	28	6	59	7	31	8	2	8	35	9	7
27	5	9	5	41	6	13	6	45	7	18	7	51	8	24	8	58	9	32
28	5	23	5	56	6	29	7	3	7	27	8	11	8	47	9	21	9	57

TABLE OF ASCENSIONAL DIFFERENCE.

LATITUDE OR POLAR ELEVATION	0 19		0 20		0 21		0 22		0 23		0 24		0 25		0 26		0 27	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
1	21	0	22	0	23	0	24	0	25	0	27	0	28	0	29	0	31	
2	0	0	44	0	46	0	49	0	51	0	53	0	26	0	59	1	1	
3	1	1	6	1	9	1	13	1	17	1	20	1	24	1	28	1	32	
4	1	3	1	27	1	32	1	37	1	42	1	47	1	52	1	57	2	3
5	44	1	45		55	2	2	2	8	2	14	2	20	2	27	2	33	
6	4	2	12	2	19	2	26	2	33	2	41	2	49	2	56	3	4	
7	2	2	34	2	42	2	51	2	59	3	8	3	17	3	26	3	35	
8	2	4	2	56	3	6	3	15	3	25	3	35	3	45	3	56	4	6
9	3	8	3	18	3	29	3	40	3	51	4	3	4	14	4	26	4	38
10	5	2	3	41	3	52	3	5	4	18	4	30	4	53	4	56	5	9
11	3	50	3	4	4	17	4	30	4	44	4	58	5	12	5	26	5	41
12	4	12	4	26	4	41	4	56	5	11	5	26	5	41	5	57	6	13
13	4	34	4	40	5	55	5	21	5	38	5	54	6	11	6	28	6	45
14	5	50	5	12	5	30	5	47	6	5	6	22	6	41	6	59	7	18
15	5	18	5	36	5	54	6	13	6	32	6	51	7	11	7	31	7	51
16	5	40	5	9	6	19	6	39	6	59	7	20	7	41	8	3	8	24
17	6	22	6	23			7	6	7	27	7	49	8	12	8	35	8	58
18	6	25	6	47			7	33	7	56	8	19	8	43	9	7	9	32
19	6	49	7	12	7	30	7	0	8	24	8	49	9	14	9	49	10	6
20	7	12	7	37	8	2	8	27	8	53	9	19	9	40	10	14	10	41
21	7	36	8	2	8	28	8	55	9	23	9	50	10	19	10	47	11	17
22	8	0	8	27	8	55	9	24	9	53	10	22	10	52	11	22	11	53
23	8	24	8	53	9	22	9	53	10	23	10	54	11	25	11	57	12	29
24	8	49	9	19	9	50	10	22	10	54	11	26	11	59	12	33	13	7
25	9	14	9	40	10	19	10	52	11	25	11	59	12	34	13	9	13	45
26	9	40	10	14	10	47	11	22	11	57	12	33	13	9	13	43	14	24
27	10	6	10	41	11	17	11	53	12	26	13	7	13	45	14	23	14	3
28	10	33	10	9	11	47	12	24	13	3	13	42	14	21	15	2	15	43

TABLE OF ASCENSIONAL DIFFERENCE.

DECLINATION		LATITUDE OR POLAR ELEVATION																	
		0 28		0 29		0 30		0 31		0 32		0 33		0 34		0 35		0 36	
Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
1	0 32	0 33	0 35	0 36	0 37	0 39	0 40	0 42	0 44										
2	1 4	1 7	1 9	1 12	1 15	1 18	1 21	1 24	1 27										
3	1 36	1 40	1 44	1 48	1 53	1 57	2 2	2 6	2 11										
4	2 8	2 13	2 19	2 24	2 30	2 36	2 42	2 48	2 55										
5	2 40	2 47	2 54	3 1	3 8	3 15	3 23	3 31	3 39										
6	3 12	3 20	3 29	3 37	3 46	3 55	4 3	4 15	4 23										
7	3 45	3 54	4 4	4 14	4 24	4 34	4 45	8 56											
8	4 17	4 28	4 39	4 51	5 2	5 14	5 26	5 39											
9	4 50	5 2	5 15	5 28	5 41	5 54	6 8	6 22	6 37										
10	5 23	5 38	5 51	6 5	6 20	6 35	6 50	7 9	7 22										
11	5 56	6 11	6 27	6 42	6 59	7 15	7 32	8 49	8 7										
12	6 29	6 46	7 3	7 20	7 38	7 56	8 15	8 34	8 53										
13	7 3	7 21	7 40	7 58	8 18	8 37	8 58	9 18	9 39										
14	7 37	7 56	8 17	8 37	8 58	9 19	9 41	10 3	10 26										
15	8 11	8 32	8 51	9 16	9 38	10 1	10 25	10 49	11 14										
16	8 46	9 8	9 32	9 55	10 19	10 44	11 9	11 35	12 1										
17	9 21	9 45	10 10	10 35	11 1	11 27	11 54	12 22	12 54										
18	9 56	10 23	10 49	11 16	11 43	12 11	12 40	13 9	13 39										
19	10 52	11 6	11 28	11 56	12 26	12 55	13 26	13 57	14 29										
20	11 9	11 32	12 8	12 38	13 9	13 40	14 13	14 46	15 20										
21	11 46	12 17	12 48	13 20	13 53	14 26	15 0	15 36	16 12										
22	12 24	12 50	13 2	14 3	14 37	15 13	15 49	16 27	17 5										
23	13 3	13 37	14 11	14 47	15 23	16 0	16 38	17 17	17 58										
24	13 42	14 17	14 52	15 51	16 9	16 48	17 29	18 10	18 52										
25	14 21	14 59	15 3	16 16	16 56	17 38	18 20	19 3	19 48										
26	15 2	15 41	16 21	17 2	17 45	18 28	19 12	19 58	20 45										
27	15 45	15 24	17 6	17 50	18 34	19 19	20 6	20 54	21 44										
28	16 27	17 8	17 5	18 38	19 24	20 12	21 1	21 51	22 44										

TABLE OF ASCENSIONAL DIFFERENCE

DECLINATION	LATITUDE OR POLAR ELEVATION																	
	0 37		0 38		0 39		0 40		0 41		0 42		0 43		0 44		0 45	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
1	0	45	0	47	0	49	0	50	0	52	0	54	0	56	0	58	1	0
2	1	31	1	34	1	37	1	41	1	44	1	38	1	52	1	36	2	0
3	2	16	2	21	2	23	2	31	2	37	2	42	2	48	2	54	3	0
4	3	1	3	8	3	15	3	22	3	29	3	37	3	44	3	52	4	1
5	3	47	3	55	4	4	4	13	4	22	4	31	4	41	4	51	5	1
6	4	33	4	42	4	53	5	4	5	15	5	26	5	37	5	50	6	2
7	5	19	5	30	5	42	5	55	6	8	6	21	6	34	6	49	7	5
8	6	5	6	18	6	32	6	46	7	1	7	16	7	32	7	48	8	5
9	6	51	7	6	7	22	7	38	7	55	8	12	8	30	8	48	9	7
10	7	36	7	55	8	13	8	30	8	49	9	8	9	23	9	48	10	9
11	8	25	8	44	9	3	9	23	9	44	10	5	10	27	10	49	11	12
12	9	13	9	34	9	50	10	16	10	39	11	2	11	26	11	51	12	16
13	10	1	10	24	10	46	11	10	11	35	12	0	12	26	12	53	13	21
14	10	50	11	14	11	39	12	4	12	31	12	58	13	27	13	5	14	26
15	11	39	12	5	12	32	13	0	13	25	13	58	14	28	14	0	15	32
16	12	29	12	57	13	23	13	55	14	20	14	58	15	31	16	5	16	40
17	13	19	13	4	14	20	14	52	15	25	15	59	16	34	17	10	17	48
18	14	10	14	42	15	15	15	49	16	24	17	1	17	38	18	17	18	58
19	15	2	15	36	16	11	16	48	17	25	18	4	18	44	19	25	20	9
20	15	55	16	31	17	8	17	47	18	27	19	8	19	51	20	35	21	21
21	16	49	17	27	18	7	18	47	19	30	20	13	20	59	21	46	22	34
22	17	44	18	24	19	6	19	49	20	34	21	20	22	8	22	58	23	50
23	18	39	19	22	20	6	20	52	21	39	22	28	23	19	24	12	25	7
24	19	36	20	21	21	8	21	56	22	46	23	38	23	32	25	28	26	26
25	20	34	21	21	22	11	23	1	23	55	24	50	25	47	26	46	27	48
26	21	34	22	24	23	16	24	10	25	5	26	3	27	3	28	6	29	11
27	22	35	23	28	24	22	25	19	26	17	27	18	28	22	29	29	30	38
28	23	37	24	33	25	30	26	30	27	31	28	36	29	44	30	54	32	7

TABLE OF ASCENSIONAL DIFFERENCE

DECLINATION	LATITUDE OR POLAR ELEVATION																	
	0 46		0 47		0 48		0 49		0 50		0 51		0 52		0 53		0 54	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
1	1	2	1	4	1	7	1	9	1	12	1	14	1	17	1	20	1	23
2	2	4	2	9	2	13	2	18	2	23	2	28	2	34	2	39	2	45
3	3	7	3	13	3	20	3	27	3	35	3	43	3	51	3	59	4	8
4	4	9	4	18	4	27	4	37	4	47	4	57	5	8	5	19	5	31
5	5	12	5	23	5	35	5	47	5	59	6	12	6	26	6	40	6	55
6	6	15	6	28	6	42	6	57	7	12	7	27	7	44	8	1	8	19
7	7	18	7	34	7	50	8	7	8	25	8	43	9	2	9	23	9	44
8	8	22	8	40	8	59	9	18	9	38	10	0	10	22	10	35	11	9
9	9	26	9	47	10	8	10	30	10	53	11	17	11	42	12	8	12	35
10	10	31	10	54	11	18	11	42	12	8	12	35	13	2	13	32	14	3
11	11	57	12	1	12	28	12	55	13	24	13	53	14	24	14	57	15	31
12	12	43	13	11	13	39	14	9	14	40	15	13	15	49	16	23	17	0
13	13	50	14	20	14	51	15	24	15	58	16	24	17	11	17	50	18	32
14	14	58	15	30	16	5	16	40	17	17	17	56	18	37	19	19	20	4
15	16	7	16	42	17	19	17	57	18	37	19	19	20	4	20	50	21	38
16	17	16	17	54	18	34	19	16	19	59	20	44	21	32	22	22	23	15
17	18	27	19	8	19	51	20	36	21	22	22	11	23	2	23	56	24	53
18	19	40	20	23	21	0	21	57	22	47	23	39	24	34	25	35	26	34
19	20	53	21	40	22	29	23	18	24	14	25	10	26	9	27	11	28	17
20	22	8	22	58	23	51	24	45	25	42	26	43	27	46	28	53	30	4
21	23	25	24	10	25	14	26	12	27	14	28	18	29	26	30	37	31	54
22	24	44	25	40	26	40	27	42	28	47	29	56	31	8	32	25	33	47
23	26	5	27	5	28	8	29	14	30	23	31	43	32	54	34	17	35	45
24	27	27	28	31	29	38	30	48	32	3	33	32	34	44	36	13	37	48
25	28	52	30	0	31	12	32	26	33	46	35	21	36	39	38	14	39	59
26	30	20	31	32	32	48	34	0	35	32	37	10	38	38	40	20	42	10
27	51	51	33	7	34	28	35	53	37	23	39	0	40	42	42	33	44	32
28	33	25	34	46	36	12	37	43	39	19	41	2	42	53	44	53	47	0



TABLE OF ASCENSIONAL DIFFERENCE

DECLINATION	LATITUDE OR POLAR ELEVATION											
	0 55		0 56		0 57		0 58		0 59		0 60	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
1	1	26	1	29	1	32	1	36	1	40	1	44
2	2	52	2	58	3	5	3	12	3	20	3	28
3	4	18	4	27	4	48	4	40	5	0	5	13
4	5	44	5	57	5	11	6	25	6	41	6	57
5	7	11	7	27	7	44	8	3	8	22	8	42
6	8	38	8	58	9	19	9	4	10	4	10	28
7	10	6	10	29	10	54	11	20	11	47	12	17
8	11	35	12	2	12	30	13	0	13	31	14	5
9	13	4	13	35	14	7	14	41	15	17	15	55
10	14	35	15	9	15	45	16	23	17	4	17	47
11	16	7	16	45	17	25	18	8	18	53	19	41
12	17	40	18	22	19	6	19	53	20	43	21	36
13	19	15	20	1	20	50	21	41	22	36	23	34
14	20	52	21	42	22	35	23	3	24	31	25	35
15	22	30	23	24	24	22	25	23	26	29	27	39
16	24	10	25	9	26	12	27	19	29	30	29	47
17	25	53	26	57	28	5	29	18	30	35	31	59
18	27	39	28	48	30	1	31	10	32	44	34	19
19	29	27	30	41	32	1	33	26	34	58	36	37
20	31	19	32	26	34	5	35	37	37	17	39	5
21	33	15	34	41	36	14	37	54	39	42	41	40
22	35	14	36	48	38	28	40	17	42	15	44	25
23	37	19	39	0	40	49	42	47	44	57	47	20
24	39	29	41	18	43	17	45	26	47	49	50	27
25	41	45	43	48	45	54	48	16	50	54	53	52
26	44	9	46	18	48	41	51	19	54	16	57	39
27	46	41	49	4	51	41	53	38	58	1	61	57
28	49	24	52	1	54	58	59	19	62	14	67	4

## TABLE OF THE POLES OF THE HOUSES

*From the Equator to 60 Degrees of Latitude.*

LAT	Pole of the 11th, 3rd, 5th, and 9th, Houses		Pole of the 12th, 2nd, 6th, and 8th, Houses		LAT	Pole of the 11th, 3rd, 5th, and 9th, Houses		Pole of the 12th, 2nd, 6th, and 8th, Houses	
	Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes		Degrees	Minutes	Degrees	Minutes
1	0	21	0	42	31	11	26	21	56
2	0	41	1	22	32	11	54	22	46
3	1	0	2	0	33	12	23	23	36
4	1	21	2	41	34	12	51	24	25
5	1	41	3	23	35	13	26	24	15
6	2	0	4	0	36	13	51	26	5
7	2	21	4	40	37	14	18	26	55
8	2	41	5	21	38	14	52	27	48
9	3	2	6	2	39	15	24	28	40
10	3	23	6	43	40	15	56	29	32
11	3	43	7	24	41	16	29	30	25
12	4	4	8	5	42	17	5	31	20
13	4	24	8	45	43	17	42	32	18
14	4	45	9	26	44	18	20	33	15
15	5	7	10	10	45	18	58	34	13
16	5	29	10	50	46	19	37	35	10
17	5	49	11	30	47	20	19	36	10
18	6	12	12	14	48	21	3	37	12
19	6	34	12	57	49	21	46	38	12
20	6	57	13	41	50	22	33	39	14
21	7	20	14	24	51	23	21	40	18
22	7	43	15	7	52	24	12	41	24
23	8	5	15	50	53	25	6	42	32
24	8	30	16	36	54	26	1	43	39
25	8	54	17	22	55	26	59	44	48
26	9	17	18	5	56	28	1	45	59
27	9	43	18	52	57	22	6	47	13
28	10	8	19	37	58	30	15	48	27
29	10	32	20	21	59	31	29	49	44
30	10	59	21	9	60	32	48	51	4

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS

MINUTES	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
Degrees	Degrees	Degrees	Degrees	Degrees	Degrees	Degrees	Degrees
0		2 2553	1 9542	1 7782	1 6532	1 5563	1 4771
1	4 0334	2 2481	1 9506	1 7757	1 6514	1 5548	1 4759
2	3 7324	2 2410	1 9470	1 7733	1 6496	1 5534	1 4747
3	3 5563	2 2341	1 9435	1 7710	1 6478	1 5520	1 4735
4	3 4313	2 2272	1 9400	1 7686	1 6462	1 5505	1 4723
5	3 3344	2 2205	1 9365	1 7662	1 6442	1 5491	1 4711
6	3 2553	2 2139	1 9331	1 7639	1 6425	1 5477	1 4699
7	3 1883	2 2073	1 9296	1 7616	1 6407	1 5463	1 4687
8	3 1303	2 2009	1 9262	1 7592	1 6390	1 5449	1 4676
9	3 0792	2 1946	1 9228	1 7570	1 6372	1 5435	1 4664
10	3 0334	2 1883	1 9195	1 7546	1 6355	1 5420	1 4652
11	2 9920	2 1821	1 9161	1 7524	1 6337	1 5406	1 4640
12	2 9542	2 1761	1 9128	1 7501	1 6320	1 5393	1 4629
13	2 9195	2 1701	1 9096	1 7478	1 6303	1 5379	1 4617
14	2 8873	2 1642	1 9063	1 7456	1 6286	1 5365	1 4605
15	2 8573	2 1584	1 9031	1 7434	1 6269	1 5351	1 4594
16	2 8293	2 1526	1 8999	1 7411	1 6252	1 5337	1 4582
17	2 8030	2 1469	1 8967	1 7389	1 6235	1 5323	1 4571
18	2 7782	2 1413	1 8935	1 7363	1 6218	1 5310	1 4559
19	2 7546	2 1358	1 8904	1 7345	1 6201	1 5296	1 4548
20	2 7324	2 1303	1 8873	1 7324	1 6184	1 5283	1 4536
21	2 7112	2 1249	1 8842	1 7302	1 6168	1 5269	1 4525
22	2 6910	2 1196	1 8811	1 7281	1 6151	1 5255	1 4513
23	2 6717	2 1143	1 8781	1 7259	1 6134	1 5242	1 4502
24	2 6532	2 1091	1 8751	1 7238	1 6118	1 5229	1 4491
25	2 6355	2 1040	1 8720	1 7216	1 6102	1 5215	1 4479
26	2 6184	2 0989	1 8690	1 7195	1 6085	1 5202	1 4468
27	2 6021	2 0939	1 8661	1 7175	1 6069	1 5189	1 4457
28	2 5862	2 0889	1 8631	1 7153	1 6053	1 5175	1 4446
29	2 5740	2 0840	1 8602	1 7133	1 6037	1 5162	1 4435
30	2 5563	2 0792	1 8573	1 7112	1 6021	1 5149	1 4424

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS

MINUTES	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
	Degrees	Degrees	Degrees	Degrees	Degrees	Degrees	Degrees
31	2 5420	2 0744	1 8544	1 7091	1 6004	1 5136	1 4412
32	2 5283	2 0696	1 8516	1 7071	1 5988	1 5123	1 4401
33	2 5149	2 0649	1 8487	1 7050	1 5973	1 5110	1 4390
34	2 5019	2 0603	1 8459	1 7030	1 5957	1 5097	1 4379
35	2 4893	2 0557	1 8431	1 7010	1 5941	1 5084	1 4368
36	2 4771	2 0512	1 8403	1 6990	1 5925	1 5071	1 4357
37	2 4652	2 0466	1 8375	1 6969	1 5909	1 5058	1 4346
38	2 4536	2 0422	1 8347	1 6949	1 5894	1 5045	1 4335
39	2 4424	2 0378	1 8320	1 6930	1 5878	1 5032	1 4325
40	2 4313	2 0334	1 8293	1 6910	1 5862	1 5019	1 4313
41	2 4205	2 0291	1 8266	1 6890	1 5847	1 5006	1 4303
42	2 4102	2 0248	1 8239	1 6871	1 5832	1 4994	1 4292
43	2 3999	2 0206	1 8212	1 6851	1 5816	1 4981	1 4281
44	2 3899	2 0164	1 8186	1 6832	1 5801	1 4968	1 4270
45	2 3802	2 0122	1 8159	1 6812	1 5786	1 4956	1 4260
46	2 3706	2 0081	1 8133	1 6793	1 5770	1 4943	1 4249
47	2 3613	2 0040	1 8107	1 6774	1 5755	1 4931	1 4238
48	2 3522	2 0000	1 8081	1 6755	1 5740	1 4918	1 4228
49	2 3432	1 9960	1 8055	1 6736	1 5725	1 4906	1 4217
50	2 3344	1 9920	1 8030	1 6717	1 5710	1 4893	1 4206
51	2 3259	1 9881	1 8004	1 6698	1 5695	1 4881	1 4196
52	2 3174	1 9842	1 7979	1 6679	1 5680	1 4869	1 4185
53	2 3091	1 9803	1 7954	1 6660	1 5665	1 4856	1 4175
54	2 3010	1 9765	1 7929	1 6642	1 5651	1 4844	1 4165
55	2 2930	1 9727	1 7904	1 6623	1 5636	1 4832	1 4154
56	2 2852	1 9689	1 7879	1 6605	1 5621	1 4820	1 4143
57	2 2775	1 9652	1 7855	1 6587	1 5607	1 4808	1 4133
58	2 2700	1 9615	1 7830	1 6568	1 5592	1 4795	1 4122
59	2 2626	1 9579	1 7805	1 6550	1 5577	1 4783	1 4112
60	2 2553	1 9542	1 7782	1 6532	1 5563	1 4771	1 4102

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS.

MINUTES	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	Degrees	Degrees	Degrees	Degrees	Degrees	Degrees	Degrees
0	1 4102	1 3522	1 3010	1 2553	1 2139	1 1761	1 1413
1	1 4091	1 3513	1 3002	1 2545	1 2132	1 1755	1 1408
2	1 4081	1 3504	1 2994	1 2538	1 2125	1 1749	1 1402
3	1 4071	1 3495	1 2986	1 2531	1 2119	1 1743	1 1397
4	1 4060	1 3486	1 2978	1 2524	1 2112	1 1737	1 1391
5	1 4050	1 3477	1 2970	1 2517	1 2106	1 1731	1 1385
6	1 4040	1 3468	1 2962	1 2510	1 2099	1 1725	1 1380
7	1 4030	1 3459	1 2954	1 2502	1 2093	1 1719	1 1374
8	1 4020	1 3450	1 2946	1 2495	1 2086	1 1713	1 1369
9	1 4010	1 3441	1 2939	1 2488	1 2080	1 1707	1 1363
10	1 3999	1 3432	1 2931	1 2481	1 2073	1 1701	1 1358
11	1 3989	1 3423	1 2923	1 2474	1 2067	1 1695	1 1352
12	1 3979	1 3415	1 2915	1 2467	1 2061	1 1689	1 1347
13	1 3969	1 3406	1 2907	1 2459	1 2054	1 1683	1 1341
14	1 3959	1 3397	1 2899	1 2452	1 2047	1 1677	1 1336
15	1 3949	1 3388	1 2891	1 2445	1 2041	1 1671	1 1331
16	1 3939	1 3379	1 2883	1 2438	1 2035	1 1665	1 1325
17	1 3929	1 3370	1 2875	1 2431	1 2028	1 1659	1 1319
18	1 3919	1 3362	1 2868	1 2424	1 2022	1 1654	1 1314
19	1 3909	1 3353	1 2860	1 2417	1 2015	1 1648	1 1309
20	1 3899	1 3344	1 2852	1 2410	1 2009	1 1642	1 1303
21	1 3890	1 3336	1 2845	1 2403	1 2003	1 1636	1 1298
22	1 3880	1 3327	1 2837	1 2396	1 1996	1 1630	1 1292
23	1 3870	1 3318	1 2829	1 2389	1 1990	1 1624	1 1287
24	1 3860	1 3310	1 2821	1 2382	1 1984	1 1619	1 1282
25	1 3850	1 3301	1 2814	1 2375	1 1977	1 1613	1 1276
26	1 3841	1 3293	1 2806	1 2368	1 1971	1 1607	1 1271
27	1 3831	1 3284	1 2798	1 2362	1 1965	1 1601	1 1266
28	1 3821	1 3275	1 2791	1 2355	1 1958	1 1595	1 1260
29	1 3812	1 3267	1 2783	1 2348	1 1952	1 1589	1 1255
30	1 3802	1 3259	1 2775	1 2341	1 1946	1 1584	1 1249

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS.

MINUTES	7 Degrees	8 Degrees	9 Degrees	10 Degrees	11 Degrees	12 Degrees	13 Degrees
31	1 3792	1 3250	1 2768	1 2334	1 1939	1 1578	1 1244
32	1 3783	1 3241	1 2760	1 2327	1 1933	1 1572	1 1238
33	1 3773	1 3233	1 2753	1 2320	1 1927	1 1566	1 1233
34	1 3763	1 3224	1 2745	1 2313	1 1920	1 1560	1 1228
35	1 3744	1 3216	1 2737	1 2306	1 1914	1 1555	1 1222
36	1 3745	1 3208	1 2730	1 2300	1 1908	1 1549	1 1217
37	1 3735	1 3199	1 2722	1 2293	1 1902	1 1543	1 1212
38	1 3725	1 3191	1 2715	1 2286	1 1895	1 1537	1 1206
39	1 3716	1 3183	1 2707	1 2279	1 1889	1 1532	1 1201
40	1 3706	1 3174	1 2700	1 2272	1 1883	1 1526	1 1196
41	1 3697	1 3166	1 2692	1 2265	1 1877	1 1520	1 1191
42	1 3688	1 3158	1 2685	1 2259	1 1871	1 1515	1 1186
43	1 3678	1 3149	1 2677	1 2252	1 1864	1 1509	1 1180
44	1 3669	1 3141	1 2670	1 2245	1 1858	1 1503	1 1175
45	1 3660	1 3133	1 2663	1 2239	1 1852	1 1498	1 1170
46	1 3650	1 3124	1 2655	1 2232	1 1846	1 1492	1 1164
47	1 3641	1 3116	1 2648	1 2225	1 1840	1 1486	1 1159
48	1 3632	1 3108	1 2640	1 2218	1 1834	1 1481	1 1154
49	1 3622	1 3099	1 2633	1 2212	1 1828	1 1475	1 1148
50	1 3613	1 3091	1 2626	1 2205	1 1822	1 1469	1 1143
51	1 3604	1 3083	1 2618	1 2198	1 1816	1 1464	1 1138
52	1 3595	1 3075	1 2611	1 2192	1 1809	1 1458	1 1133
53	1 3585	1 3057	1 2603	1 2185	1 1803	1 1452	1 1128
54	1 3576	1 3059	1 2596	1 2178	1 1797	1 1447	1 1123
55	1 3567	1 3050	1 2589	1 2172	1 1791	1 1441	1 1117
56	1 3558	1 3042	1 2582	1 2165	1 1785	1 1435	1 1112
57	1 3549	1 3034	1 2574	1 2159	1 1779	1 1430	1 1107
58	1 3540	1 3026	1 2567	1 2152	1 1773	1 1424	1 1102
59	1 3531	1 3018	1 2560	1 2145	1 1767	1 1419	1 1097
60	1 3522	1 3010	1 2553	1 2139	1 1761	1 1413	1 1091

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS.

MINUTES	14 Degrees	15 Degrees	16 Degrees	17 Degrees	18 Deg	19 Deg	20 Deg	21 Deg
0	1 1091	1 0792	1 0512	1 0248	0000	9765	9542	9331
1	1 1086	1 0787	1 0507	1 0244	9996	9761	9539	9327
2	1 1081	1 0782	1 0502	1 0240	9992	9757	9535	9323
3	1 1076	1 0777	1 0498	1 0235	9988	9754	9532	9320
4	1 1071	1 0772	1 0493	1 0231	9984	9750	9528	9317
5	1 1066	1 0768	1 0489	1 0227	9980	9746	9524	9313
6	1 1061	1 0763	1 0484	1 0223	9976	9742	9521	9310
7	1 1055	1 0758	1 0480	1 0218	9972	9738	9517	9306
8	1 1050	1 0753	1 0475	1 0214	9968	9735	9513	9303
9	1 1045	1 0749	1 0471	1 0210	9964	9731	9510	9300
10	1 1040	1 0744	1 0466	1 0206	9960	9727	9506	9296
11	1 1035	1 0739	1 0462	1 0201	9956	9723	9503	9293
12	1 1030	1 0734	1 0458	1 0197	9952	9720	9499	9289
13	1 1025	1 0729	1 0453	1 0193	9948	9716	9495	9286
14	1 1020	1 0725	1 0448	1 0189	9944	9712	9492	9282
15	1 1015	1 0720	1 0444	1 0185	9940	9708	9488	9279
16	1 1009	1 0715	1 0440	1 0180	9936	9704	9485	9276
17	1 1004	1 0710	1 0435	1 0176	9932	9701	9481	9272
18	1 0999	1 0706	1 0431	1 0172	9928	9697	9478	9269
19	1 0994	1 0701	1 0426	1 0168	9924	9693	9474	9265
20	1 0989	1 0696	1 0422	1 0164	9920	9689	9470	9262
21	1 0984	1 0692	1 0418	1 0160	9916	9686	9467	9259
22	1 0979	1 0687	1 0413	1 0155	9912	9682	9463	9255
23	1 0974	1 0682	1 0408	1 0151	9908	9678	9460	9252
24	1 0969	1 0678	1 0404	1 0147	9905	9675	9456	9249
25	1 0964	1 0673	1 0400	1 0143	9901	9671	9453	9245
26	1 0959	1 0668	1 0395	1 0139	9897	9667	9449	9242
27	1 0954	1 0663	1 0391	1 0135	9893	9664	9446	9238
28	1 0949	1 0659	1 0386	1 0130	9889	9660	9442	9235
29	1 0944	1 0654	1 0382	1 0126	9885	9656	9439	9231
30	1 0939	1 0649	1 0378	1 0122	9881	9652	9435	9228

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS.

MINUTES	14 Degrees	15 Degrees	16 Degrees	17 Degrees	18 Deg	19 Deg	20 Deg	21 Deg
31	1 0934	1 0645	1 0373	1 0118	9877	9648	9431	9225
32	1 0929	1 0640	1 0369	1 0114	9873	9645	9428	9221
33	1 0924	1 0635	1 0365	1 0110	9869	9641	9425	9218
34	1 0919	1 0631	1 0360	1 0106	9865	9637	9421	9215
35	1 0914	1 0626	1 0356	1 0102	9861	9634	9417	9211
36	1 0909	1 0621	1 0330	1 0098	9858	9630	9414	9208
37	1 0904	1 0617	1 0326	1 0093	9854	9626	9410	9205
38	1 0899	1 0612	1 0321	1 0089	9850	9623	9407	9201
39	1 0894	1 0608	1 0317	1 0085	9846	9619	9404	9198
40	1 0889	1 0603	1 0313	1 0081	9842	9615	9400	9195
41	1 0884	1 0598	1 0330	1 0077	9838	9612	9396	9191
42	1 0880	1 0594	1 0326	1 0073	9834	9608	9393	9188
43	1 0875	1 0589	1 0321	1 0069	9830	9604	9389	9185
44	1 0870	1 0584	1 0317	1 0065	9826	9601	9386	9181
45	1 0865	1 0580	1 0313	1 0061	9823	9597	9383	9178
46	1 0860	1 0575	1 0308	1 0057	9819	9593	9379	9175
47	1 0855	1 0571	1 0304	1 0053	9815	9590	9375	9171
48	1 0850	1 0563	1 0300	1 0049	9811	9586	9372	9168
49	1 0845	1 0561	1 0295	1 0044	9807	9582	9368	9165
50	1 0840	1 0557	1 0291	1 0040	9803	9579	9365	9161
51	1 0835	1 0552	1 0287	1 0036	9800	9575	9362	9158
52	1 0830	1 0548	1 0282	1 0032	9796	9571	9358	9155
53	1 0826	1 0543	1 0278	1 0028	9792	9568	9355	9151
54	1 0821	1 0539	1 0274	1 0024	9788	9564	9351	9148
55	1 0816	1 0534	1 0269	1 0020	9784	9560	9348	9145
56	1 0811	1 0529	1 0265	1 0016	9780	9557	9344	9141
57	1 0806	1 0525	1 0261	1 0012	9777	9553	9343	9138
58	1 0801	1 0520	1 0257	1 0008	9773	9549	9311	9135
59	1 0796	1 0516	1 0252	1 0004	9769	9546	9337	9132
60	1 0792	1 0512	1 0248	1 0000	9765	9542	9334	9128



A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS.

MINUTES	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg.
0	9128	8935	8751	8573	8403	8239	8081	7929	7782	7639
1	9125	8932	8748	8570	8400	8236	8078	7926	7779	7637
2	9122	8929	8745	8567	8397	8234	8076	7924	7776	7634
3	9119	8926	8742	8565	8395	8231	8073	7921	7774	7632
4	9115	8923	8739	8562	8392	8228	8071	7919	7772	7630
5	9112	8920	8736	8559	8382	8225	8068	7916	7769	7627
6	9109	8917	8733	8556	8386	8223	8066	7914	7767	7625
7	9105	8913	8730	8553	8383	8220	8063	7911	7764	7623
8	9102	8910	8727	8550	8381	8217	8060	7909	7762	7620
9	9099	8907	8724	8547	8378	8215	8058	7906	7760	7618
10	9096	8904	8721	8544	8375	8212	8055	7904	7757	7616
11	9092	8901	8718	8541	8372	8209	8053	7901	7755	7613
12	9089	8898	8715	8539	8370	8207	8050	7899	7753	7611
13	9086	8895	8712	8536	8367	8204	8047	7896	7750	7609
14	9082	8891	8709	8533	8364	8202	8045	7894	7748	7606
15	9079	8888	8706	8530	8361	8199	8043	7891	7745	7604
16	9076	8885	8703	8527	8358	8196	8040	7889	7743	7562
17	9073	8882	8700	8524	8356	8194	8037	7886	7740	7599
18	9070	8879	8697	8522	8353	8191	8035	7884	7738	7597
19	9066	8876	8694	8519	8350	8188	8032	7881	7736	7595
20	9063	8873	8691	8516	8347	8186	8030	7879	7733	7592
21	9060	8870	8688	8513	8345	8183	8027	7877	7731	7590
22	9056	8867	8685	8510	8342	8180	8024	7874	7729	7588
23	9053	8864	8682	8507	8339	8178	8022	7872	7726	7586
24	9050	8861	8679	8504	8337	8175	8020	7869	7724	7583
25	9047	8857	8676	8501	8334	8172	8017	7867	7721	7581
26	9044	8854	8673	8498	8331	8170	8014	7864	7719	7579
27	9041	8851	8670	8496	8328	8167	8012	7862	7717	7577
28	9037	8848	8667	8493	8326	8164	8009	7859	7714	7574
29	9034	8845	8664	8490	8323	8162	8007	7857	7712	7572
30	9031	8842	8661	8487	8320	8159	8004	7855	7710	7570

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS.

MINUTES	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
31	9027	8839	8658	8484	8317	8157	8002	7852	7707	7567
32	9024	8836	8655	8481	8315	8154	7999	7849	7705	7565
33	9021	8833	8652	8479	8312	8152	7997	7847	7703	7563
34	9018	8830	8649	8476	8309	8149	7994	7844	7700	7550
35	9015	8827	8646	8473	8306	8146	7991	7842	7698	7558
36	9012	8824	8643	8470	8304	8144	7989	7840	7698	7556
37	9008	8820	8640	8467	8301	8141	7986	7837	7693	7553
38	9005	8817	8637	8464	8298	8138	7984	7835	7691	7551
39	9002	8814	8635	8462	8296	8136	7981	7832	7688	7549
40	8009	8811	8632	8459	8293	8133	7979	7830	7686	7546
41	8995	8808	8629	8456	8290	8130	7976	7827	7683	7544
42	8992	8805	8626	8453	8288	8128	7974	7825	7681	7542
43	8989	8802	8623	8450	8285	8125	7971	7823	7679	7540
44	8986	8799	8620	8448	8282	8122	7969	7820	7676	7537
45	8983	8796	8617	8445	8279	8120	7966	7818	7674	7535
46	8980	8793	8614	8442	8277	8117	7964	7815	7672	7533
47	8976	8790	8611	8439	8274	8115	7961	7813	7669	7538
48	8973	8787	8608	8437	8271	8112	7959	7811	7667	7528
49	8970	8784	8605	8434	8268	8109	7956	7808	7665	7526
50	8967	8781	8602	8431	8266	8107	7954	7805	7662	7524
51	8964	8778	8599	8428	8263	8104	7951	7803	7660	7522
52	8960	8775	8596	8424	8260	8102	7949	7801	7658	7519
53	8957	8772	8593	8422	8258	8099	7946	7798	7655	7517
54	8954	8769	8591	8420	8255	8097	7944	7797	7653	7515
55	8951	8766	8588	8417	8252	8094	7941	7793	7651	7512
56	8948	8763	8585	8414	8250	8091	7939	7791	7648	7510
57	8945	8760	8582	8411	8247	8089	7936	7789	7646	7508
58	8942	8757	8579	8408	8244	8086	7934	7786	7644	7506
59	8938	8754	8576	8406	8242	8084	7931	7784	7641	7503
60	8935	8751	8573	8403	8239	8081	7929	7782	7639	7501

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS

MINUTES	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
0	7501	7368	7233	7112	6990	6871	6755	6642	6532	6425
1	7499	7365	7236	7110	6988	6869	6753	6640	6530	6423
2	7496	7368	7234	7108	6986	6867	6751	6639	6528	6421
3	7494	7361	7232	7106	6984	6865	6749	6637	6527	6420
4	7492	7359	7229	7104	6982	6863	6747	6635	6525	6418
5	7490	7356	7227	7102	6980	6861	6745	6633	6523	6416
6	7488	7354	7225	7100	6978	6859	6743	6631	6521	6414
7	7485	7352	7223	7097	6976	6857	6741	6629	6519	6412
8	7483	7350	7221	7095	6974	6855	6739	6627	6517	6411
9	7481	7348	7219	7093	6972	6853	6738	6625	6516	6409
10	7478	7345	7216	7091	6970	6851	6736	6623	6514	6407
11	7476	7343	7214	7089	6968	6849	6734	6621	6512	6405
12	7474	7341	7212	7087	6966	6847	6732	6620	6510	6404
13	7472	7339	7210	7085	6964	6845	6730	6618	6508	6402
14	7469	7337	7208	7083	6962	6843	6728	6616	6507	6400
15	7467	7335	7206	7081	6960	6841	6726	6614	6505	6398
16	7465	7332	7204	7079	6958	6839	6744	6612	6503	6397
17	7463	7330	7202	7077	6956	6837	6722	6610	6501	6395
18	7461	7338	7200	7075	6955	6836	6721	6609	6500	6393
19	7458	7326	7197	7073	6952	6834	6719	6607	6498	6391
20	7456	7324	7195	7071	6950	6832	6717	6605	6496	6390
21	7454	7322	7193	7069	6948	6830	6715	6603	6494	6388
22	7452	7319	7191	7067	6946	6828	6713	6601	6492	6386
23	7449	7317	7189	7065	6944	6826	6711	6599	6490	6384
24	7447	7315	7187	7063	6942	6823	6709	6598	6489	6383
25	7445	7313	7185	7061	6940	6822	6707	6596	6487	6381
26	7443	7311	7188	7059	6938	6820	6705	6594	6485	6379
27	7441	7309	7181	7057	6936	6818	6704	6592	6484	6377
28	7438	7306	7179	7054	6934	6816	6702	6590	6482	6376
29	7436	7304	7177	7052	6932	6814	6700	6588	6480	6374
30	7434	7302	7175	7050	6930	6812	6698	6587	6478	6372

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS

MINUTES	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41
Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
31	7481	7300	7172	7048	6928	6810	6696	6585	6476	6370
32	7429	7298	7170	7046	6926	6808	6694	6583	6474	6369
33	7427	7296	7168	7044	6924	6807	6692	6581	6473	6367
34	7425	7293	7166	7042	6922	6805	6690	6579	6471	6365
35	7423	7291	7164	7040	6920	6803	6689	6577	6469	6363
36	7421	7289	7162	7038	6918	6801	6687	6576	6467	6362
37	7418	7287	7160	7036	6916	6799	6685	6574	6465	6360
38	7416	7285	7158	7034	6914	6797	6683	6572	6464	6358
39	7414	7283	7156	7032	6912	6795	6681	6570	6462	6357
40	7411	7281	7153	7030	6910	6793	6679	6568	6460	6355
41	7409	7278	7151	7028	6908	6791	6677	6566	6458	6353
42	7407	7276	7149	7026	6906	6789	6676	6565	6457	6351
43	7405	7274	7147	7024	6904	6787	6674	6563	6455	6349
44	7403	7272	7145	7022	6902	6785	6672	6561	6453	6348
45	7401	7270	7143	7020	6900	6784	6670	6559	6451	6346
46	7398	7268	7141	7018	6898	6782	6668	6557	6449	6344
47	7396	7266	7139	7016	6896	6780	6666	6556	6448	6342
48	7394	7264	7137	7014	6894	6778	6664	6554	6446	6341
49	7392	7261	7135	7012	6892	6776	6662	6552	6444	6339
50	7389	7259	7133	7010	6890	6774	6660	6550	6442	6337
51	7387	7257	7131	7008	6888	6772	6659	6548	6441	6336
52	7385	7255	7128	7006	6886	6770	6657	6546	6439	6334
53	7383	7253	7126	7004	6884	6768	6655	6545	6437	6332
54	7381	7251	7124	7002	6882	6766	6653	6543	6435	6331
55	7378	7248	7122	7000	6880	6764	6651	6541	6434	6329
56	7376	7246	7120	7998	6878	6762	6649	6539	6432	6327
57	7374	7244	7118	7996	6877	6761	6648	6538	6430	6325
58	7372	7242	7116	7994	6875	6759	6646	6536	6428	6323
59	7370	7240	7114	7992	6873	6757	6644	6534	6426	6322
60	7368	7238	7112	7990	6871	6755	6642	6532	6425	6320

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS

MINUTES	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51
	Deg.	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
0	6320	6218	6118	6021	5925	5832	5740	5651	5563	5477
1	6318	6216	6116	6019	5923	5830	5739	5649	5561	5475
2	6317	6214	6115	6017	5922	5828	5737	5648	5560	5474
3	6315	6213	6113	6016	5920	5827	5736	5646	5559	5473
4	6313	6211	6111	6014	5919	5825	5734	5645	5557	5471
5	6311	6209	6110	6012	5917	5824	5733	5643	5556	5470
6	6310	6208	6108	6011	5916	5823	5731	5642	5554	5469
7	6308	6206	6106	6009	5914	5821	5730	5640	5553	5467
8	6306	6204	6105	6008	5912	5819	5728	5639	5551	5465
9	6305	6203	6103	6006	5911	5818	5727	5637	5550	5464
10	6303	6201	6102	6004	5909	5816	5725	5636	5548	5463
11	6301	6199	6100	6003	5908	5815	5724	5634	5547	5461
12	6300	6198	6099	6001	5906	5813	5722	5633	5546	5460
13	6298	6196	6097	6000	5905	5812	5721	5631	5544	5458
14	6296	6194	6095	5998	5903	5810	5719	5630	5543	5457
15	6294	6193	6094	5997	5902	5809	5718	5629	5541	5456
16	6293	6191	6092	5995	5900	5807	5716	5627	5540	5454
17	6291	6189	6090	5993	5898	5805	5715	5626	5538	5453
18	6289	6188	6089	5992	5897	5804	5713	5624	5537	5452
19	6287	6186	6087	5990	5895	5802	5712	5623	5535	5450
20	6286	6184	6085	5988	5894	5801	5710	5621	5534	5449
21	6284	6183	6084	5987	5892	5800	5709	5620	5533	5447
22	6282	6181	6082	5985	5890	5798	5707	5618	5531	5446
23	6281	6179	6080	5984	5889	5796	5706	5617	5530	5444
24	6279	6178	6079	5982	5888	5795	5704	5615	5528	5443
25	6277	6176	6077	5980	5886	5793	5703	5614	5527	5441
26	6275	6174	6075	5979	5884	5792	5701	5612	5525	5440
27	6274	6173	6074	5977	5883	5790	5700	5611	5524	5439
28	6272	6171	6072	5976	5881	5789	5698	5609	5522	5437
29	6270	6169	6071	5974	5880	5787	5697	5608	5521	5436
30	6269	6168	6069	5973	5878	5786	5695	5607	5520	5435

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS.

MINUTES	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
31	6267	6166	6067	5971	5876	5784	5694	5605	5518	5423
32	6265	6164	6066	5969	5875	5783	5693	5604	5517	5422
33	6264	6163	6064	5968	5874	5781	5691	5602	5516	5420
34	6262	6161	6062	5966	5872	5779	5689	5601	5514	5429
35	6260	6159	6061	5964	5870	5778	5688	5599	5512	5427
36	6259	6158	6059	5963	5869	5777	5686	5598	5511	5426
37	6257	6156	6058	5961	5867	5775	5685	5596	5510	5425
38	6255	6154	6056	5960	5866	5773	5683	5595	5508	5423
39	6254	6153	6055	5958	5864	5772	5682	5594	5507	5422
40	6252	6151	6053	5957	5862	5770	5680	5592	5505	5420
41	6250	6149	6051	5955	5861	5769	5679	5590	5504	5419
42	6248	6148	6050	5954	5860	5768	5677	5589	5503	5418
43	6247	6146	6048	5952	5858	5766	5676	5587	5501	5416
44	6245	6144	6046	5950	5856	5764	5674	5586	5500	5415
45	6243	6143	6045	5949	5855	5763	5673	5585	5498	5414
46	6241	6141	6043	5947	5853	5761	5671	5583	5497	5412
47	6240	6139	6041	5945	5852	5760	5670	5582	5495	5411
48	6238	6138	6040	5944	5850	5758	5669	5580	5494	5409
49	6236	6136	6038	5942	5859	5757	5667	5579	5492	5408
50	6235	6134	6037	5941	5847	5755	5665	5577	5491	5406
51	6233	6133	6035	5939	5846	5751	5664	5576	5490	5405
52	6231	6131	6033	5938	5844	5752	5662	5574	5488	5404
53	6230	6130	6032	5936	5842	5751	5661	5573	5487	5402
54	6228	6128	6030	5935	5841	5749	5660	5572	5486	5401
55	6226	6126	6028	5933	5839	5748	5658	5570	5484	5399
56	6225	6125	6027	5931	5838	5746	5656	5569	5482	5398
57	6223	6123	6025	5930	5836	5745	5655	5567	5481	5397
58	6221	6121	6024	5928	5835	5743	5654	5566	5480	5395
59	6220	6120	6022	5927	5833	5742	5652	5564	5478	5394
60	6218	6118	6021	5925	5832	5740	5651	5563	5477	5393

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS.

MINUTES	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
0	5393	5310	5229	5149	5071	4994	4918	4844	4771	4699
1	5391	5308	5227	5148	5069	4992	4917	4843	4770	4698
2	5390	5307	5226	5146	5068	4991	4916	4842	4769	4697
3	5389	5306	5225	5145	5067	4990	4915	4841	4768	4696
4	5387	5304	5223	5144	5065	4989	4913	4839	4766	4694
5	5386	5303	5222	5142	5064	4987	4912	4838	4765	4693
6	5384	5302	5221	5141	5063	4986	4911	4837	4764	4692
7	5383	5300	5219	5140	5062	4985	4910	4835	4763	4691
8	5381	5299	5218	5138	5060	4984	4908	4834	4761	4690
9	5380	5298	5217	5137	5059	4983	4907	4833	4760	4689
10	5379	5296	5215	5136	5058	4981	4906	4832	4759	4687
11	5377	5295	5214	5134	5056	4980	4905	4831	4758	4686
12	5376	5294	5213	5133	5055	4979	4903	4830	4757	4685
13	5374	5292	5211	5132	5054	4977	4902	4828	4755	4684
14	5373	5291	5210	5130	5053	4976	4901	4827	4754	4683
15	5372	5290	5209	5129	5051	4975	4900	4826	4753	4682
16	5370	5288	5207	5128	5050	4973	4898	4824	4752	4680
17	5369	5287	5206	5127	5049	4972	4897	4823	4751	4679
18	5368	5285	5205	5125	5048	4971	4896	4822	4750	4678
19	5366	5284	5203	5124	5046	4970	4895	4821	4748	4677
20	5365	5283	5202	5123	5045	4968	4893	4820	4747	4676
21	5364	5281	5201	5122	5041	4967	4892	4819	4746	4675
22	5362	5280	5199	5120	5042	4966	4891	4817	4745	4673
23	5361	5278	5198	5119	5041	4965	4890	4816	4743	4672
24	5359	5277	5197	5118	5040	4964	4889	4815	4742	4671
25	5358	5276	5195	5116	5038	4962	4887	4813	4741	4670
26	5356	5274	5194	5115	5037	4961	4886	4812	4740	4669
27	5355	5273	5193	5114	5036	4960	4885	4811	4739	4668
28	5354	5272	5191	5112	5035	4958	4883	4810	4737	4666
29	5352	5270	5190	5111	5033	4957	4882	4809	4736	4665
30	5351	5269	5189	5110	5032	4956	4881	4808	4735	4664

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS

MINUTES	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg.
31	5350	5268	5187	5108	5031	4955	4880	4806	4734	4663
32	5348	5266	5186	5107	5029	4953	4878	4805	4733	4661
33	5347	5265	5185	5106	5028	4952	4877	4804	4732	4660
34	5345	5264	5183	5104	5027	4951	4876	4802	4730	4659
35	5344	5262	5182	5103	5026	4950	4875	4801	4729	4658
36	5343	5261	5181	5102	5025	4949	4874	4700	4728	4657
37	5341	5260	5179	5100	5023	4947	4872	4799	4727	4656
38	5340	5258	5178	5099	5022	4946	4871	4798	4725	4654
39	5339	5257	5177	5098	5021	4945	4870	4797	4724	4653
40	5337	5255	5175	5097	5019	4943	4869	4795	4723	4652
41	5336	5254	5174	5095	5018	4942	4867	4794	4722	4651
42	5335	5253	5173	5094	5017	4941	4866	4793	4721	4650
43	5333	5251	5171	5093	5015	4940	4865	4792	4719	4648
44	5332	5250	5170	5091	5014	4938	4864	4790	4718	4647
45	5331	5249	5169	5090	5013	4937	4863	4789	4717	4646
46	5329	5247	5167	5089	5012	4936	4861	4788	4716	4645
47	5328	5246	5166	5087	5010	4934	4860	4787	4715	4644
48	5326	5245	5165	5086	5009	4933	4859	4786	4714	4643
49	5325	5243	5163	5085	5008	4932	4858	4784	4712	4641
50	5323	5242	5162	5084	5006	4931	4856	4783	4711	4640
51	5322	5241	5161	5082	5005	4930	4855	4782	4710	4639
52	5321	5239	5159	5081	5004	4928	4854	4781	4709	4638
53	5319	5238	5158	5080	5003	4927	4853	4779	4708	4637
54	5318	5237	5157	5079	5002	4926	4852	4778	4707	4636
55	5317	5235	5155	5077	5000	4924	4850	4777	4705	4634
56	5315	5234	5154	5076	4999	4923	4849	4776	4704	4633
57	5314	5233	5153	5075	4998	4922	4848	4775	4703	4632
58	5312	5231	5152	5073	4996	4921	4846	4773	4702	4631
59	5311	5230	5150	5072	4995	4919	4845	4772	4700	4630
60	5310	5229	5149	5071	4994	4918	4844	4771	4699	4629



A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS.

MINUTES	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71
Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
0	4629	4559	4491	4424	4357	4292	4228	4164	4102	4040
1	4627	4558	4490	4422	4356	4291	4226	4163	4101	4039
2	4626	4557	4489	4421	4355	4290	4225	4162	4100	4038
3	4625	4556	4488	4420	4354	4289	4224	4161	4099	4037
4	4624	4555	4486	4419	4353	4287	4223	4160	4098	4036
5	4623	4554	4485	4418	4352	4286	4222	4159	4097	4035
6	4622	4552	4484	4417	4351	4285	4221	4158	4096	4034
7	4620	4551	4483	4416	4349	4284	4220	4157	4094	4033
8	4619	4550	4482	4415	4348	4283	4219	4156	4093	4032
9	4618	4549	4481	4414	4347	4282	4218	4155	4092	4031
10	4617	4548	4479	4412	4346	4281	4217	4154	4091	4030
11	4616	4547	4478	4411	4345	4280	4216	4153	4090	4029
12	4615	4546	4477	4410	4344	4279	4215	4152	4089	4028
13	4613	4544	4476	4409	4343	4278	4214	4151	4088	4027
14	4612	4543	4475	4408	4342	4277	4213	4150	4087	4026
15	4611	4542	4474	4407	4341	4276	4212	4149	4086	4025
16	4610	4541	4473	4406	4340	4275	4211	4147	4085	4024
17	4609	4540	4472	4405	4339	4274	4210	4146	4084	4023
18	4608	4539	4471	4404	4338	4273	4209	4145	4083	4022
19	4606	4537	4469	4402	4336	4271	4207	4144	4082	4021
20	4605	4536	4468	4401	4335	4270	4206	4143	4081	4020
21	4604	4535	4467	4400	4334	4269	4205	4142	4080	4019
22	4603	4534	4466	4399	4333	4268	4204	4141	4079	4018
23	4602	4533	4465	4398	4332	4267	4203	4140	4078	4017
24	4601	4532	4464	4397	4331	4266	4202	4139	4077	4016
25	4600	4530	4463	4396	4330	4265	4201	4138	4076	4015
26	4598	4529	4461	4395	4329	4264	4200	4137	4075	4014
27	4597	4528	4460	4394	4328	4263	4199	4136	4074	4013
28	4596	4527	4459	4392	4327	4262	4198	4135	4073	4012
29	4595	4526	4458	4391	4326	4261	4197	4134	4072	4011
30	4594	4525	4457	4390	4325	4260	4196	4133	4071	4010

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS

MINUTES	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg.	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
31	4593	4524	4456	4389	4323	4258	4195	4132	4070	4009
32	4591	4523	4455	4388	4322	4257	4191	4131	4069	4008
33	4590	4522	4454	4387	4321	4256	4193	4130	4068	4007
34	4589	4520	4452	4386	4320	4255	4191	4129	4067	4006
35	4588	4519	4451	4385	4319	4254	4190	4128	4066	4005
36	4587	4518	4450	4384	4318	4253	4189	4127	4065	4004
37	4586	4517	4449	4382	4317	4252	4188	4126	4064	4003
38	4585	4516	4448	4381	4316	4251	4187	4125	4063	4002
39	4584	4515	4447	4380	4315	4250	4186	4124	4062	4001
40	4582	4513	4446	4379	4313	4249	4185	4122	4061	4000
41	4581	4512	4445	4378	4312	4248	4184	4121	4060	3999
42	4580	4511	4444	4377	4311	4247	4183	4120	4059	3998
43	4579	4510	4442	4376	4310	4246	4182	4119	4057	3997
44	4578	4509	4441	4375	4309	4245	4181	4118	4056	3996
45	4577	4508	4440	4374	4308	4244	4180	4117	4055	3995
46	4575	4507	4439	4372	4307	4242	4179	4116	4054	3993
47	4574	4506	4438	4371	4306	4241	4178	4115	4053	3992
48	4573	4505	4437	4370	4305	4240	4177	4114	4052	3991
49	4572	4503	4436	4369	4304	4239	4176	4113	4051	3990
50	4571	4502	4435	4368	4303	4238	4175	4112	4050	3989
51	4570	4501	4434	4367	4302	4237	4174	4111	4049	3988
52	4568	4500	4432	4366	4300	4236	4173	4110	4048	3987
53	4567	4499	4431	4365	4299	4235	4172	4109	4047	3986
54	4566	4498	4430	4364	4298	4234	4171	4108	4046	3985
55	4565	4496	4429	4363	4297	4233	4169	4107	4045	3984
56	4564	4495	4428	4362	4296	4232	4168	4106	4044	3983
57	4563	4494	4427	4361	4295	4231	4167	4105	4043	3982
58	4561	4493	4426	4359	4294	4230	4166	4104	4042	3981
59	4560	4492	4425	4358	4293	4229	4165	4103	4041	3980
60	4559	4491	4424	4357	4292	4228	4164	4102	4040	3979

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS

MINUTES	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
0	3979	3919	3860	3802	3745	3688	3632	3576	3522	3468
1	3978	3918	3859	3801	3744	3687	3631	3575	3521	3467
2	3977	3917	3858	3800	3743	3686	3630	3574	3520	3466
3	3976	3917	3857	3799	3742	3685	3629	3574	3519	3465
4	3975	3916	3856	3798	3741	3684	3628	3573	3518	3464
5	3974	3915	3855	3797	3740	3683	3627	3572	3517	3463
6	3973	3914	3855	3796	3739	3682	3626	3571	3516	3463
7	3972	3913	3854	3795	3738	3681	3625	3570	3515	3462
8	3971	3912	3853	3794	3737	3680	3624	3569	3514	3461
9	3970	3911	3852	3793	3736	3679	3623	3568	3514	3460
10	3969	3910	3851	3792	3735	3678	3622	3567	3513	3459
11	3968	3909	3850	3791	3734	3677	3621	3566	3512	3458
12	3967	3908	3849	3791	3733	3677	3621	3565	3511	3457
13	3966	3907	3848	3790	3732	3676	3620	3564	3510	3456
14	3965	3906	3847	3789	3731	3675	3619	3563	3509	3455
15	3964	3905	3846	3788	3730	3674	3618	3563	3508	3454
16	3963	3904	3845	3787	3729	3673	3617	3562	3507	3454
17	3962	3903	3844	3786	3728	3672	3616	3561	3506	3453
18	3961	3902	3843	3785	3727	3671	3615	3560	3506	3452
19	3960	3901	3842	3784	3726	3670	3614	3559	3505	3451
20	3959	3900	3841	3783	3725	3669	3613	3558	3504	3450
21	3958	3899	3840	3782	3725	3668	3612	3557	3503	3449
22	3957	3898	3839	3781	3724	3667	3611	3556	3502	3448
23	3956	3897	3838	3780	3723	3666	3610	3555	3501	3447
24	3955	3896	3837	3779	3722	3665	3610	3555	3500	3446
25	3954	3895	3836	3778	3721	3664	3609	3554	3499	3445
26	3953	3894	3835	3777	3720	3663	3608	3553	3498	3445
27	3952	3893	3834	3776	3719	3663	3607	3552	3497	3444
28	3951	3892	3833	3775	3718	3662	3606	3551	3496	3443
29	3950	3891	3832	3774	3717	3661	3605	3550	3496	3442
30	3949	3890	3831	3773	3716	3660	3604	3549	3495	3441

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS.

MINUTES	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
31	3948	3889	3830	3772	3715	3659	3603	3548	3494	3440
32	3947	3888	3829	3771	3714	3658	3602	3547	3493	3439
33	3946	3887	3828	3770	3713	3657	3601	3546	3492	3438
34	3945	3886	3827	3769	3712	3656	3600	3545	3491	3438
35	3944	3885	3826	3768	3711	3655	3599	3544	3490	3437
36	3943	3884	3825	3768	3710	3654	3598	3544	3489	3436
37	3942	3883	3824	3767	3709	3653	3597	3543	3488	3435
38	3941	3882	3823	3766	3708	3652	3596	3542	3487	3434
39	3940	3881	3822	3765	3708	3651	3596	3541	3487	3433
40	3939	3880	3821	3764	3707	3650	3595	3540	3486	3432
41	3938	3879	3820	3763	3706	3649	3594	3539	3485	3431
42	3937	3878	3820	3762	3705	3649	3593	3538	3484	3431
43	3936	3877	3819	3761	3704	3648	3592	3537	3483	3430
44	3935	3876	3818	3760	3703	3647	3591	3536	3482	3429
45	3934	3875	3817	3759	3702	3646	3590	3535	3481	3428
46	3933	3874	3816	3758	3701	3645	3589	3534	3480	3427
47	3932	3873	3815	3757	3700	3644	3588	3533	3479	3426
48	3931	3872	3814	3756	3699	3643	3587	3533	3479	3425
49	3930	3871	3813	3755	3698	3642	3586	3532	3478	3424
50	3929	3870	3812	3754	3697	3641	3585	3531	3477	3423
51	3928	3869	3811	3753	3696	3640	3585	3530	3476	3423
52	3927	3868	3810	3752	3695	3639	3584	3529	3475	3422
53	3926	3867	3809	3751	3694	3638	3583	3528	3474	3421
54	3925	3866	3808	3750	3693	3637	3582	3527	3473	3420
55	3924	3865	3807	3749	3692	3636	3581	3526	3472	3419
56	3923	3864	3806	3748	3691	3635	3580	3525	3471	3418
57	3922	3863	3805	3747	3691	3635	3579	3525	3471	3417
58	3921	3862	3804	3746	3690	3634	3578	3524	3470	3416
59	3920	3861	3803	3745	3689	3633	3577	3523	3469	3415
60	3919	3860	3802	3745	3688	3632	3576	3522	3468	3415

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS.

MINUTES	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
0	3415	3362	3310	3259	3208	3158	3108	3059	3010	2962
1	3414	3361	3309	3258	3207	3157	3107	3058	3009	2961
2	3413	3360	3308	3257	3206	3156	3106	3057	3009	2961
3	3412	3359	3307	3256	3205	3155	3105	3056	3008	2960
4	3411	3358	3306	3255	3204	3154	3105	3056	3007	2959
5	3410	3358	3306	3254	3203	3153	3104	3055	3006	2958
6	3409	3357	3305	3253	3203	3153	3103	3054	3005	2958
7	3408	3356	3304	3253	3202	3152	3102	3053	3005	2957
8	3407	3355	3303	3252	3201	3151	3101	3052	3004	2956
9	3407	3354	3302	3251	3200	3150	3101	3052	3003	2955
10	3406	3353	3301	3250	3199	3149	3100	3051	3002	2954
11	3405	3352	3300	3249	3198	3148	3099	3050	3001	2954
12	3404	3351	3300	3248	3198	3148	3098	3049	3001	2953
13	3403	3351	3299	3247	3197	3147	3097	3048	3000	2952
14	3402	3350	3298	3247	3196	3146	3096	3047	2999	2951
15	3401	3349	3297	3246	3195	3145	3096	3047	2998	2950
16	3400	3348	3296	3245	3194	3144	3095	3046	2997	2950
17	3400	3347	3295	3244	3193	3143	3094	3045	2997	2949
18	3399	3346	3294	3243	3193	3143	3093	3044	2996	2948
19	3398	3345	3294	3242	3192	3142	3092	3043	2995	2947
20	3397	3344	3293	3241	3191	3141	3091	3043	2994	2946
21	3396	3344	3292	3241	3190	3140	3091	3042	2993	2946
22	3395	3343	3291	3240	3189	3139	3090	3041	2993	2945
23	3394	3342	3290	3239	3188	3138	3089	3040	2992	2944
24	3393	3341	3289	3238	3188	3138	3088	3039	2991	2943
25	3393	3340	3288	3237	3187	3137	3087	3038	2990	2942
26	3392	3339	3287	3236	3186	3136	3086	3038	2989	2942
27	3391	3338	3287	3236	3185	3135	3086	3037	2989	2941
28	3390	3338	3286	3235	3184	3134	3085	3036	2988	2940
29	3389	3337	3285	3234	3183	3133	3084	3035	2987	2939
30	3388	3336	3284	3233	3183	3133	3083	3034	2986	2939

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS.

MINUTES	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
31	3387	3335	3283	3232	3182	3132	3082	3034	2985	2938
32	3386	3334	3282	3231	3181	3131	3082	3033	2985	2937
33	3386	3333	3282	3231	3180	3130	3081	3032	2984	2936
34	3385	3332	3281	3230	3179	3129	3080	3031	2983	2935
35	3384	3331	3280	3229	3178	3128	3079	3030	2982	2934
36	3383	3331	3279	3228	3178	3128	3078	3030	2981	2934
37	3382	3330	3278	3227	3177	3127	3078	3029	2981	2933
38	3381	3329	3277	3226	3176	3126	3077	3028	2980	2932
39	3380	3328	3276	3225	3175	3125	3076	3027	2979	2931
40	3379	3327	3276	3225	3174	3124	3075	3026	2978	2931
41	3378	3326	3275	3224	3173	3123	3074	3026	2977	2930
42	3378	3325	3274	3223	3173	3123	3073	3025	2977	2929
43	3377	3325	3273	3222	3172	3122	3073	3024	2976	2928
44	3376	3324	3272	3221	3171	3121	3072	3023	2975	2927
45	3375	3323	3271	3220	3170	3120	3071	3022	2974	2927
46	3374	3322	3270	3219	3169	3119	3070	3022	2973	2926
47	3373	3321	3270	3219	3168	3119	3069	3021	2973	2925
48	3372	3320	3269	3218	3168	3118	3069	3020	2972	2924
49	3371	3319	3268	3217	3167	3117	3068	3019	2971	2923
50	3371	3318	3267	3216	3166	3116	3067	3018	2970	2923
51	3370	3318	3266	3215	3165	3115	3066	3018	2969	2922
52	3369	3317	3265	3214	3164	3114	3065	3017	2969	2921
53	3368	3316	3264	3214	3164	3114	3064	3016	2968	2920
54	3367	3315	3264	3213	3163	3113	3064	3015	2967	2920
55	3366	3314	3263	3212	3162	3112	3063	3014	2966	2919
56	3365	3313	3262	3211	3161	3111	3062	3013	2965	2918
57	3365	3313	3261	3210	3160	3110	3061	3013	2965	2917
58	3364	3312	3260	3209	3159	3109	3060	3012	2964	2916
59	3363	3311	3259	3209	3158	3109	3060	3011	2963	2916
60	3362	3310	3259	3208	3158	3108	3059	3010	2962	2915

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS

MINUTES	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100	101
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
0	2915	2868	2821	2775	2730	2685	2640	2596	2553	2510
1	2914	2867	2821	2775	2729	2684	2640	2596	2552	2509
2	2913	2866	2820	2774	2728	2683	2639	2595	2551	2508
3	2912	2866	2819	2773	2728	2683	2638	2594	2551	2517
4	2912	2865	2818	2772	2727	2682	2637	2593	2550	2507
5	2911	2864	2818	2772	2726	2681	2637	2593	2549	2506
6	2910	2863	2817	2771	2725	2681	2636	2592	2548	2505
7	2909	2862	2816	2770	2725	2680	2635	2591	2548	2504
8	2908	2862	2815	2769	2724	2679	2634	2590	2547	2504
9	2908	2861	2815	2769	2723	2678	2634	2590	2546	2503
10	2907	2860	2814	2768	2722	2678	2633	2589	2545	2502
11	2906	2859	2813	2767	2722	2677	2632	2588	2545	2502
12	2905	2859	2812	2766	2721	2676	2632	2588	2544	2501
13	2905	2858	2811	2766	2720	2675	2631	2587	2543	2500
14	2904	2857	2811	2765	2719	2675	2630	2586	2543	2499
15	2903	2856	2810	2764	2719	2674	2629	2585	2542	2499
16	2902	2855	2809	2763	2718	2673	2629	2585	2541	2498
17	2901	2855	2808	2762	2717	2672	2628	2584	2540	2497
18	2901	2854	2808	2762	2716	2672	2627	2583	2540	2497
19	2900	2853	2807	2761	2716	2671	2626	2582	2539	2496
20	2899	2852	2806	2760	2715	2670	2626	2582	2538	2495
21	2898	2852	2805	2760	2714	2669	2625	2581	2538	2494
22	2898	2851	2804	2759	2713	2669	2624	2580	2537	2494
23	2897	2850	2804	2758	2713	2668	2623	2580	2536	2493
24	2896	2849	2803	2757	2712	2667	2623	2579	2535	2492
25	2895	2848	2802	2756	2711	2666	2622	2578	2535	2492
26	2894	2848	2801	2756	2710	2666	2621	2577	2534	2491
27	2894	2847	2801	2755	2710	2665	2621	2577	2533	2490
28	2893	2846	2800	2754	2709	2664	2620	2576	2532	2489
29	2892	2845	2799	2753	2708	2663	2619	2575	2532	2489
30	2891	2845	2798	2753	2707	2663	2618	2574	2531	2488

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS

MINUTES	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100	101
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg.
31	2890	2844	2798	2752	2707	2662	2618	2574	2530	2487
32	2890	2843	2797	2751	2706	2661	2617	2573	2530	2487
33	2889	2842	2796	2750	2705	2660	2616	2572	2529	2486
34	2888	2841	2795	2750	2704	2660	2615	2572	2528	2485
35	2887	2841	2795	2749	2704	2659	2615	2571	2527	2484
36	2887	2840	2791	2748	2703	2658	2614	2570	2527	2484
37	2886	2839	2793	2747	2702	2657	2613	2569	2526	2483
38	2885	2838	2792	2747	2701	2657	2612	2569	2525	2482
39	2884	2838	2792	2746	2701	2656	2612	2568	2525	2482
40	2883	2837	2791	2745	2700	2655	2611	2567	2524	2481
41	2883	2836	2790	2744	2699	2654	2610	2566	2523	2480
42	2882	2835	2789	2744	2698	2654	2610	2566	2522	2480
43	2881	2834	2788	2743	2698	2653	2609	2565	2522	2479
44	2880	2834	2788	2742	2697	2652	2608	2564	2521	2478
45	2880	2833	2787	2741	2696	2652	2607	2564	2520	2477
46	2879	2832	2786	2741	2695	2651	2607	2563	2520	2477
47	2878	2831	2785	2740	2695	2650	2606	2562	2519	2476
48	2877	2831	2785	2739	2694	2649	2605	2561	2518	2475
49	2876	2830	2784	2738	2693	2649	2604	2561	2517	2474
50	2876	2829	2783	2737	2692	2648	2604	2560	2517	2474
51	2875	2828	2782	2737	2692	2647	2603	2559	2516	2473
52	2874	2828	2782	2736	2691	2646	2602	2558	2515	2472
53	2873	2827	2781	2735	2690	2646	2601	2558	2514	2472
54	2873	2826	2780	2735	2689	2645	2601	2557	2514	2471
55	2872	2825	2779	2734	2689	2644	2600	2556	2513	2470
56	2871	2824	2778	2733	2688	2643	2599	2556	2512	2470
57	2870	2824	2778	2732	2687	2643	2599	2555	2512	2469
58	2869	2823	2777	2731	2686	2642	2598	2554	2511	2468
59	2869	2822	2776	2731	2686	2641	2597	2553	2510	2467
60	2868	2821	2775	2730	2685	2640	2596	2553	2510	2467



A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS.

MINUTES	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111
Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg.	Deg	Deg
0	2467	2424	2382	2341	2300	2259	2218	2178	2139	2099
1	2466	2424	2382	2340	2299	2258	2218	2178	2138	2099
2	2465	2423	2381	2339	2298	2257	2217	2177	2137	2098
3	2465	2422	2380	2339	2298	2257	2216	2176	2137	2098
4	2464	2421	2380	2338	2297	2256	2216	2176	2136	2097
5	2463	2421	2379	2337	2296	2255	2215	2175	2135	2096
6	2462	2420	2378	2337	2296	2255	2214	2174	2135	2096
7	2462	2419	2378	2336	2295	2254	2214	2174	2134	2095
8	2461	2419	2377	2335	2294	2253	2213	2173	2133	2094
9	2460	2418	2376	2335	2294	2253	2212	2172	2133	2094
10	2460	2417	2375	2334	2293	2252	2212	2172	2132	2393
11	2459	2417	2375	2333	2292	2251	2211	2171	2132	2092
12	2458	2416	2374	2333	2291	2251	2210	2170	2131	2092
13	2457	2415	2373	2332	2291	2250	2210	2170	2130	2091
14	2457	2414	2373	2331	2290	2249	2209	2169	2130	2090
15	2456	2414	2372	2331	2289	2249	2208	2169	2129	2090
16	2455	2413	2371	2330	2289	2248	2208	2168	2128	2089
17	2455	2412	2371	2329	2288	2247	2207	2167	2128	2088
18	2454	2412	2370	2328	2287	2247	2206	2167	2127	2088
19	2453	2411	2369	2328	2287	2246	2206	2166	2126	2087
20	2452	2410	2368	2327	2286	2245	2205	2165	2126	2086
21	2452	2410	2368	2326	2285	2245	2204	2165	2125	2086
22	2451	2409	2367	2326	2285	2244	2204	2164	2124	2085
23	2450	2408	2366	2325	2284	2243	2203	2163	2124	2084
24	2450	2408	2366	2324	2283	2243	2202	2163	2123	2084
25	2449	2407	2365	2324	2283	2242	2202	2162	2122	2083
26	2448	2406	2364	2323	2282	2241	2201	2161	2122	2083
27	2448	2405	2364	2322	2281	2241	2200	2161	2121	2082
28	2447	2405	2363	2322	2281	2240	2200	2160	2120	2081
29	2446	2404	2362	2321	2280	2239	2199	2159	2120	2081
30	2445	2403	2362	2320	2279	2239	2198	2159	2119	2080

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS.

MINUTES	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
31	2445	2403	2361	2319	2279	2238	2198	2158	2118	2079
32	2444	2402	2360	2319	2278	2237	2197	2157	2118	2079
33	2443	2401	2359	2318	2277	2237	2196	2157	2117	2078
34	2443	2400	2359	2317	2276	2236	2196	2156	2116	2077
35	2442	2400	2358	2317	2276	2235	2195	2155	2116	2077
36	2441	2399	2357	2316	2275	2235	2194	2155	2115	2076
37	2440	2398	2357	2315	2274	2234	2194	2154	2114	2075
38	2440	2398	2356	2315	2274	2233	2193	2153	2114	2075
39	2439	2397	2355	2314	2273	2233	2192	2153	2113	2074
40	2438	2396	2355	2313	2272	2232	2192	2152	2113	2073
41	2438	2396	2354	2313	2272	2231	2291	2151	2112	2073
42	2437	2395	2353	2312	2271	2231	2190	2151	2111	2072
43	2436	2394	2353	2311	2270	2230	2190	2150	2111	2071
44	2436	2394	2352	2311	2270	2229	2189	2149	2110	2071
45	2435	2393	2351	2310	2269	2229	2188	2149	2109	2070
46	2434	2392	2350	2309	2268	2228	2188	2148	2109	2070
47	2433	2391	2350	2308	2268	2227	2187	2147	2108	2069
48	2433	2391	2349	2308	2267	2227	2186	2147	2107	2068
49	2432	2390	2348	2307	2266	2226	2186	2146	2107	2068
50	2431	2389	2348	2306	2266	2225	2185	2145	2106	2067
51	2431	2389	2347	2306	2265	2225	2184	2145	2105	2066
52	2430	2388	2346	2305	2264	2224	2184	2144	2105	2066
53	2429	2387	2346	2304	2264	2223	2183	2143	2104	2065
54	2429	2387	2345	2304	2263	2223	2182	2143	2103	2064
55	2428	2386	2344	2303	2262	2222	2182	2142	2103	2064
56	2427	2385	2344	2302	2262	2221	2181	2141	2102	2063
57	2426	2384	2343	2302	2261	2220	2180	2141	2101	2062
58	2426	2384	2342	2301	2260	2220	2180	2140	2101	2062
59	2425	2383	2341	2300	2260	2219	2179	2139	2100	2061
60	2424	2382	2341	2300	2259	2218	2178	2139	2099	2061

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS

Minutes	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	220	221
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
0	2061	2022	1984	1946	1908	1871	1834	1797	1761	1725
1	2060	2021	1983	1945	1907	1870	1833	1797	1760	1724
2	2059	2021	1982	1944	1907	1870	1833	1796	1760	1724
3	2059	2020	1982	1944	1906	1869	1832	1795	1759	1723
4	2058	2019	1981	1943	1906	1868	1831	1795	1758	1722
5	2057	2019	1980	1943	1905	1868	1831	1794	1758	1722
6	2057	2018	1980	1942	1904	1867	1830	1794	1757	1721
7	2056	2017	1979	1941	1904	1867	1830	1793	1757	1721
8	2055	2017	1979	1941	1903	1866	1829	1792	1756	1720
9	2055	2016	1978	1940	1903	1865	1828	1792	1755	1719
10	2054	2016	1977	1939	1902	1865	1828	1791	1755	1719
11	2053	2015	1977	1939	1901	1864	1827	1791	1754	1718
12	2053	2014	1976	1938	1901	1863	1827	1790	1754	1718
13	2052	2014	1975	1938	1900	1863	1826	1789	1753	1717
14	2051	2013	1975	1937	1899	1862	1825	1789	1752	1716
15	2051	2012	1974	1936	1899	1862	1825	1788	1752	1716
16	2050	2012	1973	1936	1898	1861	1824	1787	1751	1715
17	2050	2011	1973	1935	1898	1860	1823	1787	1751	1715
18	2049	2010	1972	1934	1897	1860	1823	1786	1750	1714
19	2048	2010	1972	1934	1896	1859	1822	1786	1749	1713
20	2048	2009	1971	1933	1896	1858	1822	1785	1749	1713
21	2047	2009	1970	1933	1895	1858	1821	1785	1748	1712
22	2046	2008	1970	1932	1894	1857	1820	1784	1748	1712
23	2046	2007	1969	1931	1894	1857	1820	1783	1747	1711
24	2045	2007	1968	1931	1893	1856	1819	1783	1746	1711
25	2044	2006	1968	1930	1893	1855	1819	1782	1746	1710
26	2044	2005	1967	1929	1892	1855	1818	1781	1745	1709
27	2043	2005	1967	1929	1891	1854	1817	1781	1745	1709
28	2042	2004	1966	1928	1891	1854	1817	1780	1744	1708
29	2042	2004	1965	1927	1890	1853	1816	1780	1743	1708
30	2041	2003	1965	1927	1889	1852	1816	1779	1743	1707

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS.

MINUTES	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
31	2041	2002	1964	1926	1889	1852	1815	1778	1742	1706
32	2040	2001	1963	1926	1888	1851	1814	1778	1742	1706
33	2039	2001	1963	1925	1888	1850	1814	1777	1741	1705
34	2039	2000	1962	1924	1887	1850	1813	1777	1740	1705
35	2038	2000	1961	1924	1886	1849	1812	1776	1740	1704
36	2037	1999	1961	1923	1886	1849	1812	1775	1739	1703
37	2037	1998	1960	1922	1885	1848	1811	1775	1739	1703
38	2036	1998	1960	1922	1884	1847	1811	1774	1738	1702
39	2035	1997	1959	1921	1884	1847	1810	1774	1737	1702
40	2035	1996	1958	1921	1883	1846	1809	1773	1737	1701
41	2034	1996	1958	1920	1883	1846	1809	1772	1736	1700
42	2033	1995	1957	1919	1882	1845	1808	1772	1736	1700
43	2033	1994	1956	1919	1881	1844	1808	1771	1735	1699
44	2032	1994	1956	1918	1881	1844	1807	1771	1734	1699
45	2032	1993	1955	1918	1880	1843	1806	1770	1734	1698
46	2031	1993	1955	1917	1879	1842	1806	1769	1733	1697
47	2030	1992	1954	1916	1879	1842	1805	1769	1733	1697
48	2030	1991	1953	1916	1878	1841	1805	1768	1732	1696
49	2029	1991	1953	1915	1878	1841	1804	1768	1731	1696
50	2028	1990	1952	1914	1877	1840	1803	1767	1731	1695
51	2028	1989	1951	1914	1876	1839	1803	1766	1730	1694
52	2027	1989	1951	1913	1876	1839	1802	1766	1730	1694
53	2026	1988	1950	1912	1875	1838	1801	1765	1729	1693
54	2026	1987	1950	1912	1875	1838	1801	1765	1728	1693
55	2025	1987	1949	1911	1874	1837	1800	1764	1728	1692
56	2024	1986	1948	1911	1873	1836	1800	1763	1727	1691
57	2024	1986	1948	1910	1873	1836	1799	1763	1727	1691
58	2023	1985	1947	1909	1872	1835	1798	1762	1726	1690
59	2023	1984	1946	1909	1871	1834	1798	1761	1725	1690
60	2022	1984	1946	1908	1871	1834	1797	1761	1725	1689

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS

MINUTES	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
0	1689	1654	1619	1584	1519	1515	1481	1447	1413	1380
1	1688	1653	1618	1583	1548	1514	1480	1446	1413	1379
2	1688	1652	1617	1582	1548	1514	1479	1446	1412	1379
3	1687	1652	1617	1582	1547	1513	1479	1445	1412	1378
4	1687	1651	1616	1581	1547	1512	1478	1445	1411	1378
5	1686	1651	1616	1581	1546	1512	1478	1444	1410	1377
6	1686	1650	1615	1580	1546	1511	1477	1443	1410	1377
7	1685	1650	1614	1580	1545	1511	1477	1443	1409	1376
8	1684	1649	1614	1579	1544	1510	1476	1442	1409	1376
9	1684	1648	1613	1578	1544	1510	1476	1442	1408	1375
10	1683	1648	1613	1578	1543	1509	1475	1441	1408	1374
11	1683	1647	1612	1577	1543	1508	1474	1441	1407	1374
12	1682	1647	1612	1577	1542	1508	1474	1440	1407	1373
13	1681	1646	1611	1576	1542	1507	1473	1440	1406	1373
14	1681	1645	1610	1575	1541	1507	1473	1439	1405	1372
15	1680	1645	1610	1575	1540	1506	1472	1438	1405	1372
16	1680	1644	1609	1574	1540	1506	1472	1438	1404	1371
17	1679	1644	1609	1574	1539	1505	1471	1437	1404	1371
18	1678	1643	1608	1573	1539	1504	1470	1437	1403	1370
19	1678	1642	1607	1573	1538	1504	1470	1436	1403	1369
20	1677	1642	1607	1572	1538	1503	1469	1436	1402	1369
21	1677	1641	1606	1571	1537	1503	1469	1435	1402	1368
22	1676	1641	1606	1571	1536	1502	1468	1434	1401	1368
23	1675	1640	1605	1570	1536	1502	1468	1434	1400	1367
24	1675	1640	1605	1570	1535	1501	1467	1433	1400	1367
25	1674	1639	1604	1569	1535	1500	1466	1433	1399	1366
26	1674	1638	1603	1569	1534	1500	1466	1432	1399	1366
27	1673	1638	1603	1568	1534	1499	1465	1432	1398	1365
28	1673	1637	1602	1567	1533	1499	1465	1431	1398	1365
29	1672	1637	1602	1567	1532	1498	1464	1431	1397	1364
30	1671	1636	1601	1566	1532	1498	1464	1430	1397	1363

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS

MINUTES	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg.	Deg.	Deg	Deg	Deg.
31	1671	1635	1600	1566	1531	1497	1463	1429	1396	1363
32	1670	1635	1600	1565	1531	1496	1463	1429	1395	1362
33	1670	1634	1599	1555	1530	1496	1462	1428	1395	1362
34	1669	1634	1599	1564	1529	1495	1461	1428	1394	1361
35	1668	1633	1598	1563	1529	1495	1461	1427	1394	1361
36	1668	1633	1598	1563	1528	1494	1460	1427	1393	1360
37	1667	1632	1597	1562	1528	1494	1460	1426	1393	1360
38	1667	1631	1596	1562	1527	1493	1459	1426	1392	1359
39	1666	1631	1596	1561	1527	1493	1459	1425	1392	1359
40	1665	1630	1595	1560	1526	1492	1458	1424	1391	1358
41	1665	1630	1595	1560	1525	1491	1457	1424	1390	1357
42	1664	1629	1594	1559	1525	1491	1457	1423	1390	1357
43	1664	1628	1593	1559	1524	1490	1456	1423	1389	1356
44	1663	1628	1593	1558	1524	1490	1456	1422	1389	1356
45	1663	1627	1592	1558	1523	1489	1455	1422	1388	1355
46	1662	1627	1592	1557	1523	1489	1455	1421	1388	1355
47	1661	1626	1591	1556	1522	1488	1454	1420	1387	1354
48	1661	1626	1591	1556	1522	1487	1454	1420	1387	1354
49	1660	1625	1590	1555	1521	1487	1453	1419	1386	1353
50	1660	1624	1589	1555	1520	1486	1452	1419	1386	1352
51	1659	1624	1589	1554	1520	1486	1452	1418	1385	1352
52	1658	1623	1588	1554	1519	1485	1451	1418	1384	1351
53	1658	1623	1588	1553	1518	1485	1451	1417	1384	1351
54	1657	1622	1587	1552	1518	1484	1450	1417	1383	1350
55	1657	1621	1586	1552	1517	1483	1450	1416	1383	1350
56	1656	1621	1586	1551	1517	1483	1449	1415	1382	1349
57	1655	1620	1585	1551	1516	1482	1449	1415	1382	1349
58	1655	1620	1585	1550	1516	1482	1448	1414	1381	1348
59	1654	1619	1584	1550	1515	1481	1447	1414	1381	1347
60	1654	1619	1584	1549	1515	1481	1447	1413	1380	1347

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS.

MINUTES	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
0	1347	1314	1282	1249	1217	1186	1154	1123	1091	1061
1	1346	1314	1281	1249	1217	1185	1153	1122	1091	1060
2	1346	1313	1281	1248	1216	1184	1153	1121	1090	1059
3	1345	1313	1280	1248	1216	1184	1152	1121	1090	1059
4	1345	1312	1279	1247	1215	1183	1152	1120	1089	1058
5	1344	1311	1279	1247	1215	1183	1151	1120	1089	1058
6	1344	1311	1278	1246	1214	1182	1151	1119	1088	1057
7	1343	1310	1278	1246	1214	1182	1150	1119	1088	1057
8	1343	1310	1277	1245	1213	1181	1150	1118	1087	1056
9	1342	1309	1277	1245	1213	1181	1149	1118	1087	1056
10	1341	1309	1276	1244	1212	1180	1149	1117	1086	1055
11	1341	1308	1276	1243	1211	1180	1148	1117	1086	1055
12	1340	1308	1275	1243	1211	1179	1148	1116	1085	1054
13	1340	1307	1275	1242	1210	1179	1147	1116	1085	1054
14	1339	1307	1274	1242	1210	1178	1147	1115	1084	1053
15	1339	1306	1274	1241	1209	1178	1146	1115	1084	1053
16	1338	1305	1273	1241	1209	1177	1146	1114	1083	1052
17	1338	1305	1272	1240	1208	1177	1145	1114	1083	1052
18	1337	1304	1272	1240	1208	1176	1145	1113	1082	1051
19	1337	1304	1271	1239	1207	1175	1144	1113	1082	1051
20	1336	1303	1271	1239	1207	1175	1143	1112	1081	1050
21	1335	1303	1270	1238	1206	1174	1143	1112	1081	1050
22	1335	1302	1270	1238	1206	1174	1142	1111	1080	1049
23	1334	1302	1269	1237	1205	1173	1142	1111	1080	1049
24	1334	1301	1269	1237	1205	1173	1141	1110	1079	1048
25	1333	1301	1268	1236	1204	1172	1141	1110	1079	1048
26	1333	1300	1268	1235	1203	1172	1140	1109	1078	1047
27	1332	1300	1267	1235	1203	1171	1140	1109	1078	1047
28	1332	1299	1267	1234	1202	1171	1139	1108	1077	1046
29	1331	1298	1266	1234	1202	1170	1139	1107	1076	1046
30	1331	1298	1266	1233	1201	1170	1138	1107	1076	1045

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS.

MINUTES	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg.	Deg	Deg.	Deg	Deg
31	1330	1297	1265	1233	1201	1169	1138	1106	1075	1045
32	1329	1297	1264	1232	1200	1169	1137	1106	1075	1044
33	1329	1296	1264	1232	1200	1168	1137	1105	1074	1044
34	1328	1296	1263	1231	1199	1168	1136	1105	1074	1043
35	1328	1295	1263	1231	1199	1167	1136	1104	1073	1043
36	1327	1295	1262	1230	1198	1167	1135	1104	1073	1042
37	1327	1294	1262	1230	1198	1166	1135	1103	1072	1042
38	1326	1294	1261	1229	1197	1165	1134	1103	1072	1041
39	1326	1293	1261	1229	1197	1165	1134	1102	1071	1041
40	1325	1292	1260	1228	1196	1164	1133	1102	1071	1040
41	1325	1292	1260	1227	1196	1164	1132	1101	1070	1039
42	1324	1291	1259	1227	1195	1163	1132	1101	1070	1039
43	1323	1291	1258	1226	1194	1163	1131	1100	1069	1038
44	1323	1290	1258	1226	1194	1162	1131	1100	1069	1038
45	1322	1290	1257	1225	1193	1162	1130	1099	1068	1037
46	1322	1289	1257	1225	1193	1161	1130	1099	1068	1037
47	1321	1289	1256	1224	1192	1161	1129	1098	1067	1036
48	1321	1288	1256	1224	1192	1160	1129	1098	1067	1036
49	1320	1288	1255	1223	1191	1160	1128	1097	1066	1035
50	1320	1287	1255	1223	1191	1159	1128	1097	1066	1035
51	1319	1287	1254	1222	1190	1159	1127	1096	1065	1034
52	1319	1286	1254	1222	1190	1158	1127	1096	1065	1034
53	1318	1285	1253	1221	1189	1158	1126	1095	1064	1033
54	1317	1285	1253	1221	1189	1157	1126	1095	1064	1033
55	1317	1284	1252	1220	1188	1157	1125	1094	1063	1032
56	1316	1284	1251	1219	1188	1156	1125	1093	1063	1032
57	1316	1283	1251	1219	1187	1156	1124	1093	1062	1031
58	1315	1283	1250	1218	1187	1155	1124	1092	1062	1031
59	1315	1282	1250	1218	1186	1154	1123	1092	1061	1030
60	1314	1282	1249	1217	1186	1154	1123	1091	1061	1030



A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS.

Minutes	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg.	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg.	Deg	Deg
0	1030	0999	0969	0939	0909	0880	0850	0821	0792	0763
1	1029	0999	0969	0939	0909	0879	0850	0820	0791	0762
2	1029	0998	0968	0938	0908	0879	0849	0820	0791	0762
3	1028	0998	0968	0938	0908	0878	0849	0819	0790	0762
4	1028	0997	0967	0937	0907	0878	0848	0819	0790	0761
5	1027	0997	0967	0937	0907	0877	0848	0818	0789	0761
6	1027	0996	0966	0936	0906	0877	0847	0818	0789	0760
7	1026	0996	0966	0936	0906	0876	0847	0817	0788	0760
8	1026	0995	0965	0935	0905	0876	0846	0817	0788	0759
9	1025	0995	0965	0935	0905	0875	0846	0816	0787	0759
10	1025	0994	0964	0934	0904	0875	0845	0816	0787	0758
11	1024	0994	0964	0934	0904	0874	0845	0815	0787	0758
12	1024	0993	0963	0933	0903	0874	0844	0815	0786	0757
13	1023	0993	0963	0933	0903	0873	0844	0814	0786	0757
14	1023	0992	0962	0932	0902	0873	0843	0814	0785	0756
15	1022	0992	0962	0932	0902	0872	0843	0814	0785	0756
16	1022	0991	0961	0931	0901	0872	0842	0813	0784	0755
17	1021	0991	0961	0931	0901	0871	0842	0813	0784	0755
18	1021	0990	0960	0930	0900	0871	0841	0812	0783	0754
19	1020	0990	0960	0930	0900	0870	0841	0812	0783	0754
20	1020	0999	0959	0929	0899	0870	0840	0811	0782	0753
21	1019	0989	0959	0929	0899	0869	0840	0811	0782	0753
22	1019	0988	0958	0928	0898	0869	0839	0810	0781	0752
23	1018	0988	0958	0928	0898	0868	0839	0810	0781	0752
24	1018	0987	0957	0927	0897	0868	0838	0809	0780	0751
25	1017	0987	0957	0927	0897	0867	0838	0809	0780	0751
26	1017	0986	0956	0926	0896	0867	0837	0808	0779	0750
27	1016	0986	0956	0926	0896	0866	0837	0808	0779	0750
28	1016	0985	0955	0925	0895	0866	0836	0807	0778	0750
29	1015	0985	0955	0925	0895	0865	0836	0807	0778	0749
30	1015	0984	0954	0924	0894	0865	0835	0806	0777	0749

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS.

MINUTES.	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
31	1014	0984	0954	0924	0894	0864	0835	0805	0777	0748
32	1014	0983	0953	0923	0893	0864	0834	0805	0776	0748
33	1013	0983	0953	0923	0893	0863	0834	0805	0776	0747
34	1013	0982	0952	0922	0892	0863	0833	0804	0775	0747
35	1012	0982	0952	0922	0892	0862	0833	0804	0775	0746
36	1012	0981	0951	0921	0891	0862	0833	0803	0774	0746
37	1011	0981	0951	0921	0891	0861	0832	0803	0774	0745
38	1010	0980	0950	0920	0890	0861	0832	0802	0773	0745
39	1010	0980	0950	0920	0890	0860	0831	0802	0773	0744
40	1009	0979	0949	0919	0889	0860	0831	0801	0773	0744
41	1009	0979	0949	0919	0889	0859	0830	0801	0772	0743
42	1008	0978	0948	0918	0888	0859	0830	0801	0772	0743
43	1008	0978	0948	0918	0888	0858	0829	0800	0771	0742
44	1007	0977	0947	0917	0887	0858	0829	0800	0771	0742
45	1007	0977	0947	0917	0887	0857	0828	0799	0770	0741
46	1006	0976	0946	0916	0886	0857	0828	0799	0770	0741
47	1006	0976	0946	0916	0886	0856	0827	0798	0769	0740
48	1005	0975	0945	0915	0885	0856	0827	0798	0769	0740
49	1005	0975	0945	0915	0885	0855	0826	0797	0768	0739
50	1004	0974	0944	0914	0884	0855	0826	0797	0768	0739
51	1004	0974	0944	0914	0884	0855	0825	0796	0767	0739
52	1003	0973	0943	0913	0883	0854	0825	0796	0767	0738
53	1003	0973	0943	0913	0883	0854	0824	0795	0766	0738
54	1002	0972	0942	0912	0883	0853	0824	0795	0766	0737
55	1002	0972	0942	0912	0882	0853	0823	0794	0765	0737
56	1001	0971	0941	0911	0882	0852	0823	0794	0765	0736
57	1001	0971	0941	0911	0881	0852	0822	0793	0764	0736
58	1000	0970	0940	0910	0881	0851	0822	0793	0764	0735
59	1000	0970	0940	0910	0880	0851	0821	0792	0763	0735
60	0999	0969	0939	0909	0880	0850	0821	0792	0763	0734

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS

MINUTES	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	161
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
0	0734	0706	0678	0649	0621	0594	0566	0539	0512	0484
1	0734	0705	0677	0649	0621	0593	0566	0538	0511	0484
2	0733	0705	0677	0648	0621	0592	0565	0538	0511	0484
3	0733	0704	0676	0648	0620	0592	0565	0537	0510	0483
4	0732	0704	0676	0648	0620	0592	0564	0537	0510	0483
5	0732	0703	0675	0647	0619	0591	0564	0536	0509	0482
6	0731	0703	0675	0647	0619	0591	0563	0536	0509	0482
7	0721	0702	0674	0646	0618	0590	0563	0536	0508	0481
8	0730	0702	0674	0646	0618	0590	0562	0535	0508	0481
9	0730	0702	0673	0645	0617	0590	0562	0535	0507	0480
10	0729	0701	0673	0645	0617	0589	0562	0534	0507	0480
11	0729	0701	0672	0644	0616	0589	0561	0534	0507	0479
12	0729	0700	0672	0644	0616	0588	0561	0533	0506	0479
13	0728	0700	0671	0643	0615	0588	0560	0533	0506	0479
14	0728	0699	0671	0643	0615	0587	0560	0532	0505	0478
15	0727	0699	0670	0642	0615	0587	0559	0532	0505	0478
16	0727	0698	0670	0642	0614	0586	0559	0531	0504	0477
17	0726	0698	0669	0641	0614	0586	0558	0531	0504	0477
18	0726	0697	0669	0641	0613	0585	0558	0531	0503	0476
19	0725	0697	0669	0641	0613	0585	0557	0530	0503	0476
20	0725	0696	0668	0640	0612	0584	0557	0530	0502	0475
21	0724	0696	0668	0640	0612	0584	0557	0529	0502	0475
22	0724	0695	0667	0639	0611	0584	0556	0529	0502	0475
23	0723	0695	0667	0639	0611	0583	0556	0528	0501	0474
24	0723	0694	0666	0638	0610	0583	0555	0528	0501	0474
25	0722	0694	0666	0638	0610	0582	0555	0527	0500	0473
26	0722	0693	0665	0637	0609	0582	0554	0527	0500	0473
27	0721	0693	0665	0637	0609	0581	0554	0526	0499	0472
28	0721	0693	0664	0636	0608	0581	0553	0526	0499	0472
29	0720	0692	0664	0636	0608	0580	0553	0526	0498	0471
30	0720	0692	0663	0635	0608	0580	0552	0525	0498	0471

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS

MINUTES	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	161
Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
31	0720	0691	0663	0635	0607	0579	0552	0525	0497	0471
32	0719	0691	0662	0634	0607	0579	0551	0524	0497	0470
33	0719	0690	0662	0634	0606	0579	0551	0524	0497	0470
34	0718	0690	0662	0634	0606	0578	0551	0523	0496	0469
35	0718	0689	0661	0633	0605	0578	0550	0523	0496	0469
36	0717	0689	0661	0633	0605	0577	0550	0522	0495	0468
37	0717	0688	0660	0632	0604	0577	0549	0522	0495	0468
38	0716	0688	0660	0632	0604	0576	0549	0521	0494	0467
39	0716	0687	0659	0631	0603	0576	0548	0521	0494	0467
40	0715	0687	0659	0631	0603	0575	0548	0521	0493	0466
41	0715	0686	0658	0630	0602	0575	0547	0520	0493	0466
42	0714	0686	0658	0630	0602	0574	0547	0520	0493	0466
43	0714	0685	0657	0629	0602	0574	0546	0519	0492	0465
44	0713	0685	0657	0629	0601	0573	0546	0519	0492	0465
45	0713	0685	0656	0628	0601	0573	0546	0518	0491	0464
46	0712	0684	0656	0628	0600	0573	0545	0518	0491	0464
47	0712	0684	0655	0627	0600	0572	0545	0517	0490	0463
48	0711	0683	0655	0627	0599	0572	0544	0517	0490	0463
49	0711	0683	0655	0627	0599	0571	0544	0516	0489	0462
50	0711	0682	0654	0626	0598	0571	0543	0516	0489	0462
51	0710	0682	0654	0626	0598	0570	0543	0516	0489	0462
52	0710	0681	0653	0625	0597	0570	0542	0515	0488	0461
53	0709	0681	0653	0625	0597	0569	0542	0515	0488	0461
54	0709	0680	0652	0624	0595	0569	0541	0514	0487	0460
55	0708	0680	0652	0624	0596	0563	0541	0514	0487	0460
56	0708	0679	0651	0623	0596	0568	0541	0513	0486	0459
57	0707	0679	0651	0623	0595	0568	0540	0513	0486	0459
58	0707	0678	0650	0622	0595	0567	0540	0512	0485	0458
59	0706	0678	0650	0622	0594	0567	0539	0512	0485	0458
60	0706	0678	0649	0621	0594	0566	0539	0512	0484	0458

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS

Minutes	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
0	0458	0431	0404	0378	0352	0326	0300	0274	0248	0223
1	0457	0430	0404	0377	0351	0325	0299	0273	0248	0222
2	0457	0430	0403	0377	0351	0325	0299	0273	0247	0222
3	0456	0430	0403	0377	0350	0324	0298	0273	0247	0221
4	0456	0429	0402	0376	0350	0324	0298	0272	0246	0221
5	0455	0429	0402	0376	0349	0323	0297	0272	0246	0221
6	0455	0428	0402	0375	0349	0323	0297	0271	0246	0220
7	0454	0428	0401	0375	0349	0322	0297	0271	0245	0220
8	0454	0427	0401	0374	0348	0322	0296	0270	0245	0219
9	0454	0427	0400	0374	0348	0322	0296	0270	0244	0219
10	0453	0426	0400	0373	0347	0321	0295	0270	0244	0218
11	0453	0426	0399	0373	0347	0321	0295	0269	0244	0218
12	0452	0426	0399	0373	0346	0320	0294	0269	0243	0218
13	0452	0425	0399	0372	0346	0320	0294	0268	0343	0217
14	0451	0425	0398	0372	0346	0319	0294	0268	0342	0217
15	0451	0424	0398	0371	0345	0319	0293	0267	0342	0216
16	0450	0424	0397	0371	0345	0319	0293	0267	0241	0216
17	0450	0423	0397	0370	0344	0318	0292	0267	0241	0216
18	0450	0423	0396	0370	0344	0318	0292	0266	0241	0215
19	0449	0422	0396	0370	0243	0317	0291	0266	0240	0215
20	0449	0422	0395	0369	0343	0317	0291	0265	0240	0214
21	0448	0422	0395	0369	0342	0316	0291	0265	0239	0214
22	0448	0421	0395	0368	0342	0316	0290	0264	0239	0213
23	0447	0421	0394	0368	0342	0316	0290	0264	0238	0213
24	0447	0420	0394	0367	0341	0315	0289	0264	0238	0213
25	0446	0420	0393	0367	0341	0315	0289	0263	0238	0212
26	0446	0419	0393	0366	0340	0314	0288	0263	0237	0212
27	0446	0419	0392	0366	0340	0314	0288	0262	0237	0211
28	0445	0418	0392	0366	0339	0313	0288	0262	0236	0211
29	0445	0418	0391	0365	0339	0313	0287	0261	0236	0210
30	0444	0418	0391	0365	0339	0313	0287	0261	0235	0210

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS.

MINUTES	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
31	0444	0417	0391	0364	0338	0312	0286	0261	0235	0210
32	0443	0417	0390	0364	0338	0312	0286	0260	0235	0209
33	0443	0416	0390	0363	0337	0311	0285	0260	0234	0209
34	0442	0416	0389	0363	0337	0311	0285	0259	0234	0208
35	0442	0415	0389	0363	0336	0310	0285	0259	0233	0208
36	0442	0415	0388	0362	0336	0310	0284	0258	0233	0208
37	0441	0414	0388	0362	0336	0310	0284	0258	0232	0207
38	0441	0414	0388	0361	0335	0309	0283	0258	0232	0207
39	0440	0414	0387	0361	0335	0309	0283	0257	0232	0206
40	0440	0413	0387	0360	0334	0308	0282	0257	0231	0206
41	0439	0413	0386	0360	0334	0308	0282	0256	0231	0205
42	0439	0412	0386	0359	0333	0307	0282	0256	0230	0205
43	0438	0412	0385	0359	0333	0307	0281	0255	0230	0205
44	0438	0411	0385	0359	0332	0306	0281	0255	0230	0204
45	0438	0411	0384	0358	0332	0306	0280	0255	0229	0204
46	0437	0410	0384	0358	0332	0306	0280	0254	0229	0203
47	0437	0410	0384	0357	0331	0305	0279	0254	0228	0203
48	0436	0410	0383	0357	0331	0305	0279	0253	0228	0202
49	0436	0409	0383	0356	0330	0304	0279	0253	0227	0202
50	0435	0409	0382	0356	0330	0304	0278	0252	0227	0202
51	0435	0408	0382	0356	0329	0304	0278	0252	0227	0201
52	0434	0408	0381	0355	0329	0303	0277	0252	0226	0201
53	0434	0407	0381	0355	0329	0303	0277	0251	0226	0200
54	0434	0407	0381	0354	0328	0302	0276	0251	0225	0200
55	0433	0406	0380	0354	0328	0302	0276	0250	0225	0200
56	0433	0406	0380	0353	0327	0301	0276	0250	0224	0199
57	0432	0406	0379	0353	0327	0301	0275	0250	0224	0199
58	0432	0405	0379	0352	0326	0300	0275	0249	0224	0198
59	0431	0405	0378	0352	0326	0300	0274	0249	0223	0198
60	0431	0404	0378	0352	0326	0300	0274	0248	0223	0197

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS.

MINUTES	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
0	0197	0172	0147	0122	0098	0073	0049	0024
1	0197	0172	0147	0122	0097	0073	0048	0024
2	0197	0171	0146	0121	0097	0072	0048	0023
3	0196	0171	0146	0121	0096	0072	0047	0023
4	0196	0171	0146	0121	0096	0071	0047	0023
5	0195	0170	0145	0120	0096	0071	0046	0022
6	0195	0170	0145	0120	0095	0071	0046	0022
7	0194	0169	0144	0119	0095	0070	0046	0021
8	0194	0169	0144	0119	0094	0070	0045	0021
9	0194	0169	0143	0119	0094	0069	0045	0021
10	0193	0168	0143	0118	0093	0069	0044	0020
11	0193	0168	0143	0118	0093	0068	0044	0020
12	0192	0167	0142	0117	0093	0068	0044	0019
13	0192	0167	' 142	0117	0092	0068	0043	0019
14	0192	0166	0141	0117	0092	0067	0043	0018
15	0191	0166	0141	0116	0091	0067	0042	0018
16	0191	0166	0141	0116	0091	0066	0042	0018
17	0190	0165	0140	0115	0091	0066	0042	0017
18	0190	0165	0140	0115	0090	0066	0041	0017
19	0189	0164	0139	0114	0090	0065	0041	0016
20	0189	0164	0139	0114	0089	0065	0040	0016
21	0189	0163	0139	0114	0089	0064	0040	0016
22	0188	0163	0138	0113	0089	0064	0040	0015
23	0188	0163	0138	0113	0088	0064	0039	0015
24	0187	0162	0137	0112	0088	0063	0039	0015
25	0187	0162	0137	0112	0087	0063	0038	0014
26	0186	0161	0136	0112	0087	0062	0038	0014
27	0186	0161	0136	0111	0087	0062	0038	0013
28	0186	0161	0136	0111	0086	0062	0037	0013
29	0185	0160	0135	0110	0086	0061	0037	0012
30	0185	0160	0135	0110	0085	0061	0036	0012

A  
TABLE  
OF  
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS.

MINUTES	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179
	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg	Deg
31	0184	0159	0134	0110	0085	0060	0036	0012
32	0184	0159	0134	0109	0084	0060	0035	0011
33	0184	0158	0134	0109	0084	0060	0035	0011
34	0183	0158	0133	0108	0084	0059	0035	0010
35	0183	0158	0133	0108	0083	0059	0034	0010
36	0182	0157	0132	0107	0083	0058	0034	0009
37	0182	0157	0132	0107	0082	0058	0033	0009
38	0181	0156	0131	0107	0082	0057	0033	0009
39	0181	0156	0131	0106	0082	0057	0033	0008
40	0181	0156	0131	0106	0081	0057	0032	0008
41	0180	0155	0130	0105	0081	0056	0032	0008
42	0180	0155	0130	0105	0080	0056	0031	0007
43	0179	0154	0129	0105	0080	0055	0031	0007
44	0179	0154	0129	0104	0080	0055	0031	0006
45	0179	0153	0129	0104	0079	0055	0030	0006
46	0178	0153	0128	0103	0079	0054	0030	0006
47	0178	0153	0128	0103	0078	0054	0029	0005
48	0177	0152	0127	0103	0078	0053	0029	0005
49	0177	0152	0127	0102	0077	0053	0029	0004
50	0176	0151	0126	0102	0077	0053	0028	0004
51	0176	0151	0126	0101	0077	0052	0028	0004
52	0176	0151	0126	0101	0076	0052	0027	0003
53	0175	0150	0125	0100	0076	0051	0027	0003
54	0175	0150	0125	0100	0075	0051	0027	0002
55	0174	0149	0124	0100	0075	0051	0026	0002
56	0174	0149	0124	0099	0075	0050	0026	0002
57	0174	0148	0124	0099	0074	0050	0025	0001
58	0173	0148	0123	0098	0074	0049	0025	0001
59	0173	0148	0123	0098	0073	0049	0025	0000
60	0172	0147	0122	0098	0073	0049	0024	0000



The many errors contained in the old astronomical tables, as well as the great want of new ones adapted to the modern discoveries and improvements in astronomy, render it essentially necessary for all who would make their calculations with any degree of accuracy, to perform their operations by the rules of trigonometry, which, if they should at first appear difficult to a beginner, will more than doubly recompense him for his labour in their attainment

In all cases where precision is required, trigonometry becomes not only the most exact, but also more concise than any other mode of calculation, for which reason I have here inserted the trigonometrical precepts necessary for calculating the Aids of Direction, and referred them to their corresponding canons in this work.

# CANON I.

*To find the Declination, and from that, the Longitude,  
in the Ecliptic*

If the declination is required, and you have the longitude given

To the sine of 23 deg 28' add the sine of the distance from the nearest equinoctial point, and the sum is the sine of the declination

*Example* —In the following figure the ☉ is in 7 deg. 25' of ♋, which is 22 deg 35' from γ.

To the sine of 23 deg 28'	..	...	9 60011
Add the sine of 22 deg 35'	..	...	9 58436
<hr/>			
Sum is sine of 8 deg. 48'	...	...	9 18447
<hr/>			

which is the ☉'s declination

If the declination is given, to find the longitude corresponding

To the arithmetical complement of the sine of 23 deg 28',

add the sine of the declination, and the sum is the sine of the longitude from the nearest equinox, as in the foregoing example

The arith comp of sine of 23 deg 28'	0 39989
Sine of ☉'s declination 8 deg 48' ...	9 18465
	<hr/>
Sum is sine of 22 deg 35'	9 58454
	<hr/>

which is ☉'s longitude from γ, or 7 deg 25' of ♄

If the declination of a planet is required with latitude, the most easy method is as follows :

*Example* — Let ♄ be in 15 deg 20' of ♈, with 2 deg 29' north latitude, required his declination

To the sine of ♄'s long from ♈ 45 deg 20' ..	9 85110
Add the tangent of 23 deg 28' . ...	9 63588
	<hr/>
Sum is tangent of first angle 17 deg 4' ...	9 48698
	<hr/>
	deg min.
To ♄'s lat 2 deg. 29' add 90 deg., sum is .	92 29
From which subtract the first angle ...	17 4
	<hr/>
And there remains the second angle .	75 25
	<hr/>
Then as cosine of first angle 17 deg. 4', C A	0 01956
Is to cosine of second angle 75 deg 25' .	9 40104
So is cosine of 23 deg 28' . ...	9 96251
	<hr/>
To sine of ♄'s, declination 14 deg. 1' S ...	9 38311
	<hr/>

If the longitude and latitude are of the same denomination, viz both north, or both south, the declination is of the same denomination also, but if the longitude and latitude are of different denominations, viz. one north and the other south,

then observe whether the declination found is greater or less than the latitude, and if the declination is less than the latitude, it is of the same denomination as the latitude, but, if it is greater, it is of the same denomination as the sign wherein it is placed, north, in a northern sign, and south, in a southern one

## CANON II

### *To find the Ascensional Difference*

Add the tangent of the latitude of the place to the tangent of the planet's declination, and the sum is the sine of the ascensional difference

*Example* — In the same figure, the latitude of the birth is 53 deg, and ♃ Jupiter's declination 15 deg 54', required his ascensional difference

To tangent of latitude 53 deg 0'	...	10 12289
Add tangent of ♃'s declin 15 deg. 54'		9 45463
		<hr/>
Sine of ♃'s ascen. diff. 22 deg 13'	..	9 57752
		<hr/>

## CANON III

### *To find the Semidiurnal or Nocturnal Arcs.*

Having found the ascensional difference by Canon II, if the planet's declination is north above the earth, or south below, add the ascensional difference to 90 deg, and the sum will be the arc required. but, if the planet's declination is south above the earth, or north below, subtract the ascensional difference from 90 deg, and the difference will be the arc required, and which, being divided by 3, will produce the space of the house.

In the last example, ♃ Jupiter's ascensional difference was found to be 22 deg 13', and as ♃ Jupiter has north declination, and is above the earth, 90 deg must be added, which makes 112 deg 13' for his semidiurnal arc, and, divided by 3, gives 37 deg. 24' for the space of ♃ Jupiter's house.

## CANON V.

*To obtain the Right Ascension.*

The most convenient rule for practice is as follows . To the arithmetical complement of the cosine of the planet's declination, add the cosine of the longitude from the nearest equinoctial point, and the cosine of the planet's latitude, the sum, rejecting radius, is the cosine of the right ascension from the same equinoctial point from which the longitude was taken : and, if the longitude is in  $\gamma$  Aries,  $\delta$  Taurus, or  $\text{II}$  Gemini, the arc found is the right ascension , if in  $\text{♋}$  Cancer,  $\text{♌}$  Leo, or  $\text{♍}$  Virgo, subtract the arc found from 180 deg , for the right ascension ; if it is in  $\text{♎}$  Libra,  $\text{♏}$  Scorpius, or  $\text{♐}$  Sagittarius, add the arc to 180 deg ; and, if in  $\text{♑}$  Capricornus,  $\text{♒}$  Aquarius, or  $\text{♓}$  Pisces, subtract the arc found from 360 deg. for the right ascension required

*Example* —In the following figure,  $\text{♃}$  Jupiter is in 20 deg. of  $\text{♌}$  Leo, with 1 deg. 8' of latitude, and his declination is 15 deg. 54' , required his right ascension.

	deg.	min.		
As cosine of $\text{♃}$ 's declination	15	54	C. A.	0 01695
Is to cos of his long from $\text{♈}$	40	0		9 88425
So is cosine of $\text{♃}$ 's latitude	1	8		9 99991
				<hr/>
To cosine of his right ascen.	37	13		9.90111
Which, subtracted from	180	0		<hr/>
				<hr/>
Remains . .	142	47	$\text{♃}$ 's right ascen.	

For the  $\odot$ 's right ascension,

	deg	min.		
To cosine of $\odot$ 's declination	8	47	C. A.	0 00513
Add cos. of its long. from $\gamma$	22	35		9.96535
				<hr/>

Sum is cos. of ☉'s R. A. à γ	20 53	9 97048
Which, subtract from	... 360 0	<hr/>
Remains	339 7 ☉'s right ascen.	<hr/>

Here it is to be observed, that when a planet is in the beginning of γ Aries, with great north latitude, or the beginning of ♎ Libra, with south, the above method will not answer the purpose, and you may then proceed thus, for example, Let the ☾ Moon be in 56' of ♎ Libra, with 4 deg. 32' south latitude, required her right ascension.

As radius	...	...	10 00000
		deg. min.	

To sine of ☾'s long. from ♎	0 56	8 21189
So is cotangent of ☾'s latitude 4	32	11 10079

To tangent of first arc	11 36	9 31268
Subt. from obliquity of ecliptic 23	28	<hr/>

Remains second arc ... 11 52. Now say,  
deg min.

As sine of first arc	.. 11 36	C. A.	3 69663
To sine of second arc	... 11 52		9 31309
So is tang. of long. from ♎...	0 56		8 21195

To tangent of R. A from ♎	0 57	8 22167
Which, subtract from	... 180 0	<hr/>

Remains 179 3 ☾'s right ascen.

## CANON X.

### *To describe a Figure of the Heavens*

This may be done two ways besides the common method by the tables of houses, viz. either by the tables of oblique

ascension, or trigonometrically. The first method is taught in almost all astrological authors, as well as in this work, in its proper Canon.

*To erect a Figure of the Heavens by the Rules of Trigonometry for any Latitude.*

To the given clock time apply the equation of time, and you will have the apparent time, which is to be added to, or subtracted from, the ☉ Sun's right ascension in time, as occasion requires, for the right ascension of the M. C. in time, which convert into degrees and minutes, and, to that, add 30 deg. for the oblique ascension of the eleventh house, 30 deg. more for the oblique ascension of the twelfth, &c., till you come to the third. Then, to obtain the degree of the ecliptic upon the cusp of the M. C. ; to the cosine of the obliquity of the ecliptic, add the cotangent of the R. A. of M. C. from the nearest equinox, and the sum is the cotangent of its longitude from the same equinoctial point. For the other houses you must obtain their polar elevation, and then, to the cosine of the oblique ascension of the house, add the cotangent of the pole of the house, and the sum is the cotangent of the first arc, to which, if the oblique ascension of the house is nearest to  $\gamma$  Aries, add the obliquity of the ecliptic 23 deg. 28' ; but if it is nearest to  $\zeta$  Libra, subtract 23 deg. 28' from it, and the sum or difference is the second arc. Then say, as the cosine of the second arc is to the cosine of the first, so is the tangent of the oblique ascension of the house to the tangent of its longitude from  $\gamma$  Aries or  $\zeta$  Libra, which, if the second angle is less than 90 deg., is to be accounted from the same equinoctial point which the oblique ascension was reckoned from, but, if more than 90 deg., it is to be accounted from the contrary equinoctial point.

*Example.*—In the following figure, where the R. A. of M. C. is 110 deg. 15'.

	deg. min.		
To cosine of obliquity of ecliptic	23	28	9 96251
Add cotangent of R A from $\sphericalangle$	69	15	9 57849
<hr/>			
Sum is cotang. of long. from $\sphericalangle$	70	50	9 54100
But as $\sphericalangle$ 0 is 90 deg , subtract it from	90	0	<hr/>
<hr/>			
Remains longitude of M C	19	10	of $\sphericalangle$

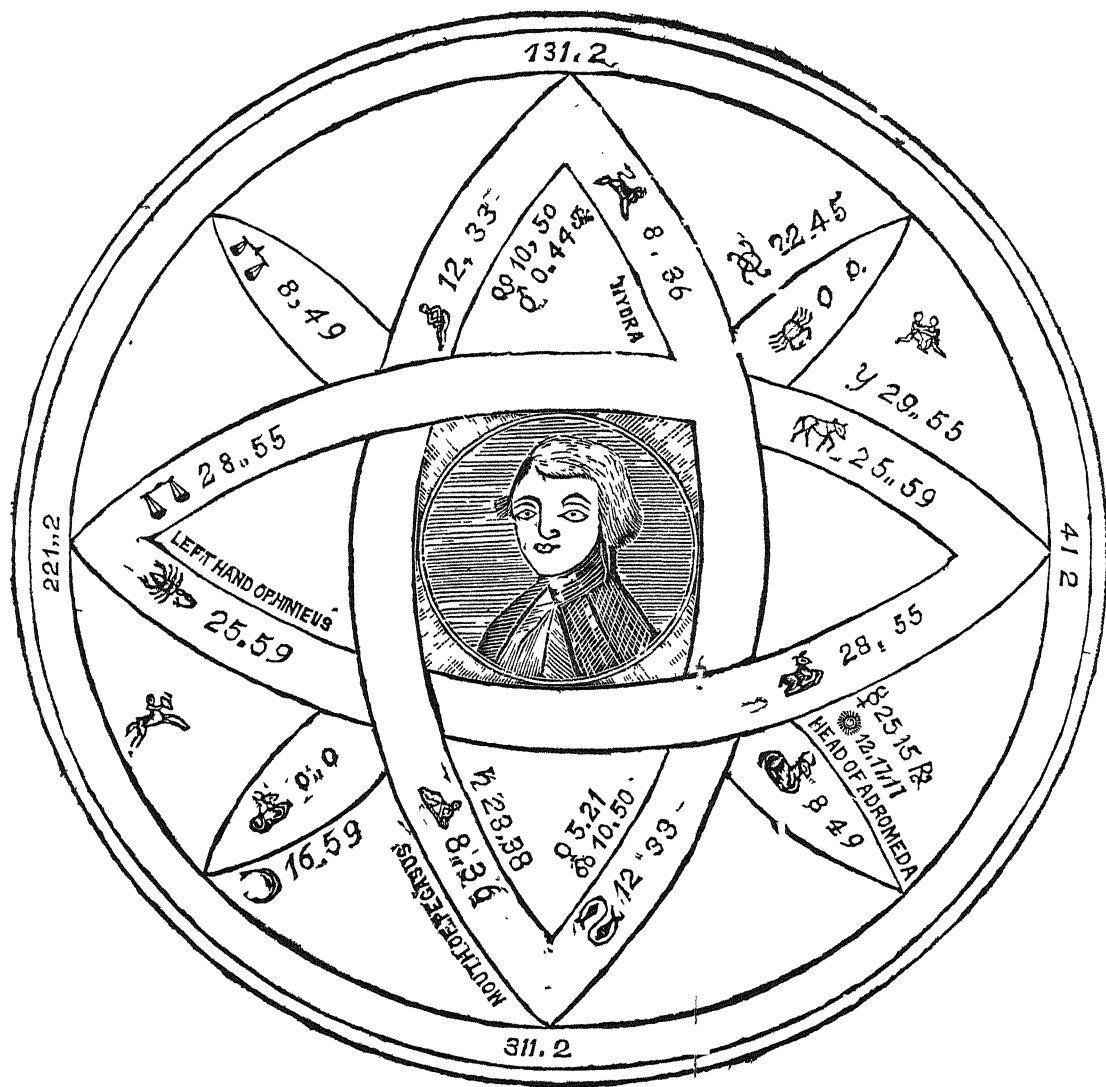
I now proceed to the real calculation of nativities, according to the Placidian method, as laid down and exemplified in this work I shall begin with that of my learned and very ingenious friend, Mr Witchell, Master of the Royal Academy at Portsmouth, a gentleman well known in the literary world , as well on account of his valuable discoveries in the longitude, as for his very useful mathematical publications

For the ease and instruction of the reader, I shall go through every calculation of this nativity, in the most practical and intelligent manner, in order that it may afford every necessary example for directing signifiers to promitters, in all cases whatsoever, as well as to shew the probable effects to be deduced therefrom, in nativities in general

The scheme of Mr Witchell's nativity, in the annexed plate, was erected by himself , and from his great veneration for the science, he gave me leave to publish it, and to make what observations I thought necessary in the calculation of it

On examining the figure, I found it wanted rectification , and therefore according to the method I proceeded to bring the estimate time to the true time of birth It is here to be observed, that neither of the luminaries are in the centre of the angles, nor fortunes in parallel of angles , but as a nocturnal nativity, the Moon's situation with Saturn, presented itself most eligible for the purpose of rectification My business therefore was to bring them in a right parallel from the fourth house, which is done thus ,

	deg	min
First, take the right ascension of Saturn, (no latitude)	...	325 58
Then the right ascension of the Moon, (no latitude)	...	288 23
<hr/>		
Subtract, and the difference is the distance of Saturn		
from the Moon	..	...
	...	37 35







H M. S.

Then seek the seminocturnal arc of Saturn and the Moon, in the table of seminocturnal arcs for the latitude of London, and by entering the sign Capricorn on the top column with seventeen degrees, on the left hand side, in the common angle of meeting, it is declared that the seminocturnal arc of the Moon is . . . . .

8 5 0

Which is the space of three houses, but as the Moon is not elongated above one house, it is to be divided by three, the third part is . . . . .

2 41 40

deg min.

And is to be turned into degrees of the equator, by the table, and it gives . . . . .

40 25

The same process may be observed with respect to Saturn

The seminocturnal arc of Saturn is . . . . .

7 11 0

Divided by three, the third part gives . . . . .

2 23 40

deg min

Turned into equinoctial degrees by the table, gives 35 55

To this third part is to be added that of the Moon 40 25

And their arcs make . . . . .

76 20

Then say by the rule of proportion, is seventy six degrees twenty minutes give thirty-seven degrees thirty-five minutes, being the distance of Saturn from the Moon, what will forty-degrees twenty-five minutes, the third part of the seminocturnal arc of the Moon give

deg. min

Answer, It gives . . . . .

19 53

To which add the Moon's place in the zodiac, ...

16 56

And they make . . . . .

39 49

Which by allowing for Capricorn thirty degrees, makes the cusp of the fourth to be six degrees forty-nine minutes of Aquarius, consequently there will be six degrees forty-nine minutes of Leo on the tenth house, and twenty-seven degrees thirty-three minutes of Libra ascending Thus the figure is brought to rectified time, having the right ascension of the mid-heaven one hundred and twenty-nine degrees fourteen minutes, the oblique ascension of the ascendant two hundred and nineteen degrees fourteen minutes, and by adding ninety degrees to each of the other angles, the right ascension of the fourth house, or *terminus cœli*, will be three

hundred and nine degrees fourteen minutes, and the oblique descension of the seventh house thirty-nine degrees fourteen minutes.

The next thing to be observed in the copper plate figure, is the part of fortune, which must also be rectified, for it is very incorrectly placed by Mr Witchell Its true position, in this nativity, is of the greatest consequence, both as to its pole and place, particularly as it is Hyleg, and directed for the native's death, and as the part of fortune in this figure depends wholly on the Moon for declination, right ascension, distances, &c and hath its diurnal and nocturnal arcs increased or diminished as the Moon rises or sets, it may be truly deemed a *lunar horoscope*, I shall therefore give the following rules for its rectification, which will hold good on every similar occasion First, find the oblique ascension or descension of the Sun, according to his position in the figure, under his own pole, subtract the oblique descension of the Sun from the oblique ascension of the ascendant, and the remainder reserve, then obtain the pole of the Moon, and under the pole obtain her oblique ascension or descension, as before observed, by the Sun, and from the oblique ascension of the Moon, subtract the distance of the Sun from the ascendant, as above reserved, and the remainder will be the oblique ascension or descension of the part of fortune, which may be known by its being a greater or less number of degrees than the mid-heaven, for by allowing thirty degrees for each house, it will declare in what house the part of fortune falls, and to know what degree of the Zodiac is answerable thereto, only requires to find the pole of the part of fortune, and by giving it the same latitude and declination as the Moon, it shews its ascensional difference, which must be added to or subtracted from the aforesaid oblique ascension, as it is found either in a Northern or Southern sign, and the right ascension is found, which by looking in the table of right ascensions, allowing its latitude, if any, the degree and minute of the zodiac is pointed out for the place of the part of fortune, as exemplified in the following figure

deg min.

The pole of the Sun is to be obtained thus, The Sun is in twelve degrees seventeen minutes of Aries, and his seminocturnal

arc under the latitude of birth	..	...	...	5	36
The third part of which divided by three, is	...	...	...	1	52
Which turned into degrees of the equator, is	...	...	...	28	0
The pole of the seventh house, is	...	...	...	51	31
The pole of the sixth, as may be found by the table in	...	...	...	...	...
this work, is	...	...	...	40	48

						deg	min.
Subtracted, leaves the difference of the two poles	...					10	43
Then take the distance of the Sun from the seventh house,							
thus The oblique descension of the seventh house, is	...					39	14
The oblique descension of the Sun under the pole of the							
seventh, is	...	...	...	...	...	17	18

Subtract, and the distance of the Sun from the South, is ... 21 56

Then, by the rule of proportion, if twenty-eight degrees, the Sun's seminocturnal arc, give ten degrees forty-three minutes, being the difference between the pole of the seventh and six houses, what will twenty one degrees fifty-six minutes give, which is the distance of the Sun from the seventh house ?

The answer is pointed out by the table of logarithms, thus Seek the logarithm of the second and third number, and add them together, then subtract the logarithm of the first number therefrom, and the remainder is the logarithm of the sum required

#### EXAMPLE FOR THE FOLLOWING FIGURE

Seek the logarithm of the second number, which is 10 deg 43 min In the first column, at the head of the table, seek ten, and on the side column on the left hand, enter with forty-three minutes, and in the angle of meeting will be found the logarithm ... 7481

In the same manner seek the third number, viz, twenty one degrees at the top, and fifty-six minutes at the side, and in the angle of meeting is the logarithm required ... 4370

Add them together, and they make ... 11851

Then by the same rule seek the logarithm of the first number 28, which is ... 3310

And subtract it from the sum of the other two ... 8541

deg min

Seek this remainder in the logarithms, and it will give very near eight degrees twenty-three minutes, this being the number sought for, it is to be subtracted from the pole of the seventh house, thus, the pole of the seventh ... 51 31

The number required is ... 8 23

Subtracted leaves for the pole of the Sun ... 43 8

deg min

And under this pole the oblique descension is to be obtained, thus; Give the ascensional difference under the pole of forty-three degrees eight minutes, and the ascensional difference is 4 35

And as the Sun is in a northern sign, the ascensional difference is to be added to the right ascension. The right ascension is ... .. 11 18

And the oblique descension is . .. 15 53

Now, as the ascendant is in a southern sign, in order to make subtraction, the circle must be added, ... .. 360 0

And the sum is . . . 375 53

From which subtract the oblique ascension of the ascendant 219 14

And the distance of the Sun from the ascendant is obtained 156 39  
H M. S

Then obtain the oblique ascension of the Moon under her pole, by the following method first, find the seminocturnal arc of the Moon under the latitude of birth, which is ... 8 5 0

The Moon not being above the distance of one house from the fourth, this arc must be divided by three ... 2 41 40

deg min

And turned into equinoctial degrees, by the table, ... 40 25

Then take the right ascension of the fourth house, . 309 14

Subtract, and the Moon's distance from the fourth is . 20 15

Then by the rule of proportion, if forty degrees twenty-five minutes give twenty-three degrees twenty-seven minutes, being the pole of the third house, what will twenty degrees fifteen minutes the distance of the Moon from the fourth house give? By the logistical logarithms it gives eleven degrees forty-five minutes for the pole of the Moon, which is correct

D M

The ascensional difference of the Moon under that pole, is ... 6 0

The Moon's right ascension being in a Southern sign, must be added ... .. 288 59

And the Moon's oblique ascension remains ... .. 294 59

D M

From which subtract the distance, as before obtained, of the  
Sun from the ascendant . . . . . 156 39

---

And the remainder is the oblique ascension of the part  
of fortune . . . . . 138 20

Its true place in the zodiac is obtained thus take the right  
ascension of the mid-heaven, which is . . . . . 129 <sup>est</sup>

---

And subtract it from the oblique ascension of the part of  
fortune, and its place is distant from the median coele . 9 6

Then by the rule of proportion, say, if thirty degrees, the distance of  
one house, give twenty-three degrees twenty-seven minutes, the pole of  
the eleventh, what will nine degrees six minutes, the distance of the part  
of fortune from the tenth house, give? By the logarithms it gives seven  
degrees six minutes for the pole of the part of fortune Let it be ob-  
served, that if the ascensional difference is obtained by the Moon's decli-  
nation, under the above pole, which is three degrees thirty-five minutes,  
add it to the oblique ascension of the part of fortune, thus .. 3 35

The oblique ascension of the part of fortune, . 138 20

---

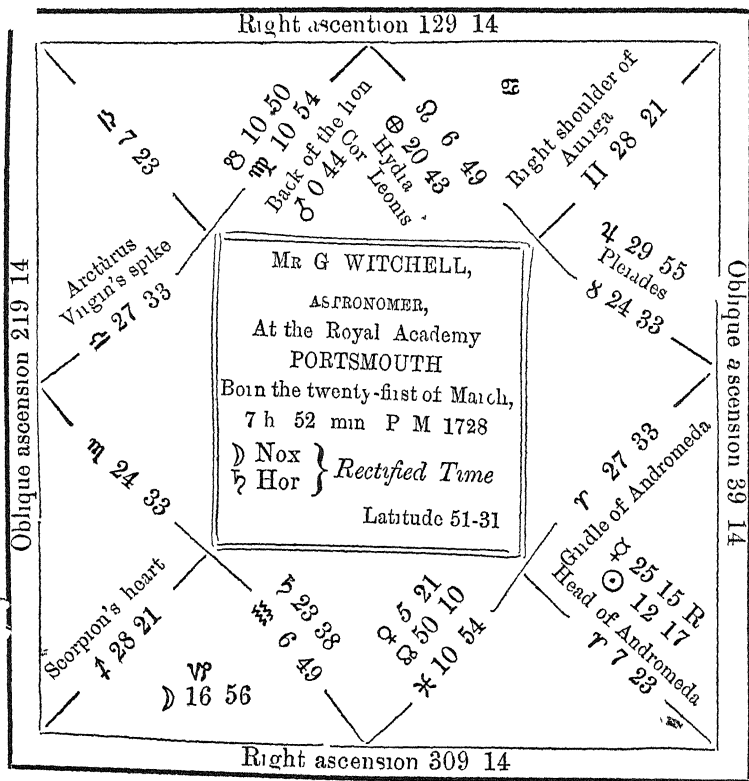
Makes ... .. 141 55

Which is the right ascension, with latitude, of the part of fortune,  
and by looking into the table of right ascensions, it ascertains the zodiacal  
degree of the place of the part of fortune, which is in twenty degrees  
forty-three minutes of the sign Leo, in the tenth house

Thus, this nativity is rectified, according to the following scheme, an  
the part of fortune supputated in its horary circle, by the true doctrine of  
Ptolemy, and having equal degrees from the ascendant, constitutes what  
is esteemed a lunar horoscope, in which the part of fortune is\* Promogator,  
or giver of life

---

\* Ptolemy says in his quadripartite, that the Sun if he is in an aphetic  
place, is to be preferred by day, if he be not, the Moon shall be preferred, but  
if she be not in an aphetic place, that planet shall that had three dignities in  
the place of the Sun, at the proceeding conjunction of the Sun and Moon,  
but if no planet has those titles of dominion, the horoscope shall be taken,  
but if it should be a full Moon, and no such planet in an aphetic place,  
the part of fortune shall be taken



# ASPECULUM OF THE FOREGOING FIGURE.

Planet's Latitude				Declination		Antiscions, or Zodiacal Parallels,				Pole of Position.		Right Ascension with Latitude.		Semidiurnal and Seminocturnal Arc			
D.	M.			D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.	H.	M.	D.	M.
♄	1	6	S	20	24S	29	10♊	♋	0	50♏	II	11	11	326	21	7	11—107 45
♃	0	35	S	19	39N	27	26♈	♉	2	34♌	♍	34	55	57	51	7	50—117 30
♂	3	12	N	14	15N	22	2♈	♉	7	58♈	8	16	39	153	58	6	58—104 30
☉	0	0	0	4	52N	12	17♈	♉	17	43♈	♉	43	8	11	18	5	35—83 45
♀	0	52	S	8	47S	7	30♈	♉	22	30♈	♉	19	43	337	53	6	49—102 15
♂	3	17	N	12	52N	3	55♈	♉	26	5♈	♉	51	21	22	22	5	10—77 30
♄	4	17	S	26	42S	0	0	0	0	0	0	11	45	288	59	8	5—121 15
♅	4	17	S	26	42N	0	0	0	0	0	0	7	6	141	55	0	0—0 0
The first and seventh house ...										51	31	<div> <div>N B</div> <div>The oblique Ascension or the Eleventh, is found by adding 30 to the right Ascension of the Medium Cœli and in the same manner is obtained the oblique Ascension or descension of the rest of the houses</div> </div>					
The second, eighth, twelfth, and sixth ...										40	48						
The 11th, 3rd, 9th, and 5th.										23	27						



The above exhibits a speculum of some necessary calculations at one view, but in order to remove every embarrassment out of the way of the young student, I shall now proceed regularly throughout the whole practical part of every calculation in this nativity, in so plain a manner, that the meanest capacity may soon become master of it. I shall therefore proceed to shew how to gain the pole, or circle of position, of the other planets

Saturn being in twenty-three degrees thirty eight minutes of Aquarius, enter with this degree and minute in the tables of seminocturnal arcs for the latitude of birth, which is in London, and it gives seven hours eleven minutes, which being answerable to the space of three houses, or ninety degrees of the zodiac, I divide it by three, and one of these three parts will be the distance from the cusp of the fourth to the cusp of the fifth house, then by the rule of proportion find the distance of Saturn from the fourth house, as follows. The third part of seven hours eleven minutes is two hours, twenty-three minutes, and forty seconds, which time convert into degrees by the table for that purpose, by which it is found to give thirty-five degrees fifty-five minutes for the space of one house. The pole of the fifth, as may be found by the table is twenty-three degrees twenty-seven minutes

	D	M
The right ascension of Saturn, with latitude, is ...	326	21
The right ascension of the fourth is ..	309	14

---

Subtract, and there remains . . . 17 7

The distance of Saturn from the fourth house. Then say, by the rule of proportion, if thirty five degrees fifty-five minutes, the space of one house, give for the pole of the fifth, twenty-three degrees twenty-seven minutes, what will seventeen degrees seven minutes, being the distance of Saturn from the fourth, give?

To find this proportion, make use of the logistical logarithms, as before, and seek the logarithm belonging to the two last mentioned numbers, which add together, and then find the logarithm of the first, and subtract it from them, and the remainder is the proportion required. Thus, seek in the uppermost column at the head of the logarithms for twenty-three, and in the side column for twenty-seven, and in the angle of meeting is the logarithm . . . 4080

In the same manner seek seventeen on the top, and seven on the side, and in the angle is .. .. 5447

---

Add them together, and they give .. .. 9527

Then seek the logarithm of thirty-five degrees fifty-five minutes by the same rule, and it is .. ... 2229

Which is to be subtracted from the above . . ... 7298

This remainder I seek among the logarithms, and find, by casting my eye on the head of the table for degrees, and on the first column on the left hand, that it gives eleven degrees eleven minutes, which is the part proportional, and consequently the true pole of Saturn.

# TO TAKE THE TRUE POLE OF JUPITER

Jupiter is in twenty-nine degrees fifty-five minutes of Taurus————

	H.	M	S
His semidiurnal arc under the latitude of birth, is	...	7	50 0
Divided by three, and multiplied by two, gives	..	5	13 40
		deg	min
Turned into degrees of the equator by the table,	.	78	25
The pole of the seventh, ... .	.	51	31
The pole of the ninth, ...	...	23	27
			————
Subtract one from the other, and the difference is	.	28	4
The oblique descension of Jupiter with latitude,	.	84	33
The oblique descension of the seventh* house	...*	39	14
			————

Subtract, and Jupiter's distance from the seventh is . 45 19

Then by the rule of proportion, if seventy-eight degrees twenty-five minutes, being two parts of Jupiter's semidiurnal arc, give twenty-eight degrees four minutes, being the difference of the pole of the seventh and ninth houses, what will forty-five degrees nineteen minutes, Jupiter's distance, give, viz Sixteen degrees thirty-six minutes

	deg	min
Which I subtract from the pole of the seventh	..	51 31
	..	16 36
		————
And the remainder is the pole of Jupiter	...	34 55

---

\* The oblique descension of the seventh house is gained thus Take the right ascension of the mid-heaven, and subtract ninety, being a quarter of the circle, and there remains the oblique descension of the seventh

TO FIND THE POLE OF MARS

	H	M	S
Mars is in forty-four minutes of Virgo ——— The semi-diurnal arc of Mars, under the latitude of the ascendant, is	6	58	0
Being divided by three, gives for one house ...	...	2	19 20
	deg min.		
Turned into degrees by the table, gives ...	..	34	50
The pole of the eleventh house, ..	..	23	27
The right ascension of Mars, with latitude ..	..	153	58
The right ascension of the midheaven ..	...	129	14

Subtract one from the other, and the remainder is the distance of Mars from the midheaven ... 24 44

Then by the rule of proportion, if thirty-four degrees fifty minutes, the third part of the semidiurnal arc of Mars, give twenty-three degrees twenty-seven minutes, the pole of the eleventh, what will twenty-four degrees forty-four minutes, the distance of Mars from the tenth, give? I now enter the table of logarithms, and find it gives sixteen degrees thirty-nine minutes, which is the true pole of Mars required

The pole of the Sun has been already obtained, and is forty-three degrees eight minutes

TO GAIN THE TRUE POLE OF VENUS.

Venus is in five degrees twenty-one minutes of Pisces.—

	H	M	S
The seminocturnal arc of Venus, is ...	...	6	49 0
Being divided by three, the third part, is ...	..	2	16 20
	deg min		
Turned into degrees of the equator ...	...	34	5
The pole of the fifth house, ..	...	23	27
The right ascension of Venus, with latitude, ...	...	337	53
The right ascension of the fourth, ...	..	309	14
	28 39		

Then by the rule of proportion if thirty-four degrees five minutes, the third part of Venus' seminocturnal arc give twenty-three degrees twenty-seven minutes, the pole of the fifth house, what will twenty-eight degrees thirty-nine minutes, being the distance of Venus from the fourth, give?

Answer, nineteen degrees forty-three minutes

# TO OBTAIN THE POLE OF MERCURY

Mercury's place in the zodiac, is twenty-five degrees fifteen minutes of Aries

	H	M	S
His seminocturnal arc for that point, is	5	10	0
Being divided by three, the third part will be	1	43	20

	deg	min
Turned into degrees of the equator, by the table	25	50
The pole of the cusp of the seventh	51	31
The circle of position of the sixth house, ...	40	48

Subtract, and the difference of the two poles, is	.	10	43
The oblique descension of the seventh,	..	39	14
The oblique descension of Mercury, under the pole of			
both ... ..	..	39	4

Subtract, and the distance of Mercury from the seventh 0 10

Then, by the rule of proportion, if twenty-five degrees fifty minutes give ten degrees forty-three minutes, being the difference of poles, what will ten minutes give, which is the distance of Mercury from the seventh house?

	deg	min
Answer, it gives four minutes, which is to be thus		
subtracted from the pole of the seventh ... ..	51	31
	0	4

And the remainder is the true pole of Mercury .. 51 27

## THE METHOD OF OBTAINING THE POLE OF THE MOON

this figure has been already shewn, and was found to be eleven degrees forty-five minutes, as was also

THE METHOD OF OBTAINING THE POLE OF THE PART OF FORTUNE,  
which was found to be seven degrees six minutes

With a view to make this work entirely complete, I have given the system laid down by Argol and Moirinus, for finding the antiscions of the planets, but as that method is found to be erroneous, I shall, according to a former promise, give the *Placidian* method of taking them, which is the true way, and which I recommend to every student to practice

The place of Saturn in the zodiac, is twenty-three degrees thirty-eight minutes of Aquarius, and his declination twenty degrees twenty-four minutes South, now as there is no table immediately for the declination of Aquarius in this work, yet as Leo is situate opposite Aquarius in the Zodiac, it only requires to enter into the table of declinations under Leo, with contrary latitude, that is North instead of South, and it will be found to answer exactly the same purpose, for Saturn's declination, answerable to one degree six minutes North Latitude, is twenty degrees twenty-four minutes. To find the zodiacal parallel answerable to that declination, I examine the first column of declination in the table, under 0 latitude, and seek for twenty degrees twenty-four minutes, but not finding that declination in that column, I trace back into Cancer, where I find it answerable to twenty-nine degrees ten minutes of that planet, which shews that Saturn's parallel falls in twenty-nine degrees ten minutes of Cancer and Capricorn, and fifty minutes of Sagittary and Gemini, and these points being equi-distant from the tropics, are called the antiscions.

In the same manner is found the antiscion or zodiacal parallel of Jupiter, whose place is twenty-nine degrees fifty five minutes of Taurus and his declination nineteen degrees thirty-nine minutes, with thirty five minutes of South Latitude. But as there is no table of declination for Taurus, that of Scorpio, being opposite, must be entered under North Latitude, which is equally the same as having a table of declination for Taurus, by observing always to enter with contrary latitude, and seek in the first column under 0 for nineteen degrees thirty-nine minutes, and it will give twenty-seven degrees twenty-six minutes of Scorpio and Taurus for Jupiter's zodiacal parallel, and also two degrees thirty-four minutes of Leo and Aquarius, as may be found by the aforementioned table of antiscions.

The position of Mars in the heavens, is in forty-four minutes of Virgo, and his declination fourteen degrees fifteen minutes, with three degrees twelve minutes North Latitude. I enter the table of declinations in Virgo, under the column 0 but find no such declination, therefore I seek in the table of Leo, in the same column under 0 at the top, and find it point to twenty-two degrees two minutes of Leo and Aquarius, and seven degrees fifty-eight minutes of Scorpio and Taurus, which are the zodiacal parallel of Mars.

The mode of finding the Sun's antiscion or zodiacal parallel, is exactly the same as given by Argol and Morinus, and the reason is, because the Sun never varies, but always moves in the same line throughout all the

signs of the zodiac The antiscions of the Sun, therefore, fall in twelve degrees seventeen minutes of Aries and Libra, and seventeen degrees forty-three minutes of Virgo and Pisces

The mode of ascertaining the antiscions or zodiacal parallels of Venus, differ from that of the Sun, because Venus has latitude The place of Venus in the zodiac is five degrees twenty-one minutes, her declination is eight degrees forty-seven minutes, and her latitude fifty-two minutes south, and as there is no table of declinations for the sign Pisces, I take the opposite sign Virgo, as before, and seek for eight degrees forty-seven minutes in the column with 0 on the top, and it will be found answerable to seven degrees thirty minutes of Virgo and Pisces, and twenty-two degrees thirty minutes of Libra and Aries, those places being equi-distant from the two tropics

The antiscion or zodiacal parallel of Mercury is gained in the same manner as the former, his place being in twenty-five degrees fifteen minutes of Aries, his latitude three degrees seventeen minutes North, and his declination twelve degrees fifty-two minutes in Aries, but as there is no table for Aries, it is to be worked by the contrary sign Libra, but not finding in the column of no latitude that degree of declination, I enter the sign Scorpio, and find it answerable to three degrees fifty-five minutes of that sign, and three degrees fifty five minutes of Taurus, and twenty-six degrees five minutes of Leo and Aquarius

The antiscion or parallel of the Moon cannot in any case be directed, she having twenty-six degrees forty-two minutes of declination, and the greatest declination of the ecliptic is but twenty three degrees thirty-two minutes, and therefore there can be no zodiacal parallel of the Moon for direction

#### OF MUNDANE PARALLELS

Let it be remembered, that the cusps of the ascendant, seventh, mid-heaven, and inum cœli, are angles in the world, and are described by the spheres, to cut the globe of this earth in four equal parts or quarters, each quarter containing ninety degrees of the equator A mundane parallel, therefore, is no other, than when two stars or planets are equally distant from any of these four angles, or are brought into that situation by the motion of the primum mobile. And as an exact method of taking them, is absolutely necessary to be known, where any degree of accuracy is required, and as they constitute the most considerable directions in human life, I shall give the following examples in this nativity, by way of initiating the young beginner in a correct mode of taking them

THE MUNDANE PARALLEL OF MARS AND VENUS

		deg	min
The distance of Mars from the mid-heaven, is ...	...	24	44
	hor	min	
The semidiurnal arc of Saturn ..	...	6	58
The seminocturnal arc of Mercury,		6	49
The distance of Venus from the fourth house, by right ascension, is ..	.	28	39

Then, by the rule of proportion, if the semidiurnal arc of Mars, viz, six hours fifty-eight minutes, give for his distance twenty-four degrees forty-four minutes, what will six hours forty-nine minutes, the seminocturnal arc of Venus, give?

Answer, twenty-four degrees twelve minutes.

		deg	min
Which is to be subtracted from the distance of Venus from the fourth house, thus, the distance of Mercury from the fourth ...	...	28	39
The proportional part ... ..	...	24	12
Remains for the arc of direction ... ..	...	4	27
To turn this arc of direction into time, add the Sun's right ascension ... ..	...	11	18
And it is augmented to ... ..	...	15	45

Which seek in the tables of right ascensions, in order to find what degree and minute of the zodiac answers thereto, which, on examination, will be seventeen degrees five minutes of Aries. This being found, refer to the ephemeris, and examine what length of time the Sun will take in going from twelve degrees seventeen minutes of Aries, being his point at birth, to seventeen degrees five minutes of the same sign, and it will be found he is four days and near twenty-one hours, which by being computed according to the doctrine of Ptolemy, by allowing one day's motion of the Sun for a year, and two hour's motion for a month, declares the native was four years, ten months, and fifteen days old, when Mars came to a parallel of Venus in Mundo

THE SUN TO THE PARALLEL OF JUPITER IN MUNDO

The Sun being in the sixth house, and the parallel made from the

seventh, the Sun's distance is to be taken from the seventh house by oblique descension, under the pole of the seventh, viz, fifty-one degrees thirty-one minutes

			deg	min.
The distance of the Sun from the seventh	...	...	21	56

hor min.

The seminocturnal arc of the Sun	..	...	5	35
The semidiurnal arc of Jupiter	...	...	7	50
The distance of Jupiter from the seventh	...	...	45	19

Then say, by the rule of proportion, if five hours thirty-five minutes, being the nocturnal arc of the Sun, give its distance, twenty-one degrees fifty-six minutes, what will seven hours fifty minutes give ?

Answer	...	...	...	...	...	31	43
--------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	----	----

Which is to be subtracted from Jupiter's distance, and the remainder is the arc of direction ... .. 13 36

Which, by adding the right ascension of the Sun, and turning it into time, as in the foregoing example, points out the native to be fifteen years, four months, and twenty-one days old, when the Sun came to the Mundane Parallel of Jupiter

#### THE MOON TO THE PARALLEL OF VENUS IN MUNDO

deg min.

The distance of the Moon from the fourth house by right ascension, is	...	...	...	...	...	20	15
---	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	----	----

hor min

The seminocturnal arc of the Moon	..	...	8	5
The seminocturnal arc of Venus is	..	...	6	49
Distance of Venus from the fourth is	...	...	28	39

Then, by the rule of proportion, if eight hours five minutes give twenty degrees fifteen minutes, being the distance of the Moon from the fourth house, what will six hours forty-nine minutes, the seminocturnal arc of Venus give ?

Answer, seventeen degrees five minutes

This proportional part is to be subtracted from the distance of Venus, thus



	hor	min
The distance of Venus from the fourth, is	... 28	39
The proportional part subtract	... 17	5

And there remains for the arc of direction . 11 34

Which, by being turned into time by the foregoing rule, gives twelve years, eight months, and about seven days of the native's life

#### THE SUN TO THE MUNDANE PARALLEL OF MARS\*.

	deg	min
The distance of Mars from the Midheaven is	24	44

	hor	min
The semidiurnal arc of Mars, ...	... 6	58
The seminocturnal arc of the Sun	. 5	35

Then, by the rule of proportion, if six hours fifty-eight minutes give twenty-four degrees forty-four minutes, what will five hours thirty-five minutes give?

Answer . . . . 21 40

Which must be subtracted from the distance of the Sun from the fourth house, thus, the distance of the Sun from the fourth, by right ascension, is ... . 62 4

The proportional part . . . . 21 40

And the remainder is the arc of direction . ... 40 24

Which by adjusting according to the former examples, give forty-three years of the native's age

#### MERCURY TO THE MUNDANE PARALLEL OF JUPITER

	deg	min
The distance of Mercury from the seventh house, by oblique descension, under the pole of the seventh, is ..	. 1	21

	hor	min
The seminocturnal arc of Mercury .	5	10
The semidiurnal arc of Jupiter	. 7	50

The distance of Jupiter from the seventh, by oblique descension, under the pole of the seventh, is . 45 19

Then, by the rule of proportion, if five hours ten minutes give one degree twenty-one minutes, the distance of Mercury,

---

\* There can be no Mundane Parallels to the part of Fortune, because the Part of Fortune emits no rays.

deg min.  
what will seven hours fifty minutes, the seminocturnal arc of  
Jupiter, give ?

Answer,	...	.	...	...	...	2	3
---------	-----	---	-----	-----	-----	---	---

---

Which, being subtracted from Jupiter's distance, leaves for  
the arc of direction . .. 43 16

Which being turned into time by the foregoing rule, gives forty-five  
years, ten months, and about twelve days of the native's life, when  
Mercury came to the parallel of Jupiter in mundo

#### SATURN TO THE MUNDANE PARALLEL OF VENUS.

			deg	min
The distance of Venus from the house is	...	..	28	39
		hor	min.	
The seminocturnal arc of Venus,	...	.	6	49
The seminocturnal arc of Saturn,	.	...	7	11
The distance of Saturn from the fourth house	..	..	17	7

Then say, by the rule of proportion, if six hours forty-nine minutes,  
the seminocturnal arc of Venus, give her distance from the fourth house,  
viz., twenty-eight degrees thirty-nine minutes, what will seven hours  
eleven minutes give, being the seminocturnal arc of Saturn ?

			deg.	min
Answer	..	...	30	12
To which is to be added the distance of Saturn from the				
fourth, because that planet is not past the cusp,	...	...	17	7

---

And the arc of direction will be ... .. 47 19

Which being turned into time, declares the native to be forty-nine  
years and near ten months old, when Saturn comes to the mundane pa-  
rallel of Venus

#### THE MOON TO THE PARALLEL OF THE SUN IN MUNDO

			deg	min
The distance of the Moon from the fourth house is	...	20	15	
		hor.	min	
The seminocturnal arc of the Moon,	..	8	5	
The seminocturnal arc of the Sun,	.	5	35	
The distance of the Sun from the fourth house	..	62	4	

deg min.

Then, by the rule of proportion, if eight hours five minutes give twenty degrees fifteen minutes, what will five hours thirty-five minutes, the seminocturnal arc of the Sun give ?

Answer	...	..	..	..	13	59
--------	-----	----	----	----	----	----

Now as the Moon is past the cusp of the fourth house, the proportional part must be subtracted from the distance of the Sun from the fourth,

---

And there remains for the arc of direction	...	..	48	5
--	-----	----	----	---

Which arc of direction, turned into time, declares, that when the Mundane Parallel of the Moon and Sun came up, the native was fifty years, eight months, and about sixteen days old

#### MARS TO THE PARALLEL OF MERCURY IN MUNDO

deg min

The distance of Mars from the midheaven is	...	...	24	44
--	-----	-----	----	----

hor min.

The semidiurnal arc of Mars	...	...	6	58
-----------------------------	-----	-----	---	----

The seminocturnal arc of Mercury	...	...	5	10
----------------------------------	-----	-----	---	----

The distance of Mercury from the fourth house	..	73	8
---	----	----	---

Then, by the rule of proportion, if six hours fifty-eight minutes give twenty-four degrees forty-four minutes, what will five degrees ten minutes give ? Answer, . 18 22

The part proportional is to be subtracted from the distance of Mercury from the fourth house,

---

And the remainder is the arc of direction	...	...	54	46
---	-----	-----	----	----

Which arc of direction, being turned into time, declares the native fifty-seven years, five months, and twenty-six days old, when Mars came in parallel with the planet Mercury

#### OF MUNDANE ASPECTS

Mundane aspects are formed by the position of the twelve houses of heaven, as they are opposed to, or aspect each other For instance, the cusp of the midheaven, beholds the cusp of the seventh house and the cusp of the ascendant, with a mundane quartile, and the cusp of the fourth with an opposition The cusp of the ninth house beholds the cusp of the eleventh with a sextile, and the cusp of the fifth with a trine, so the cusp of the twelfth beholds the cusp of the second with a sextile,

and the cusp of the fourth with a tune And thus the Mundane aspects go round the twelve houses, and have a measure peculiar to themselves, being distinct from the measure used for bringing up zodiacal aspects, where sixty degrees make a sextile, and a hundred and twenty make a tune, but these are measured by their distances from a given angle, and by the semidiurnal and seminocturnal arcs, so that to proportionate or limit a Mundane aspect, it only requires to bring the star or planet to the cusp of any of the houses, according to the aspect it is to be directed to, which may be done, by looking into the table of Mundane Aspects, where, by entering with the semidiurnal or seminocturnal arc of the star or planet, is shewn the limited proportion of their various aspects, as in the following examples

THE PART OF FORTUNE TO THE MUNDANE QUARTILE OF MERCURY

					deg	min
The distance of Mercury from the seventh house, under the						
pole of the seventh, is	...	...	...	..	3	17

hor min

The seminocturnal arc of Mercury .. .. 5 10

\* The semidiurnal arc of the Part of Fortune . 8 5

Then say, by the rule of proportion, if five hours ten minutes, being the seminocturnal arc of Mercury, give his distance from the seventh, viz, three degrees seventeen minutes, what will eight hours five minutes, the diurnal arc of the Part of Fortune, give? Answer, ... .. 5 8

Then take the distance of the Part of Fortune from the midheaven, thus .

The right ascension of the Part of Fortune, with the Moon's

latitude, is	..	...	...	..	141	44
--------------	----	-----	-----	----	-----	----

The right ascension of the midheaven	...	...	...	129	14
--------------------------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	----

And the distance of the Part of Fortune from the mid-heaven .. .. 12 30

To which add the above proportional part	...	...	...	5	8
--	-----	-----	-----	---	---

And the sum-total is the arc of Direction	...	...	...	17	38
---	-----	-----	-----	----	----

\* The Part of Fortune hath its diurnal and seminocturnal arcs increased or diminished, in proportion to those of Moon, being wholly dependent on her for declination, latitude, &c, so that in this Nativity of Mr. Witchell's, it forms a Lunar Horoscope

Then, by adding the right ascension of the Sun and turning the arc of direction into time, as by the former examples, it will be evident that the Quartile of the part of Fortune and Mercury in Mundo, came up when the native was nineteen years, two months, and about twenty-three days old

#### THE QUARTILE OF MARS AND JUPITER IN MUNDO

	deg	min
The distance of Mars from the midheaven, by right ascension, is	24	44
The distance of Jupiter, by oblique descension, under the pole of the seventh, is	45	39

	hor	min
The semidiurnal arc of Mars	6	58
The semidiurnal arc of Jupiter	7	50

Then say, by the rule of proportion, if six hours fifty-eight minutes give Mars's distance from the midheaven, what will seven hours fifty minutes give? Answer, 27 52

Which must be subtracted from Jupiter's distance from the seventh house,

---

And the arc of direction is	17	47
-----------------------------	----	----

Which, turned into time, points out the native's age, when Mars came to the Mundane Quartile of Jupiter, to be nineteen years, six months, and about five days

#### THE MUNDANE QUARTILE OF THE PART OF FORTUNE AND JUPITER

	deg.	min
The distance of the Part of Fortune from the midheaven	12	30
The distance of Jupiter from the seventh	45	39

	hor	min
The semidiurnal arc for the Part of Fortune	8	5
The semidiurnal arc of Jupiter	7	50

Then say, by the rule of proportion, if eight hours, five minutes, give twelve degrees thirty minutes, what will seven hours fifty minutes give? Answer, 12 8

Which is to be subtracted from Jupiter's distance,

---

And the arc of direction is	33	31
-----------------------------	----	----

Which, turned into time, gives thirty-five years, eleven months, and about three days

THE MUNDANE QUARTILE OF SATURN AND JUPITER

			deg	min.
The distance of Saturn from the fourth house	...	...	17	7
The distance of Jupiter from the seventh	..	..	45	39
		hor min		
The seminocturnal arc of Saturn	...	... 7	11	
The semidiurnal arc of Jupiter	...	.. 7	50	
Then say, by the rule of proportion, if seven hours eleven minutes give seventeen degrees seven minutes, what will seven hours fifty minutes give? Answer, .. ... 18 40				
Which subtracted from the distance of Jupiter from the seventh,	...	...	0	0
<hr/>				
And the arc of direction is	..	...	26	59
Which, being turned into time, gives twenty-nine years and two months, when Saturn came to the Quartile of Jupiter in Mundo				

THE SUN TO THE SEXTILE OF JUPITER IN MUNDO

			deg	min
The distance of Jupiter from the eighth house, by oblique descension, taken under the pole of the eighth, is			6	34
		hor min		
The semidiurnal arc of Jupiter	...	... 7	50	
The seminocturnal arc of the Sun	...	.. 5	35	
<hr/>				
Add these arcs together, * and they make	...	13	25	
Then by the rule of proportion, if thirteen hours twenty-five minutes give the distance of Jupiter, viz six degrees thirty-four minutes, what will five hours thirty-five minutes, the arc of the Sun give?				
Answer,	...	.	3	0
To which add the distance of the Sun from the sixth, taken under the pole of the sixth,	...	...	6	7
<hr/>				
And the arc of direction is	..	..	9	7

\* A Sextile being less than a Quartile, and a Time more, it must always be remembered, to add the two Diurnal or Nocturnal Arcs together, and thus let the compliment of both, be the first number in all proportional demands.

And, being turned into time, by adding the right ascension of the Sun to the arc of direction, gives nine years, ten months, and about twenty-two days, when the Sun came to Mundane Sextile of Jupiter

THE PART OF FORTUNE, TO THE SEXTILE OF JUPITER IN MUNDO

				deg.	min.
The distance of Jupiter from the eighth is	...			6	34
		hor	min.		
The semidiurnal arc of Jupiter	...	7	50		
The semidiurnal arc of the Part of Fortune	...	8	5		
Being added, make	...		15	55	
Then, by the rule of proportion, if fifteen hours fifty-five minutes give six degrees thirty-four minutes, what will eight hours five minutes give? Answer,					
				3	20
To which add the distance of the Part of Fortune from the tenth house					
...	...	...	...	12	30
And the arc of direction is	...	...	...	15	50
Which being turned into time, gives seventeen years, three months, and about four days.					

THE SUN IN TIME OF THE PART OF FORTUNE IN MUNDO.

				deg	min.
The Sun's distance from the sixth house, is	...			6	7
		hor	min.		
The seminocturnal arc of the Sun	...	5	35		
The semidiurnal arc of the Part of Fortune	...	8	5		
Being added, make	...	...	13	40	
Then, by the rule of proportion, if thirteen hours, forty minutes give six degrees seven minutes, what will eight hours five minutes give?					
Answer,	...	...	...	3	7
To which add the distance of the Part of Fortune from the mid-heaven,					
...	...	...	...	12	30
And the arc of direction is	...	...	...	16	7

Which being turned into time, gives seventeen years, four months, and about twenty-three days.

#### THE MOON IN THE TRINE OF MERCURY IN MUNDO

			deg	min.
The distance of Mercury from the seventh is	...	...	3	17
		hor	min	
The seminocturnal arc of Mercury	...	5	10	
The seminocturnal arc of the Moon	..	8	37	

Being added together, make ... .. 13 47

Then, by the rule of proportion, if thutteen hours forty-seven minutes give three degrees seventeen minutes, what will eight hours thirty-seven minutes give? Answer, . ... 2 3

To which add the Moon's distance from the thud house, which is obtained by the oblique ascension, under the pole of the third house, ... .. 22 21

And it makes the arc of direction ... .. 24 24

Which, turned into time, gives twenty-six years, four months, and near'twenty-two days, from the native's birth, when the Moon came to a Trine of Mercury

#### THE MOON TO THE MUNDANE SEXTILE OF VENUS.

			deg.	min
The distance of Venus from the fifth	...	...	6	12
		hor	min	
The seminocturnal arc of Venus	...	6	49	
The seminocturnal arc of the Moon	...	8	37	

Added together, make ... . 15 26

Then, by the rule of proportion, if fifteen hours twenty-six minutes give six degrees twelve minutes, being the distance of Venus from the fifth house, what will eight hours thirty-seven minutes, the seminocturnal arc of the Moon give?

			deg	min
Answer,	...	...	3	21
To which add the Moon's distance from the thud ...	.	.	22	21
And the arc of direction is	...	...	25	42



And, turned into time, will point to twenty-seven years, nine months, and about eight days of the native's age, when the Moon came to the sextile of Venus

THE PART OF FORTUNE IN TRINE OF MERCURY IN MUNDO

			deg	min
The distance of Mercury from the sixth house, by oblique				
descension, ... ..			22	44
		hor	min	
The seminocturnal arc of Mercury .		5	10	
The semidiurnal arc of Part of Fortune	...	8	37	
<hr/>				
Added together make	... ..	13	47	
Then, by the rule of proportion, if thirteen hours forty-seven minutes give twenty-two degrees forty four minutes, what will eight hours thirty seven minutes give? Answer, .		13	53	
To which add the distance of the Part of Fortune from the mid-heaven .. ..		12	30	
<hr/>				
And the arc of direction is found	... ..	26	23	

Which, turned into time, gives twenty-eight years six months, from the time of birth, when the Part of Fortune came to the Time of Mercury

THE SUN IN TRINE OF MARS IN MUNDO

			deg	min
The distance of the Sun from the sixth is ..		...	6	7
		hor	min	
The seminocturnal arc of the Sun ...	..	5	35	
The semidiurnal arc of Mars ..	..	6	58	
<hr/>				
Being added, make	.. ..	12	33	

Then, by the rule of proportion, if twelve hours thirty-three minutes give six degrees seven minutes, what will six hours fifty-eight minutes give?

			deg	min
Answer, . ... ..		...	3	0
To which add the distance of Mars from the mid-heaven .		24	44	
<hr/>				
And the Sun is the arc of direction	..	...	27	44

Which, being turned into time, by adding the right ascension of the Sun to the arc of direction, it will give, from the time of birth, twenty-nine years, eleven months, and near seven days, when the Sun came to the Time of Mars

THE PART OF FORTUNE IN SEXTILE OF MERCURY IN MUNDO

		deg	min
The distance of Mercury from the seventh is .	..	5	17
	hor	min	
The seminocturnal arc of Mercury . .	5	10	
The semidiurnal arc of the Part of Fortune	8	37	
<hr/>			
Added together, make ...	, 13	47	
Then, if thutteen hours forty-seven minutes give three degrees, seventeen minutes, what will eight hours thirty-seven minutes give ? Answer,			
	.	.	1 38
To which add the distance of the Part of Fortune from the ninth house, which is found by taking the oblique ascension under the pole of the ninth house, ...			
	..	...	29 54
<hr/>			
And the sum of the arc of direction is ...	.	31	32
Which, turned into time, gives thirty-three years, ten months, and about fifteen days of the native's life			

THE PART OF FORTUNE IN TRINE OF VENUS IN MUNDO

		deg.	min
The distance of Venus from the fifth house, ...	...	6	12
	hor	min	
The seminocturnal arc of Venus . .	...	6	49
The semidiurnal arc of the Part of Fortune . .	8	37	
<hr/>			
	15	26	
Then, if fifteen hours twenty-six minutes give six degrees twelve minutes, what will eight hours thirty-seven minutes give ? Answer, ..			
	...	...	3 26
To which add the distance of the Part of Fortune from the ninth house, taken under the pole of the ninth, by oblique ascension, as before ...			
	..	...	29 54
<hr/>			
And the sum-total is the arc of Direction ...	.	33	20

Which, being turned into time, declares the native was thirty-five years and nine months old, when the Part of Fortune came to the Time of Venus.

### THE MOON TO THE SEXTILE OF SATURN IN MUNDO.

		deg	min
The distance of Saturn from the fifth house, by oblique descension, under the pole of the fifth, is	...	22	27
	hor	min	
The seminocturnal arc of the Moon	...	8	37
The seminocturnal arc of Saturn	...	7	11
		<hr/>	
		15	48

Then say, by the rule of proportion, if fifteen hours forty-eight minutes give twenty-two degrees twenty-seven minutes, what will eight hours thirty seven minutes give ? Answer, .. 12 15

To which add the Moon's distance from the third house, ... 22 21

And the arc of direction is ... 34 36

Which, being turned into time, by adding the right ascension of the Sun to the arc of direction, it shews that the native was thirty-six years, ten months, and twenty-two days old, when the Moon came to the sextile of Saturn in Mundo

### THE MOON TO THE TRINE OF THE SUN IN MUNDO.

		deg	min
The distance of the Sun from the seventh	...	21	46
	hor	min	
The seminocturnal arc of the Sun	...	5	35.
The seminocturnal arc the Moon	...	8	37
		<hr/>	
Being added, make	...	14	12

Then say, by the rule of proportion, if fourteen hours twelve minutes give twenty-one degrees forty-six minutes, what will eight hours thirty-seven minutes give ? Answer ... 13 22

To which add the Moon's distance from the third house ... 22 21

And the arc of direction is ... 35 43

Which, being turned into time, gives thirty-seven years and two months of the native's life, when the Moon came to the Time of the Sun in Mundo

*The Moon to the Opposition of Jupiter in Mundo*

		deg	min
The distance of Jupiter from the ninth	.	32	19
	hor min		
The semidiurnal arc of Jupiter	... .. 7	50	
The seminocturnal arc of the Moon	... .. 8	37	
<hr/>			
Added, make	... .. 16	27	
Then, by the rule of proportion, if sixteen hours twenty-seven minutes give thirty-two degrees nineteen minutes, what will eight hours thirty-seven minutes give? Answer,			
		16	56
Which must be added to the distance of the Moon from the third house, viz			
..		22	21
<hr/>			
Being added to the Part Proportional, makes for the arc of direction		39	17

Which, being turned into time, gives forty one years and about ten months of the native's age, when the Moon came to the Mundane Opposition of Jupiter

*The Part of Fortune in Time of Saturn in Mundo.*

		deg	min
The distance of Saturn from the fifth	... ..	22	27
	hor min		
The seminocturnal arc of Saturn	... .. 7	11	
The semidiurnal arc of the Part of Fortune	... .. 8	37	
<hr/>			
Added together, make	... .. 15	48	
Then, by the rule of Proportion, if fifteen hours forty-eight minutes give twenty-two degrees twenty-seven minutes, what will eight hours thirty-seven minutes give? Answer,			
		12	29
To which add the distance of the Part of Fortune from the ninth house, viz.			
... ..	..	29	54
<hr/>			
And the arc of direction is	... ..	42	23

Which, being turned into time, gives forty-four years, eleven month, and about fifteen days, when the part of Fortune came to the Mundane Time of Saturn

*The Moon in Time of the Part of Fortune in Mundo*

	deg	min
The distance of the Part of Fortune from the mid-heaven, by right ascension, is	12	30
	hor	min
The semidiurnal arc of the part of Fortune	8	37
The seminocturnal arc of the Moon	8	37
	<hr/>	
Added, make	17	14

Then, by the rule of Proportion, if seventeen hours fourteen minutes give sixty-five degrees thirty-one minutes, being the distance of the Moon from the second house, what will eight hours thirty-seven minutes give ? Answer,

32 45

Which being added to the Part of Fortune, the arc of direction is

45 15

Which gives forty-seven years, ten months, and about eighteen days of the native's life

*The Moon in Time of Mars in Mundo*

	deg	min
The distance of the Moon from the second house	65	31
	hor	min
The seminocturnal arc of the Moon	8	37
The semidiurnal arc of Mars	6	58
	<hr/>	
Added together, make	15	35

Then, by the rule of proportion, if fifteen hours thirty-five minutes give sixty-five degrees thirty one minutes, what will six hours fifty-eight minutes give ? Answer,

29 16

The distance of Mars from the midheaven is

23 34

Add the distance of Mars to the proportional part, and the arc of direction is found

52 50

Which, turned into time, gives fifty-five years and about five months of the native's life, when this direction came up.

*Mars to the Trine of Venus in Mundo.*

	deg	min
The distance of Venus from the fifth house	6	12
	hor	min
The seminocturnal arc of Venus	6	49
The semidiurnal arc of Mars	6	58
Added together	13	47
Then, by the rule of proportion, if thirteen hours forty-seven minutes, give six degrees twelve minutes, what will six hours fifty-eight minutes give? Answer,	3	57
The distance of Mars from the ninth house, by oblique ascension, under the pole of the ninth, is	48	24
Then add the proportional part to the distance of Mars, and the arc of direction is	52	21
Which, being turned into time, gives fifty-four years, eleven months, and about fourteen days of the native's age, when Mars came to the Trine of Venus in Mundo		

*The Moon to the Quintile of the Sun in Mundo.*

	deg	min
The right ascension of the Sun, added to the whole circle, is	371	18
From which subtract the Quintile ...	75	0
And the remainder is	296	18
Seek for this sum in the table of right ascensions, and it will point in the zodiac to twenty-four degrees twenty-three minutes of Capricorn, the declination of which point is twenty-one degrees twenty-nine minutes. Then find the ascensional difference under the pole of the Moon, which is	4	39
Add it to the right ascension, above given,		
And the oblique ascension of the Quintile of the Sun will be	300	57
From which subtract the oblique ascension of the Moon taken under her own pole,	292	14
And the remainder is	8	43

Then find the seminocturnal arc of the Moon, according to her latitude, which is eight hours thirty-seven minutes

hor min

† The seminocturnal arc of the Quintile of the Sun is

7 54

Then say, by the rule of proportion, if eight hours thirty-seven minutes, being the seminocturnal arc of the Moon, give eight degrees three minutes, the distance of the Sun's Quintile from the Moon, what will seven hours fifty-four minutes, the nocturnal arc of the Quintile give ?

deg min.

For the arc of direction ... .. 8 0

Which is to be turned into time, by the foregoing rule, and it will shew the native was eight years, nine months, and about eighteen days old, when the Moon came to the Quintile of the Sun

\* The method of taking the Moon's seminocturnal arc with latitude, is thus Find her declination with latitude, and thereby obtain her ascensional difference under the Pole of the ascendant, which ascensional difference is either to be added to, or subtracted from ninety degrees according whether it be a nocturnal or diurnal arc, or a northern or southern sign

† The seminocturnal or semidiurnal arc of an aspect is thus found Take the degree of the planet (which is the promittor) possesses in the zodiac, and add or subtract what degrees are necessary for the aspect, and with that degree in the zodiac find the semidiurnal or seminocturnal arc under the latitude of both, for example, suppose the seminocturnal arc of the quintile of the Sun be required as above, proceed thus The place of the Sun, which in this example, is promittor, in the zodiac, is twelve degrees seventeen minutes of Aries, from which subtract the quintile, viz, seventy-five degrees, and it points to twenty-seven degrees seventeen minutes of Capricorn, find the declination without latitude, viz, twenty degrees forty-seven minutes, and then gain its ascensional difference, which is twenty-eight degrees thirty-two minutes add it to ninety, because in a southern sign, and nocturnal, and it makes eighteen degrees thirty-two minutes, which, by the table for turning degrees and minutes into time, gives seven hours fifty-four minutes, which is the seminocturnal arc required In the same manner the seminocturnal or diurnal arc may be obtained for any other aspect

*The Sun to the Sesquiquadrate of Mars in Mundo*

	deg	min
The right ascension of Mars with latitude .	153	58
The sesquiquadrate aspect from Mars ..	153	0
	<hr/>	
Subtract, and the right ascension of the aspect is	18	58
And, being sought in the tables of right ascensions, points to twenty degrees thirty-three minutes of Aries, the declination of which is eight degrees three minutes, by this, gain the ascensional difference under the pole of the Sun, viz.		
	7	37
	<hr/>	
Add the difference to the right ascension above, and the oblique descension of the sesquiquadrate of Mars is	26	35
Subtract the oblique descension of the Sun .	15	52
	<hr/>	
And there remains ..	10	43

	hor.	min.
The seminocturnal arc of the Sun is	5	35
The seminocturnal arc of the sesquiquadrate of Mars, according to the above rule, is	5	29
Then say, by the rule of proportion, if five hours thirty-five minutes give ten degrees forty-three minutes, what will five hours twenty-nine minutes give? Answer,	10	32

Add to it the right ascension of the Sun, to turn it into time, and it will give eleven years, six months, and about fifteen days of the native's life, when the Sun came to the sesquiquadrate of Mars.

*The Part of Fortune to the Sesquiquadrate of Mercury in Mundo*

	deg	min.
The right ascension of Mercury, with latitude, is	22	22
The sesquiquadrate of Mercury's aspect ..	135	0
	<hr/>	
Being added make the right ascension .	157	22
Which being sought in the table of right ascensions, points to five degrees thirty-five minutes of Scorpio, the declination thereof is nine degrees thirty minutes, and the ascensional difference under the pole of the Part of Fortune is		
	1	11
	<hr/>	



	deg	min
Which ascensional difference, subtract from the right ascension, it being in a Northern sign, and the oblique ascension of the sesquiquadrate is	156	11
From which subtract the oblique ascension of the part of Fortune	138	8
Remains	18	3
	hor	min

The semidiurnal arc of the part of fortune, being the same arc as the Moon, is 8 37

The semidiurnal arc of the Sesquiquadrate of Mercury, is 6 40

Then say, by the rule of proportion, if eight hours thirty seven minutes give eighteen degrees three minutes, what will six hours forty-minutes give ? Answer, 13 58

Which is the arc of direction, and being turned into time, will give fifteen years, three months, and about ten days of the native's life, when this direction begins to operate

*The Sun to the Semiquartile of Venus in Mundo*

The right ascension of Venus with latitude, is	337	53
To which add her Semiquartile	45	0

Venus's first distance is	382	53
From which subtract the circle	360	0

And the right ascension will be	22	53
---------------------------------	----	----

Which points in the zodiac to twenty-four degrees forty-five minutes of Aries, the declination is nine degrees thirty-seven minutes, and the ascensional difference, taken under the pole of the Sun, is

9 8

Which being added to the above right ascension, makes the oblique descension of the semiquartile of Venus

32 1

From which subtract the oblique descension of the Sun,

15 52

16 9

	hor.	min
The seminocturnal arc of the Sun, is	5	35
The seminocturnal arc of the semiquartile of Venus	5	20

deg. min.

Then say, by the rule of proportion, if five hours thirty-five minutes, give sixteen degrees nine minutes, what will five hours twenty minutes give for the arc of direction?

Answer, .. ... .. 15 26

Which being turned into time, by adding the right ascension of the Sun, in order to gain its true place in the zodiac, the diurnal motion of the Sun will measure sixteen years, eight months, and about twenty-four days of the native's life, before this semiquintile of Venus in mundo will begin to operate,

*The Moon to the Quintile of Mercury in Mundo*

	deg	min
The right ascension of Mercury, with the circle, is	382	22
From which subtract the quintile	75	0
And the right ascension of the point is	307	22
Which answers to five degrees of aquaries, the declination of which is nineteen degrees five minutes		
The ascensional difference under the pole of the Moon, is	4	8
And by being added to the above right ascension, makes the oblique ascension of the quintile of Venus,	311	30
From which subtract the oblique ascension of the Moon,	292	14
And there remains	19	16

hor min

The seminocturnal arc of the Moon, .. 8 37

The seminocturnal arc of Mercury's quintile, ... 7 31

Then, by the rule of proportion, if eight hours thirty-seven minutes give nineteen degrees sixteen minutes, what will seven hours thirty-one minutes give for the arc of direction?

Answer, . . . . . 16 49

Which turned into time, gives eighteen years and about four months, when this direction of the Moon in quintile of Mercury comes up.

*The Moon to the Semiquartile of the Sun in Mundo*

	deg	min.
The right ascension of the Sun, with the circle, is	371	18
The semiquartile subtract	45	0
	326	18

This right ascension answers to twenty-three degrees fifty-eight minutes of Aquaries, the declination of which is thirteen degrees thirty-three minutes

	deg.	min
And the ascensional difference, under the pole of the		
Moon, is ... .	2	52

Which subtract from the above right ascension, and the oblique descension is . . . 323 26

From which subtract the oblique ascension of the Moon, . . 292 14

And there remains . . . 31 12

hor min.  
The seminocturnal arc of the Moon . 8 37

The seminocturnal arc of the semiquartile of the Sun 7 5

Then say, by the rule of proportion, if eight hours thirty-seven minutes give thirty-one degrees twelve minutes, what will seven hours five minutes give for the arc of direction?

Answer, .. . 25 39

Which joined to the Sun's right ascension, measures the time of the coming up of this direction to be, thirty-three years, two months, and about eight days

*The Moon to the Semiquartile of Mercury in Mundo.*

	deg	men
The right ascension of Mercury, with circle, is .	382	22
The semiquartile must be subtracted .	45	0

And the right ascension remains . . . 337 22

This points to five degrees thirty five minutes of Pisces, the declination of which is nine degrees thirty minutes.

	deg	min.
The ascensional difference, under the pole of the Moon, is ...	2	0

Subtract the ascensional difference from the above right ascension, and there remains . . . 335 22

From which subtract the Moon's oblique ascension, ... 292 14

And the arc of difference is ... 43 8

	hor	min	deg.	min.
The seminocturnal arc of Luna ... ..	8	37		
The seminocturnal arc of Mercury's semiquartile	6	40		
Then say, by the rule of proportion, if eight hours thirty-seven minutes give forty-three degrees eight minutes, what will six hours forty minutes give for the arc of direction?				
Answer, . . . . .	33	23		

Which arc of direction being turned into time, shews that it will be thirty-five years, nine months, and about fifteen days of the native's life, before it will come up, or have any effect upon the radix of his nativity

*The Part of Fortune to the Sesquiquadrate of Jupiter in Mundo*

	deg	min
The right ascension of Jupiter ... ..	57	51
The sesquiquadrate must be added .. ..	135	0
<hr/>		
And the right ascension of Jupiter's sesquiquadrate is	192	51

Which points in the zodiac to thirteen degrees fifty-nine minutes of Libra, the declination of which, is five degrees thirty-three minutes

The ascensional difference obtained under the pole of the

	deg	min.
part of fortune, is ... ..	0	42
<hr/>		
Being added to the above right ascension, makes ...	193	33
From which subtract the oblique ascension of the part of fortune ... ..	138	8
<hr/>		

And the arc of difference will be ... . 55 25

	hor	min
The semidiurnal arc of the part of fortune .	8	37
The semidiurnal arc of the sesquiquadrate of Jupiter . . . . .	5	30

Then say, by the rule of proportion, if eight hours thirty-seven minutes give fifty-five degrees twenty-five minutes, what will five hours thirty minutes give? Answer, ... . 35 38

Which is the arc of direction, to be turned into time, by adding it to the right ascension of the Sun as before, and the result will give thirty-eight years, one month, and about eight days of the native's life, when he part of fortune came to the sesquiquadrate of Jupiter

THE MOON TO THE QUINTILE OF JUPITER IN MUNDO

	deg	min
The right ascension of Jupiter, with the circle,	417	51
The quintile is	75	0
<hr/>		
Subtract, and the right ascension of Jupiter's quintile is	342	51
Which gives eleven degrees twenty-one minutes of Pisces in the		
zodiac —The declination of the point is seven degrees twenty minutes		
	deg	min
The ascensional difference, under the Moon's pole, is	.. 1	32
<hr/>		
Subtract, and the oblique descension of Jupiter's quintile is	341	19
The oblique ascension of the Moon subtract, ..	292	14
<hr/>		
And there remains for the arc of difference ...	.. 49	5

hor min

The seminocturnal arc of the Moon .. 8 37

The seminocturnal arc of Jupiter's quintile 6 30

Then, by the rule of proportion, if eight hours thirty-seven minutes gave forty-nine degrees five minutes, what will six hours thirty minutes give for the arc of direction? Answer, 37 2

Which arc of direction being turned into time, declares the native was thirty-nine years six months, and about sixteen days old, when the Moon came to the quintile of Jupiter

THE MOON TO THE SEMIQUARTILE OF JUPITER IN MUNDO

	deg.	min.
The right ascension of Jupiter, with the circle, is	417	51
The semiquartile is . . .	45	0
<hr/>		
Subtract the semiquartile, and there remains	.. 372	51
Which points out thirteen degrees fifty-eight minutes of Aries in the		
zodiac —The declination is five degrees thirty-one minutes		
	deg	min
The ascensional difference under the pole of the Moon, is ...	1	9
<hr/>		
Add the ascensional difference to the above right ascension		
and the oblique descension is found ..	374	0
From which subtract the oblique ascension of the Moon	292	14
<hr/>		
And there remains ... ..	81	46

	hor	min
The seminocturnal arc of the Moon	8	37
The seminocturnal arc of the semiquintile of Jupiter	5	30
		deg min.

Then, by the rule of proportion, if eight hours thirty-seven minutes give eighty-one degrees forty-six minutes, what will five hours thirty minutes give for the arc of direction?

Answer, 48 0

Which being turned into time as before, declares the native was fifty years, seven months, and about fourteen days old, when the Moon came to the semiquintile of Jupiter

#### THE SUN TO THE QUINTILE OF SATURN IN MUNDO

		deg	min
The right ascension of Saturn, with latitude, is	.	326	21
The quintile is ..	.	75	0
Which add to the right ascension	...	401	21
Subtract the circle	..	360	0

And the remainder is the right ascension of Saturn's quintile 41 21

Which points to thirteen degrees forty minutes of Taurus, the declination of which is sixteen degrees, and the ascensional difference under the pole of the Sun, is .. 15 33

Which add to the above right ascension, and the oblique descension of Jupiter's quintile, is . 57 54

From which subtract the oblique descension of the Sun .. 15 52

And there remains .. .. 41 2

hor min

The seminocturnal arc of the Sun, ... 5 35

The seminocturnal arc of Jupiter's quintile, 7 16

Then, by the rule of proportion, if five hours thirty-five minutes give forty-one degrees two minutes, what will seven hours sixteen minutes give? Answer, . 53 25

Which is the arc of direction, and by the measure of time gives fifty-six years and about three days, before the Sun comes to the quintile of Saturn

TO DIRECT THE ANGLES OF THE FIGURE

The angles of the horoscope, are directed by the same rules, as all the other directions in the world, viz, by the aid of the semidiurnal and seminocturnal arcs, and according as the planets have greater or lesser latitude, so must their positions be taken, for a star is said to touch the horizon by direction, or by any other motion, when it begins to leave the subterranean hemisphere, and is emerging into ours. And although the meridian and horizon are only two imaginary circles, yet we are sure there are two such points which is demonstrated every morning when the Sun rises, and equally so when it sets, and reason dictates there must be a half way between which we call the meridian. Now a star comes sooner or later to these angles, in proportion as it has either north or south latitude, and may either be directed by the globes, or by the method following

METHOD OF DIRECTING THE ASCENDANT TO THE VARIOUS ASPECTS OF THE PLANETS

*The Ascendant to the Sextile of the Moon*

	deg	min
The right ascension of the Moon without latitude is	288	24
From which subtract the sextile ... ..	60	0
And there remains ... ..	228	24
From which subtract the oblique ascension of the ascendant	219	14
And the distance of the sextile of Luna from the ascendant will be ... ..	9	10
Then obtain the seminocturnal arc of the Moon thus, first find the declination of the Moon with latitude, and under the pole of the ascendant, gain her ascensional difference, and add to it .. ..	90	0
Ascensional difference ... ..	39	16
	129	16

This sum being turned into hours and minutes will give eight hours thirty seven minutes

The seminocturnal arc of the ascendant is next to be taken, which by examining the table of seminocturnal arcs it will be found that twenty-seven degrees thirty-three minutes of Libra will give six hours fifty-five minutes

I take these two seminocturnal arcs, and say, if six hours fifty-five minutes (being the seminocturnal arc of the ascendant) give nine degrees ten minutes, the distance of the Moon's sextile, what will eight hours thirty-seven minutes, the seminocturnal arc of the Moon give ? Answer, ... .. 11 25

Which is to be turned into time, by adding the right ascension of the Sun . . . . . 11 18

The right ascension of Sol being added, make ... 22 43

Which being sought in the table of right ascensions, points to twenty-four degrees thirty minutes of Aries ; to which place the Sun came in twelve days twelve hours , and by allowing one day of the Sun's motion for a year of the native's life, as before, declares the native to be twelve years and six months old, when the ascendant came to the sextile of the Moon-

*The Ascendant to the Quartile of Saturn.*

First seek what latitude Saturn has at the Quartile from his place, which is in twenty-three degrees thirty eight minutes of Virgo, and has for latitude two degrees eight minutes north.

	deg	min
Secondly, take Saturn's right ascension with that latitude .	324	55
From which subtract the quartile . . . . .	90	0

And there remains ..	234	55
From which subtract the oblique ascension of the ascendant	219	14

And there remains for the arc of direction	15	41
--	----	----

And by adding the right ascension of the Sun, and turning it into time as before, will produce seventeen years one month and about seven days, when the ascendant came to the quartile of Saturn.

*The Ascendant to the Opposition of Jupiter.*

	deg	m	in
The right ascension of Jupiter without latitude	237	43	
The declination of Jupiter, with latitude . .	19	39	
The ascensional difference, with latitude . . . . .	26	42	



	deg	min
Add the ascensional difference and the oblique ascension of the opposition of Jupiter	264	25
From which subtract the oblique ascension of the ascendant	219	14

And the remainder is the arc of direction . . . 45 11

Which turn into time by adding the right ascension of the Sun, &c and it will produce forty-seven years and about ten months, when the ascendant came to the opposition of Jupiter

*The Ascendant to the Quartile of Mars*

The quartile of Mars falls in forty-four minutes of Sagittarius, the latitude which Mars possesses at that point is fifty four minutes south

	deg	min
The right ascension of Mars with that latitude is	152	29
To which add the quartile .. .	90	0

And the sum is . 242 29  
Subtract the oblique ascension of the ascendant . 219 14

And there remains for the arc of direction 23 15

Add it to the right ascension of the Sun, and turn it into time by which it will appear to have been twenty-five years and about three months when the ascendant came to the square of Mars

*The Ascendant to the Quartile of Venus.*

The quartile of Venus falls in five degrees twenty one minutes of Sagittarius and the latitude Venus possesses at that point is three degrees forty-seven minutes north

	deg	min
The right ascension of Venus with that latitude is	335	50
From which subtract the quartile .. .	90	0
And the remainder is . . .	245	50
From which also subtract the oblique ascension of the ascendant ... ..	219	14

And the remainder is the arc of direction . . 26 36

Which turn into time, by adding the right ascension of the Sun, and it will produce twenty-eight years and about seven months, when the ascendant came to the quintile of Venus

### THE ASCENDANT TO THE TRINE OF THE SUN

	deg	min
The right ascension of the Sun with the circle is	. 371	18
From which subtract the time . . .	... 120	0
And there remains . . .	. 251	18
The oblique ascension of the ascendant ...	. 219	14
Which subtract from the above remainder and there remains	32	4

	hor	min
The seminocturnal arc of the Sun .	5	35
The seminocturnal arc of the ascendant .	6	55

Then say, by the rule of proportion, if six hours fifty-five minutes give thirty-two degrees four minutes what will five hours thirty-five minutes give? Answer, for the arc of direction, twenty-five degrees fifty three minutes, which being turned into time, produces twenty-seven years and about eleven months when the ascendant came to the trine of the Sun

### THE ASCENDANT TO THE SEXTILE OF SATURN

	deg	min
The right ascension of Saturn, without latitude ..	325	58
From which subtract the sextile, viz, ..	... 60	0
And there remains . . .	.. 265	58
Then subtract the oblique ascension of the ascendant	219	14
Which leaves . . .	... 46	44
	hor	min

Obtain the seminocturnal arc of Saturn according to the latitude he has at the sextile place, which is .. 7 16  
The seminocturnal arc of the ascendant . . 6 55

Then by the rule of proportion, if six hours fifty-five minutes give forty-six degrees forty-four minutes, what will seven hours sixteen minutes give? Answer, (for the arc of direction) . . . 49 6

Turn the arc of direction into time, by adding the right ascension of the Sun, and it will produce fifty-one years six months and seven days, when the ascendant came to the sextile of Saturn.

#### THE ASCENDANT TO THE TRINE OF MARS.

				deg	min
The right ascension of Mars without latitude	...			152	49
Add the trine	...	..	...	120	0
<hr/>					
And it makes	...	...	...	272	49
From which subtract the oblique ascension of the ascen-					
dant	...	...	...	219	14
<hr/>					
And there remains	..	..	...	53	35
				hor	min.
The semidiurnal arc of Mars according to the lati-					
tude he possesses at his time place, is	..	6	53		
The seminocturnal arc of the ascendant		6	55		
Then, by the rule of proportion, if six hours fifty five					
minutes give fifty-three degrees thirty-five minutes, what will					
six degrees fifty-three minutes give ? Answer				53	20

Then, by turning this arc of direction into time, it allows fifty-five years eleven months, for the ascendant to come to the time of Mars

#### THE MIDHEAVEN, OR MEDIUM CÆLI, TO THE TRINE OF THE SUN

				deg	min.
The right ascension of the Sun	.	..	11	18	
The declination of the Sun four degrees fifty-two minutes					
north					
The ascensional difference under the pole of the sixth	...	1	13		
<hr/>					
The Sun being in a northern sign, add the ascensional diff-					
erence to the right ascension, and the remainder will be the					
oblique descension	.	12	31		
From which subtract the oblique descension of the sixth		9	14		
<hr/>					
And the remainder is the arc of direction	...	3	17		

Which being turned into time, declares the native was three years, seven months and twenty days old, when the midheaven came to the time of the Sun

*The Midheaven to the Conjunction of the Part of Fortune*

	deg	min
The right ascension of the part of Fortune	141	44
The right ascension of the Midheaven	129	14
Subtract, and the arc of direction is	12	30

Which being turned into time, gives thirteen years four months and about seven days, when the midheaven came to the conjunction of the part of fortune

*The Midheaven to the Opposition of Saturn*

	deg	min.
The right ascension of Saturn's opposite point, with contrary latitude, is	146	21
The right ascension of the midheaven	129	14
Subtract, and the remainder is the arc of direction	17	7

Which being turned into time produces nineteen years eight months and about sixteen days, for the completion of this aspect

*The Midheaven to the Conjunction of Cor Leonis.*

	deg.	min
The right ascension of Cor Leonis with twenty-six minutes north latitude, is	148	9
The right ascension of the midheaven	129	41
Subtract, and the remainder is the arc of direction	18	55

Which being turned into time, gives twenty years and about seven months for the coming up of this direction

*The Midheaven to the Time of Mercury*

	deg	min.
The right ascension of Mercury, with half latitude,	22	52
The declination of Mercury, with latitude, is twelve degrees fifty-two minutes		
The ascensional difference under the pole of the sixth	11	22

And being in a northern sign, add the ascensional difference, and the same will be the oblique descension of Mercury

	deg	min
From which subtract the oblique descension of the sixth,		
and the oblique descension of the sixth will be	9	14

And there remains, for the arc of direction,	25	0
--	----	---

Which turn into time, by the rules foregoing, and it will shew the native to be twenty seven years and about one month old when the midheaven came to the time of Mercury

*The Midheaven to the Quartile of Jupiter*

	deg	min
The right ascension of Jupiter, with the latitude he possesses at his quartile, viz, fifty-one minutes north is ..	57	41
To which add its quartile ..	90	0

And it makes .. ..	147	41
Subtract the right ascension of the midheaven	129	14

And the remainder is the arc of direction ..	18	27
--	----	----

Which being turned into time, gives twenty years one month and about seven days, for the completion of the aspect

*The Midheaven to the Conjunction of Mars*

	deg	min
The right ascension of Mars, with latitude is	153	58
From which subtract the right ascension of the Midheaven	129	14

And there remains for the arc of direction ...	24	44
--	----	----

Which turned into time, produces twenty-six years, nine months, and about three days, for the operation of this aspect

*The Midheaven to the Opposition of Venus*

	deg	min
The right ascension of the opposition of Venus, with contrary latitude ..	157	29
The right ascension of the midheaven ..	129	14

Subtract, and the remainder is the arc of direction	28	15
---	----	----

Which turned into time, will produce thirty years and about six months of the native's life

*The Midheaven to the Conjunction of the Dragon's Tail*

	deg	min
The right ascension of the Dragon's Tail, is	162	18
From which subtract the right ascension of the midheaven	129	14

There remains for the arc of direction . . . 33 4

Which turned into time, according to the former examples, declare the native was thirty-five years and six months old when the midheaven came to the conjunction of the Dragon's Tail

*The Sun directed to the Quartile of the Moon in the Zodiac without Latitude*

The quartile of the Moon is six degrees fifty-six minutes of Aries

The declination of that point without latitude, is six degrees forty minutes ——— The pole of the Sun, forty-three degrees eight minutes

	deg	min
The right ascension of the quartile of the Moon	15	36
The ascensional difference under the pole of the Sun	6	17
The oblique descension of that point, by adding the ascensional difference to the right ascension is	21	53
From which subtract the oblique descension of the Sun	15	59

And the remainder is the arc of direction .. 5 54

Which being turned into time, declares the native was six years six months and about ten days old, when the Sun came to the quartile of the Moon, without latitude.

THE SUN DIRECTED TO THE QUARTILE OF THE MOON IN THE ZODIAC WITH  
LATITUDE

The quartile of the Moon falls in sixteen degrees fifty-six minutes of Aries

Look into the Ephemeris, and find what latitude the Moon has at that point —and it has three degrees north latitude

The declination of that point with latitude, is nine degrees twenty-seven minutes.

	deg	min
The right ascension of the quartile of the Moon with latitude	14	26
The pole of the Sun, is forty-three degrees eight minutes		
The ascensional difference under that pole	6	17

	deg	min
To which add the right ascension, and the oblique descension of the Moon's quintile, with latitude, is	20	42
Subtract the oblique descension of the Sun,	15	59

---

And the remainder is the arc of direction 4 43

Which turned into time, gives five years and about two months, when the Sun came to the square of the Moon with latitude

THE SUN DIRECTED TO THE SEXTILE OF SATURN IN THE ZODIAC

	deg	min
The oblique descension of the sextile of Saturn	30	36
The oblique descension of the Sun	15	59
Subtract the oblique descension of the Sun from the oblique descension of the sextile of Saturn, and there remains for the arc of direction	14	37

Which being converted into time, declares the native was about sixteen years old when the Sun came to the sextile of Saturn

*The Sun to the Conjunction of Mercury*

	deg	min
The oblique descension of Mercury with latitude taken under the pole of the Sun, is	34	44
The oblique descension of the Sun .	15	59
Subtract, and the arc of direction is	18	45

Which turned into time, gives twenty years and about five months when the Sun came to the conjunction of Mercury

*The Sun to the Seventh House, Direct Direction*

	deg	min
The oblique descension of the seventh house	39	14
The oblique descension of the Sun	15	59
Subtract, and the arc of direction is	23	15

Which turned into time, produces twenty-five years, two months, and twenty-five days, when the Sun came to the seventh house

*The Sun directed to the Time of Mars in the Zodiac*

	deg.	min
The oblique descension of the time of Mars . .	39	50
The oblique descension of the Sun .	15	59

---

Subtract, and the remainder is the arc of direction 23 51

Which turned into time, declares the native was twenty-five years, nine months and fourteen days old when the Sun came to the time of Mars

*The Sun to the Sextile of Venus in the Zodiac.*

	deg.	min.
The oblique descension of the sextile of Venus .	45	53
The oblique descension of the Sun .	15	59

---

The arc of direction 29 54

Which turned into time, gives thirty-two years, four months, and about twelve days, when the Sun came to the sextile of Venus

*The Sun to the Quintile of Saturn in the Zodiac.*

The quintile falls in Taurus, eight degrees thirty five minutes.

	deg	min.
The oblique descension of that point under the pole of the Sun . . . . .	50	8
The oblique descension of the Sun . . . . .	15	59

---

The arc of direction . . . . . 34 9

Which turned into time, produces thirty-six years and about seven months when the Sun came to the quintile of Saturn.

*The Sun to the Conjunction of Venus, by Converse Motion*

	deg	min.
The oblique descension of the Sun, with the circle	373	3
The oblique descension of Venus, under the pole of Venus	334	43

---

Subtract, and the arc of direction is 38 20

Which turned into time, produces forty-one years and about one month, when the Sun came to the conjunction of Venus, by converse motion



*The Sun directed to the Time of Luna in the Zodiac*

	deg	min.
The oblique descension of the time of Luna	61	3
The oblique descension of the Sun	15	59
<hr/>		
The arc of direction	45	4

Which turned into time, produces forty-seven years and about eight months, when the Sun came to the time of the Moon in the zodiac

*The Sun directed to the Opposition of Mars in the Zodiac, by Converse Motion*

	deg	min
The oblique descension of the the Sun, with the circle, under the pole of Mars, is	372	46
The oblique descension of Mars at the opposite point	329	36
<hr/>		
Subtract, and the remainder is the arc of direction	43	10

Which turned into time, gives forty-five years and about nine months, when Sol came to the opposition of Mars by converse motion

*The Sun directed to the Zodiacal Parallel of Venus*

The parallel of Venus falls in twenty-two degrees thirty minutes of Aries

	deg	min
The pole of the Sun	43	8
The declination of Venus	8	47
The ascensional difference	8	19
The right ascension of the parallel of Venus	20	48
<hr/>		

Add the ascensional difference to the right ascension, and the sum is the oblique descension

The oblique descension of the Sun is	29	7
	15	52
<hr/>		

Subtract the oblique descension of the Sun from the oblique descension of the parallel of Venus, and the arc of direction is 13 15

Which turned into time, gives fourteen years and about six months, when the Sun came to the zodiacal parallel of Venus

*The Sun directed to the Zodiacal Parallel of Mercury*

The parallel of Mercury falls in three degrees fifty-five minutes of Taurus

	deg.	min,
The declination of Mercury . . .	12	52
The pole of the Sun . . .	43	8
The ascensional difference . . .	12	22
Add the right ascension to the ascensional difference	31	39

And the oblique descension of Mercury's parallel is	44	1
The oblique descension of the Sun is	15	52

Subtract, and the remainder is the arc of direction	28	9
---	----	---

Which being turned into time, declares the native was thirty years six months and about twenty days old, when the Sun came to the zodiacal parallel of Mercury.

*The Sun directed to the Zodiacal Parallel of Mars*

The zodiacal parallel of Mars falls in seven degrees fifty-eight minutes of Taurus

	deg	min
The pole of the Sun . . .	43	8
The declination of Mars . . .	14	51
The ascensional difference is . . .	13	46
The right ascension of Mars' zodiacal parallel ..	35	35

To which add the ascensional difference, and the sum is the oblique descension, viz. . . .	49	21
The oblique descension of the Sun . . .	15	52

Subtract, and the arc of direction is . . .	33	29
---	----	----

Which being turned into time, produces thirty-five years and about eleven months, when the Sun came to the zodiacal parallel of Mars

THE SUN DIRECTED TO THE ZODIACAL PARALLEL OF SATURN

The zodiacal parallel of Saturn falls in nine degrees thirty minutes of Taurus

	deg	min
The pole of the Sun . . .	43	8
The declination of Saturn . . .	14	43
The ascensional difference . . .	14	15
The right ascension of the zodiacal parallel of Saturn	37	6

	deg	min.
Add the ascensional difference to the above right ascension,		
and the oblique descension is .	51	21
The oblique descension of the Sun .	15	52

Subtract, and the arc of direction is . . . 35 29

Which being turned into time, produces thirty-seven years eleven months and about ten days, when the Sun came to the zodiacal parallel of Saturn

METHOD OF DIRECTING THE MOON TO THE VARIOUS ASPECTS IN THE  
ZODIAC, WITH OR WITHOUT LATITUDE

*The Moon directed to the Quartile of Mercury in the Zodiac, with  
Latitude*

The quartile of Mercury falls in twenty-five degrees fifteen minutes of Capricorn, and by the time the Moon comes to that point in the zodiac, Mercury will have three degrees eight minutes north latitude—With this latitude Mercury's quartile is to be taken under the pole of the Moon, viz.

	deg	min.
The pole of the Moon . . .	11	45
The declination of twenty-five degrees fifteen minutes of Capricorn, with latitude . . .	18	5
The ascensional difference under the pole of the Moon	3	54
The right ascension of the quartile of Mercury, with three degrees eight minutes north latitude . .	296	37

Add the right ascension to the ascensional difference, and the oblique ascension of the quartile of Mercury is .	300	31
The right ascension of the Moon, with latitude . .	288	59
The declination of the Moon, without latitude . .	22	27
The ascensional difference under her own pole	4	56
Add the ascensional difference to the Moon's right ascen- sion, and her oblique ascension will be .	293	55

Then to gain the arc of direction, subtract the oblique ascension of the Moon from the oblique ascension of the quartile of Mercury, thus

The oblique ascension of the quartile of Mercury . .	300	31
The oblique ascension of the Moon . .	293	55
And the arc of direction is . . .	6	36

Which being added to the right ascension of the Sun, and turned into time, gives seven years and near four months, when the Moon came to the quintile of Mercury, with latitude in the zodiac

#### THE MOON DIRECTED TO THE QUINTILE OF THE SUN

The quintile of the Sun falls in twenty-seven degrees of Capricorn

	deg	min.
The declination of that point without latitude, (for the Sun never has any) is	20	50
The pole of the Moon	11	45
The ascensional difference of the quintile of the Sun under the pole of the Moon	4	32
The right ascension of the quintile of the Sun	299	4

Add the right ascension to the ascensional difference, and it makes the oblique ascension	303	36
The declination of the Moon, with latitude	26	42
The ascensional difference under her own pole	6	0
The right ascension of the Moon, with latitude	288	59

Add the ascensional difference and the right ascension together, and the sum will be the oblique ascension	294	59
--	-----	----

Subtract the oblique ascension of the Moon from the oblique ascension of the quintile of Sol, and the remainder will be the arc of direction

The oblique ascension of the quintile of the Sun	303	36
The oblique ascension of the Moon	294	59

The arc of direction,	8	37
-----------------------	---	----

Which turned into time, produces nine years five months, and about four days, when the Moon came to the quintile of the Sun

#### THE MOON TO THE TRINE OF JUPITER IN THE ZODIAC, WITH LATITUDE.

The trine of Jupiter falls in twenty-nine degrees fifty-five minutes of Capricorn

	deg	min
The latitude the Moon has at that point, is south,	3	29
The declination of that point with that latitude is	23	38
The pole of the Moon	11	45

	deg	min
The ascensional difference of the above point ...	5	13
The right ascension of that point with latitude	302	54

---

Add the ascensional difference to the right ascension, and the sum will be the oblique ascension of the point	308	7
Then take the oblique ascension of the Moon with latitude	294	59

---

Subtract the oblique ascension of the Moon from the oblique ascension of Jupiter's time, and the remainder is the arc of direction . . . 13 8

Which turned into time, proves the native was fourteen years four months and about six days old, when the Moon came to the time of Jupiter

#### THE MOON TO THE TRINE OF JUPITER IN THE ZODIAC, WITHOUT LATITUDE

The declination of twenty-nine degrees fifty-five minutes of Capricorn without latitude, is . . .	20	12
The pole of the Moon . . .	11	45
The ascensional difference under the pole . . .	4	23
The right ascension of the trine of Jupiter, without latitude	302	6
The oblique ascension . . .	306	29
The declination of the Moon with latitude . . .	26	42
The ascensional difference under her own pole	6	0
The right ascension of the Moon, with latitude . . .	288	59

---

Add the ascensional difference and right ascension together, and the sum will be the oblique ascension . . . 294 59

Then subtract the oblique ascension of the Moon from the oblique ascension of the time of Jupiter, and the remainder will be the arc of direction

The oblique ascension of the time of Jupiter . . .	306	29
The oblique ascension of the Moon . . .	294	59
The arc of direction	11	30

Which turned into time, produces twelve years and about seven months, when the Moon came to the time of Jupiter

#### THE MOON TO THE SEXTILE OF THE SUN IN THE ZODIAC

The sextile of the Sun falls in twelve degrees seventeen minutes of Aquarius.

The declination of that point, without latitude	17°	12'
The ascensional difference	3	42
The right ascension ... ..	311	46

---

Add the ascensional difference to the right ascension, and the sum will be the oblique ascension of the point	318	28
The oblique ascension of the Moon, with latitude,	294	59

---

Subtract the oblique ascension of the Moon from the oblique ascension of the sextile of the Sun, and the remainder is the arc of direction . . .	23	29
--	----	----

Which being turned into time, produces twenty-five years five months and about four days, when the Moon came to the sextile of the Sun in the zodiac

*The Moon directed to the Conjunction of Saturn, with Latitude*

The pole of the Moon ...	11°	45'
The declination of Saturn, with latitude ... ..	.. 14	43
The latitude of Saturn is south .	... 1	6
The ascensional difference of Saturn ..	. 3	8
The right ascension of Saturn with latitude .	.. 326	21

---

Add the ascensional difference and right ascension together, and the sum will be the oblique ascension, viz	329	29
The oblique ascension of the Moon with latitude, is .	294	59

---

Subtract, and the remainder is the arc of direction .	34	30
---	----	----

Which turned into time, produces thirty-six years, eleven months and about eighteen days, when the Moon came to the conjunction of Saturn, by direct direction.

*The Moon directed to the Sextile of Mercury in the Zodiac, without Latitude*

The sextile of Mercury falls in twenty-five degrees fifteen minutes of Aquarius.

The declination of which point is . .	13°	9'
The pole of the Moon .	11	45
The ascensional difference belonging to the sextile of Mercury, is	2	47
The right ascension of the same point . .	327	33

---

Add the ascensional difference and right ascension together,  
and the sum will be the oblique ascension, viz

330° 20'

From which subtract the oblique ascension of the Moon, with  
latitude

294 59

And the remainder is the arc of direction

35 21

Which turned into time, produces thirty-seven years nine months and  
about twenty days, when the Moon came to the sextile of Mercury in the  
zodiac

*The Moon directed to the Sextile of Mercury in the Zodiac, with Latitude*

The pole of the Moon

11° 45'

The Latitude the Moon has at the sextile of Mercury is  
one degree twenty-five minutes south

The declination of the sextile of Mercury, with latitude . 14 30

The ascensional difference 3 6

The right ascension of the sextile of Mercury, with latitude 328 3

Add the ascensional difference to the right ascension, and the  
oblique ascension of Mercury's sextile place is obtained

331 9

From which subtract the oblique ascension of the Moon  
with latitude . . 294 59

The remainder is the arc of direction ... 36 10

Which being turned into time, declares the native was thirty eight  
years and about eight months old, when the Moon came to the sextile of  
Mercury with latitude.

*The Moon directed to the Quartile of Jupiter in the Zodiac, without Latitude*

The quartile of Jupiter falls in twenty-nine degrees fifty-five minutes  
of Aquarius

The pole of the Moon . . . 11° 45'

The declination without latitude . .. 11 33

The ascensional difference . . . 2 26

The right ascension of Jupiter's quartile, no latitude 332 1

Add the ascensional difference and right ascension together,  
and the sum will be the oblique ascension .. . 334 27

The declination of the Moon, with latitude . 26 42

The ascensional difference of the Moon	..	6°	0'
The right ascension of the Moon, without latitude	..	288	22

---

Add the ascensional difference and the right ascension together, and then sum will be the oblique ascension

Subtract the oblique ascension of the Moon from the oblique ascension of the quartile of Jupiter, and the remainder is the arc of direction

The oblique ascension of the quartile of Jupiter	.	334°	27'
The oblique ascension of the Moon	..	294	22

---

The arc of direction	.	40	5
----------------------	---	----	---

Which, turned into time, produces forty-two years eight months and about eight days, when the Moon came to the quartile of Jupiter in the zodiac, without latitude

*The Moon directed to the Quartile of Jupiter in the Zodiac, with Latitude*

The quartile of Jupiter falls in twenty-nine degrees fifty-five minutes of Aquarius, and by the time the Moon comes to that point in the zodiac, Jupiter has thirty-five minutes south latitude

The pole of the Moon	..	11°	45'
The declination of the quartile of Jupiter, with that latitude		12	6
The ascensional difference is	.	2	33
The right ascension, with the above latitude, is		332	13

---

Add the ascensional difference to the right ascension, and the sum is the oblique ascension

The declination of the Moon, without latitude		22	28
The pole of the Moon	.	11	45
The ascensional difference of the Moon	..	4	56
The right ascension of the Moon, with latitude		288	59

---

Add the ascensional difference and right ascension together, and the oblique ascension of the Moon is

Subtract the oblique ascension of Jupiter from the oblique ascension of the Moon, and the arc of direction will be

Which, turned into time, produces forty three years five months and about four days, when the Moon came to the quartile of Jupiter in the zodiac, with latitude.



*The Moon directed to the Opposition of Mars in the Zodiac, with Latitude*

The opposition of Mais is in forty-four minutes of Pisces.

The latitude of Mais at that point is three degrees twelve minutes south

The declination of Mais, with that latitude	..	..	14°	15'
The pole of the Moon	.	..	11	45
The ascensional difference, under that pole	..	...	3	10
The right ascension of Mais' opposite point, with latitude			333	58

---

Add the ascensional difference to the right ascension, and the sum will be the oblique ascension, viz	...	..	337	8
The declination of the Moon, with latitude			26	42
The ascensional difference is	...		6	0
The right ascension of the Moon, with latitude			288	59

---

Add the ascensional difference to the right ascension, and the oblique ascension of the Moon is . 294 59

Subtract the oblique ascension of the Moon from the oblique ascension of Mais, and the remainder is the arc of direction ... 42 9

Which, turned into time, produces forty four years eight months and about ten days, when the Moon came to the opposition of Mais, with latitude

*The Moon directed to the Opposition of Mars in the Zodiac, without Latitude*

The declination of Mars, without latitude, is	.	.	11°	15
The pole of the Moon	..	..	11	45
The ascensional difference	...	.	2	22
The right ascension of Mars' opposite place, no latitude		.	332	49

---

Add the ascensional difference to the right ascension, and the sum will be the oblique ascension 335 11

Then take the oblique ascension of the Moon, thus

The pole of the Moon is	.	11	45
The declination of the Moon, without latitude	...	22	28
The ascensional difference of the Moon	..	4	56
The right ascension of the Moon, no latitude	...	288	22

---

The ascensional difference being added to the right ascension of the Moon, gives the oblique ascension of the Moon

	293°	18'
--	------	-----

---

Subtract the oblique ascension of the Moon from the oblique ascension of Mars' opposite place, and the remainder is the arc of direction

	.. 41	53
--	-------	----

Which, being turned into time, produces forty-four years five months and about twenty days, when the Moon came to the opposition of Mars in the zodiac, without latitude

*The Moon directed to the Zodiacal Parallel of Saturn*

The zodiacal parallel of Saturn falls in twenty degrees thirty minutes of Aquarius

The pole of the Moon	...	11°	45'
The declination of Saturn	.	14	43
The ascensional difference	..	3	8
The right ascension of the parallel of Saturn	.	522	55

---

Add the ascensional difference to the right ascension, and the sum is the oblique ascension

	326	3
--	-----	---

The oblique ascension of the Moon, with latitude	. 294	59
--	-------	----

---

Subtract the oblique ascension of the Moon from the oblique ascension of Saturn's parallel, and the remainder is the arc of direction

	31	4
--	----	---

Which, being turned into time, produces thirty-three years four months and about twenty-five days, when the Moon came to the zodiacal parallel of Saturn

*The Moon directed to the Zodiacal Parallel of Mars*

The zodiacal parallel of Mars falls in twenty-two degrees two minutes of Aquarius

The pole of the Moon	.	...	11°	45'
The declination of Mars	..	14	15	
The ascensional difference	.	3	2	
The right ascension of the parallel of Mars		224	25	

---

Add the right ascension to the ascensional difference, and the oblique ascension is

	327	27
--	-----	----

The oblique ascension of the Moon .	...	294	59
-------------------------------------	-----	-----	----

Subtract, and the arc of direction is . .		32	28
---	--	----	----

Which, being turned into time, produces thirty-four years and about ten months, when the Moon came to the zodiacal parallel of Mars

THE MOON DIRECTED TO THE CONJUNCTION OF VENUS.

The declination of Venus, with latitude . .		8°	47'
---	--	----	-----

The pole of the Moon . . .	...	11	45
----------------------------	-----	----	----

The ascensional difference under the pole of the Moon		1	57
---	--	---	----

The right ascension of Venus, with latitude .		337	53
---	--	-----	----

Add the ascensional difference to the right ascension, and the sum will be the oblique ascension . .		339	50
--	--	-----	----

The oblique ascension of the Moon, with latitude . .	...	294	59
--	-----	-----	----

Subtract the oblique ascension of the Moon from the oblique ascension of Venus, and the remainder is the arc of direction . . .

		44	51
--	--	----	----

Which, turned into time, produces forty-seven years five months and about eight days, when the Moon came to the conjunction of Venus

THE MOON DIRECTED TO THE ZODIACAL PARALLEL OF JUPITER

The zodiacal parallel of Jupiter falls in two degrees thirty-four minutes of Aquearius

The pole of the Moon . . .		11°	45'
----------------------------	--	-----	-----

The declination of Jupiter . .		19	39
--------------------------------	--	----	----

The ascensional difference .		4	15
------------------------------	--	---	----

The right ascension of the parallel of Jupiter .		304	49
--	--	-----	----

Add the ascensional difference to the right ascension, and the sum will be the oblique ascension, viz . .		309	4
---	--	-----	---

From which subtract the oblique ascension of the Moon		294	59
---	--	-----	----

And the remainder is the arc of direction . .		14	5
---	--	----	---

Which, being turned into time, produces fifteen years four months and about twenty-six days, when the Moon came to the zodiacal parallel of Jupiter

## THE MOON DIRECTED TO THE ZODIACAL PARALLEL OF MERCURY.

The zodiacal parallel of Mercury falls in twenty-six degrees five minutes of Aquarius

The pole of the Moon	.	.	11°	45'
The declination of Mercury	..	..	12	52
The ascensional difference			2	43
The right ascension of the parallel of Mercury			328	21

Add the ascensional difference to the right ascension, and				
the sum is the oblique ascension	.	.	331	4
The oblique ascension of the Moon			294	59

Subtract, and the arc of direction is			36	5
---------------------------------------	--	--	----	---

Which, turned into time, gives thirty-eight years and about seven months, when the Moon came to the zodiacal parallel of Mercury

## THE PART OF FORTUNE DIRECTED TO PROMITORS

## THE PART OF FORTUNE DIRECTED TO THE OPPOSITION OF SATURN

The pole of the part of fortune is	.	.	8°	0'
The declination of Saturn			14	43
The right ascension of Saturn's opposite place, with latitude			146	21
The ascensional difference	.	.	...	2 7

Subtract the ascensional difference from the right ascension,				
and the remainder will be the oblique ascension, viz			144	14

Then find the oblique ascension of the part of fortune, thus				
The pole of the part of fortune is			8	0
The declination is the same as the Moon's, viz	..		26	42
The right ascension	.		141	44
The ascensional difference	...		4	4

Subtract the ascensional difference from the right ascension				
and the remainder is the oblique ascension	.		137	40

Subtract the oblique ascension of the part of fortune from the oblique ascension of the opposition of Saturn, and the remainder is the arc of direction, thus

The oblique ascension of the opposition of Saturn			144°	14'
The oblique ascension of the part of fortune	..		137	40

The arc of direction	...	...	...	6 34
----------------------	-----	-----	-----	------

Which, turned into time, by adding to it the right ascension of the Sun, it will produce seven years two months and about five days, when the part of fortune came to the opposition of Saturn

#### THE PART OF FORTUNE DIRECTED TO THE CONJUNCTION OF COR LEONIS

The place of Cor Leonis at the time of birth, was in twenty-five degrees forty minutes of Leo

The declination of that point	...	..	13°	7'
The pole of the part of fortune	...		8	0
The right ascension of Cor Leonis	.		147	56
The ascensional difference	..		1	53

---

Subtract the ascensional difference from the right ascension, and the remainder is the oblique ascension .. 146 3

The oblique ascension of the part of fortune is 137 40

Subtract the lesser oblique ascension from the greater, and the remainder is the arc of direction 8 23

Which, being turned into time produces nine years two months and about eight days, when the part of fortune came to the conjunction of Cor Leonis

#### THE PART OF FORTUNE DIRECTED TO THE CONJUNCTION OF MARS

The pole of the part of fortune	.		8°	0'
The declination of Mars, with latitude			14	15
The right ascension of Mars, with latitude	..		153	58
The ascensional difference	.	..	2	2

---

Subtract the ascensional difference from the right ascension, and the remainder is the oblique ascension 151 56

The oblique ascension of the part of fortune .. 137 40

Subtract, and the arc of direction is 14 16

Which, being turned into time, produces fifteen years and about seven months, when the part of fortune came to the conjunction of Mars

#### THE PART OF FORTUNE DIRECTED TO THE QUARTILE OF JUPITER

*in the Zodiac, viz, Twenty nine Degrees Fifty five Minutes of Leo*

The pole of the part of fortune	..		8°	0'
The declination of the quartile of Jupiter	..		11	33

The right ascension of the quartile of Jupiter	... 152°	1'
The ascensional difference	1	39
Subtract the ascensional difference from the right ascension, and the remainder is the oblique ascension	150	22
The oblique ascension of the part of fortune	137	40

---

Subtract the oblique ascension of the part of fortune from the oblique ascension of the quartile of Jupiter, and the remainder is the arc of direction 12 42

Which, turned into time, produces thirteen years ten months and about twenty-eight days, when the part of fortune came to the quartile of Jupiter

#### THE PART OF FORTUNE DIRECTED TO THE OPPOSITION OF VENUS

The pole of the part of fortune	. . .	8°	0'
The declination of Venus, with latitude		8	47
The right ascension of Venus's opposite place, with latitude	157	53	
The ascensional difference	1	15	

---

Subtract the ascensional difference from the right ascension, and the remainder is the oblique ascension 156 38  
The oblique ascension of the part of fortune 137 40

---

Subtract, and the arc of direction is . . . 18 58

Which, turned into time, produces twenty years seven months and about eight days, when the part of fortune came to the opposition of Venus

#### *The Part of Fortune directed to the Conjunction of the Dragon's Tail, or Moon's South Node.*

The pole of the part of fortune	.. .	8°	0'
The declination of the Dragon's Tail	. . .	7	31
The right ascension of the Dragon's Tail	. . .	162	19
The ascensional difference	... .	1	5

---

Subtract the ascensional difference from the right ascension, and the residue is the oblique ascension 161 14

The oblique ascension of the part of fortune is	137°	40'
---	------	-----

---

Subtract the oblique ascension of the part of fortune from the oblique ascension of the Dragon's Tail, and the remainder is the arc of direction	...	23	34
--	-----	----	----

Which, turned into time, produces twenty-five years six months and about eight days, when the part of fortune came to the conjunction of the Dragon's Tail.

THE PART OF FORTUNE DIRECTED AS HILEG TO THE SUN, WHICH IN THIS  
*Nativity is Anareta, or the Direction of Death*

The pole of the part of fortune	8°	0'	
The declination of the Sun	4	42	
The right ascension of the Sun's opposite point	191	18	
The ascensional difference	0	41	
Add the ascensional difference to the right ascension, and the sum is the oblique ascension	191	59	
The oblique ascension of the part of fortune ..	137	40	
Subtract, and the arc of direction is	...	54	19
To turn it into time, add the right ascension of the Sun	11	18	
And it makes	...	65	37

Which points in the zodiac to seven degrees twenty-seven minutes of Gemini, and referring to the ephemeris, it will be found the Sun came to this point of the heavens in fifty-six days twenty hours,—which, by allowing a day's motion for a year, proves Mr Witchell to have been fifty-six years and ten months old, when the part of fortune came to the opposition of the Sun, at which time he died, viz the 29th of January, 1785

Now to ease the learner, and to assist the speculative reader, I have collected the whole of these directions progressively into a table, in order that they may be referred to with correctness and facility, in the following observations upon their astral effects, both as they affected the temporal affairs, and the health and life of the native

*A Table of Directions in the foregoing Nativity of Mr Witchell, with the several Arcs thereof, the measure of time agreeing to each of them, and the year and month when they began to take effect*

NOMINA DIRECTIONUM.	Arcus Directionum		Mensur Directionum			Dies Mensis	Anno Domini
	D	M	Y	M	D		
Midheaven to the $\Delta$ of Sol ...	3	17	3	7	20	10 Oct	1731
Sol to the $\square$ of Luna ..	4	43	5	2	0	21 May	1733
Part of Fortune to the $\delta$ of Saturn ...	6	34	7	2	5	26 May	1735
Luna to the $\square$ of Mercury .	6	36	7	4	0	21 July	1735
Luna to the Q. of Sol ...	8	0	8	9	18	8 Jan	1737
Part of Fortune to the $\phi$ of Cor Leonis ...	8	23	9	2	8	29 May	1737
Sol to the * of Jupiter in Mundo ...	9	7	9	10	22	13 Feb	1738
Sol to the Ssq of Mars ...	10	32	11	6	15	5 Sept.	1739
Luna to the $\Delta$ of Jupiter	11	30	12	7	0	21 Oct	1740
Luna to the Parallel of Venus in Mundo ...	11	34	12	8	7	28 Nov	1740
Part of Fortune to the Midheaven ..	12	30	13	4	7	28 July	1741
Part of Fortune to the $\square$ of Jupiter ...	12	42	13	10	28	18 Feb.	1742
Sol to the Parallel of Jupiter in Mundo ...	13	36	15	0	21	11 Apr.	1743
Part of Fortune to the Ssq of Mercury ...	13	58	15	3	10	30 June	1743
Luna to the Zodiacal Parallel of Jupiter ...	14	5	15	4	26	16 Aug.	1743
Part of Fortune to $\phi$ of Mars	14	16	15	7	0	21 Oct	1743
Sol to the * of Saturn ..	14	37	16	0	0	21 Mar	1744
Sol to the Smq of Venus	15	26	16	8	24	14 Dec	1744
Ascendant to the $\square$ of Saturn ..	15	41	17	1	7	28 Apr.	1745
Part of Fortune to * of Jupiter in Mundo	15	50	17	3	4	25 June	1745



*A Table of Directions in the foregoing Nativity of Mr. Wilkelt, with the several Arcs thereof, the measure of time agreeing to each of them, and the year and month when they began to take effect*

NOMINA DIRECTIONUM	Arcus Directionum		Mensur Directionum		Dies Mensis		Anno Domini
	D	M	Y	M	D		
Part of Fortune in $\Delta$ of Sol in Mundo ..	16	7	17	4	23	13 Aug	1745
Luna to the Q of Mercury in Mundo .. ..	16	49	18	4	0	21 July	1746
Midheaven to the $\oint$ of Saturn	17	7	18	8	16	6 Dec.	1746
Part of Fortune to the $\square$ of $\oint$ Mercury in Mundo	17	38	19	2	23	13 June	1747
Mars to the $\square$ of Jupiter in Mundo .. ..	17	47	19	6	5	26 Sep	1747
Midheaven to the $\square$ of Jupiter .	18	27	20	1	7	28 Apr	1748
Sol to the $\phi$ of Mercury	18	45	20	5	0	21 Aug	1748
Midheaven to the $\phi$ of Cor Leonis ...	18	55	20	7	0	21 Nov	1748
Part of Fortune to the $\oint$ of Venus ...	18	58	20	7	8	29 Nov	1748
Ascendant to the * of Luna .	22	43	23	6	0	21 Sep	1751
Ascendant to the $\square$ of Mars ..	23	15	25	2	5	26 May	1753
Sol to the $\oint$ of the Ascendant .	23	15	25	2	5	26 May	1753
Part of Fortune to the $\phi$ of the South Node ...	23	34	25	6	8	29 Sep.	1753
Luna to the * of Sol	23	29	25	5	4	25 Aug	1753
Sol to the $\Delta$ of Mars .	23	51	25	9	14	4 Jan	1754
Luna to the $\Delta$ of Mercury in Mundo .	24	24	26	4	22	12 Aug	1754
Midheaven to the $\phi$ of Mars	24	44	26	9	3	24 Dec.	1754
Midheaven to the $\Delta$ of Mercury	25	0	27	1	0	21 Apr	1755
Luna to the Smq of Sol in Mundo ..	25	39	27	8	8	29 Nov	1755
Luna to the * of Venus in Mundo .. ..	25	42	27	9	8	29 Dec.	1755

*A Table of Directions in the foregoing Nativity of Mr Witchell, with the several Arcs thereof, the measure of time agreeing to each of them, and the year and month when they began to take effect*

NOMINA DIRECTIONUM	Arcus Directionum		Mensus Directionum		Dies Mensis		Anno Domini
	D	M	Y	M	D		
Part of Fortune to the $\Delta$ of Mercury in Mundo	26	32	28	6	0	21 Sep.	1756
Ascendant in $\square$ of Venus	26	36	38	7	0	21 Oct	1756
Jupiter to the $\square$ of Saturn in Mundo . . .	26	59	29	2	0	21 May	1757
Sol to the $\Delta$ of Mars in Mundo	27	44	29	11	7	28 Feb	1758
Midheaven to the Opposition of Venus . . .	28	15	30	6	0	21 Sep	1758
Sol to the * of Venus . .	29	54	32	4	12	2 June	1760
Part of Fortune to the * of Mercury in Mundo	31	32	33	10	15	5 Feb	1762
Luna to the Zodiacal Parallel of Saturn .	32	3	34	4	0	21 July	1762
Luna to the Zodiacal Parallel of Mars . .	32	28	34	10	0	21 Jan	1763
Midheaven to the Diagon's Tail . .	33	4	35	6	0	21 Sep	1763
Part of Fortune in $\Delta$ of Venus in Mundo . .	33	20	35	9	0	21 Dec.	1763
Luna to the Smq of Mercury in Mundo . . .	33	23	35	9	15	5 Jan	1764
Part of Fortune in $\square$ of Jupiter in Mundo . .	33	31	35	11	3	24 Feb	1764
Sol to the Q of Saturn	34	9	36	7	0	21 Oct	1764
Luna to the $\phi$ of Saturn .	34	30	36	9	18	8 Jan.	1765
Luna to the * of Saturn, Converse Motion	34	36	36	10	22	12 Feb.	1765
Luna to the * of Mercury	35	20	37	9	20	10 Jan	1766
Part of Fortune Smq of Jupiter in Mundo . .	35	38	38	1	8	29 Apr	1766

*A Table of Directions in the foregoing Nativity of Mr. Witchell, with the several arcs thereof, the measure of time agreeing to each them, and the year and month when they began to take effect*

NOMINA DIRECTIONUM	Arcus Directionum		Mensus Directionum,		Dies Mensis,		Anno Domini
	D	M	Y	M.	D.		
Luna to the Trine of Sol in Mundo ...	35	43	38	2	0	21 May	1766
Luna to the Zodiacal Parallel of Mercury ...	36	53	38	7	0	21 Oct	1766
Luna to the * of Mercury ..	36	10	38	8	0	21 Nov	1766
Luna to the Smq of Mercury in Mundo ...	37	2	39	6	16	6 Oct	1767
Sol to the ☿ of Venus, by Converse Motion ..	38	20	41	1	0	21 Apr	1769
Luna to the ♃ of Jupiter in Mundo ...	39	17	41	10	0	21 Jan	1770
Luna to the ☊ of Jupiter ...	40	5	42	8	8	29 Nov	1770
Parallel of Sol and Mars in Mundo ...	40	24	43	0	0	21 Mar.	1771
Luna to the ♂ of Mars ...	41	53	44	5	20	10 Sep	1772
Part of Fortune in Δ of Saturn in Mundo ...	42	23	44	11	15	5 Mar	1773
Sol to the ♄ of Mars, by Converse Motion ...	43	10	45	9	0	21 Dec.	1773
Parallel of Jupiter and Mercury Mundo ...	43	16	45	10	12	2 Feb	1774
Luna to the ☿ of Venus ...	44	51	47	5	8	29 Aug	1775
Sol to the Δ of Luna ..	45	4	47	8	0	21 Nov	1775
Ascendant to the ☿ of Jupiter .	45	11	47	10	0	21 Jan.	1776
Luna in ☊ of Part of Fortune in Mundo ..	45	15	47	10	18	8 Feb	1776
Parallel of Saturn and Venus in Mundo ...	47	19	49	10	0	21 Jan.	1778
Luna to the Smq of Jupiter in Mundo ...	48	0	50	7	14	4 Nov.	1778

*A Table of Directions in the foregoing Nativity of Mr. Witchell, with the several arcs thereof, the measure of time agreeing to each of them, and the year and month when they began to take effect.*

NOMINA DIRECTIONUM	Arcus Directionum		Mensur Directionum		Dies Mensis		Anno Damni
	D	M	Y	M	D		
Parallel of Sol and Moon in Mundo .. ...	48	5	50	8	16	6 Jan.	1779
Ascendant to the * of Saturn	49	6	51	6	7	28 Sep	1779
Mars to the Δ of Venus in Mundo ...	52	21	54	11	14	4 Mar.	1783
Luna to the Δ of Mars in Mundo .. ...	52	50	55	5	0	21 Aug	1783
Ascendant to the Δ of Mars	53	20	55	11	0	21 Feb.	1784
Sol to the Q. of Saturn in Mundo ...	53	25	56	0	3	24 Mar.	1784
Part of Fortune to the ♂ of Sol	54	19	56	10	0	29 Jan.	1785
Parallel of Mars and Mercury in Mundo ...	54	46	57	5	26		

*The following are the essential and accidental Dignities and Debilities of the Planets in this Nativity.*

DIGNITIES.		DEBILITIES	
Saturn in his own house	5	Saturn—hath no debility	
„ in the fourth	4		
„ direct	4		
„ not combust	5		
„ oriental	2		
„ swift in motion	2		
„ in the terms of Jupiter	1		
Total dignities in ♄		23	

DIGNITIES		DEBILITIES	
Jupiter in reception of Venus	5	Jupiter in the eighth house	4
„ free from combustion	5	„ in the terms of Mars	1
„ direct	4	„ occidental	2
„ swift in motion	2		—
	—	Total debilities in ♃	7
Total number	16		
Subtract debilities	7		
	—		
Surplus of dignities in ♃	9		
Mars in reception of Venus	5	Mars retrograde	5
„ in the mid heaven	5	„ occidental	2
„ free from combustion	5		—
	—		7
Total number	15		
Subtract debilities	7		
	—		
Surplus of dignities in ♂	8		
The Sun in exaltation	4	The Sun in the sixth house	4
„ in triplicity	3		
„ in the terms of Venus	1		
	—		
Total number	8		
Subtract debilities	4		
	—		
Surplus of dignities in ☉	4		
Venus in exaltation	4	Venus oriental	2
„ in reception of Jupiter	5		
„ free from combustion	5		
„ in the fourth house	4		
„ direct	4		
„ Swift in motion	2		
„ in term	2		
	—		
Total number	26		
Subtract debilities	2		
	—		
Surplus of dignities in ♀	24		

DIGNITIES.		DEBILITIES.	
Mercury in reception	5	Mercury retrograde	5
„ occidental	2	„ under the Sun beams	4
„ free from combustion	5	„ in the sixth house	4
	—		—
Total number	— 12	Total number	— 13
		Subtract dignities	— 12
			—
		Surplus of debilities in ♀	1
Moon in triplicity	3	Moon slow in motion	2
„ free from combustion	5	„ oriental	2
„ in the third house	1	„ in detriment	5
„ in the terms of Jupiter	1		—
	—	Total number	— 9
Total number	— 10		
Subtract debilities	— 9		
	—		
Surplus of dignities	— 1		

*The Climacterical Years of this Nativity*

The Climacterical Years, as we have before shewn, are nothing more than the times or periods in which the Moon makes her quarters, or re-occupies the place she possessed at the time of birth, measured by her own motion, and applied to the years of the native's life. To ascertain the climacterics of this nativity, note the exact point the Moon occupied at the time of birth, which is sixteen degrees fifty-six minutes of Capricorn. Refer to the Ephemeris calculated for the year in which the native was born, and observe what length of time she took in coming to six degrees fifty-six minutes of Aries, which completed her first quarter. It will be found that she was seven days eleven hours and thirteen minutes in going that space, and if we allow for each day's motion of the Moon one year, and for every two hours one month, it will prove that the first climacterical point or year occurred, when the native was seven years five months and near eleven days old.

To obtain the second period, proceed in the same manner. Observe what time the Moon occupied in passing from sixteen degrees fifty-six minutes of Capricorn, her place at birth, to its opposite point in the

zodiac, which will be found to be fourteen days, eighteen hours, and forty eight minutes, so that the native must be fourteen years nine months and twelve days old, when his second climacterical year arrived. The third quarter of the Moon, which produced the third climacteric, falls in sixteen degrees fifty-six minutes of Libra, to which point she moved, from her place at birth, in twenty-one days two hours and thirteen minutes, at which time the native was twenty-one years one month and three days old. The fourth climacterical period took place when the Moon completed her revolution in the zodiac, and came to her radical place at the hour of birth, viz, in sixteen degrees fifty six minutes of Capricorn, which revolution being formed in twenty-seven days eight hours and twenty-three minutes, proves the native to have been then twenty-seven years four months and five days old.

The ensuing climacterics are found by adding the quarters progressively to the first revolution. For instance, if we add the Moon's first quarter to the fourth, it will produce thirty-four years nine months and twenty-three days, when the fifth climacterical period came up. The sixth also, by annexing the succeeding quarter, will be found to take place, when the native was forty-two years three months and seventeen days old, the seventh, when he was forty-eight years five months and eight days old, and the eighth and last climacteric of Mr Wichell's life, when the Moon had measured two complete revolutions, and had returned a second time to her radical place in the figure, at which period he was fifty-four years eight months and ten days old.

Thus the climacterical years are invariably to be found by the motion of the Moon, which is the only true and rational method, and is similar to that of critical days in diseases, only the time is in one case measured by days, and in the other by years. These climacterical years are especially necessary to be known and considered, whenever the hileg, or giver of life, be directed to a malefic star, which begins to operate in any such period, for it will then have the same effect on the life of the native, as the Moon is observed to produce upon the disease of a sick person, when she passes the ill radiations of Saturn, Mars, or the Sun, upon a crisis or critical day, for a climacterical year, and a critical day, in decumbitures, proceed from one and the same cause, and they have both a power to destroy life, when joined with malefic configurations, no matter how strong and healthy the native might externally appear to be, even at the moment that they take effect. But without the concurrence of these baneful aspects, both critical days, and climacterical years, are with themselves perfectly innocent.

Thus far I have calculated and brought up every material configuration and direction of this nativity. My next business will be to consider each of them separately and distinctly, according to the rules heretofore laid down, and to shew that no occurrence of Mr. Wichell's whole life, either of sickness or health, of prosperity or adversity, of pleasure or pain, ever came to pass, but at the express times and seasons, and in the exact order, in which these radiations and directions severally came up, and that they precisely correspond in nature and effect, with the configurating planets that produced them. And to which I shall add, that this gentleman has publicly declared, since his nativity has been calculated, that there is not an incident of his life that has escaped me, nor a single proof wanting to establish in his mind, the certainty of astral influence over the temperate and animal nature of man. Hence then we deduce, from a source which admits of no contradiction, the natural cause and production of all those astonishing vicissitudes and perils of human life, which continually fall in between the actions and intentions of mankind, and confound the wisest and best concerted schemes of earthly speculation or sagacity.

For the purpose of rendering this study as easy and intelligible as can be desired, I shall be particularly copious and minute in describing the quality and effect of each respective configuration and direction in this nativity, for whoever shall attain to the ability of comprehending and defining the power of the stars in one nativity, will be qualified to read and determine the principal events in the geniture of any other person whatsoever, be the events of his life, and the place of his birth, ever so extraordinary or remote—provided the figure be correct in point of time, and properly rectified. I have already given the necessary rules for this, and for every other operation in the business. I shall now shew the reader how to apply them, throughout the twelve horoscopical houses of the planetary system.

#### CONSIDERATIONS RESULTING FROM THE FIRST HOUSE.

What this house imports, we have fully explained in the former part of this work, and according to the maxims there laid down, we shall pursue the enquiry, occasionally adding or repeating such rules and aphorisms, as are indispensably necessary to illustrate the subject.

##### *I—Will the Native live to years of Maturity?*

To determine this, we must consider what the configurations are that early cut the thread of life, and destroy the blossoms of our infant state.



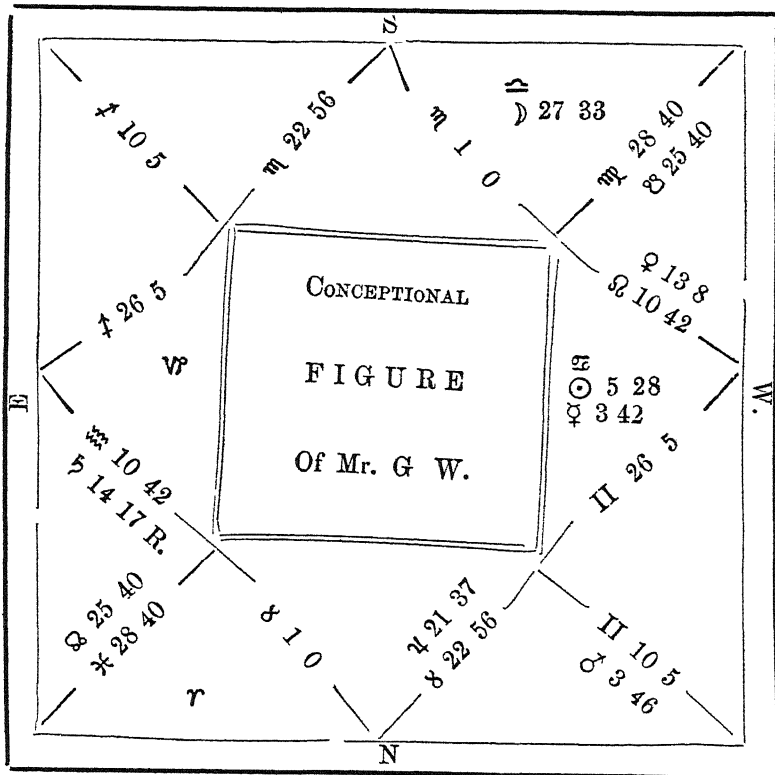
They are as follow 1 If the birth be precisely on a new or full Moon 2 If the Moon be in conjunction of Saturn or Mars, in the sixth, eighth, or twelfth houses of the figure 3 If the Moon be in quartile or opposition of Saturn or Mars in the fourth house 4 If the Moon be besieged by the Sun and Mars 5 If an eclipse impedithe the light of time in the hour of birth 6 If all the planets be subterranean, and neither the Sun, Moon, nor lord of the ascendant essentially fortified 7 If the two Malefics be conjoined in the ascendant 8 If an infortune in the ascendant vitiate the degrees thereof by quartile or opposition 9 If the lord of the ascendant be combust of the Sun, and at the same time cadent and retrograde 10 If the Diagon's head or tail be in conjunction of Saturn or Mars in the fourth These configurations, by long and invariable experience, are found to destroy life in infancy, except the benefic rays of Jupiter or Venus interpose, and by joining in the aspects, modify and remit their malignant effect But let it always be remembered, that Mars hath greater power of destroying life, when posited in Aries and above the earth, in a diurnal nativity, and Saturn, when posited in Capricorn and above the earth, in a nocturnal nativity

These being the testimonies of a short life, by comparing them with the aspects of any genethliacal figure, we may readily determine whether the child born under it, will live to years of maturity If we examine this geniture by the foregoing rules, we shall not find a single testimony of a short life, but, on the contrary, that the native should run the common race of man—should be nourished up, under the influence of more benevolent stars, even until the Apheta, or giver life, shall come by a regular and unopposed direction, to a natural union with its promittor, which cuts off life, and, by the effects of a natural cause, sends us in quiet to the grave—Let it therefore be remembered, as an invariable maxim, that whenever the Apheta is thus unobstructed, the native will survive all the perils of its infant state

## *II—The Temperature and Complexion of the Native*

These are ascertained by mixing the influences of the several significators together, and by allotting to each its specific quality, in order to determine which shall predominate, and affect the constitution of the native, with the greatest force For as there are four principal elements whereof this universe is compounded, viz, fire, air, earth and water, so are there four principal humours in the temperature of man, which correspond with them, viz, choler, blood, melancholy, and phlegm, and according as these are equally mixed, or predominate constitutionally in

the body, so shall the temperature and complexion of the native be To discover how these qualities are dispensed in the present instance, we must consider and examine the configurations at the time of conception, as well as at the birth By the directions given with the table, p 422, we shall find the conception of this nativity took place on the 16th of June, 7h 30m P M 1727, at which time the celestial intelligencers were disposed as follow —



The embryo is represented by Jupiter and Mars, both of which are posited in the fifth, the house of generation, at a fit time for the conception of a male, as both planets are masculine, and oriental of the Sun, and neither of the luminaries afflicted of the infortunes, and therefore the figure declares that the child should not suffer any injury in the womb, but should be born safe at its full time. But the most essential

use of a conceptional figure after the infant is born, is to compare the temperature of the signs and planets which govern the conception, with the nature and quality of those that govern the birth, in order to ascertain the predominant humour, and its offending quality, which shall ever after mark the temperature of the native. In the present case we shall decide our judgment of the temperature of the embryo, by the following testimonies which result from the preceding conceptional figure

Taurus, which governs the fifth house	is cold and dry.
Venus, lady thereof, occidental of the Sun	„ moist
Jupiter in the fifth, oriental ...	„ hot and moist.
Venus posited in Leo . ...	„ hot and dry
Taurus possessed of Jupiter . .	„ cold and dry.
Mars in the fifth, oriental ...	„ hot and dry.
Gemini, an airy sign, possessed of Mars ...	„ hot and moist.
The quarter of the year, viz, Summer ...	„ hot and dry
The Moon, in her second quarter .	„ hot and dry
And posited in Libra, an airy sign .	„ hot and moist
Saturn, Almution of the figure	„ cold and moist.
And posited in an airy sign ...	„ hot and moist.
Number of testimonies for a hot temperature, are	8
Testimonies for the moist ..	.. 6
Ditto for the dry . ...	. 6
Ditto for the cold . . .	3

So that the predominant humour offending before the birth, was the choleric complexion, and such a temperature must naturally incline its mother, during pregnancy, to be frequently afflicted with complaints in the stomach and bowels, such as the cholic, heart-burn, nausea, vomiting, &c, arising from predominancy of heat, but as the moist quality is so nearly equal, it is apparent that these complaints would not materially hurt either the child or its mother

We are now to examine the temperature of the Significators in the radical figure of birth, in p 624, which being compared with and added to the foregoing, will at once regulate and determine the objects of our present speculation. The testimonies are to be collected in the same manner as above, viz

The sign ascending being airy, ...	is hot and moist
Venus, lady thereof, and oriental	„ hot and moist
Pisces, a watery sign, possessed by Venus	„ cold and moist.
Mars, Co-significator, and occidental ...	„ dry

And being posited in an earthy sign			is cold and dry
Scorpio ascending	..	..	„ cold and moist
The Moon in her last quarter	..	..	„ cold and moist.
And posited in an earthy sign	.		„ cold and dry
The Moon beholding the ascendant			„ cold and moist.
And in an earthy sign	.	.	„ cold and dry.
The Sun beholding the Moon in quartile	.	..	„ hot and moist
The Sun in a fiery sign	.	..	„ hot and dry
The season of the year, viz, Spring			„ hot and moist
Venus, Almuton of the figure	..		„ hot and moist
In the sign Pisces	.		„ cold and moist.
Venus beholding the ascendant	.		„ hot and moist
And in a watery sign	.		„ cold and moist
Mars occidental, beholding the ascendant			„ dry
Mars posited in an earthy sign	.	.	„ cold and dry
Number of testimonies for a moist temperature	..	12	
Testimonies for the cold	..	10	
Ditto for the hot	..	7	
Ditto for the dry	..	7	

Hence it is apparent that the predominant humour offending at birth is phlegm, engendered of the cold and moist affections of the planets. If we compare the testimonies that compose the temperature at the time of conception, with the above, we shall find that the humour which was then weak, is now strong, and that the humour which was then strong is now weak, so that, if we consider the formation of the native begins with conception, and is completed at the birth, and that the superior temperatures then are the inferior now, and if we allot unto each of the significators their specific qualities, and mix them according to the exact proportions they give, we shall nearly find a mediocrity of humours in the temperature of this native, but as the phlegmatic affection will be found to have the ascendancy, the native will of course most materially feel its action upon his constitution, by becoming subject to a depression or sinking of the spirits, and other disagreeable concomitants, which shall be fully illustrated when we come to speak of the significators of sickness. But before we dismiss the present subject, it will be necessary to premise, that if cold and moisture prevail in a geniture, the native will be phlegmatic, if cold and dryness have the superiority, he will acquire a reserved habit, and be oppressed with melancholy, if heat and moisture predominate, he will prove of a sanguine temperature, and of an even courteous

disposition, if heat and dryness, he will be choleric, and of a surly temper, but where the qualities of the configurating stars are nearly equal, the native will be strongly affected by their temperatures respectively, when under a direction of their own nature and quality

The temperature being determined, we may with great ease ascertain the complexion by the rules heretofore laid down Libra and Scorpio being the signs ascending, give a sanguine complexion but, in this nativity, not very fair nor clear because opposed by the opposite effect of Mars, Venus and the Moon, and because phlegm was the superabundant quality in the temperature at birth, the mixture of these several significators produce a sallow complexion, grey eyes light sandy hair, with due conformity in the other members, to which description this native strictly corresponded in every particular

The foregoing judgment will hold good in all cases where similar configurations are found Let it be remembered, that only four distinct colours or complexions are produced, viz, black, white, red, and yellow, all others proceed from a mixture of these, and are ascertained by assigning to each significator its own proper colour, then collect the whole into one sum, and according to the quality, number and force of the several testimonies, judiciously incorporated with each other, will the complexion be accurately found Regard must however be had in all cases to the climate where the native is born, because in such parts of the earth where the signs and significators have from their astronomical positions greater force and energy, they will more visibly affect, and more sensibly demonstrate their influence upon the persons born under them This, I believe, has been sufficiently demonstrated in the introductory part of this work

### *III—Form and Stature of the Body*

To judge of the form and stature of the body, we must note the sign that occupies the ascendant, the lord thereof, and the planets posited therein, or in conjunction with the lord of the ascendant These various significators are to be regarded in proportion to their dignities, and as they are situated with respect to north or south latitude, or with the luminaries, nor are the fixed stars to be neglected in this speculation, for in many cases they operate much, particularly those of the first magnitude. This being premised, and the rules heretofore laid down being had in memory, we shall demonstrate their certainty, by applying them to our judgment in this figure

Upon the ascendant we find the latter part of the degrees of Libra, and about two thirds thereof occupied by Scorpio, these signs give a stature somewhat above the middling. But we must add to these the testimony of the configurations, that Venus is posited in the watery sign Pisces, that Mars and the Moon are occidental of the Sun, each beholding the ascendant, and that the Moon participates with the nature of Capricorn, her place in the figure. These are arguments of a mean stature, and of a mediocrity in the component parts, uniform, and duly proportioned. Libra and Scorpio declare an exact symmetry of features, oval face, and elegant countenance, but Saturn, who produces the direct contrary effects, having his exaltation in Libra, and beholding the ascendant with a strong aspect, greatly mars the beauty and comeliness derived from those signs, yet we are not to suppose that the delicacy and sweetness contributed by the first significators, shall be converted into a dark lowering visage, entirely Saturnine, but that the quality of Saturn, in proportion to his strength of aspect, shall be incorporated with the opposite qualities, leaving the impression first given by Libra, but abating its beauty and comeliness, and leaving the face moderately fair, and the features not altogether displeasing. This exactly describes the person of the native, of a middle stature, oval lively features, the stamp of the signs, dark eye brows, the mark of Saturn, with a sprightliness, resulting from Mercury conjoined with the other significators. We may remark further, that in genitures where the Sun has no aspect with the ascendant, the native acquires the habit of bending forward in his gait, and as he gradually advances in years, becomes round and stooping in the shoulders. This has been remarkably verified in the present nativity.

In drawing judgment from the foregoing premises, let it be well considered, that if two planets have equal dominion in the horoscope, preference must be given to him that beholds the ascendant most partially, but if then configurations with the ascendant should be equally dignified, regard the planet that is lord of the house, in preference to that which has only his exaltation therein. Remember likewise, in the further progress of this enquiry, that when the planets are situate in any of fiery signs, they give large full statures, but when in earthy or watery, they produce much shorter and smaller. When they have great north latitude, they denote large corpulent bodies, but when they have great south latitude, they induce a spare, thin, and low stature, and, according to the immortal Ptolemy, those natives whose significators have south latitude, are more active and laborious, whilst those whose

ruling planets have great north latitude, are usually of a heavy, slothful, supine, inactive disposition

#### *IV—Temper, quality and mental endowments of the Native*

This is one of the most essential speculations of the whole Science, since, in a general way, the success of all our worldly pursuits and acquisitions, in a great measure depend upon our mental endowments. And here the reader would do well to refresh his memory with what we have already premised on this subject, where it is laid down, as an established maxim, that our enquiry in this particular is chiefly to be governed by the Moon and Mercury, and by the other significators only as they shall be configurated with these planets, or with the Sun, or with the angles of the figure; of which the ascendant or eastern angle, hath the greatest power. Therefore if several planets are found in the ascendant, they will all act in a certain degree upon the bent and motions of the mind, and will become significators in proportion to their respective positions and dignities. Their influence upon the sensitive faculties of the *animal* soul, will be apportioned to their strength of aspect, and will operate by the same rotation in which those aspects come up. The time when they shall respectively begin to operate, together with their duration, is known only by direction, as we shall presently shew, and their effect will be found to vary, as the irradiations are transferred from one planet to another. For instance, when the Moon is directed to the terms or aspect of the most potent planet in the ascendant, then the native almost wholly participates in the temperature and quality of that planet, and, while it operates, will visibly manifest them to the world in his actions. And thus, when the Moon varies her term or aspect, and applies to those of another planet, then will the native's inclination vary, and assume the qualities and conditions of such other planet.

By the same force of sympathy we find, that when the Moon comes to the terms or aspect of Venus, the native is gay and cheerful, when to the terms or aspect of Jupiter, sober, industrious, and discreet; to the terms or aspect of Saturn, grave, melancholy, and reserved, to the radiations of the Sun, proud, and inclined to vanity and ostentation, to the terms or aspect of Mercury, studious, laborious, and inquisitive, or else participates in such other affections as may be produced by some other planet joined in body or aspect with Mercury, and when the Moon comes to her own terms, or in aspect with her radical place in the figure, (provided it be in the ascendant) it will induce a wavering, unsettled, and mutable disposition in the native.

When there are no planets to be found in the ascendant, note what configurations are made with the Moon and Mercury; for whatever planet is joined with them, will become significator, and will act upon the mental endowments of the native. But if no planet be in the ascendant, nor configured as above, then the lord of the ascendant shall be the significator, provided his dispositor beholds him in some bodily aspect; if not, we must have recourse to the planet that most partially beholds the Moon or Mercury, but if no such be found in the figure, then the planet which hath the most essential dignities in the signs of Mercury or the Moon, shall lastly be taken as the significator from whence this judgment shall be drawn.

According to these rules I examine the preceding geniture I find there are no planets in the ascendant, nor in configuration with the Moon and Mercury, and therefore I take Venus as the significator of the native's temper and mental disposition, because she is lady of the ascendant, and is beheld by Jupiter her dispositor. Mars also, being conjoined with Venus in ruling the ascendant, and in aspect with his dispositor, will in a secondary degree affect the native. The position of Venus near the tail of the Swan, and thus configured, influences the native to a pursuit after knowledge, and being in the fifth house, the house of pleasure, declares that he will take much delight therein. This significator being likewise near the Dragon's head, which participates of the nature of Jupiter, implies a mild, just, and peaceable disposition. Being posited in the house of her exaltation, proves his demeanour will gain him general esteem, but being in a moveable sign, shews him changeable in the object of his pursuits. On the other hand, Mars will abate much of the mildness and evenness of his temper indicated by Venus, particularly when under a direction of Mars, at which times he will be unusually peevish, fretful, and passionate—a circumstance which this native confesses hath been frequently verified, when neither himself, nor any part of his family, could account for his austerity and change of temper, but whoever inspects his geniture by the rules of this science, will find it was occasioned by the opposition of Mars with Venus. It is no less curious to remark, that while that malefic planet sours the temper, he strengthens and expands the desire of knowledge, endows the native with an enterprising spurs, stirs him up to life and action, and induces an emulation for honor and promotion. A strong instance this, of the contrary effects of the aspects, for while the first impression of an even and complacent disposition is deranged by the force of a partile opposition, the other laudable qualities are enlarged, by the confluence



of a trine aspect of the same planet with its dispositor, *in the exaltation of Mercury* ! These testimonies are much strengthened by the sesquiquadrate aspect of Mars with the Moon, in the terms of Jupiter, and as the Moon is posited in the dignities of Saturn, it shews that the native will be attached to the arts and sciences, and inherit a truly honest disposition

Thus far we have considered the configurations which form the temper, and give the first bias to the mind, in the earliest state of infancy but what shall be the result, as they gradually ripen into maturity ; to what speculations they will be directed, and to what extent of perfection the native may arrive in mental acquirements and ability, is determined by other considerations The intellectual faculties in ALL genitures, are under the astral influence of Mercury and the Moon, Mercury governs the rational and animal spirit in the brain, but the vegetive strength of the brain is solely under the power and dominion of the Moon, therefore, whenever we inspect a nativity, and find these significators well affected to each other in terms and aspect, we may safely conclude that there is a proportionable harmony and modulation in the rational intellect, and in the other members which contribute to a fertile genius, and to strong natural parts But when these significators are ill affected, and in quartile or opposition to each other, it is altogether as sure a presage of a dull capacity, and a narrow contracted mind ; particularly if Mercury be combust, slow in motion, cadent, or peregrine, or afflicted of the infortunes, more especially of Mars And thus the more Mercury is afflicted or impeded in his own proper nature, the more weak and shallow we always find the mental endowments of the native In those genitures where Mercury is occidental, and in no aspect with the Moon, or with any benefic planet, it produces a deep, cunning, artful, close, dissembling person, with a strong share of penetration and sagacity, but with a mind disposed to exercise it only in mean and selfish pursuits, without regard to integrity or reputation If this planet be found in the combust way, i.e. in that space of the heavens extending from seventeen degrees of Libra to seventeen degrees of Scorpio, and at the same time slow in motion, it declares a trifling superficial character, perpetually engaged in unworthy objects, stunning us with impertinent remarks, with useless niceties, or with unapt disquisitions

Let us apply this reasoning in our considerations of the present geniture, in which we find Mercury and the Moon, the grand patrons of mental ability, are favourably situated with respect to each other Here is a remarkable reception between Mercury and Mars, the joint

rules of the ascending sign, Mercury possesses the dignities of Mars, and Mars the exaltation of Mercury. Thus the significator of the temper and fashion of the mind, and the patron of sense, are mutually conjoined in the same influence, and bespeak not only a disposition to search after literary acquirements, but presage a fit capacity to receive, and an understanding capable of digesting them. The Moon likewise sends her sesquiquadrate ray to Mars, from the dignities of Saturn, and in the terms of Jupiter, which declares the favourite pursuit of the native shall be after scientific knowledge, and as the position of Mars is so highly elevated, it is evident that his endeavours shall not only prove successful, but shall be manifested in an eminent degree. We have also a perfect sextile aspect of Mercury and Saturn, which adds a strong retentive memory to a solidity of mind, whereby the early pursuits of the native are impelled forward, and ripened into maturity, under the united sanction of reputation and profit. Thus the significators of the temper, quality, and mental endowments of this native, when drawn into one focus, testify, according to the approved rules of this science, an acute penetrating wit, an enlarged understanding, a retentive memory, and a strong predelection for scientific knowledge, with a solidity of mind, and a consistency of manners, well adapted to give vigour and success to such pursuits. That these gifts were severally and respectively verified in the personal qualifications, pursuits, and preferments of the native, the united testimony of all his friends and relatives will not only prove, but the facts will hereafter be more minutely established, when the result of each aspect comes to be examined and explained under the various directions by which these events were respectively brought to pass.

Hence it will be seen, that Mercury, in this judgment, and in all cases where relation is had to the faculties of the animal soul, is to be most attentively considered, and his influence and operation regarded, in proportion as they are configured or mixed with the rays of other planets. The importance of this enquiry, in the investigation of every geniture, induces me to repeat to the reader, the necessity of bearing in mind the observations I have written on this subject, to which it is now incumbent upon me to add the following general remarks. 1 That in all cases where Mercury occupies an angle of the figure, but particularly the ascendant, and at the same time is posited in one of his own houses, in any of the twelve signs except Pisces and Scorpio, take for granted the native will inherit a good understanding, with a capacity adapted for almost any employment. But if this happens in an airy sign,

and the planet swift in motion, it denotes perpetual wavering, and great instability of mind. 2 Mercury in conjunction of the Moon, in any, and in every sign, denotes ingenuity of mind. The same effect, though in a smaller degree, is given by the sextile, or triangular rays, but, in this case, the sextile is always to be preferred to the trine. 3 If there be found a conjunction of Mercury with Venus, or Jupiter, or the Dragon's head, in Gemini, Libra, Aquarius, or Virgo, it bestows an excellent genius, and a mind qualified for invention and improvement. 4. If Mercury in Aries be in reception with Mars, the native will be subtle, deep, and sagacious. 5. The Moon in conjunction with the Dragon's head or tail, denotes alert and active spirits, with a promptitude for science, particularly when increasing in light, and near the full. 6. Mercury in reception of the Moon, and the planets in any sign, gives an aspiring genius, and an active volatile disposition. 7 When Mercury is below the horizon, in suitable signs, he inclines the native to scientific knowledge. If in an airy sign well fortified it gives freedom of speech, with strong oratorical abilities. 8. If Mercury be in conjunction with Saturn, and Saturn well dignified, the native acquires a grave and a sober habit, accompanied with a profound judgment, and solid understanding. 9 If in conjunction with Jupiter, unafflicted by any malefic ray, Mercury bestows an excellent capacity, set off with an easy elegant address, and inclines the native to generosity and integrity. 10 Mercury and Mars united by conjunction, in good places of the figure, free from affliction, and well fortified, gives a most confident and undaunted spirit in writing or speaking, furnishes sterling wit, and bestows a prolific invention. 11 With the Sun, Mercury gives the native an aspiring mind, and well dignified, promises success in the most ambitious pursuits, though they are likely to be dishonoured by intemperate pride and arrogance. 12 Mercury and Venus united, and strengthened by concurrent testimonies, bestow an admirable conception in literary pursuits, with a mind formed for invention and study. 13 Mercury in any situation of the figure, well fortified, and in good aspect with the respective significators, forms a good and perfect understanding, but the different gradations of sense, and of the reasoning faculty, are produced according to the dignity and quality of the significators with which he may be configured, always observing, that in proportion to the strength and energy of those several significators, and of their positions in respect to the angles of the figure, will the mental powers of the native be formed.

Much has been contended by the advocates for and against this

speculation, on the score of education For my own part, I cannot but be surprised, that any argument or controversy should have been so long supported, upon inferences so palpable and obvious Those who contend, that education sets these astral influences at defiance, and produces the wise man or the fool, in proportion to the extent of his academic acquisitions and discipline, might as well attempt to persuade us, that the barren deserts of Arabia, by labour and cultivation, would soon vie with the fertile banks of the Nile, and become a land "*flowing with milk and honey*" Earthly substances, as well animate as inanimate, receive the stamp of their natural quality in the hour of formation This quality will remain, as long as these substances endure, in every case, except where the laws of nature incline them to mutation or change All the inventions of man are far short of totally removing these first qualities, and therefore all that can be fairly deduced from arguments in support of the effects of education, is briefly this, that it astonishingly enlarges a good natural understanding, and puts a superficial gloss over the deformities of a naturally bad one, but so far from giving vigour to a weak mind, it too often leads to the opposite extremes, for want of ability to digest, and intellect to comprehend the instruction it receives

Hence we frequently see inventions of the most ingenious and complicated extent, spring from individuals who appear as ignorant, as they are untaught, yet when we come to examine their internal endowments, we express our admiration that so much ingenuity and sterling sense, should be concealed under the rust of what is termed *a state of nature*. But let the reader regard with due attention the observations I have laid down, let him, within the circle of his own acquaintance, if he can obtain a speculum of their nativities, observe the nature of these configurations, and I will venture to affirm, at the hazard of my life, that he will be able to trace the true quality and extent of each man's mental capacity, from the causes which give them being

#### CONSIDERATIONS RESULTING FROM THE SECOND HOUSE

The principal judgment drawn from this part of the genethiacal figure, is that which regards worldly riches and preferment, or rather whether the native shall be buoyed up upon the wings of prosperity, or plunged by adverse stars, into the depths of adversity This speculation has been justly considered one of the most important of the science, but on all hands it must be admitted the first amongst the enquiries of those, who wish to know the outline of their future fate For this reason, I shall be as copious as possible in blending theoretical with

practical examples in the elucidation of this enquiry, with the humble hope of enabling every attentive reader, to derive that information from his own labours, which delicacy, or expence, might preclude him from obtaining in the customary way.

On examining this figure, I find, Mars and Jupiter are the prime significators of wealth and prosperity, because they have dominion over the second house, and the Moon, and the part of Fortune, are co-significators of the native's substance. Finding there are no planets posited in the second house, I examine what configurations are formed with the foregoing significators, and what aspects irradiate the second house. Mars hath dominion in the tenth, the house of honor and prefeiment, and is in reception of Mercury, within the terms of that planet, an argument that the native shall prosper under such pursuits as are peculiarly within the dominion of Mercury, viz, offices of public trust, literature, or science. This deduction is also corroborated, by the united testimony of the part of fortune in the tenth, with those royal fixed stars Hydra, and Cor Leonis, and Mercury's trine aspect falling in the same degree, proves that an advantageous and reputable emolument should flow through this channel. This judgment has been confirmed in various instances, but in none so conspicuously as in his appointment to the mastership of the Royal Academy, in his Majesty's Dockyard at Portsmouth, which appointment resulted—not from the good offices of "*friends at court*,"—but solely from the progress and improvements he had made in the mathematics.

These propitious configurations are nevertheless impeded, by some latent malefic rays, which hang upon his horoscope. The part of fortune, otherwise so happily found, is afflicted by the most baneful aspect of Saturn, namely, his opposition, at the same time that he beholds the second house with a quartile ray. This in no shape lessens the mental faculties, nor impedes the success promised under the brilliant endowments of Mercury, but it shews, that however successful the native might be with respect to pecuniary advantages, yet, that his income should pass from him in an improvident manner, and the production of his labours never accumulate to an amount equal to his merit. This is further illustrated and confirmed by the opposition of Venus and Mars, the significators of his person and possessions. I also find the Moon is near the quartile ray of the Sun, a bad aspect, and a fresh testimony that the native will not accumulate or lay up much of the goods of fortune. This, however, is in some measure abated, by the intervention of the Sun, which beholds the second house with a favourable trine, and the

configuration of Mars with the Moon is a further declaration in his favour. Jupiter, we find, hath dignities in the second house, but being in the eighth, in the face of Saturn, with latitude in Gemini in his detriment, plainly indicates, that at certain periods of his life, when under the influence of evil directions, the native should experience divers difficulties and embarrassments in money concerns. But when we draw into one view the number of planets that dignify his birth, and are essentially fortified, when we consider the excellent reception of Mercury and Mars, the Sun in exaltation, sending a time to the second, the part of fortune in conjunction with eminent fixed stars, exalted in the midheaven, we shall find them so many circumstances to prove, that notwithstanding the opposition of malefic rays, the native will be upheld through all the difficulties and vicissitudes of money matters, and eventually acquire a competent and liberal income, such as should afford all the real comforts of human life, and with strict economy, provide a handsome patrimony for his descendants. But the astral inclination of this native, is not favourable to penurious or mercenary practices. The bent of his mind is influenced by too much liberality and generosity of principle, either to withhold his purse, or withdraw the comforts of humanity, where friendship or charity demanded them. Those who knew him, cannot but justify the truth of the observation; and he has time and often acknowledged to me, upon my remarks on his nativity, the straits he has experienced, by improvidently parting with his money, and supplying the emergencies of friends, as is deducible from the face of his geniture, by contemplating the seven erratics, and their accidental positions.

For the further information of the reader, it will be proper to remark, that in giving judgment upon this question, we are not confined to the position of benefic stars, for it frequently happens that Saturn and Mars give advantage and prosperity to the native, when lords of the second house, and well configured with the luminaries, and the other significators. So likewise eminent fixed stars in good places of the figure, well qualified, and conjoined with benefic rays, give increase of prosperity and riches. But if the two malefic planets, Saturn and Mars, occupy angles in the figure, and the benefics are posited in succedent houses, it shews the native will experience adversity in the early part of his life, but prosperity in the end. The part of Fortune conjoined with the Dragon's head, hath nearly the same effect as with Jupiter, and predicts an increase of wealth. Saturn dignified in the eighth house, in a diurnal nativity, in aspect with Jupiter or Venus, declares increase of substance by the death of relatives or friends. The same event will take place, in geni-

tures where the lord of the eighth house, in his essential dignities, is placed in the tenth, and again, where the disposer of the tenth, is well conjoined with the lord of the ascendant. When Jupiter or Venus are so posited at birth, as to behold the cusp of the second house with a good aspect, it is a certain presage of durable substance, whereas the Sun, or Mars, posited in the second house and ill dignified, scatter the native's wealth, induce to prodigality, and eventually make him poor. So the Moon in conjunction of Saturn, in bad places of the figure, and beheld by no benefic ray, *will reduce even the Son of a King to a state of insolvency!* The lord of the second house combust, and the part of fortune in analetic places, foreshews confiscation of property, bankruptcy, and ruin. When the Part of Fortune is confederated with violent fixed stars, in evil places of the figure, it presages loss of substance, and great poverty. To determine the mode by which these events shall happen, or how substance or prosperity will be acquired, we are to regard the nature and quality of the houses over which the significators have dominion. Thus, if the lord of the eleventh house give virtue and influence to the significators of substance by propitious rays, we are to conclude, that the native will receive an increase of wealth through the medium of relations or friends. But if the lord of the seventh be thus irradiated, his substance will be increased by marriage, partnership, or some joint concern. And thus judgment is drawn in all cases from the nature of the houses which the several significators govern or irradiate.

To obtain a proper idea, not only which way riches and prosperity are likely to come, but to decide also whether they shall be obtained by lawful or dishonourable means, we must note whether the benefic planets are significators, and if they are not afflicted by the malignant rays of Saturn or Mars, nor in conjunction with any violent fixed star, it shews the native will acquire eminent prosperity by fair and honourable means. But if a malevolent star be significator, and the benefic planets in no aspect with him, and either retrograde or combust, it induces the opposite effect. If a benefic planet be significator, and placed in the dignities of either of the malefics, it shews wealth will be obtained both ways. To know whether riches, when obtained, will be durable or not, we must consider whether the significators are so posited in the heavens, as to be unimpeded by the intercourse of the malefics, for then prosperity shall continue during life. But if the benefics are significators, and situated in bad places of the figure, and the infortunes occupy the good, so as to obscure or overcome the energy of the benefic rays, it shews a continual flux and reflux of wealth, so that what is obtained under one good direction, shall be lost

under a bad one But the time when these things shall severally come to pass, can only be known by equating the directions of each aspect, which is the only true and rational way of discovering when they shall begin to operate

#### CONSIDERATIONS RESULTING FROM THE THIRD HOUSE

The third house discovers, by the aspects with which it is configured, whether we shall be advantaged or injured by the consanguinity of brethren, or by inland journeys and sojournments, which we have fully explained before The signifiers of brethren or sisters, are taken from five degrees preceding the cusp of the third house, to within five degrees of the cusp of the fourth house And the lord of the third house, or the planets accidentally posited therein, shall be the signifiers We are then particularly to remark the position of Mars, which is the general signifier of brethren,—or the Moon, which represents sisters. If Mars or the Moon be found in fruitful signs or in good aspect with the fruitful planets, which are Jupiter, Venus, or the Dragon's head, it is an argument that the native shall have brothers, if the configurations are made with Mars, or sisters, when made with the Moon, and the number shall be according to the irradiations and force of the aspects If a good and benevolent configuration is formed between the lord of the ascendant, and the lord of the third house, it implies mutual good offices, harmony, and concord between brothers and sisters; but if bad aspects are found then *vice versa*, malice, hatred, envy, and ill will exist among them When Jupiter, Venus, or the Dragon's head are posited in the third house, the native will derive advantage from travel, or by change of habitation, and will be aided by the good fellowship of his own family.

To determine these questions in the present nativity, I observe that Capricorn has the principal rule in the third house, which being a sign not very prolific, but rather inclined to barrenness, I conclude there are small expectations of brethren The Moon's position in the third house declares there will be a sister, or perhaps two, which is further demonstrated by the sextile ray of Venus, but being at the same time under the malignant influences of Mars, it shews that what might be produced by the fruitful influences, shall be cut off by premature death, and indeed, the Moon being in an evil aspect with the Sun, and approaching to a quintile with Mercury, is no argument of durable life to sisters As to brothers, we have not a single testimony to produce them Mars, the natural signifier of brethren, is posited in a barren sign, and in no good aspect with any planet, except in reception of Mercury, which operates not in



favour of fruitfulness, because he also is posited in a barren sign. These are arguments to prove the native was the only son, or at least the only one that should come to maturity, or engage in the vicissitudes or concerns of this life.

With regard to the inland journeys of this native, his sojournments, or change of residence, they are declared to produce an increase of profit and substance. The Moon's position, unafflicted, in the third, and Venus in sextile, having her exaltation in the fifth, denotes many journeys that should produce pleasure or profit, and sometimes both in an eminent degree, as is further evinced by the planet Venus being in reception of Jupiter, the supreme lord of the second, the house of prosperity and substance, as well as lord of the fifth, the house of pleasure and delight. And as the third house is unafflicted by any malefic ray, or by the position of the infortunes, or any evil configuration therein, it remains evident, beyond contradiction, that he should receive no injury by means of brothers or sisters, nor any disadvantage from travel or change of residence.—This has also been remarkably verified in the person of the native, who hath uniformly changed his situation and residence, for greater profit and preferment.

#### CONSIDERATIONS ARISING FROM THE FOURTH HOUSE

From this house we obtain judgment of the native's hereditary acquisitions, the substance he shall derive from his father, his houses, lands, hereditaments, &c, in which we are particularly to observe, 1 the situation of the lord of the fourth house, 2 the position of the Sun, in a diurnal, and of Saturn, in a nocturnal nativity, and, 3 what planet or planets are configured in this house. If the major part of these significators are found strong and well dignified, under benefic influences, it is an argument of much good from the father. But if otherwise, contrary effects will be produced. So the lord of the ascendant, or the Moon, in sextile or trine with the Sun by day, or with Saturn by night, foreshews unity and concord between the native and his father, and if the aspect be made with reception, it will continue unto death, and leads to an inheritance of the father's substance. The same effect is produced by the lord of the ascendant and the lord of the fourth house, in mutual reception, and again, if the lord of the ascendant be in good aspect with the lord of the fourth, or the Moon apply by benefic rays to the lord of the fourth. These are strong arguments of concord between the native and his father, and of advantage by inheritance. But if contrary aspects govern this house, the native and his father will be at enmity with each other, and

the more serious and afflicting will this enmity be and the more injurious to the native's inheritance, in proportion as the significators shall be in adverse positions, ill configured, void of reception, or afflicted in the angles. This rule invariably holds good in all genitures.

On the cusp of the fourth house of this nativity, we find almost seven degrees of the sign Aquaries, and Saturn in dignities posited therein, in sextile with Mercury. These are testimonies of longevity in the father, as well as of strong mental endowments, and of respectability among mankind. We find Saturn disposes of the Moon, and Mars, who is lord of the ascendant, casting a sesquiquadrate to the Moon, in reception of Mercury, declares the native should be regulated by a strong filial affection for his father, and that in a more eminent degree than the father or the son. This is confirmed by Saturn, significator of the father, being the superior planet, in a masculine sign, and the significators of the native being inferior, and in feminine signs.

As to the father's riches, they must be deduced from the aspects of the benefics to the fourth house, and the position of the part of fortune, and the planets in the fifth house, which is the father's house of substance. Now Jupiter being in quartile of Saturn, and in no aspect with either of the luminaries, are arguments that the father should not increase his substance, and as the part of Fortune is in opposition to Saturn, it declares he should meet with many losses. And although Saturn is eligibly posited in the fourth, and might thereby promise an inheritance of landed property at the death of his father, yet, as the part of fortune is in opposition with Saturn, in the terms of Jupiter, and Jupiter configured with violent fixed stars, it is clearly demonstrated, that through the ease and freedom of the father's disposition, accompanied with some heavy losses, that he should at his death leave but a small patrimony for the son, which should happen at a very advanced time of life; as is predicted by the position of Saturn in the father's ascendant, which invariably gives old age, particularly when posited in his own dignities. These circumstances precisely happened both to the father and the son.

#### CONSIDERATIONS RESULTING FROM THE FIFTH HOUSE

The speculations upon this house, afford the most satisfactory information concerning the native's issue—whether he shall have children, together with their conditions, qualities, and sex. Also, whether the native shall derive any success from speculative risk of property, such as buying and selling in the funds, adventuring in the lottery, or consigning goods to the uncertainties of an unknown foreign market—These

several enquiries are definable from the figure of every geniture, and are sought out from the configurations in, or relating to, the fifth house, and as they are not of the least importance among the various occurrences incident to human life, I shall lay down some select rules, for the more particular information of such of my readers, as wish to reduce the theory thereof into practice

To know whether the native shall have issue or not, particular regard must be had to the configurations in the first, fifth, and tenth houses, and also to the aspects formed by the lords of those houses, as also the eleventh house and its lord, because it is the fifth from the seventh. If these signifiers are in fruitful signs, then it is certain the native will have issue; but if they are in barren signs, the contrary effect will be produced.

But as it seldom happens that the planets are wholly posited in these opposite extremes, I shall state the effect of those configurations which are casually formed, and which lead to a full explanation of all the others. If the Sun, Saturn, or Mars, rule the ascendant, fifth, tenth, or eleventh houses, without some fruitful aspect of the benefics, they deny children. So Saturn in the fifth, or the Sun in quartile to Jupiter, will be found to work the same barren effect. If the Sun be configured with Saturn and Mercury in the eleventh or fifth, in aspect with the Moon, it shews the native will scarcely have children; or if he should, they will die suddenly, in their infant state. The same planets conjoined in the Midheaven, and in quartile or opposition of the Moon, produce the same. Venus posited in the first or seventh houses, in conjunction or opposition of Saturn, or in communicative dignities, i. e. he in her term, and she in his, or if Saturn be in Taurus, and Venus in Capricorn, it argues barrenness in a male geniture, and abortion in that of a female; or, that what is produced, shall die ere it has seen the light. In like manner Saturn, if posited in the ascendant, will produce barrenness, or destroy the offspring. So Mars, in opposition of Jupiter or Venus, destroys the hope of issue in the native, and Jupiter in opposition to Saturn, destroys whatever is produced under it, more especially if Jupiter happens to be lord of the fifth. But the most decisive testimony of barrenness, is when the lord of the fifth, and the lord of the ascendant are combust and retrograde, unaided by benefic rays, and the Moon in detriment.

If, on the contrary, the Moon and Mercury are posited in the fifth house, and their dispositors unafflicted, it is an argument that the native shall have issue. So likewise if Mercury be occidental, and in good aspect to Jupiter or Venus, it produces children, but if oriental, and afflicted

by Saturn, it denotes barrenness. The Moon configured with Venus or the Dragon's head in the fifth house, and a prolific sign on the cusp thereof, is a certain proof of many children, and good. And again, Jupiter in trine aspect of the Moon, in moist signs, or the Moon, with Jupiter or Venus in an angle, or in good aspect with the angles, declares the same, and that they will be born to preferment. When these significators fall wholly in masculine signs, the issue shall be all males, but when they fall wholly in feminine signs, the offspring shall be all females. Again, if the major part of these significators fall in masculine signs, and the residue in feminine, the native shall have most boys, but if the majority be in feminine signs, and the rest in masculine, then will he have mostly girls.

The number of children the native shall have, is determined by collecting the number of testimonies by which they are produced, for the more fruitful planets that are found in the fifth or eleventh houses, and in fruitful signs, give the more children, whereas the fewer the planets are that we find posited in those houses and signs, the fewer children will be produced, and this is a never-failing criterion whereby to judge. Let it also be remembered, that fruitful planets in bicorporal signs, produce double, and in fruitful signs, triple the number.

The readiest, and most accurate way of determining the native's issue, is to collect all the testimonies of fruitfulness and sterility, that appear on the face of the geniture, into one table, as in the foregoing judgment on the temperature and constitution; and according to the majority of significators, let the enquiry be decided. If the significators and signs of sterility exceed in number and energy the significators of fecundity, the native cannot have issue. If these testimonies happen to be equal, then regard must be had to a good revolution and direction meeting together, and if such should occur, without any malefic influence, it may safely be pronounced that the native will have one child. If these rules are duly attended to, the reader will find no difficulty in obtaining satisfactory information upon this important enquiry, in his own, or in any genethliacal figure that is laid before him.

According to the rules I have recommended, I shall investigate the question in this nativity, reducing the particular quality of each significator into a table, and deducing from thence the effects they respectively give. Upon the ascendant there are two signs, both of which must be taken, as well as all the other aspects.

Libra ascending, in itself .

is indifferent

Venus, lady of that sign, in Pisces

... „ fruitful

Scorpio ascending	„	fruitful
Mus, lord of that sign, in Virgo	„	barren
Pisces on the cusp of the fifth	. „	fruitful
Jupiter, lord of that sign, in Taurus	.. „	indifferent
Jupiter, by sextile aspect to the fifth	„	fruitful
Leo, on the cusp of the tenth	.. „	barren
The Sun, lord of that sign, in Aries	. „	indifferent
The Moon in Capricorn	„	indifferent
The Moon, by dexter * with Scorpio in the ascendant	„	fruitful
The Moon, by sinister * with Pisces in the fifth	„	fruitful
Virgo on the cusp of the eleventh	... „	barren
Mercury, lord of that sign, in Aries	.. „	indifferent
The Dragon's head in the fifth, gives	THREE	
testimonies for the	„	fruitful
Number of testimonies for fruitfulness	.	9
Number of ditto for barrenness		3
		<hr/>
Surplus in favour of fruitfulness	.	6

And therefore, as the *indifferent* signs operate neither way, I conclude from the above majority of six fruitful significators, that the native shall have *six children*. The next thing is, to determine their sex, or how many shall be males, or females. To do this, it only requires to ascertain the quality of the signs and planets with which the Moon is configurated, whether masculine or feminine, and from thence judgment is drawn. For example, the Moon, in this geniture, is the first planet that collects masculine rays, and is therefore to be first taken. She is posited in a feminine sign, and beholds the feminine sign Scorpio, which are two arguments in favour of a female child, but opposed to these, we find a much more powerful influence in favour of the masculine. The Moon in sesquiquadrate aspect with Mars, in quartile of the Sun, and within orbs of a quartile configuration with Mercury, who in this figure is constituted a masculine planet, by being in a masculine sign, in sextile of Saturn, and in reception of Mars, which are both masculine planets, and the Moon's north node falling in the fifth house, and being disposed of by Saturn, are so many infallible testimonies of the masculine conformation, that I pronounce the first issue with which this native shall be blessed, will be a son.—And so it happened.

To demonstrate the sex of the second child, I re-consider the figure. I find the Moon is the principal significator of the second child also,

because she sends a sinister sextile to the fifth house, as well as a dexter sextile to the first. Adopting therefore the same mode as before, I deduce two arguments only in favour of a female, but in favour of a male, I again find a considerable majority, the Sun, Mercury, Jupiter, and the Moon's north node in the fifth, being all strong testimonies that the second child shall be a male. And so it proved.

We next consult the figure, and select the principal significator of the third child. This I find to be Jupiter, because he is not only lord of the fifth house, but because he likewise beholds the fifth with a sextile, and the eleventh with a trine aspect. I am therefore to consider as in the foregoing cases, how this significator is configured, as to masculine and feminine influences. The sign upon the cusp of the fifth house is feminine, Jupiter lord of the fifth, in Taurus, is also feminine, Venus, who is the disposer of Jupiter, is a feminine planet, and posited likewise in a feminine sign, the Moon beholds the fifth house with a sextile aspect, and is a feminine planet, in a feminine sign. These are all arguments in favour of the female conformation, whilst we find only *two* in favour of the masculine, namely, Jupiter, a masculine planet, and the Dragon's head, or fortunate node of the Moon, so that the majority of testimonies being so much in favour of a female child, I hesitated not to affirm, that of such sex should be the next offspring, which was absolutely the case.

The other three children are defined from the Moon's fortunate node, or Dragon's head, which falling in a fruitful sign, invariably denotes three children, and as its configurations are made with masculine or feminine planets, so shall be their sex. In the present case the Dragon's head falls not only in a fruitful, but in a feminine sign; Jupiter, its disposer, though a masculine planet, is in a feminine sign, and therefore impregnates that quality, the Moon, a feminine planet, beholds the Dragon's head from a feminine sign, all which prove the feminine nature shall form the quality, and hence it is certain that the three last children of this native shall be all girls. And so it really proved. This may appear miraculous, to those unacquainted with planetary influence, but their action is certain, and their energy invariably the same. Thus the grand projector of the universe continually produces, by perpetual revolutions of the celestial bodies, the same causes and effects, giving life and motion to all animated nature, and vegetative nourishment to the inanimate, and as the inanimate are sometimes found imperfectly wrought, or mixed, or blended with their opposite qualities, or of a doubtful genus, so we find the animate are subject to the same mixtures and affections, according as the planets shall be configured, under which they are formed. And

hence we constantly find, that in the generation of the human species, if the masculine influence hath greatly the majority, the persons produced under it will be proportionably strong, muscular, raw boned, and masculine, but when it hath barely the superiority of the female influence, the native is effeminate, weak, slender, and diminutive. So likewise females, where the female conformation hath greatly the ascendancy, are most delicately and charmingly formed, with all the grace and softness of the sex, and with due symmetry and proportion, but where it hath but barely the predominancy over the masculine, it fails not to produce large, coarse, raw boned, masculine women. And, as we have before fully explained if the masculine and feminine configurations are found *equally* strong at the time of birth, if the action of the one quality shall in no wise obtain predominancy over that of the other, but the degrees of power and dignity stand equally balanced, and neither the masculine nor feminine influence preponderate, then shall the—————or the hermaphrodite, be produced.

From the fifth house we are also enable to form a tolerably correct judgment whether the children born to the native, shall, in a general way, be fortunate or unfortunate, in their journey through life, but as these children are all living, and grown up to maturity, delicacy requires that I should be silent on that head. I would at the same time recommend to every person, before he decides positively upon the events predicted by the fifth house, so far as they relate to the general characters and pursuits of children promised to the native in any genethliacal figure, to consult the radix of each child's birth, and compare it with those of the parents, by which means the artist can never err.

By the fifth house we are likewise enabled to judge of the probable event of every species of adventure, whether by lottery, dealings in the funds, purchase or sale of life annuities, or of any transaction where a certain or definable risk is to be sustained, for these speculations, however varied or multifarious, are governed by the same motions of the mind, and spring from the same effect in our radical geniture. In the present figure, we find the north, or fortunate node of the Moon posited in the fifth house, which is a strong argument of success in such enterprises, and this success is strengthened, by the Moon's sextile aspect therewith. But we dare not, in any case, decide by one species of evidence, without consulting what may be offered on the contrary side. We therefore find, that opposed to the foregoing propitious testimonies, there are several that produce a very opposite effect. Jupiter, who is lord of the fifth, and significator of the native's adventure, being posited in the

eighth house, destroys much of the luck promised by the foregoing aspect, and as Mars is in direct opposition to Venus, and the part of fortune afflicted by Saturn, at the same time that the Moon's unfortunate node or Dragon's tail falls in the eleventh, the house where the final end of all things is determined, we may safely conclude, that though the native might occasionally derive advantage by such speculations, yet he would eventually be injured by them.

#### CONSIDERATIONS RESULTING FROM THE SIXTH HOUSE

From the sixth house we deduce those infirmities or constitutional disorders of the body, with which the native, from the particular quality of the ruling planets at birth, shall from time to time be afflicted, as the several directions shall happen to come up. This house likewise has relation to the good and evil occurrences that result from our immediate servants or domestics, and likewise from our cattle.

But the most essential information the inquisitive reader can with to acquire, is that which regards the health or sickness of the native, and which, since the days of Adam, is the promiscuous lot of all God's children. Infirmity both of body and mind, were unquestionably occasioned by the fall, which hurled, as it were, the whole system of nature into opposite extremes, and gave that jarring inequality to the elements, which lays the foundation of every constitutional disorder. For as these elements are more or less predominant in conception, and as they are diversely changed and modified by the forms and properties of the planetary influence at the time of birth, so will the incidental occurrences of health and sickness be, according to their specific quality and temperature, and this is definable from the temperament and complexion of the native, for as his temperature is, so shall be his sickness or his health, for sickness is no other than an inequality of some predominant humour offending at the time of birth, and of whatever element such predominant humour is compounded, of such nature and quality will be the disease. Hence then the propriety of every physician's consulting the radical cause of diseases, from the geniture of the patient, wherever it can be obtained, for by uniting magical and physical precepts together, there cannot be a doubt but life may oftentimes be preserved, where it is fatally destroyed through ignorance or mistake in the radical cause of the complaint. Indeed the eminent progress, and unbounded success, of the learned and ingenious Dr. Salmon, in the science of physic, he confesses to have derived from astrological knowledge in decumbitures, by which means he seldom or ever lost a patient, but where nature was totally ex-



hausted, and the springs of life fairly at an end. A very proper example this, for modern practitioners to follow, since not only fortune and fame, but the general good of mankind would flow from it.

In the hope that many of my readers will be desirous of acquiring the most extensive information in this part of the science, I shall here state the various configurations from whence the causes of sickness and health may be deduced, as well those which were selected by Dr Salmon in the course of his practice, as those which I have added by my own experience. The subject is interesting, and deserves attention.

If in the figure of birth, the lord of the sixth house be in good aspect with the lord of the ascendant, it is a strong argument that the native will be healthy. So when the Moon is well dignified, and in good configuration with the lord of the sixth house, or beholds the cusp of the sixth with a sextile or trine, it is another proof of the native's health. When benefic stars are in the sixth house, in good configuration with the luminaries, or with the lord of the ascendant, it further demonstrates a healthy constitution. If the lord of the sixth, the cusp of the sixth, or the Moon be unafflicted by bad aspects of Saturn or Mars, or by fixed Stars of their nature, or by the Dragon's tail, and neither the lord of the sixth, nor the Moon be combust or peregrine, the native will most probably live in perfect health all his days.

But, on the contrary, if most or all the significators in a genesis be found weak and unfortunate, or afflicted by the malignant planets in body or aspect, or if most of the significators posited in the twelfth, eighth, or sixth houses, or the infortunes in the seventh, are in no good aspect of Jupiter, Venus, or the Sun, or Moon, the native's body will be very infirm, and become a perfect repository of diseases. And according to the nature of the signs in which those planets are posited, & according to the triplicity, so will the native be continually afflicted with such infirmities as proceed from the predominant quality of that trigon, for if the significators be in watery signs, he will be afflicted with phlegm, if in earthy, he will be oppressed with melancholy, if in fiery, with cholic, heat, and feverish affections, but if in airy signs, he will labour under most or all of those complaints which arise from too great an abundance of blood.

Whenever we find in a nativity the lord of the ascendant applying to the lord of the sixth, it declares the native will be inattentive to his own health, and often suffer thereby. The Sun in the sixth, seventh, eighth, or twelfth houses, is an argument of short life, of many and bitter afflictions, and of much sickness, particularly if in bad aspect with the Moon,

but if these luminaries be in conjunction of each other, it presages defect of understanding, and afflictions of the head and brain, which the physician can neither discover nor cure. If the Moon be afflicted by the quartile or opposition of Saturn, or the Dragon's tail, in the first or second houses of the figure, it declares the whole life will be infirm; and if fixed Stars of the quality of Saturn be joined with either of the luminaries, the native will be always lean and puny, and the food he takes will afford but little nourishment, so likewise he that hath Mars elevated above Saturn in his birth, will be of a weak and sickly habit of body.

If Mars be in the sixth house, it gives sudden casual diseases, which return upon the slightest occasion, if in the twelfth, he afflicts the body with extreme weakness, and forebodes casual misfortunes. So if an infortune be matutine, it shews sudden diseases, or falls, if vespertine, a sickly habit, or durable complaints. But since bodily infirmities cannot be deduced intirely from the bare position of any one planet, when others of an opposite nature and quality are so situated as to counterbalance its influence, so the foregoing observations can only hold good in such natiivities where they stand implicitly as above described, without any other planet in configuration, and totally unimpeded by the influence of other rays. For when these occur, the complaint arises from a compound cause and every separate quality must be considered, and compared with the fundamental significators of the temperature and constitution of the native in his radical figure of birth, which being duly ascertained, and proved by direction, will seldom fail to point out the precise nature and tendency of the disease.

The four triplicities, from whence the four complexions or temperatures arise, and the signs which compose them, must be fully contemplated in this enquiry. If the native be found to exceed in his temperature or complexion with the choleric humour, and Saturn happens to be the afflicting planet, and posited in Aries, being the house of Mars, and the exaltation of the Sun, he then declares the native shall at times be troubled with melancholy vapours, add imposthumes in the head, with colds, watchings, stoppage in the stomach and bowels, distillations of rheum, and pains in the arms and shoulders. If Jupiter be the afflicting planet in Aries, he denotes some affliction in the head, or quinsy in the throat, or tumorous swellings, with fainting or swooning. If Mars in Aries be the afflicting significator, he gives extreme pain in the head, arising from a hot cause, or else want of sleep, or hot rheums in the eyes, or gripings in the bowels. If the Sun be the afflicting planet, and posited in Aries, he then gives the megrim restlessness, sore eyes, with pain or swellings in

the thighs and hips If Venus be the afflicting planet, and in Aries, she produces heaviness and dulness in the head, proceeding of cold, and disposes to lethargy, and to complaints of the kidneys and reins If Mercury be the afflicting planet in Aries, he causes the vertigo, or lightness of the head, with all the various disorders of the womb If the Moon be the afflicting planet in Aries, she gives defluxions of rheum from the head, falling sickness, convulsions, dimness of sight by cold, sleepiness, with pains or lameness in the knees These several complaints are peculiar to the situation of each of the seven planets in the sign Aries, for in each different sign, they vary their effect upon the constitution, by participating in the nature and quality of each of the signs respectively It will therefore be necessary to trace their influence through each of the four triplicities, before their action can be precisely determined in every gentune.

Saturn in Leo, being the afflicting planet, gives violent affliction of the nerves consumption, or wasting of the liver, debility in the reins, and weakness in the back If Jupiter be the afflicting significator in Leo, it disposes to feevish complaints, pleurisy, pains in the intestines, gripings, and wind cholic, and the sciatica, or hip gout. When Mars is the afflicting planet in Leo, choler abounds, with a violent fever, pains of the stomach, or kidneys If the Sun be the afflicting planet in Leo, it gives the putrid or spotted fever, stone and gravel, fainting fits, excruciating pains in the head, almost to madness. If Venus afflict the native in Leo, it induces the violent fever of love, gives obstructions at stomach, with pain or swelling in the legs If Mercury afflict in Leo, he gives sadness of heart, tremblings, pains in the back, with lameness in the arms, and pains in the extremities If the Moon afflict the patient in Leo, she gives sickness at stomach, increases the king's evil, and all disorders of the throat

In Sagittarius, if Saturn be the afflicting planet, he produces weakness of the extremities, consumptions, pains in the legs and feet, and the gout. If Jupiter be the significator of affliction in Sagittarius, he produces putrefaction of blood, fevers proceeding from choler, pains and swellings in the knees, and tumours in the head and neck If Mars afflict in Sagittarius, he gives the sciatica, or pains in the hips or thighs, dryness of the mouth, with extreme heat and soreness of the throat. If Sol afflict in Sagittarius, it causes choleric humours in the thighs or hips, the fistula, fainting fits, and sickness at heart If Venus be the afflicting planet in Sagittarius, she produces the sciatica, corruption of blood suferits, and sickness of stomach If Mercury afflict in Sagittarius, we

suffer pains in the back and reins, pains in the kidneys, coughs, and stoppage of urine. If the Moon be the afflicting planet in Sagittarius, she induces weakness or lameness in the thighs, pain in the bowels, and the wind cholic. These are the various complaints which the planets give in the fiery triplicity, which is under the denomination of choler, and is composed of the three foregoing signs. I shall now state the afflictions which arise from the position of the seven planets in the earthy triplicity, which consists of the three signs Taurus, Virgo, and Capricorn.

If Saturn be the afflicting planet in the sign Taurus, he gives the king's evil, or malignant sore throat, quartan ague, obstructions of the stomach, the scurvy, and melancholy affections. If Jupiter be the afflicting planet in Taurus, it produces the quinsey, or swelling of the throat, rheumatic gout in the hands and arms, wind in the blood, obstructions in the bowels, with pains and gripings. If Mars be the afflicting planet in Taurus, he occasions tumours of the neck and throat, weakness and pains in the back, the stone in the reins, or a consumption. If the sun afflict in Taurus, it endangers the quinsey or sore throat, and gives pain and swelling in the knees. If Venus be the afflicting planet in Taurus, she produces a catarrh, or some malignant humour in the throat, pains in the head, colds, and defect in the secrets. If Mercury afflict in Taurus, he causes distillations in the throat, and wheesings in the stomach, the sciatica, or lameness and numbness in the feet. If the Moon be the afflicting planet in Taurus, she occasions swelling and soreness of the throat, canker in the mouth, pains in the legs, and gout in the feet.

If Saturn be the afflicting planet in the sign Virgo, he occasions violent obstructions in the bowels, which frequently end in mortification, and terminates life, he likewise produces lassitude and weakness in the thighs, stoppage of urine, and the stone. If Jupiter be the afflicting planet and posited in the sign Virgo, he occasions putrid and corrupted blood, cold and dry liver, obstructions of the lungs, consumption, weakness in the back, pain and feebleness in the joints, and in women, fits of the mother. If Mars be the afflicting planet in Virgo, he often occasions the bloody flux, or a confirmed dysentery, also obstructions in the circulation of the animal fluids, and disorders in the legs. If the Sun be the afflicting planet in Virgo, he gives the bloody flux, or choleric obstructions in the stomach and throat, or some swelling tumours therein. If Venus afflict in Virgo, she produces worms, wind cholic, flux, pains at the heart, or illness proceeding from cold taken in the feet. If mercury afflict in

Virgo, he gives the bilious cholic, shortness of breath, obstructions at the stomach, pains in the head, and disorders of the brain. If the Moon be the afflicting planet in Virgo, she gives obstructions in the bowels, deep melancholy, sudden tremors, fainting fits, and weakness in the extremities.

If Saturn be the afflicting planet in the sign Capricorn, he gives the gout in the knees, legs, and feet, also pain in the head, and obstructs the circulation. If Jupiter be the afflicting planet in Capricorn, he produces melancholy blood, and running pains, or some obstruction or stoppage in the throat. If Mars be the afflicting planet in Capricorn, he gives violent pains in the knees, with lameness, and also in the hands and arms with hot swellings, and violent tumours. If the Sun be the afflicting planet in Capricorn he gives swellings in the knees, whitlows, distemper in the bowels, with mortification and fever. If Venus afflict in Capricorn, she produces scrophula in the knees and thighs, tumours or swellings in the testicles, debility in the reins, and colicness at stomach. If Mercury be the afflicting planet in Capricorn, he gives the gout in the feet and knees, occasions stoppage of urine, palpitation of the heart, and violent heart burn. If the Moon afflict in Capricorn, she gives the gout or whitlow in the knees, pains in the back and reins, stone and gravel, weakness of the kidneys, and the whites in women. These diseases are all under the malefic configuration of the seven planets in the earthly triplicity. I shall next state those produced in the airy, which is composed of the three next signs, Gemini, Libra and Aquaries.

If Saturn be the afflicting planet, and posited in the sign Gemini, he gives pains in the arms and shoulders, pleurisies, obstructions in the bowels, melancholy, and black jaundice. If Jupiter be the afflicting planet in Gemini, then blood will abound, and occasion pleurisies, and disorders of the liver and reins. If Mars be the afflicting planet in Gemini, he often occasions breakings out, boils and blotches, pains in the arms, heat of blood, putrefaction, the stranguary, and other complaints in the secrets. If the Sun afflict in Gemini, the native will be subject to scorbutic complaints, corruption of blood, and pestilential fevers, with weakness or lameness in the legs. If Venus be the afflicting planet in Gemini, she corrupts the blood, and brings on a dropsy, she also produces the king's evil, and some distillations of rheum from the head, afflicting the extreme parts. If Mercury afflict in Gemini, it produces windy blood, weakness in the arms, pains in the head, and the rheumatic gout. If the Moon afflict in Gemini, she brings the gout in the hands and elbows, also in the legs and feet. These complaints are all peculiar to Libra.

If Saturn be the afflicting planet in Libra, it argues a consumption of the body, weakness in the back, stranguary, corruption of blood, the sciatica, and gouty or rheumatic pains. If Jupiter be the afflicting planet in Libra, it occasions the dropsy, tumours in the groin, the piles, fistula, inflammations in the legs, fevers, and surfeits. If Mars be the afflicting planet in Libra, he gives the stone and gravel, violent pains in the kidneys and bladder, fevers, and pains in the feet. If the Sun be the afflicting planet in Libra, he produces choler, pains in the back, sharpness of urine, universal corruption and inflammation of the blood, with lassitude in the arms, shoulders, and extremities. If Venus afflict in Libra, she gives a weakness in the reins, debility of the animal functions, diabetes, pains in the bowels and head, with the bilious cholic. If Mercury afflict in Libra, he gives pain in the muscular system, occasions stoppage of urine, faintings and palpitation of the heart, obstructions in the throat, decay of the lungs, or phlegmatic swellings in the breast. If the Moon be the afflicting planet in Libra, she debilitates the reins, gives pains in the back and bowels, produces a diabetes, or brings on the whites in women. These are the several complaints engendered under Libra.

If Saturn be the afflicting planet, and posited in Aquaries, he gives pain in the head from melancholy vapours, swellings or gatherings in the throat, pains and cramps in the limbs and joints, pains in the ears, and deafness. If Jupiter be the afflicting planet in Aquaries, he produces running pains all over the body, particularly in the hands, arms, legs, and feet. If Mars be the afflicting planet in Aquaries, he begets putrefaction and inflammation of the blood, swelling in the legs, obstructions in the stomach, pleurisy, or intermitten fever. If the Sun be the afflicting planet, and in Aquaries, it occasions lameness and foul irruptions in the legs, difficulty in making water, and wasting of the reins and kidneys. If Venus be the afflicting planet in Aquaries, she causeth gouty or rheumatic humours in the knees and feet, and sometimes in the stomach, but if the blood be in a putrefied state, she will cause the dropsy. If Mercury be the afflicting planet in Aquaries, he gives fluxes, and wind in the bowels, running pains in the extremities, and swellings in the feet and legs. If the moon be the afflicting planet in Aquaries, she produces dropsy in the legs, fits of the mother, diabetes, weakness in the stamina, universal lassitude, runnings of the reins, and impotency. These are engendered of the planets, when malevolently configurated in the airy triplicity. We shall next consider the watery, which is formed of Cancer, Scorpio, and Pisces.

If Saturn in Cancer be the afflicting planet, it occasions obstructions of the stomach, tertain agues, scurvies, coughs, and colds, phthisics, and

ulcerations of the lungs, cancers and ulcers in the breast, pains and weakness in the back, asthma, and consumptions. If Jupiter be the afflicting planet in Cancer, he causes surfeits, dropsy, bad appetite, obstructions in the bladder, weakness, and debility in the ventricle. If Mars be the afflicting planet in Cancer, he breeds a pleurisy, or occasions the gathering of sharp acrid humours in the stomach, whence arise the most violent bilious complaints. If the Sun be the afflicting planet in Cancer, it produces hoarseness, and feverish affections, inducing to the small pox or measles. If Venus be the afflicting planet in Cancer, she causeth bad digestion, loss of appetite, surfeit with vomiting, an universal corruption of blood, and pains in the back and bowels. If Mercury is the afflicting planet, and in Cancer, he declares a cold stomach, gripings of wind, distillations of cold rheum, or some cough, with lameness in the legs. If the Moon be the afflicting planet in Cancer, she produces watery complaints of the stomach, small pox, dropsy, tympanies, falling sickness, and convulsions. These are the several afflictions incident to the seven planets, when promitters under Cancer.

If Saturn be the planet afflicting in the sign Scorpio, he gives the piles, fistula, and tumours in the groin, gout in the legs and feet, obstruction of the nerves, giddiness, and palsy. If Jupiter be the afflicting planet in Scorpio, he gives the scurvy or dropsy, indigestion, obstructions in the bladder, stranguary, weakness, palpitation of the heart, the sciatica, and piles. If Mars be the afflicting planet in Scorpio, he gives violent fevers, small pox, scurvy, dropsy, swelling in the privities, violent pains in the head, rheum in the eyes, the megrim, and in a woman a super-abundance of the menstrual flux. If the Sun be the afflicting planet in Scorpio, it occasions violent irruptions of putrid matter from different parts of the body, in large boils or blotches, otherwise it brings on obstructions in the stomach and bowels, suppression of urine, or the bilious cholick. If Venus be the afflicting planet in Scorpio, she produces the dropsy, scurvy, king's evil, pains of the kidneys, running of the reins, debility, and impotency. If Mercury be the afflicting planet in Scorpio, he produces quartan agues, proceeding of heat and moisture; pains in the bowels, flux or dysentery, with pains in the arms and shoulders. If the Moon be the afflicting planet in Scorpio, she destroys the genitive faculty, vituates and impoverishes the semen, and finally induces an unceasing gleet, she likewise brings on a dropsical or consumptive habit, which generally terminates in death. Such are the diseases engendered under Scorpio. We shall lastly consider those produced under Pisces.

If Saturn be the afflicting planet in the sign Pisces, he will occasion

the gout in the hands or feet, defluxions of viscid humours, consumptions, or dropsy. If Jupiter be the afflicting planet in Pisces, he impoverisheth the blood, brings on a dropsy, causeth abundance of phlegm in the stomach produces swellings in the face, and pains in the head. If Mars be the afflicting planet in Pisces he gives lameness in the feet, stops the free circulation of the blood and juices, vitiates the liver, which comes away with frequent spitting and reaching, and ultimately brings on a fever. If the Sun be the afflicting planet in Pisces, he destroys procreation, brings on all the disorders incident to barrenness, with obstructions in the stomach and bowels, stranguary, and extreme pain in the back and reins. If Venus be the afflicting planet in Pisces, she produces a cold watery stomach, white swellings in the knees or legs, flux in the bowels, which terminates in a dysentery. If Mercury be the afflicting planet in Pisces, it occasions weakness and lassitude in the bowels and reins, with running pains or swellings in the knees, legs, or feet. If the Moon be the afflicting planet in Pisces, she produces the dropsy, impostumes of the head, watery swellings in the thighs and legs, universal lassitude, or a phlegmatic constitution of the whole body.

Thus have we defined the specific diseases produced under each of the twelve signs, according to the nature of their triplicity, in which any or either of the seven planets are the promissors or signifiers of the malady. But as it does not always happen that the ascendant, or the part of fortune, is the giver of life, and a single planet at the same time promissor, in which cases alone the foregoing rules can invariably be admitted, it will be necessary to demonstrate the other influences, with which the regular enjoyment of health is impeded by sickness and disease. It is the more necessary to be copious in this speculation, since we cannot, without a perfect knowledge of all the configurations that induce sickness, neither ascertain the afflictions to which the native shall be subject during his life, nor discover with any degree of accuracy or satisfaction, the temporary and curable disorders, from that last and final malady, which baffles the system of physical aid, and disunites the immaterial soul, from the corruptible body. In all diseases, the Moon is more particularly to be regarded, since her action upon the body is most sensibly felt, and her contiguous position brings her more frequently into contact with malignant rays. I shall therefore demonstrate the various configurations, under which she tends to destroy the native's health or life, if afflicted by the malefic rays of Saturn or Mars, in his figure of birth.

If the Moon in Aries be afflicted by the conjunction, quartile or opposition of Saturn, the native will be remarkably subject to coughs and



colds, impostumes in the head, weakness in the eyes, distillations of rheum in the breast, swellings in the throat, loathings in the stomach, with irregular and profuse perspiration. But if the affliction be by the conjunction, quartile, or opposition of Mars, it causes disorders of the brain, violent fevers, restlessness, inflammations of the liver, and phrensy. If in Leo, the Moon be afflicted by the evil rays of Saturn, it produces a violent fever, putrefaction of the blood, heat and dryness in the stomach, with lassitude, and debility. But if the disease comes by the affliction of Mars, stagnation of the blood, loss of appetite, phrensy, the putrid or spotted fever will be the consequence. If the Moon be thus configured with Saturn in Sagittarius, it produces a defluxion of thin, sharp, and subtle humours, gives pain in the limbs and joints, with heat and swelling in the extremities, resulting from the adverse effects of heat and cold. But if the affliction comes by Mars, it will produce violent sickness at stomach, intermittent fever, pains in the reins and loins, inward and outward piles, and the fistula. These diseases are produced by the malefic aspects of Saturn and Mars with the Moon, in the fiery triplicity.

If the Moon be afflicted in Taurus, by the quartile, opposition or conjunction of Saturn, it indicates slow fevers, proceeding from burnt choler, and obstructions of the arteries, with inflammation of the whole body, and exulceration of the lungs. But if the disorder proceeds from the quartile, opposition, or conjunction of Mars, it will arise from a superabundance of foul blood, inducing various obstructions of the body, inflammations of the neck and throat, pains in the head and limbs, with watchfulness, and convulsive spasms. If in Virgo the Moon be thus afflicted of Saturn, it occasions crudities and indigestions of the stomach, tough phlegm, obstructions of the bowels and intestines, headache, pleurisy, and heat of urine. But if the affliction be by Mars, it denotes an exulceration of the intestines, bloody flux, putrid fever, loathing, reaching, and violent sickness of the stomach. If in Capricorn the Moon be afflicted by Saturn, it shews subtle, cold, and thin distillations, pains and obstructions in the neck and breast, inflammations of the lungs, with difficulty of breathing. But if the Moon in Capricorn be afflicted by Mars, it presages illness arising from bad digestion, or from some choleric or acrid humour in the stomach. It may likewise produce a fever of the nerves, ulcerations of the throat, and fluxes of the stomach and belly. These are the afflictions peculiar to the Moon in the earthly triplicity, when impeded by the malefic rays of Saturn and Mars.

In the airy triplicity, if the Moon in Gemini be afflicted by the conjunction, quartile, or opposition of Saturn, it inclines the native to a

consumption, to disorders of the spleen, weariness, watchings, with flow fevers, pains all over the body, particularly in the joints and arteries. But if the affliction be by the malefic configurations of Mars in Gemini, it produces violent fevers, dangerous obstructions of the blood and juices irregular pulse, with sickness and loathing. If in Libra the Moon be afflicted by Saturn, it gives diseases of the breast and stomach, pains in the head, want of appetite, loathing of food, nocturnal fevers, hoarseness, coughs, and distillations of foul humours. But if the evil irradiations are from Mars in Libra, it occasions a super-abundance of blood, inclines to putrid fevers, breakings out, or inflammations of the whole body. If the Moon in Aquaries be afflicted by Saturn, it occasions languor, depression, of spirits nervous affections, watchfulness, and an universal relaxation of the nervous system. If the affliction come by the evil aspects of Mars in Aquaries, it portends diseases which arise from hot and sharp humours engendered in the stomach and bowels, and eventually produces agues, intermittent fevers, exulceration of the liver, and sometimes mortification of the bowels. These are especially under the airy triplicity.

In the watery triplicity, the Moon afflicted in Cancer, by the quartile, opposition, or conjunction of Saturn, indicates disorders resulting from violent colds, to which the native will be remarkably subject, it will likewise occasion distillations from the breast and lungs, moist catarrhs, asthma, hoarseness, and obstructions of the bowels. But if the afflictions arise from the malignant configurations of Mars, it gives sanguine complaints, hard tough phlegm in the stomach, pains in the head, reaching, sickness of the stomach, and putrid fever. If the Moon in Scorpio be afflicted by Saturn, it foreshews ulcerations in the legs and thighs, fistula, the piles in Ano, with painful suppression of urine, by the stone or gravel. But if the affliction be of Mars in Scorpio, it shews violent pains in the head, with ulcerations or impostumes, as it likewise gives the hemorrhoids, measles, small-pox spotted fever, thrush, chicken-pox, boils, and all bodily eruptions. If the Moon in Pisces be afflicted by Saturn, it produces distillations of cold rheum, flow fevers, pains of the back and loins, mortification of the bowels, and speedy death. But if the evil come by the affliction of Mars in Pisces, it shews an abundance of gross humours violent eruptions in different parts of the body, sudden fevers, epilepsy, stagnation of the blood, fainting fits, and apoplexy.

Thus I have stated, in as brief a manner as possible, the various diseases produced by the Moon in each of the twelve signs, when impregnated with the malefic aspects of Saturn or Mars, and here let it be understood, that nearly the same effects are produced by the quartile op-

position, or conjunction of Mercury with the Moon, as by the foregoing configurations with Saturn, and the same by the malefic irradiations of the Sun with the Moon, as result from the evil influences of Mars I shall now point out the particular disorders occasioned by the coil aspects of Saturn and Mars with the Sun

If the Sun be afflicted by the quartile or opposition of Saturn in fiery signs, he produces the megrim, lassitude of the body, quartan agues, and consumptions In earthly signs, cholics, cancerous tumours, rheumatism, and gout in all parts of the body In airy signs, madness, phrensy fevers, splenetic melancholy, and violent nervous spasms In watery signs, agues of all sorts, scurvy, leprosy, king's evil, and gout

If the Sun be afflicted by the quartile or opposition of Jupiter in fiery signs, it produces fevers, pains in the breast, and ulcers of the liver and lungs In earthly signs the phthisic, catarrhs, colds, coughs, hoarseness, black jaundice, and inveterate cholic In airy signs, corruption of blood, inflammation of the lungs, scurvy, and debility in the reins In watery signs, small pox, measles, sickness of stomach, and intermittent fevers

If the Sun be afflicted by the quartile or opposition of Mars in fiery signs, it denotes putredity of blood, violent fevers, fainting fits and epilepsy In earthly signs, the yellow jaundice, quinsys, and cholic tumours in the throat, ague and fever In airy signs, surfeits, inflammations of the blood, stone and gravel, weakness of the back and reins, debility, and impotency In watery signs, the dropsy, scurvy, pleurisy, obstructions of the lungs diabetes, and stone in the bladder

The Sun directed to his own quartile in any nativity, gives fainting fits, tremours, and palpitation of the heart ; whatsoever be his signification in the radix, he will, physically considered, be the author of flow fevers, and always incline the native to disease But if he be afflicted by the quartile or opposition of Venus in fiery signs, it will produce pains in the back, bowels, and reins, fluxes of the belly, tending to a confirmed dysentery If in earthly signs, phelgmatic tumours, and cold defluxions of the breast and lungs In airy signs, putrefaction of blood, running of the reins, pains in the scrotum, and incurable frigidity In watery signs, obstructions of the stomach, small pox, measles, dropsy, rheumatism, and gout.

If the Sun be afflicted by Mercury, in fiery signs, he gives the phienisy iliac passion, and impostumes in the head In earthly signs, melancholy, king's evil, sciatica, leprosy, and gout In airy signs, pains of the head and stomach, bilious cholic, stranguary, and gravel in the reins In watery signs, quotidian and tertian agues, flow fevers, defluxions of the

brain, fainting fits, and dropsy But if the Sun be afflicted by the conjunction, quartile, or opposition of the Moon in fiery signs, it occasions the falling sickness, convulsions, vertigo, and violent headache If in earthy signs, the bloody flux, hemorrhoids, fistula, and gravel in the kidneys If in watery signs, the dropsy, epilepsy, fits of the mother, obstructions in the bladder, debility in the reins, and creed semen If in airy signs, corruption of blood, violent cholic, pains of the stomach and bowels, scurvy, leprosy, and tumours in the feet or legs

*Diseases produced by the Part of Fortune, when Hileg, or Giver of Life, and afflicted by the Anareta, or Killing Planet*

If the part of fortune be in quartile or opposition of Saturn, it brings fevers, asthmas, and consumptions. If in quartile or opposition of Jupiter, putrefaction of blood, surfeits, scurvy, and leprosy It in quartile or opposition of Mars, it gives violent fevers, ulcers, and forelegs. If in quartile or opposition of the Sun, dead palsy, stagnation of blood, and epilepsy If in quartile or opposition of Venus, obstructions of the bowels, and weakness of the reins If in quartile or opposition of Mercury, disorders of the brain, headaches, and spasms If in quartile or opposition of the Moon, the native will be afflicted with the falling sickness, dropsy or diabetes. And here let it be particularly remembered, that whatever part of the body the part of fortune governs, it will suffer more sensibly and acutely than any other part, in proportion to the nature and quality of the direction under which it operates If the direction falls in a sign of the same nature with the promiser, the disease is more remiss, but on the contrary, the more extreme.

*Diseases produced by the Ascendant when Hileg, or giver of life, and afflicted by the Anareta, or destroyinb planet.*

If the ascendant be afflicted by the quartile or opposition of Saturn, in fiery signs, it occasions distillations of melancholy humours, but if in earthy signs, consumptions, agues, obstructions of the terms, asthma, and hooping cough. If in airy signs, surfeits, sickness of stomach, and bilious cholic. If in watery signs the scurvy, gravel and stone, leprosy and gout. If the ascendant be afflicted by the quartile or opposition of Jupiter, in fiery signs, it brings putrid fever, pleurisies and inflammations in those parts of the body, represented by that sign in which the direction falls If in earthy signs, it produces melancholy disorders of the spleen, and cholic If in airy signs, universal corruption of the blood, small pox, measles, and scurvy If in watery signs, impostumes of the head, gout,

and dropsy If the ascendant be afflicted by the quartile or opposition of Mars, in fiery signs, it corrupts the blood, induces violent phrensy fevers, and leads to madness If in earthy signs, the choleric, rheumatism, and gout. If in airy signs, inflammations of the blood, stone and gravel, and weakness in the reins If in watery signs, the small pox, measles, and dropsy If the ascendant be afflicted by the quartile or opposition of the Sun, in fiery signs, it gives continual fevers, violent headaches, and weakness of sight If in earthy signs scirrhus tumours in the neck, obstructions of the bowels, ending in mortification If in airy signs, the thrush, chicken pox, flow fevers, weakness in the reins, and pains in the back If in watery signs, the king's evil, leprosy, and scurvy. If the ascendant be afflicted by the quartile or opposition of Venus, in fiery signs, it gives asthmatic coughs, and hot defluxions of rheum. If in earthy signs, obstructions of the blood, and hard painful swellings. If in airy signs, disorders of the womb, gleet, and impotency. If in watery signs, the dropsy, diabetes, or dysentery. If the ascendant be afflicted by the quartile or opposition of Mercury, in fiery signs, it produces catarrhs, consumptions, vertigos, and phrensy. If in earthy signs, melancholy, fevers in the head, and quotidian agues. If in airy signs, the rheumatic gout diseases of the back and reins, and obstructions of the bowels If in watery signs, fits of the mother, hooping cough, and stone in the bladder If the ascendant be afflicted by the quartile or opposition of the Moon, in fiery signs she brings the vertigo, megrim, falling sickness, and apoplexy. If in earthy signs, catarrhs, palsy, putrified blood, and obstructions of the terms If in airy signs, surfeits, sickness of stomach, small pox, and measles If in watery signs, scurvy, dropsy, and diseases in the womb and bladder And thus, whenever the ascendant is afflicted by the malefic rays of any promittor, the offending humour will abound according to the nature of that sign or triplicity wherein the aspects fall, if in fiery signs, choler, in earthy, melancholy, in airy, putrefaction of blood, in watery, corruption of the whole animal juices

Saturn in conjunction, quartile or opposition, of Jupiter, posited with the lord of the ascendant, or in the sixth house, disorders the blood, induces melancholy, and gives pains and coldness in the extremities In conjunction, quartile, or opposition with Mars, he gives the yellow jaundice, quartan agues, the stone, gravel, gout, and rheumatism. In conjunction, quartile, or opposition of the Sun, he gives nervous affections, deep melancholy, consumptions, and fainting fits In conjunction, quartile, or opposition of Venus, he gives the green sickness, fevers, and quotidian agues In conjunction, quartile, or opposition of Mercury, he gives

melancholy, madness wasting of the brain, and consumptions. In conjunction, quartile, or opposition of the Moon, he gives the epilepsy, convulsions, and hysteric fits

If Jupiter be in conjunction, quartile or opposition of Mars, he brings putrid fevers, surfeits, inflammation of the lungs, and putrefaction of blood. If he be in conjunction, or evil aspect with the Sun, he gives the pleurisy, measles, small pox, and malignant fevers. In conjunction, quartile, or opposition of Venus he gives putrid fevers, mortification in the bowels, and universal corruption and stagnation of the blood and juices. In conjunction, quartile, or opposition of Mercury, he gives defluxions of the breast and lungs, fluxes, and immoderate headachs. In conjunction, quartile, or opposition of the Moon, he gives the pleurisy, bilious cholera, sickness of stomach, and sore throat. If Mars be in conjunction, quartile, or opposition of the Sun, it gives a violent burning fever, the tertian ague, carbuncles, and foul tumours. If Mars be in conjunction, quartile, or opposition of Venus, it produces king's evil, scurvy, disorders of the back, reins, and womb. If in conjunction quartile, or opposition of Mercury, it induces madness, phrensy fevers, and watchfulness. If in conjunction, quartile, or opposition of the Moon, it gives the dead palsy, epilepsy, or convulsions. If the Sun be in conjunction, or evil aspect with Venus, it produces fevers, measles, small pox, and other cutaneous disorders. If the Sun be in conjunction or evil aspect with Mercury, it brings melancholy, consumptions, and weakness of the nervous system. If in conjunction, quartile or opposition of the Moon, it gives rheums, defluxions of the lungs, lameness, agues, and putrefaction of blood. Venus in conjunction or evil aspect of Mercury, when they are significators of the disease, give lameness, scurvy, or iliac passion. In conjunction, quartile, or opposition of the Moon, she induces the palsy, numbness of the extremities, cramps and rheumatism. Mercury in conjunction, quartile, or opposition of the Moon, generally produces the falling sickness, and various distempers of the brain.

To judge accurately of the natural force of a disease, great regard must be had to the signs wherein the significators of the disease are posited, both as to their nature and quality, for earthy signs denote colder diseases than airy, and fiery signs hotter and dryer diseases than watery. And hence disorders might with ease be sought out, by duly considering the nature of the signs, the dignity of the configurating planets, and the quality of the houses in which they are posited. In this speculation it must be always remembered, that the houses of heaven which denote diseases, are the sixth twelfth, eighth, and seventh, and particular regard

must be had to the lords of those houses, as well as to the planets posited therein, in acute Diseases, and to the Sun and lord of the ascendant, in chronic. But the sixth house, and its lord, with the planets posited therein, best describe the disease, particularly when they afflict either of the luminaries, or the lord of the ascendant. The configurations of the Moon are in a particular manner to be noticed, for in the constitution of diseases, she translates the nature of one planet, to that of another, the which, if well examined, with the state and quality of that planet whose virtue she translates, cannot fail to discover to us the true cause of the sickness or disease with which the native is afflicted. For according to the sign the Moon is in, to the nature of that planet to which she applies, and to the sign that planet is in, so the disease shall correspond in nature and quality to that planet, whether it be a fortune or an infortune, masculine or feminine, nocturnal or diurnal, hot or cold, dry or moist, and the same shall be represented of the temperature, part of the body, and disease he induces, and whether he be angular, succedent, or cadent, whatever part of the body he governs by the house he is in, whether he be direct or retrograde, swift or slow, oriental or occidental, combust or free, precisely so shall the strength and duration of the malady be. And in this enquiry it will become us to distinguish whether the affliction be essential, or accidental. The parts of the body essentially afflicted, are governed by the sign upon the ascendant, the cusp of the sixth house, and the Moon, those accidentally afflicted, are governed by the lord of the ascendant, the lord of the sixth, and the Moon, and by the signs in which they are posited, both according to simple and compound signification. The difference between the essential, and accidental affliction, is thus; the one demonstrates where the root of the disease lodges, and where the chief and real affliction is seated, whilst the other shews the sympathetic affliction of the component parts, which though in fact are really well, yet suffer an acute and sensible pain, by reason of the extremity of the distemper which essentially or radically afflicts some other part. For example, when one burns his hand, that is the member or part essentially vitiated, but by reason of the extremity of the pain, the whole arm becomes inflamed. Thus the disease accidentally affects the whole arm, but it is essentially, seated only in the burned hand. The same reasoning holds good in all cases generally, but particularly we say, that Saturn in the beginning of Cancer produces pain in the left side, as though pierced with an awl; in Leo he affects the heart and back, in Virgo the head and bowels, in Scorpio, the hips and reins, and causeth difficulty in making water. So Mars, lord of the sixth, with Aries or Scorpio

on the ascendant, afflicts the head, though this position frequently gives pain in all parts of the human body, and produces an universal breaking out, in boils, blotches, ulcers, itch, small pox, measles, or the like. But if Mars in this case be posited in Leo, he produces pains in the back, in Virgo, inflammations of the lungs, in Libra, pains in the back and reins, but if he be lord of the sixth in Scorpio, he gives disorders of the womb and bladder.

If the lord of the sixth house be afflicted in a diurnal sign, the disease will appear in the fore-parts of the body, as in the face, breast, or belly, but if he be afflicted in a nocturnal sign, the seat of the disease will be either in the back, or internal parts of the body, and this will hold good, whether the significator be above, or under the earth. If the lord of the sixth house be afflicted above the earth, and in a diurnal sign, the sickness falls in the right side; but if he be under the earth, and in a nocturnal sign, it falls in the left side. Masculine planets also afflict the right side of the body, and feminine the left, according to the specific parts of the body which they respectively govern, but always remember, that a malefic star in the ascendant, or in position to it, in what sign soever it be posited, always afflicts the head. The specific humours and virtues instilled respectively by the planets, abstractedly considered, must likewise be regarded, in proportion to the strength of their rays, when significators of disease. Thus Saturn of himself produces thick, gross, melancholy, and superfluous phlegm, and rules the receptive virtue which rests in the body and spleen, and hath this natural energy doubly augmented, when posited in Taurus, Virgo, or Capricorn. Jupiter's natural influence is heat, blood, and wind, therefore his virtue is crescent, growing, and quickening, and is seated in the liver. He governs the digestive faculty in man, and hath this power much augmented when posited in Gemini, Libra, or Aquarius. The humour produced by Mars, is hot, sharp, and red colick, he therefore induces anger, and governs the attractive quality in man, having his power much encreased when in Aries, Leo, or Sagittarius. The Sun engenders yellow choler, hot, and dry, he governs the vital faculty, and is the beginning of life and motion. His action is upon the heart, and with Mars he rules the attractive quality, having this power greatly augmented in Aries, Leo, and Sagittarius. Venus produces thin phlegm, cold and moist, governs and excites the libidinous appetite, and with Mars and the Sun, presides over the attractive quality, having her greatest energy in Aries, Leo, and Sagittarius. Mercury engenders thin melancholy, hot and dry, hath the virtue imaginative and cogitative, and disposes the natural virtue resting in the brain. The Moon produces gross, raw, crude





To point out the use of the above table let us suppose a native to fall sick, when his significator is in Aries, and suppose his significator to be Jupiter, look in the top column for Jupiter, and in the first column on the left hand for Aries, and in the common angle of meeting you will find Leo and Taurus, which shew he is afflicted at the heart, and hath some evil sensation in his throat, &c. for every planet in his own house rules the head, in the second sign, from his own house, the neck and throat, in the third the arms and shoulders, and so on, as stated in every common almanac. Having thus gone through the most material observations, necessary, to form a right understanding of sickness in any nativity, I shall now proceed to examine the sixth house, or house of sickness, in this geniture. The sixth house, we find, is governed by the Sun, Mars, and Mercury. Mars, in this figure, is lord of ascendant, as well as lord of the sixth house, and therefore induces in the native a perfect indifference as to the care of his own health. Mars being posited in an earthly sign, inclines him to choler, while the Sun in the sixth, and Mercury in sextile of Saturn, in a fixed sign, produce chronic diseases, eventually inclining to palsy, together with depression of spirits, and habitual melancholy. This is farther declared by the opposition of Saturn to the part of fortune, who in this figure is hileg, or giver of life. If therefore, we examine, by the foregoing rules, what part of the native's body shall be most sensibly afflicted by this accidental position of the planets, we shall find him remarkably subject to pains in the head, from melancholy, strumas in the throat, aching pains in the joints, defects in the ears, with tremors and palpitations of the heart. The significators being wholly in the fiery, earthy, and airy triplicity, denote likewise that the native shall be very subject to fevers; but to discover when these several maladies shall befall him, we must direct the several significators to their promissors, which we shall presently demonstrate in the directions, and thereby prove how exactly the several disorders with which Mr. Whitchell was, during life, afflicted, corresponded with the significators in his nativity.

The sixth house also bears relation to servants, and points out how we may be affected by them. Their significators are the planets posited in the sixth, with the lord thereof, and the Moon. In this figure we find the Sun and Mercury are in the sixth house; and as the Sun is lord of the tenth, the house of honour and preferment, and in the sign of his exaltation, it denotes that the native should have very profitable servants, and finding Mercury in reception of Mars, it indicates that those placed in a subordinate capacity under him, should be diligent, active, and vigilant in his service. In short, I find no injury likely to arise to him by means of

domestics, except it be from females, and that no way material, since it arises only from the quartile of the Moon to the sixth house, in a feminine sign. The circumstances of the native's life fully confirmed this opinion.

#### CONSIDERATIONS ARISING FROM THE SEVENTH HOUSE.

From this house we derive astral information concerning the native's intercourse with women, whether he shall marry, or lead a life of celibacy, whether he shall indulge in the delectable enjoyments of the softer sex; or whether the cold and frigid conformation of his nature, shall give him to women

To determine the marriages of men, we must consult their principal significators, which are Venus and the Moon, the seventh house, the lord thereof, and the planets posited therein. But to determine the marriages of women, we must particularly regard the Sun and Mars, the seventh house, and the planet or planets posited therein. To ascertain whether the native will marry or not, requires a minute inspection of the nativity; for if Saturn be more elevated than Venus or the Moon, than Mars or the Sun, or stronger indignities than all of them, the native will have a natural aversion to a married state, particularly if no benefic planet collects his rays, and conduces thereby to a more communicative and active spirit; for Saturn being the author of habitual soltarnness, and when so posited, the producer of cold, crude, and frigid humour, takes away that instinctive affections of the mind, and that generous warmth of the passions, which nature ordained to stir up and stimulate the sensitive faculty to the production of its like. When Saturn or Mars are found in aspect with Venus or the Moon, and in no good configuration either with the Sun, Jupiter, or Mercury, and are at the same time weak or peregrine, it argues that the native shall lead a gay and lascivious life, indulging too freely in the use of women, before he will engage in matrimony. If these significators are in barren signs, or in cadant houses, and dignified in Leo or Taurus, or the Moon in Scorpio, in quartile or opposition of Saturn, or if the Moon be in conjunction of the Sun in Capricorn, Aquarius, or Libra, and in opposition to Saturn, the person born under such configurations will never marry. And again, the opposition or quartile of Venus and Saturn with the Moon, in a barren sign, or in a cadant house, argues much against a married life. But where we find the Moon and Venus in male nativities, or the Sun and Mars in those of women, are posited in fruitful signs, and the lord of the seventh house fortunate, or a benevolent planet in that house, or the significators of marriage situated in good parts of the figure, or a reception between the lord of the seventh and first houses,

or a good aspect between any of the principal significators, we may then safely declare the native will not marry, but is well qualified to render that state truly blissful and happy

But to know whether matrimony will be contracted with ease, *i. e.* without much trouble, anxiety, or disappointment observe whether Saturn and Mars behold each other by an opposition out of the first or seventh houses, or whether Venus be posited in Leo or Scorpio, in evil aspect with Mars or whether Mars transits the cusp of the seventh house in Capricorn, Virgo, or Taurus, for in any of these cases, the native will find great difficulty and embarrassments in pursuing the object of his affection, and whenever matrimony takes place, it will be on a sudden. If, on the contrary, we find the significators of marriage will be held by benefic stars, strong and in good aspect to Saturn and Mars, and the lord of the seventh applying to the lord of the ascendant, matrimony will be obtained with ease. The number of wives or husbands the native shall have, is declared by the application of the Moon, in men's nativities, and by the application of the Sun, in those of women, either in body, or aspect, for if the Moon or Sun be joined with, or apply to but one planet, it denotes but one wife or husband, except those significators chance to be posited in watery signs, and then the number is doubled. Ptolemy likewise saith, that if the Moon be in a sign of one from, and apply to one planet, it declares one wife, but if in a bycorporeal sign, applying to many planets, many wives. But if none of these configurations are found, examine how many planets are direct, and free from combustion, except such as are in their essential dignities, are constituted between the Midheaven and the planet Venus, if Venus be situated in the infant oriental quarter, and so many wives or husbands shall the native have. But if in the figure of birth no such are found, then observe how many planets behold the lord of the seventh house with partile aspect, whether they be retrograde or combust, and from thence determine the number of wives. These observations, according to the long established evidence of causes and effects, will in all cases enable us to determine this important incident of life, where no opposite testimonies are found in the figure of birth, to contradict them. We shall now apply these matrimonial in the elucidation of that subject in the present nativity. The Moon and Venus are Mr Whitchell's significators of marriage. The Moon is not in a barren sign, nor afflicted by any malefic star, nor is she posited in the sixth, ninth, twelfth, or eighth houses of the figure. Again, she is not combust of the Sun, nor under any other evil influence. It therefore testifies a natural inclination in the native of entering into a marriage state. This judgment is considerably augmented

by the lord of the seventh, viz Mars being in an exact sesquiquadrate of the Moon, and Venus being at the same time in a fruitful sign, in reception of Jupiter, produces a strong testimony or radical heat, amorous desires in the native to stimulate him to the contact, but Venus being in opposition to Mars, declares he should suffer great perplexity and disappointments in his matrimonial engagements, before it should absolutely take place

The time when his marriage should be completed, is determined by the motion of the significators, and that motion, or special time, is ascertained, by directing the Moon, or Venus, to a sextile, trine, or conjunction of the seventh or first houses, or by directing the midheaven to the conjunction, sextile, or trine of Venus, or the Moon, or by directing the Sun to the sextile, quartile, or trine of the Moon and Venus, or by directing the Moon to the sextile, quartile, trine, or opposition of the Sun or Mars, but in this case it must be particularly observed, that if marriage is brought up by a quartile or opposition of the Sun or Mars, according to which the Moon shall be directed, they must be in the terms either of Jupiter or Venus, or the direction will be of no force. Any of the above aspects thus directed, or the Sun, Moon, midheaven, or lord of the ascendant, directed to the sextile or trine of the lord of the seventh house, will bring up the time of marriage, as the case and configurations in the genethliacal figure shall happen to be. The directions that gave marriage to this native, were the Moon to the sextile of the ascendant, and trine of the seventh house, followed by Mars to the midheaven, the Sun to the seventh, and the Moon to the sextile of the Sun, all which were reasonably sufficient to stir up the native's mind to the completion of the marriage contract, and which accordingly took place, in that exact order and point of time, described by the aforesaid directions, as will be hereafter more fully proved and explained

As to the number of wives, if we examine the Moon by the rules already given, we shall find the native will have but one. The Moon, in this nativity, applies but to one planet, while she is in the sign Capricorn, and that planet is Mercury, who is in reception of Mars, lord of the seventh house, and therefore must have pre-eminence in the description of the wife, who was a person of a tallish stature, fair complexion, light brown hair, sharp, witty, and ingenious, and of a sanguine choleric disposition, precisely as the significators imply.

The reason Jupiter is not admitted in testimony of a second wife, is because, according to his latitude, he is out of Taurus, and is verging into the sign Gemini, and therefore the Moon cannot be said to apply

to him while she is posited in the sign Capricorn , a distinction that every artist must carefully make, or his labours will be often vain, and his judgment, founded in error. Modern practitioners have in general paid little or no attention to the latitude of the stars, a thing of the utmost importance, and hence, the supposed uncertainty and disgrace that has been brought upon this department of the science of Astronomy. As to the agreement of the native and his wife, I shall only take notice, that Mars in opposition of Venus, must create occasional animosity , but on what account, I shall leave the attentive reader to discover by the rules and aphorisms I have already laid down, for the illustration of this subject.

We will now examine, according to the position of these aspects, whether the native, or his wife, shall live the longest. We find first, that the Moon is much better fortified than Mercury, the planet to which she applies , and which is therefore the significator of the wife. Secondly, Venus is afflicted by an opposition of Mars. Thirdly, Saturn, a malefic planet, is in the fourth house , which three fold cord ties the wife of the native down, according to natural causes, to certain death before her husband , and proves, by the never ceasing laws of motion, the certain and inevitable effect of celestial bodies over the terrestrial , and that all the operations of nature are regularly produced by causes and effects.

For public enemies being also discovered by the configurations in the seventh house, I shall proceed to note them. Venus in this case, is to be considered the principle significator, because she claims almost the entire rule of the seventh and twelfth houses , and therefore declares, as she falls in a feminine sign, and being herself, a feminine planet, that women in general shall be the most dangerous enemies of this native , at least such as shall eventually do him the greatest injury. To confirm this, it may be noted that Venus is well dignified in Pisces, a watery sign, which declares a female shall be his avowed enemy , but Mars being in reception of Mercury, and in aspect with the Moon, denotes that he will eventually get the better of this, and every other opposition, to his success and preferment through life , though he does not appear likely to be troubled with many powerful or dangerous opponents.

#### CONSIDERATIONS RESULTING FROM THE EIGHTH HOUSE

The eighth house has signification of death, and of preferments, and advantages by death, as hath been fully explained. But let it be remembered, that this house is not to be directed for death, without it contains the anareta or killing star, any more than the sixth or twelfth houses ; death arising from other causes than merely the position or transiting of

the cusps of houses, as we have abundantly shewn But this house being under the dominion of the malefic planets, participates mostly of the quality of death, and hath therefore been assigned to this particular enquiry, which, indeed, is of the last importance.

The first thing taught in our schools, and the primary fact impressed upon our minds, the moment we attain the maturity of reason, is the inevitable destiny of our nature, that we must once die, a theme that few men love to hear, or to dwell upon, although it is the express term of their existence How absurd it is then, that we should incessantly labour to put off all thoughts of such an event, until the very moment it approaches, and petrifies us with its hasty summons ! How cowardly—how pusillanious that heart, which dares not meet a sentence with calmness and fortitude, which no power can remit, nor no entreaties prolong, even for a moment ! It is, I think, much to be lamented, that those pious persons, who formed the liturgy of every Christian persuasion into the morning and evening service, did not incorporate so much of that most admirable epistle of Paul to the Corinthians, as relates to death and immortality, that kings might daily hear the true extent of their dominion—that princes might know the termination of their splendor—that men in affluence might oftener recollect the level of the grave—that their persecuted and oppressed fellow mortals, may be oftener consoled under the certain termination of their sufferings—and of the joyful certainty of sinking into that repose from whence they never shall awake—but to a better world Happy, indeed, are those, who can indulge in such fervent hopes, and whose heroic souls can trace the dreary mansions of the dead, with no other emotions, than the grandeur of the subject, and the solemnity of the event must naturally furnish, to the most obdurate mind ! To such alone, I dedicate my remarks upon those certain causes of death, which being ingrafted in our nature in the moments of formation, have a regular and progressive motion in the system of the universe, not vague, nor undefined, but limited, certain, definable, and inevitable, as all the other laws of nature are.

The shortness or duration of life, depends upon the distance of the hileg, or giver of life, from the evil rays of the anareta, or killing planet, which is ascertained by direct direction, or by the motion of the *primamobile*, whereby the hileg is carried to the cusp of the seventh house, and then by adding or subtracting the testimonies given by benefic or malefic stars, with the complexion of the anareta, the length of time will be obtained, according to the said motion as we shall more particularly define in bringing up the directions.

The hileg, or giver of life, in this nativity, is the part of fortune, and the anareta, or destroying planet, is the Sun. Now when the part of fortune by direct directions, comes to the opposition of the Sun, the native will be deprived of radical moisture, and must expire, because the Sun, by obtaining that position, overcomes the influence of all the other planets, and hath power to cut off life. The *quality* of death, is first to be taken from the nature of the malevolent planet, secondly, from the nature of the sign the planet is in, thirdly, from the quality, of the house, and fourthly, from the position of the two luminaries, all of which I have heretofore copiously explained.

The Sun, considered as the anareta or destroying planet, not being posited in a violent sign, nor configured with a violent fixed star, nor with the lord of the ascendant, in no aspect with the Moon, nor with the lord of the eighth house, convinces me he shall not die a violent death. Besides, Jupiter, a benefic star, being situated in the eighth house, acts as a guard upon the native's life, to preserve him from accidental and premature death. But to determine by what kind of means the native shall be taken from this world, we must first consider the position of Venus, lady of the eighth, and Mercury lord also of the same house, secondly, the lord of the ascendant, thirdly, the situation of the anareta or killing planet, and fourthly, the planet posited in the eighth house, together with their essential and accidental production of diseases, since we find no violent means shall attain the superior effect in this nativity. Venus and Mercury are co-significators of the eighth house, and the disease Venus in her nature gives, is thick, cold, tough phlegm and water, causing indigestion, with quotidian phlegmatic fevers. The diseases incident to the influence of Mercury in Aries, is yellow cholera, and subtle melancholy, with depression of spirits, perturbation of mind, and defect or loss of speech. Now as Mars is lord of the ascendant, in opposition to Venus, and in reception with Mercury, it appears highly probable these diseases will have much predominancy in the native's death. But they will be in some degree varied by other rays. The Sun in Aries, will have a almost sensible effect, and the Moon being afflicted by the Sun, under a powerful aspect with Mars, lord of the ascendant, and at the same time disposed of by Saturn, lord of the fourth, gives a certain presage of convulsions, apoplexy, or dead palsy. Jupiter being in the eighth house, and ruling the digestive faculty, gives diseases of the blood, and will contribute not a little to the fatal tendency of the aforesaid influences, which really brought on, some years after this nativity had been calculated,



that sudden stroke of the palsy, which carried this worthy native to the mansions of rest and peace

#### CONSIDERATIONS RESULTING FROM THE NINTH HOUSE.

From this house we give judgment on the effects of journeys, of the integrity, morality, or religious temper of the native, and of the probable import of extraordinary and ominous dreams

The significators of travelling, are to be taken first, from the ninth house and its lord secondly, from the planet or planets posited in the ninth house, and thirdly, from the relative situations of the Moon, Mars, and Mercury To determine, on the inspection of a nativity, whether the native will travel or not, observe whether the Moon, Mars, or Mercury, be in conjunction or reception with each other, or in conjunction or reception with the lord of the first or ninth houses, or posited in the ninth, third, or first houses, or have essential dignities therein, for in each of these cases respectively, the native's mind will be too restless and unsettled, to continue long at a time in one place or situation So likewise the lord of the first, posited in the ninth, or the lord of the ninth, configured in the first, presage the same

When the Sun is posited in the proper house of the Moon, irradiated by Mercury or Mars, or in reception with either of them by essential dignities, or if the Sun be conjoined by any aspect to Mercury, Mars, or the Moon, it denotes a removal of the native from one situation to another, as the case may be So likewise many planets in a moveable sign, Mercury in the house of the Moon, or the Moon in the house of Mercury, induce the same consequences, and planets accidentally posited, especially the Moon, are obvious implicators of travelling But the quarter of the world to which the native shall be impelled, is ascertained by comparing the latitude and longitude of those parts of the heavens where the significators of travelling fall, with the latitude or place of the native's birth, uniformly observing this standing maxim, that if these significators fall in the tenth, eleventh, twelfth, first, second, or third houses the native shall travel towards the east, but if they are found in the fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, or ninth houses, then he shall travel westward, and that quarter of the world will, in a general way, prove most conducive to the native's good fortune, where Jupiter, Venus, the Dragon's Head, or Part of Fortune are posited, provided they are dignified in good houses of the figure, and not vitiated by malefic rays

These considerations being annexed to those rules laid down, will enable us to draw all necessary conclusions concerning the material or effective journeys of the native In this nativity, we find Mercury a very

principal significator of travelling, posited in Aries, and in reception of Mars, in the tenth house This declares the native should be impelled westward, strongly urged by scientific acquirements, which is the true and radical implication of this planet's nature and influence And as Mercury is elevated in the sixth house, in conjunction of the Sun, in his exaltation, it is an irresistible argument that the native should be raised by the events of this journey, to an advantageous post, under the auspices of princely authority, as the exalted aspect of the Sun clearly demonstrates And again, Mercury being lord of the eleventh house, and having his exaltation in Virgo, declares that this journey shall be taken through the medium of friends, who were scientific men, and as Venus is lady of the ascendant, situated in the watery sign Pisces, and near the fortunate node of the Moon, it is thereby further declared, that this journey shall be made in that angle which is west from London, the place of the native's birth, and that it shall be terminated by some great body of water, in the vicinity of which the native shall find a durable residence This was, in every instance, most remarkably verified in the native's appointment to a scientific office in his Majesty's Dock Yard, at Portsmouth, upon the recommendation of some of the Fellows of the Royal Society, in consequence of which, this important journey was taken, and all the subordinate events were really brought to pass

We have next to consider the exemplary or religious bent of the native's mind, which is usually ascertained by the following configurations. Jupiter, Venus, or the Dragon's Head, placed in the ninth or third houses, or configured with Spica Virgo, are certain presages of a moral and religious person The Moon, Mercury, and Part of Fortune in similar positions, denote the same, but the Sun essentially dignified in the ninth house, shews a very strong natural propensity to moral and religious practices, and if the native happens to be bred a clergyman, he becomes a most admirable preacher, and hath every prospect of considerable preferment in the church

Whenever it happens that no planets are found in the ninth house of the figure, we must have particular regard to the astral position of Jupiter, for if he be in his own house, or in reception with Venus or Mercury, or with the Sun or Moon, or in conjunction, sextile, or trine with Venus, in angular places, they declare the native to be in principal, a strictly moral and consciencious man, possessed of more sterling integrity than those who make large professions But Saturn, Mars, or the Dragon's Tail, posited in the ninth house, and in moveable signs, with Jupiter peregrine, cadent, or in bad aspect with Saturn or Mars, presage great mutability in

religious persuasion, which generally terminates in atheism. Saturn posited in a common sign, ill dignified, and retrograde, bespeaks an hypocrite, and Mars thus configuated, foreshews a mind pliable to any persuasion, that will best serve the purposes of avarice and ambition.

If we may presume to speak of the native's moral and religious character, according to the true implication of the significators in his genealogical figure of birth, we cannot hesitate to affirm, that the Moon being lady of the ninth house and in her own dignities, declares the native shall be constant to that faith in which he was brought up and educated, though an admirer of every other persuasion that pays a rigid attention to the principles and tenets by which it is governed. And there being a most remarkable reception between Mercury and Jupiter in their triplicity, Mercury being in the triplicity of Jupiter, and Jupiter by his latitude in that of Mercury, will incline the native not only to be a man of strict integrity and honour himself, but also to encourage and reward it in others.

Let it not be supposed, from the foregoing observations, that I would wish to infer that the stars have power to make a man a saint or a devil, or in any shape to govern or direct his judgment or his will. This is not what I contend for, but thus much I am free to assert, that they clearly point out our natural inclinations, whether good or evil, and it will generally be found that those inclinations carry so strong a bias over our reason and moral intellect, that in ninety-nine instances out a hundred, the natural influence or inclination impressed by each men's significators, will be found to prevail. And yet this is no defect in our moral perception, for each man having the ability to distinguish between right and wrong, if he chooses to do wrong, in opposition to that which he knows to be his duty, it is an open violation of his own sense and reason, and a willing sacrifice of the duties of morality and religion. Hence the excellence of that celebrated remark on ancient philosophers, "that wise men rule their stars, and none but wicked men or fools, are ruled by them."

The last consideration of this house, is that which respects our dreams. Of this I shall at present say but little, meaning in its proper place, to give such an explication of that astonishing motion of the soul, as hath yet never made its appearance before an enlightened and impartial public. And this I shall also take upon me to prove, is another means by which the all-gracious Deity has mercifully condescended to afford his creature, under a variety of circumstances, certain tokens or presages of what is about to happen, either to himself, to his relations, or friends. But as it will in many cases be necessary to inform persons who have had some ominous or extraordinary dream, the natural import deducible from the

significators of his nativity, as well as the period of time when its object shall be accomplished, I shall give the following rules to effect it. As soon as the person awakes, let him as near as possible note the hour of the day or night in which it happened. Then find what planet ruled that hour, whether it be Jupiter, Mars, the Sun, or any other; and when the Moon comes to a conjunction, sextile, or trine of that planet, the dream, if it hath a good signification, will begin in to shew its effects, but if it hath an evil tendency, it will begin to operate when the Moon comes to the conjunction, quartile, or opposition of the lord of the hour. And here let it be remembered, that a dream hath not always the full completion on the first configuration of the Moon with the lord of the hour, but oftentimes remains unfinished until the Moon comes in contact with another aspect of the same nature and signification.

In this nativity the Moon and Venus are the principal significators of dreams, the one being lady of the ninth house, and the other beholding that house with a trine aspect, and they are strong arguments that the native should frequently have important communications through the medium of dreams.

#### CONSIDERATIONS RESULTING FROM THE TENTH HOUSE.

The tenth house hath signification of honour, preferment, trade, profession, or of any regular and accustomed means by which men live, and are respected. In treating of which, it will be necessary to observe the following rules, in addition to those laid down.

If the Sun or Moon, in the figure of birth, shall happen to be posited in the very degree of their exaltation, and at the same time free from the evil aspects of the infortunes, it is a powerful indication of the most flattering acquisitions to the native, in proportion to his capacity and degree of birth. When the light of time transits the cusp of the midheaven, and is surrounded by benefic planets in the hour of birth, and no malefic rays of the infortunes intervene, the native shall arrive to some important post of power and authority under government, or to a public employment of dignity and honour, under some chartered body, or princely power, in proportion to the condition of his birth. If the Sun or Moon are posited in angles, though unaided by other configurations, yet the native shall live in much respect and esteem all his days. In those figures of birth where neither of the luminaries are found posited in angles, nor in any of their essential dignities, nor in masculine signs, nor configured with the propitious rays of Jupiter or Venus, be assured the condition of the native will be poor and abject all his days, no matter what might be his hereditary

religious persuasion, which generally terminates in atheism. Saturn posited in a common sign, ill dignified, and retrograde, bespeaks an hypocrite, and Mars thus configured, foreshews a mind pliable to any persuasion, that will best serve the purposes of avarice and ambition.

If we may presume to speak of the native's moral and religious character, according to the true implication of the significators in his genealogical figure of birth, we cannot hesitate to affirm, that the Moon being lady of the ninth house and in her own dignities, declares the native shall be constant to that faith in which he was brought up and educated, though an admirer of every other persuasion that pays a rigid attention to the principles and tenets by which it is governed. And there being a most remarkable reception between Mercury and Jupiter in their triplicity, Mercury being in the triplicity of Jupiter, and Jupiter by his latitude in that of Mercury, will incline the native not only to be a man of strict integrity and honour himself, but also to encourage and reward it in others.

Let it not be supposed, from the foregoing observations, that I would wish to infer that the stars have power to make a man a saint or a devil, or in any shape to govern or direct his judgment or his will. This is not what I contend for, but thus much I am free to assert, that they clearly point out our natural inclinations, whether good or evil, and it will generally be found that those inclinations carry so strong a bias over our reason and moral intellect, that in ninety-nine instances out a hundred, the natural influence or inclination impressed by each man's significators, will be found to prevail. And yet this is no defect in our moral perception, for each man having the ability to distinguish between right and wrong, if he chuses to do wrong, in opposition to that which he knows to be his duty, it is an open violation of his own sense and reason, and a willing sacrifice of the duties of morality and religion. Hence the excellence of that celebrated remark on ancient philosophers, "that wise men rule their stars, and none but wicked men or fools, are ruled by them."

The last consideration of this house, is that which respects our dreams. Of this I shall at present say but little, meaning in its proper place, to give such an explication of that astonishing motion of the soul, as hath yet never made its appearance before an enlightened and impartial public. And this I shall also take upon me to prove, is another means by which the all-gracious Deity has mercifully condescended to afford his creature, under a variety of circumstances, certain tokens or presages of what is about to happen, either to himself, to his relations, or friends. But as it will in many cases be necessary to inform persons who have had some ominous or extraordinary dream, the natural import deducible from the

some post of authority and advantage, though he may perhaps be dishonourably superceded, and cast down to his former obscurity. Again, Caput Medusæ in the midheaven, with the Sun, Jupiter, or the Moon, gives power to the native over his enemies; and the Pleiades or Hyades in the same position, or rising upon the ascendant with the Sun or Moon, shews that the native, in any military employment, according to his post and dignity, shall prevail over his enemy. But if Spica Virginis is in the above configuration, it then more aptly applies to ecclesiastical preferments.

Oculus Taurus, and Cor Scorpio, with either the Sun or Moon in the ascendant, or in the midheaven, shews that the native, whose geniture is thus constituted, will gain riches, by means of violence. And if he hath Sirius Procyon united with them, and configurated with the luminaries in the ascendant or midheaven, the native shall arise by similar means, to kingly authority and preferment. But the obstacles he will have to encounter, can only be surmounted by an unfeeling spirit of rapine and violence. Inspect the geniture of a late oriental governor!

Saturnine fixed stars of the first magnitude in conjunction of the Sun, involve the native in a succession of troubles, by repeated affliction, but if the Sun be configurated with Fomahaut in forty minutes of Pisces, or with Rigal, in thuteen degrees, fifty-six minutes of Gemini, the native will acquire an illustrious character and fortune. Regulus, Arcturus, the right shoulder of Orion, or the left of the Waggoner, configurated with the Sun, Jupiter, or the Moon, in the tenth house of the figure, give also ample fortune, and reputation. Thus the fixed stars, when in angles, contribute admirable efficacy to any geniture, but if the benefic planets, do not at the same time contribute their influence jointly with them, they are of but little import, and if malefic planets are joined with them, they then induce much mischief, for if the Hyades, Hercules, Cor Scorpio, or Lynx Australis, are posited in an angle, and configurated with Saturn or Mars, in a quatile or opposite aspect, those fixed stars so situated, impress the native with such desires and endeavours in the attainment of places and posts of honour or emolument, as, by the mal-influence of the malefics, produce those kind of expences and disappointments to the native, that not only chagrin and torment his mind, but often proves his inevitable ruin.

When the Sun in Libra or Aquaries, is configurated either with good or evil planets, and near some eminent fixed star, it will happen that when the Sun comes to the ill direction of the malefic influence, and meets with a bad revolution at the same time, the native shall be suddenly plunged

into some unexpected and lasting misfortune , but if the direction only prove bad, and the revolution good, though he be cast down during the continuance of the malefic direction, yet he shall rise again upon the going off of its ill effect, and be reinstated in his former occupation or employment

Upon enquiry, I found this native was mechanically brought up to the profession of a watchmaker and goldsmith but if we attentively consider the import of the proper significators of his preferment and profession, we shall find that nature had fitted him for a more refined and elevated line of life The cardinal and equinoctial sign Libra, is upon the cusp of his ascendant , the Sun posited in the cardinal sign Aries , the Moon in the tropical sign Capricorn , Mercury and Mars, the two principal significators of his profession, in reception of each other , Mars also in the exaltation of Mercury, and posited in the tenth house, the House of honour and preferment , the part of Fortune also in the tenth, configured with the two royal fixed stars, Hydia, and Cor Leonis, are so many unequivocal arguments, not only that the native should abandon every handicraft employment, in pursuit of the more elevated and sublime study of the liberal arts and sciences, but that he should eventually obtain honour, promotion, and emolument, by the pursuit Mars, besides being the principal significator of his profession, is also lord of the ascendant, and therefore proves that the avocation of the native should be such as he would make choice of himself, and that it would be in the line of science, as is most aptly declared by the position of Mars in the dignities of Mercury , whilst the Sun being in the house of his exaltation, and lord of the tenth, declares honour and preferment should result from it, with duration of success , and the more so, because the Sun sends a trine aspect to the tenth house, as well as Mercury, which proves his prosperity and advancement to arise from his own intrinsic merit

All this was in a most remarkable manner verified by the wonderful successes and pursuits of the native, in opposition to every obstacle, difficulty, and oppression, thrown in his way, by attempts to force upon him an employment incompatible with his genius His many curious and valuable pieces, written at an early age, and published among other mathematical disquisitions, his memorable improvements and discoveries in the longitude, for which his Sovereign promoted him to the honourable post of Astronomical Master of his Royal Accademy, in Portsmouth Dock-yard, which he filled with universal reputation, shew us, that in these cases, the influence of the stars are not to be resisted, nor the bright rays of genius confined to arbitrary limits In my opinion this is a geniture that affords

a brilliant scope to astriological enquiry, because we are not only enabled to define this extraordinary impulse of the mind, which impelled this native forward in pursuit of fame, but we are likewise enabled to trace this instinctive faculty still further than the constitution of his own figure of birth, and to discover something of it in that of his parents, which I shall here explain. The fourth house represents the father, and Saturn being configurated in that house, in essential dignities, in an airy and scientific sign, proves the father to have inherited a scientific turn. But the tenth house bears signification of the native's mother, whose spirit of generosity, and elevation of soul, are most remarkably expressed, by the two royal fixed stars, configurated in her ascendant in conjunction with the part of fortune, the giver of life to the native, and we may observe, that as Mars is lord of the native's ascendant, and falls in his mother's ascendant, that he should, according to natural efficient causes, inherit the vital principles and disposition of his mother. Hence too we define the cause why children sometimes more strongly resemble the father, and sometimes the mother, an effect which solely depends upon which of their significators is strongest and best dignified in the act of generation.

Upon the whole, we may remark, that few events can more illustriously display the obviousness of planetary information, or more visibly demonstrate the goodness of God, in mercifully affording his creatures this astonishing mode of communication, than the foregoing radical proofs of this native's natural force of genius; who at twelve years of age, was of sufficient capacity to send a most elaborate piece for insertion in the gentleman's diary, and at the early age of twenty-one, was admitted a member of the mathematical society in London! A proof thus, that astral influence should be the first consideration to direct us in forming the tender minds of youth to such pursuits and avocations, as are best calculated to place them in the high road to excellence and perfection. And for which purpose, I cannot recommend a more striking example, than what is afforded in this essential part of the nativity of my good and worthy friend Mr. Witchell.

#### CONSIDERATIONS RESULTING FROM THE ELEVENTH HOUSE

The eleventh house is that part of the visible heavens, from which we draw judgment concerning friends and friendship, hope, confidence, and trust, I shall therefore, offer the following remarks. When Jupiter, or Venus, are found in the eleventh, fifth, tenth, seventh, first, or ninth houses of the figure, it is a sure presage of many friends, but if Saturn or Mars are peregrine in angles, or posited in the



twelfth house, it denotes many enemies. Whoever is born with Cancer ascending on the eastern fineter of the heavens, such native will enjoy a very small share of friends, and nearly the same will be the lot of those, in whose nativities the lord of the eleventh house and the lord of the ascendant are found separating from a propitious configuration.

If it be in any case required to know whether mutual good offices of friendship shall long exist between any two particular persons, or between lovers or sweethearts before marriage, or between husband and wife after, the only certain mode of obtaining this information, is by comparing the two nativities of either of the two persons together, and according to their import, judge. For if the ascendant in the figures of both parties have the same sign ascending, or the same planets in the first house, or beholding each other by the same aspect, mutual friendship, love, and confidence, will long exist, for as affinity of manners and likeness are the essence of affection, so affection, in this speculation, must be the author of agreement, of sincerity, and of friendship. To demonstrate this, let us consider the influence and condition of the lord of the ascendant, under its four different configurations, *viz* first, when in both nativities he is *bona fide* the same planet. Secondly, when he is received of the other nativity by house or exaltation. Thirdly, when he is in conjunction with the lord of the ascendant of the other nativity, and, fourthly, when he is in sextile or trine of the lord of the other nativity. For in all cases where there is not a concurrence of one or other of these testimonies, the friendship or attachment of those two particular persons, will not be found of long continuance.

When, in the nativities of any two given persons, the one hath Venus in the position where the other hath the Moon, or the Sun, the part of fortune, or the lord of the ascendant, it is a substantial proof that there will be firm and lasting friendship between them, but whenever it is found in many two nativities, that the sign upon the ascendant of the one, occupies the cusp of the twelfth, eighth, or sixth houses of the other, there cannot possibly be any durable attachment or friendship between the parties. It hath been determined, by repeated observation, that those persons regard each other with the purest friendship, where the lord of the ascendant in one nativity, applies to the lord of the ascendant in the other, or where the benevolent planets are found in reception of each other. By the same parity of reasoning, they hate most inveterately, where the same number of malignant planets occupy the ascendant of each other's nativity, or where the lord of the ascendant in one nativity,

being of a contrary or adverse nature with the lord of the ascendant of the other nativity, are thereby configured under a constitution of eternal enmity

The concord or enmity of the planets, is a most obvious speculation, comprised in their own natural quality and action, viz Saturn hath sympathy with Jupiter, Mercury, and the Moon, but a strong antipathy to the Sun, Mars, and Venus Jupiter hath affinity with Saturn, the Sun, Venus, Mercury, and the Moon, and is only discordant with the planet Mars Mars hath pacific tendency only to Venus and that by means of her superior property in allaying his intemperate heat, for otherwise they are contrary in nature, Mars being hot and dry, and Venus cold and moist The Sun hath friendship only to Jupiter and Venus, and is inimical to Saturn, Mars, Mercury, and the Moon Venus is complacently beheld by Jupiter, Mars, the Sun, Mercury, and the Moon, but rigid Saturn is her mortal enemy Mercury hath friendship to Saturn, Jupiter, and Venus, but the Sun, the Moon, and Mars, are his enemies The Moon pacifically beholds Saturn, Jupiter, and Venus, but hath enmity to Mars, the Sun, and Mercury. The Dragon's Head hath sympathy with Jupiter and Venus, but antipathy to Saturn, Mars, the Sun, Mercury, and the Moon. The Dragon's Tail hath Saturn and Mars in friendship, but Jupiter, the Sun, Venus, Mercury, and the Moon, are enemies the part of fortune is in this case constituted precisely the same as the Moon

By these rules it will be obvious, that where we find, in two nativities, the Sun and Moon, or Mercury and the Moon, or the Sun and Mercury, configured in each other's places, there will exist some degree of respect and good will between the natives, but if Saturn, Jupiter, Venus, or Mars are thus found, there will be some dissention, mixed with a desire of friendship If Jupiter or Saturn are found in reception of each other's place in the different nativities, then friendship will exist merely for the purpose of emolument or avarice, but if Mars and Venus are in each other's place the attachment of the parties will be formed for illicit and dishonourable practices

When in the nativities of any two persons, we find the Sun or Mars in opposition to Mercury or the Moon, the parties will delight to injure and oppress each other, but where Saturn or Mars are in opposition, the enmity will be perpetual. Where the malefic stars agree, the parties will agree in the pursuit of wickedness, though unfaithful to each other The Sun in the place of any friendly planet, declares unity between the parties for integrity, Jupiter, for utility, Venus, for pleasure, and the Moon, according to the construction of her nature.

The quality and nature of friends, are determined by the planet that is principal significator. For instance, if Saturn is posited in the eleventh or first houses, and in no dignities, he is the significator, and denotes false and faithless friends, but if well dignified, he declares constant and honourable friends, according to the particular circumstances of his own nature and quality, as doth each of the planets respectively, according to which rule, I examine the present nativity. I find the sign occupying the eleventh house, is Virgo, the exaltation of Mercury, and as there are no planets therein, we must particularly regard the position of Mercury, who is lord of the eleventh house, from whence this judgment is deduced. I observe Mercury is in reception of Mars, and Mars being lord of the native's ascendant, is a demonstrable proof that he should have many and great friends, such as were of a scientific turn themselves, and well qualified to forward the views of the native, who would admire his aspiring genius, and take him by the hand. This was completely verified, as the native hath often told me, even in the early part of his life, when his literary productions introduced him to the knowledge and friendship of the celebrated Mr Charles Brent, Mr Francisco Forrecesy, Doctor Bevis, Mr Thomas Simpson, and many other Fellows of the Royal Society. And as it was with his friends, so we might say of the native's hopes, confidence, and trust, for he was generally very fortunate in his expectations, and succeeded well in whatever he ardently strove after, or anxiously desired.

#### CONSIDERATIONS RESULTING FROM THE TWELFTH HOUSE

From this house we obtain cognizance of our malignant private enemies, and of the calamitous misfortunes of adversity and imprisonment. Whether this house be properly under the government of malefic influence or not, is of little importance to the objects of our present enquiry, suffice it to say, that it answers every purpose for detecting those forked or double-tongued malefics in society, who by every discordant means, wound and blast the reputation of their neighbours. And I am sorry to add, that, within my observation at least, there are very few indeed, even among the more liberal and humane, that with a friendly hand, and compassionate heart, are forward to cast the mantle of charity over the frailties of their fellow mortals, or, that like the good Samaritan, will pour the balmy oil into the bleeding wounds of those who are made the victims of relentless and unfeeling slander, which skulks behind the curtain, and stabs us in the dark. Metals are never so bright, as when completely polished, nor enemies never so dangerous, as when concealed. It is therefore not the least

important among our astral enquires, to inform ourselves well of the quality and strength of our private enemies, and to make ~~thes~~ enquiry obvious to all my readers, I have given ample rules to direct, and to elude their malice. I shall now apply them, in my observations on the present nativity. On the cusp of the twelfth house, we find the sign Libra, which is the day house of Venus, and wholly under her government, in the house of her exaltation, and as she is in direct opposition to the lord of the ascendant, and is also lady of the seventh house, she obviously declares that some woman should become an implacable enemy to the native, and that this woman should not be of the mean or vulgar sort, is declared by Venus being in her essential dignities. But as neither of the luminaries are affected, nor the lord of the ascendant vitiated by malefic rays, it is impossible the malignity of this woman's resentment should ever materially affect the well being of the native. Besides, there are two royal fixed stars posited in the twelfth house, viz. Aictuius, and Spica Virginis, which not only furnish an argument that this female opponent should do him little injury, but that no private enemies should ever be able to accomplish his ruin, or oppress him by imprisonment. And as the luminaries are free from the affliction both of Saturn and Mars, and as no malignant planet occupies the ascendant, twelfth, or sixth house of the figure, I am free to declare my opinion, that the native never will be exposed even to the danger of imprisonment, either by civil or criminal process, which might arise either from the hand of Justice, or through his own indiscretion.

Having thus completely investigated the various aspects of this nativity, according to the genuine import they bear in each of the twelve horoscopical places or houses of the heavens, I shall now proceed to bring those aspects respectively into view, in the precise order in which they come up by direction, and in which they affected the mundane actions, pursuits, and eventually, the life of the native, from whence it will appear, that the nativity of any man, when correctly and judiciously calculated, will in a manner display a compendium of the principal incidents of the native's life, from his birth, to his dissolution; taking into view, as well the things past, as those which are to come. To make this the more intelligible to those who mean to study the science, as well as to the bulk of my readers, I shall consider the directions of this nativity exactly in the order they occur, from the time of Mr. Witchell's birth, to the day of his death. And that those aspects may all be seen and considered at one view, I have collected them into a Speculum, in the annexed plate, of which the following is an explanation

The op column of the table, from left to right, displays in regular successi on the twelve signs of the zodiac, beginning with Aries, and ending with Pisces, under which are respectively placed thirty degrees of the zodiac for each sign, making in the whole three hundred and sixty degrees. The first column on the left, contains degrees and minutes, as far as completes one sign, and wherever minutes are joined to degrees, it shews there is an aspect in the nativity that falls in that degree and minute of the corresponding sign, under which the planet stands. For example, under the letters D. M. at the top of the first column, stand 0 44, and under the sign Virgo,\* in the common angle of meeting, is found the planet Mars, which shews that Mars, in this nativity, is posited in forty-four minutes of the sign Virgo, and gives us at one view every configuration made by that planet throughout the zodiac, for at thirty degrees from his given place he forms a semisextile, at sixty degrees from the same point he forms a sextile, at seventy-two degrees he forms a quintile, at ninety degrees a quartile, at one hundred and twenty degrees a trine, at one hundred thirty-five degrees a sesquiquadrate, and at one hundred and eighty degrees an opposition, whereby every aspect is at once sought out, as well those of the other planets, as of Mars. The *terms* and *faces* of the planets are also denoted throughout the zodiac, by the initials T and F, the use of which is to point out to the reader an easy and concise method of facilitating zodiacal directions, particularly to the Sun, as the ecliptic line is the only orb in which he moves, and wherein he meets with all the aspects of the erratic stars, with their terms, faces, exaltations, &c. I shall now take these aspects from the Speculum, in the order they stand in the table, page 451 as well mundane as zodiacal, and explain their respective significators by shewing their power and effect upon the life and actions of the native, and how far his body and mind were influenced and impressed by them.

The first direction in this nativity is M. C.  $\Delta$   $\odot$ , the medium coeli, or midheaven, to the trine aspect of the Sun, or, in other words, the Sun to the cusp of the sixth house. This was a direction to the native's mother, productive of a journey, for as the tenth house of the native's figure is his mother's tenth, and the sixth her ninth, it is apparent, that when the Sun, who is lord of the tenth house, approached the cusp of the sixth, a journey should be determined on, and put in execution. And as Mars, the native's significator, is posited in his mother's tenth house, and the Sun, who represents the mother, being lord of the tenth, and by accidental position in the house of Mars, shews that this direction should carry the native a long journey with his mother, which really happened in

the month of October 1731, when the native was but three years and seven months old, and constitutes the first material occurrence of his life, after his entry into this world, under the impression of his significators. It must however be noted, that the effect of this direction falls most essentially upon the parent, and that it acted only in an accidental or secondary degree upon the person of the native, who was in this case wholly under the influence of his mother

☉ □ ♃.

—————The Sun to the quartile of the Moon by direct motion. This aspect being formed from the third and sixth houses, and the Moon being afflicted in the house of Saturn, threatens the native, in his early days with a dangerous fit of sickness. The disorder implied may be of a bilious kind, accompanied with reachings and fever, sore watery defluxions of the eyes, eruption of humours, measles, or small pox. This direction came up, and was at its highest influence when the native was five years and two months old, at which time I have been confidently assured, that he was attacked by the measles in a very violent and dangerous manner.

⊕ ♂ ♄.

—————The Part of Fortune to the opposition of Saturn. This is another aspect productive of sickness. The Part of Fortune, in this nativity, is giver of life, and being in opposition to Saturn, in a fiery sign, and Saturn in an airy, denotes an affliction engendered of those two qualities, which should befall the native whenever the direction of this aspect began to operate, which, as we have already worked up and proved, took place when the native was seven years and about two months old, at which time he was attacked with the small pox, and was a long time before he recovered his health and strength, as is obviously implied by the slow and ponderous quality of the planet Saturn.

♃ □ ♀.

—————The Moon to the quartile of Mercury. The Moon, in this geniture, being lady of the ninth, and Mercury lord of the eighth and eleventh houses, the quartile aspect formed between them under these circumstances, denote a journey to the native, which should bring him back from the place where his mother had sojourned in the country, to London, the place of his nativity. The force of the direction which brought up this aspect, took place in seven years from the rectified time of birth, when the square was completely formed by the two planets, and it is a well-known fact in Mr. Witchell's family, that at seven years of age

he was brought back to town, to be presented to some gentlemen, who out of respect to the parents, had professed their readiness to patronize the child

☽ Q O—⊕ ☿ C L.

—————The Moon to the quintile of the Sun, and Part of Fortune to the conjunction of Cor Leonis These benignant aspects came up by good directions to support the influence of the preceding, and gave the native a considerable share of favour in the eyes of those gentlemen the moment he was presented to them, and bespeak at the same time a sweet and placid appearance in the youth, with a gravity and sedateness in his manners that could not but acquire esteem and commendation from every observer, but more especially from his friends

☉ ✱ ♀ in M.

—————The Sun to the sextile of Jupiter in Mundo This direction follows up the former two, and participates of the same benign influence, for in as much as Jupiter is lord of the second, the Sun is lord of the tenth, and by their joint concurrence not only presage the general approbation of his friends and teachers, but are a happy symbol of that early desire of learning and improvement, which was for some time a subject of astonishment to them all, and laid the foundation stone of prosperity to the native.

☉ Ssq ♂.

—————The Sun to the sesquiquadrate of Mars This direction is implicative of a strong natural desire for study of science, and lays a good foundation for honour resulting from knowledge, and a very apt direction it is for that purpose, since the Sun is lord of the tenth, the house of honour and preferment, and Mars lord of the first and sixth, who disposes of the Sun and Mercury. The aspect, by falling in the terms\*

\* Whenever judgment is drawn from a direction, particular regard must be had to the terms in which the aspects of the planets fall, otherwise our conclusions will be erroneous, and oftentimes absurd. For if malefic directions are wrought from the evil configurations of Saturn or Mars, and those directions fall in the terms of Jupiter or Venus, in good places of the figure, the evil declared by such directions will operate with much less force, and the effect be scarcely discerned. For this reason, all opposing qualities, whether in good or evil directions, must be duly considered, and their effect allowed, before we make our judgment final. For if there be a good direction from the benefic rays of Jupiter or Venus, yet if they fall in the terms of Saturn or Mars, the good promised will be greatly abated, and in such proportion as reason and good sense will invariably dictate.

of Mercury, quickens the fancy, and enlarges the native's desire of learning. This and the three former directions came up progressively, and operated upon the mental powers of the native by regular gradation, until he was near twelve years of age, before the effect of the last direction wholly subsided.

☽ △ ♀ — ☽ P ♀ M.

---

—————The Moon to the trine of Jupiter. This is a good direction. The Moon is constituted lady of the ninth house, the house of science, and Jupiter is lord of the second and fifth, cooperating in the force of mental endowments. Under this direction the native made his first essay in scientific literature, having compiled a small piece, for the Gentleman's Magazine, which was highly approved. With this direction he had another operating, namely, the Moon to the parallel of Venus in Mundo, which being of the same quality, gave force and energy to the influence of the preceding.

⊕ M. C.

---

—————Part of Fortune to the medium-coeli. This is a very remarkable, and equally potent direction, operating upon the mental faculties, and it came up when the native was about thirteen years and four months old, as may be seen by the calculation, where these directions are worked up and equated by the solar motion. Under the influence of this direction, the native, at that early period of his life, compiled a most ingenious mathematical disquisition, which was printed in the Gentleman's Diary, and received universal approbation.

⊕ ☐ ♀.

---

—————Part of Fortune to the quartile of Jupiter. This direction portends evil to the native's state of health, and has a malefic tendency. Jupiter, though in nature the most benignant planet, in this case produces an evil effect, by the constitution of the aspect he forms. He is posited, according to his latitude in Gemini, in the eighth house, among fixed stars of the quality of Mars, in quartile with the Part of Fortune, which, in this nativity is Hyleg, and strongly appertains to the native's health and life, and therefore, according to the radical effect of Jupiter in this position, which causeth heat and putrefaction of the blood, I concluded that this direction must have brought with it a violent fever, because the quartile aspect is productive of the greatest evil, and because this direction falls in the terms and face of Mars, who is the author of cholera, and uniformly productive of putrefaction of the animal juices;



though here are no testimonies to shew, that its violence should be such as to endanger life. This direction came up in fourteen years from the time of birth, and I have been assured that Mr. Witchell, at the age of fourteen, suffered severely from a fever which held him a considerable time, as the force of this direction obviously demonstrates.

☉ P ♀ M.

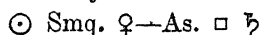
—————The Sun to the parallel of Jupiter in Mundo. As this parallel is made to the seventh house, it must relate to some contract on the part of the native, and as the Sun is lord of the tenth, the house of trade and profession, I concluded this aspect governed some contract in business. Upon enquiry, I found the native was bound apprentice to a watchmaker and goldsmith, which is aptly enough described by a conjunction of the Sun and Mercury in Aries. This direction, as we have before proved, came up in fifteen years and twenty-one days, at that precise age the native and his master, as he hath since informed me, executed the indenture, and he became apprentice to a watchmaker.

⊕ Ssq. ♀—) Z. P ♀—⊕ ☉ ♂.

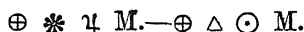
*Part of Fortune to the Ssq. of Mercury—Moon to the Z P of Jupiter—Part of Fortune to the Conjunction of Mars*—These remarkable aspects immediately succeeded, and produced, as their directions severally brought them into effect, those unpleasant circumstances which are invariably felt in all similar cases. The Part of Fortune to the sesquiquadrate aspect of Mercury, is a direction that took off the thoughts and the attention of the native from all mechanical employment, and fixed them upon mathematical contemplation. The Moon to a zodiacal parallel of Jupiter, strengthens and enlarges this studious and contemplative faculty, expands the understanding, and allures the mind to a pursuit of those acquirements, which render manual employments insupportable. Part of Fortune to the conjunction of Mars, could not fail, when the direction came up, to produce violent contentions between the native and his master, in consequence of his total neglect of the business, and of his inattention to the orders and instructions given him therein. Upon enquiry, I found my judgment in no respect erroneous, for although the master was on the one hand continually remonstrating and complaining of neglect and inattention, the apprentice, on the other, was totally indifferent as to the ill consequences threatened, and still addicted himself to the use of books, to the solving and propounding mathematical questions, and to the publication of anonymous pieces in the magazines.



*Sun to the Sextile of Saturn*—This is unquestionably a good direction. The Sun is lord of the tenth, the house of professional honour, and Saturn is lord of the fourth, the house of hereditary acquisitions, so that the sextile aspect, formed betwixt them, leads me to conceive, that the native, while under the influence of this direction, formed a respectable and advantageous connexion with some elderly persons, who approved his studious turn, and admired the gravity of his manner, notwithstanding its unfitness for a life of mechanical labour, and the anger and uneasiness it occasioned in the breast of his master. Yet in spite of all this, I had no difficulty in declaring, that when this direction came to operate with its fullest force, the native would be patronized and encouraged by some persons of eminence, who were friends to his father, or allied to his family. This I have heard repeatedly acknowledged by the native himself, who was at that period strongly patronized by his uncle



—The Sun to the semiquartile of Venus, and the Ascendant to the quartile of Saturn. These aspects are of a baneful quality, and express much uneasiness, anger, and affliction, in the family with whom the native resided—All quartiles are mischievous, when directed to particular persons. The first of these joint aspects, relate to the native and his mistress, on whose account he should stand in imminent danger of disgrace and ruin, by means of an occurrence, which though of a most destructive tendency, yet is too common to persons of strong passions, of both sexes. I shall not, however, enter into a detail of the matter, it is sufficient for me to remark, that as the aspect only forms a semiquartile, its effect, when brought up by direction, which was in the native's seventeenth year, would be the less mischievous to the parties, and the disgrace be the sooner blown over. The second of these joint aspects, acted, as it were, in concert, and relates to the native and his master, and being a perfect quartile of the greater infortune, hath fatality annexed to it. In short, it argues violent anger between the parties, but when the direction is perfect, which happened quickly after the above, it deprived the master of life, and left the apprentice and his mistress at large.



*Part of Fortune to the Sextile of Jupiter in M—Part of Fortune to the Trine of Sun in M*—These aspects are both in Mundo. They import a struggle between the native and his father, concerning the pursuit of his business. Whilst the native, on the one hand, was sedulous to

become a student, the father was decisive on the other, to put what is termed "a good trade in his belly." These directions came up in seventeen years and four months, at which exact age the native was turned over to another master of the same profession

### D Q ♀ M

—————The Moon to the quintile of Mercury in Mundo This is another direction which applies to the intellectual faculty, and strengthens the brain. It denotes an enlargement of the understanding, and a fruition of rational ideas in scientific disquisitions. Under this direction the native turns his back upon all subordinate speculations, is deaf to the calls of business, and to the remonstrances of his master, and applies himself, in spite of every obstacle, to rigid contemplation and study. The effect of this direction was at its utmost height, when the native was eighteen years and four months old, about which time, as he has since told me, he was so intent upon study, as to frame a contrivance to blind up the crevices of the doors and windows, that no part of the family might have a suspicion of his passing the greatest part of the night in regarding and contemplating the different branches of science

### M. C ♂ ♀.

—————The medium cœli to the opposition of Saturn. This is a no less remarkable than fatal direction, again appertaining to the native and his master. It shews an animosity between them, so far as it relates to the business, but it presages the death of the master, and once more sets the apprentice at liberty, as though fate had really strove with him to obtain a different pursuit. But here, as I have been confidently informed, the parent again interposed his sovereign authority, and in spite of every argument, and of every importunity, so prejudiced was he in favour of the emoluments of trade, and so fixed in his mind upon that which he had before singled out for his son, that he lost no time in choosing him out a new situation. Here we perceive, in its strongest colours, the absurdity, as well as the evil consequence of *forcing* upon the hands of youth, avocations which their nature loathes, and which are foreign both to their ability, and their inclination. Let us here for a moment pause, and look which way we will, we shall find ample testimonies of the truth of this mistaken zeal for the provision of our children. A zeal which has more than all other causes put together, furnished the world with a race of *bunglers* in almost every profession; for the mind, like the temperature of the body, cannot be forced, but will be governed by its own immediate laws, a circumstance, which if

duly attended to, and regulated by the quality of the significators at birth, would not only prove much more highly advantageous to children, but infinitely more beneficial to masters of every craft and occupation

⊕ □ ♄—♂ □ ♃

*Part of Fortune to the Time of Mercury—Mars to the Time of Jupiter —*

These aspects are both made in the world, and their directions are of course mundane. They are both quartiles of a pernicious tendency, and even threaten the life of the native. Under the influence of the first, he is put sorely against his will, to a new master, with whom he shews but little disposition to attend to business. Under the second, which acts in contact with, or rather follows up the evil nature of the first, his life is endangered by some violent accident of fire. This is most aptly denoted by the position of Mercury in a fiery sign, with the violent planet Mars, his significator, and the Part of Fortune, which in this nativity is giver of life, all in quartile aspect, but whether this danger should occur to the native, by his falling into the fire, or by the burning of the house he lived in, or by what particular misfortune, was impossible to determine, but it was evident to my understanding that his danger would come by means of fire. After considering and reconsidering these configurations, I enquired of the native, whether he had not some time between nineteen and twenty years of age, had the misfortune to set his bed-curtains on fire, or his room; for as I knew he had often accustomed himself to read in bed, I had a strong suspicion that he had fallen asleep, and that the curtains had taken fire, and exposed him to the danger of being burnt in bed. But this he absolutely denied, and contended much for his carefulness and precaution on those occasions. Had he by any accident fallen into the fire? or had the candle caught his clothes? No, he never had met with such an accident in his life. I persisted most confidently that some such accident must have befallen him, and at that particular time, whereby he was exposed either to great bodily hurt, if not to the danger of losing his life, and I requested him to reflect upon the matter, and to tell me ingenuously the fact. At last, he satisfied my doubts, by relating the following circumstance

He had not been many days with his new master, before he was left in the shop, with no other companion than a young lad, who had been put apprentice to the same person a year or two before. At the same time that the master's absence furnished Mr. Witchell with an opportunity of taking a book from his pocket to read, which was invariably the case upon all such occasions, it afforded the other lad fit time to go

to play. A soldier's musquet stood in one corner of the shop, most aptly denoted by the quartile position of Mars, which the boy took up, and began to perform the manual exercise with. When he came to that part, "make ready—present—fire," he levelled the piece close to the body of his fellow apprentice Witchell, who sat with the utmost calmness and composure, reading his book, a circumstance evidently implied by the position of Mercury. The boy drew the trigger, the gun snapped, and he recovered his arms. Pleased of course with any employment rather than with his business he proceeded with the manual a second time. When he presented the piece again, it was elevated somewhat above Mr. Witchell's head, he drew the trigger, the gun went off, and carried away a large piece of the window, leaving both of them, as Providence would have it, totally unhurt. With this I was quite satisfied, it relieved me from my doubts, and upon equating the direction, I told him this must have happened on or very near the 26th of September, 1747, for though the other aspect came up sooner, yet its influence was held on by the quick succession and similar quality of the co-operating or secondary aspect, which was not ripe in its malefic tendency, until the day Mars began to separate from his auxiliaries, which was on the day above-mentioned, at which time the native was near twenty years of age. After endeavouring to recollect all the circumstances of the fact, he acknowledged I was strictly right in point of time, as well as in my judgment of the danger he had been exposed to by means of fire.

The astiologial reason of this narrow, but happy escape, is thus defined from the native's horoscopolical figure of birth. In the eighth house, which is the house of death, we find the benevolent planet Jupiter, which is an irrefragible argument that the native should not die a violent, but a natural death. Now had Saturn or Mars been there, the evil had certainly touched his life. Another decisive testimony for the preservation of the native's life is, that the direction operating comes from a benefic planet, and though the direction be of an evil quality, yet as it is not governed by the anareta, nor by any cross direction either from Saturn, Mars, or the Sun to the part of Fortune, it is impossible, according to the radical import of the significators, that life should be destroyed, although exposed in this remarkable manner, to the most unequivocal instrument of death.

I have dwelt the longer upon these two directions, because I consider them as the most remarkable in the whole figure, and I am sure their effect is equally extraordinary, besides, it tends to shew, that in genitures where the significators clearly demonstrate a long life and natural

death, and where no cross malefic configuration strongly irradiates the aphetic place, that however the native, in his journey through life, may be exposed to the most imminent perils and dangers, yet, if benefic signifiers, as in the present nativity, have the ascendancy in point of dignity and constitution of place, he shall safely overcome them all, and enjoy life until that period of time arrives, when exhausted nature can no longer exercise her proper functions, and dissolution becomes the necessary consequence

I do not here mean to enter into any arguments against that absurd stile of reasoning, which resting all its force upon *supposed* propositions, will contend, that *if* the musket had been pointed the second time to the body of the native, he *must*, have been killed, let the stars have been posited how they may. But what man would be hardy enough seriously to avow this? or if he did, it could avail nothing, since *facts* and *suppositions* would be still at variance. The piece was not levelled the second time at the native, and *why* it was not, who can define? It is enough for me to shew, that by the native's figure of birth, he was not to receive any *fatal* injury, I will now thank the man, who by any other, or *equally* reasonable hypothesis, will point out to me *why* the piece was *not* levelled at the native the *second* time? or if it had, let him prove that the piece *must* of necessity have gone off, and that the consequent would *must* have been mortal? When this is done, I shall be ready to give it an answer

### M C □ ♃

*M C to the Square of Jupiter*—This aspect imports no good, it is a quatile between Jupiter and the midheaven, and as Jupiter is lord of the second and fifth houses, it declares loss of substance to the native, by the interference of some religious or clerical person, who should prove his enemy. This came up by direction in twenty years and five weeks from the time of birth, at which period of the native's life, as he hath frequently assured me, he was prevented from receiving a sum of money from a relation who had actually promised to give it him, but for the persuasions of the curate of the parish, who having taken some offence at the native, set every engine at work to injure him in the opinion of his friends. This aspect is likewise baneful to all contracts or purchases under it

☉ ☊ ♀—M. C ☊ Cor. Leo —⊕ ☊ ♀

The Sun to the conjunction of Mercury, the Midheaven to the conjunction of Cor Leonis; and the Part of Fortune to the opposition of Venus.

These directions were all operating at nearly the same time Under the first, he was very studiously inclined, and influenced to the regular pursuit of the mathematics Under the second, he was introduced to the acquaintance of several respectable characters, eminent in the line of science, and who should feel a predilection in favour of the native And this really laid the foundation for his being introduced into the mathematical society The third direction operated with the last, and shews, that while he was engaged in forming such connexions as should introduce him into public life, he should fall pretty much in the way of the ladies, and that a large, and perplexing female acquaintance, would be the result which is indicated by the opposition of Venus to the Part of Fortune

These two last directions have their force continued in a more or less sensible degree, until the influence of some other direction begins to take place, and this, we find, by looking in the table of directions, admits a space of almost three years And here let it be remembered, that the fulfilment of any matter or thing promised by a direction, is completely formed when its aspects is in all respects perfect, and the irradiations of each contributing star fully complete, though according to the latitude of that principal significator by which the direction is brought up, the *subject* of the matter, or thing so to be brought about, may, by certain gradations of influence, be some time in preparation, ere the absolute event is really brought to pass For in the case of marriage, there is usually some time spent in courtship and dalliance, before the parties repair to the hymeneal altar But when this is performed, or about to be performed the exact working up of the direction fully demonstrates So it is in all other cases where a matter is declared to be brought to pass, by the force of a direction, except where a direction of a contrary quality, and superior strength, falls in its way, and overturns its tendency, and influence, on all which occasions the thing originally predicted is set aside, and a contrary effect takes place, as we frequently observe in persons betrothed, who, even at the church door, or before the altar, change their sentiments, and put the marriage aside. But if no such cross directions interpose, and length of time occurs between them, then the original aspect holds its own proper force and quality to the full extent, and whatever it denotes, is in a general way fully completed, with all its consequences and contingent effects.

*Asc \* D.*

*Asc. to the Sextile of Moon*—Under this direction, the influence wrought by the last is brought to perfect maturity A connexion with one of the

ladies, which had for some time been formed, is now brought to its crisis, and when this aspect was complete in all its rays, the parties were married. The personal description which this aspect gives of the wife, is of a middle stature, pale dark complexion, brown hair, comely, and agreeable, in mental endowments discreet and ingenious, rather petulant, and worldly minded, and therefore sufficiently saving and frugal.

*Asc* □ ♂—⊙ ♂ *Asc*.

*Asc. to the Square of Mars—Sun to the Opposition of Asc*—These are both directions of an evil designation. They import no small share of vexation and disagreement between the native and his wife, through the means of detraction, and the whispers of false female friends connected with the native's wife, who sow the seeds of jealousy, and lay the foundation of enmity and discord betwixt them. The attention of the native is thus for a time taken off from objects of preferment and advantage, his affairs go backward in the world, and he suffers a two-fold anxiety of mind, accompanied with a deprivation of spirits, constitutional by the temperature of his significators at birth but greatly enlarged by the force of this latter direction.

♃ \* ⊙—⊕ ♄ ♀

*Moon to the Sextile of the Sun—Part of Fortune to the Conjunction of Ascending Node*—These aspects are found jointly operating, after the influence of the preceding are spent, though of an opposite action and quality. Under the first, the native assumes his former pursuit of literary acquisitions, and endeavours to enlarge his connexions with men of letters and character. He succeeds much to his wishes, being, at the time this direction came up, which was in twenty-five years and nearly a half from his birth, introduced to several gentlemen of the first literary talents and respectability, who promised him their patronage and friendship. But in the height of these flattering prospects, the second direction, viz., the Part of Fortune to a conjunction of the Dragon's tail, subjects the native to a violent sore throat and fever, occasioned by cold taken in pursuing the objects of the other direction. This affliction was very severe, and seized the native, as he hath since assured me, when he was twenty-five years and a half old, and confined him to his bed for near a fortnight.

⊙ △ ♂.

*Sun to the Trine of Mars*—This direction imports much good to the native, from those who are his superiors. Under its influence he will extend his literary connexions, and will derive honour and estimation



from the extent of his own abilities, in the opinion of those who are disposed to serve him. This direction likewise, from the prolific situation of the significators in the figure of birth, imports conception to the native's wife, which I have no scruple to affirm, took place under its influence.

D  $\Delta$  ♀

*Moon to the Trine of Mercury*—This is a very flattering direction, and presages much good to the native. Under its force he will apply very close to scientific exercises, and enlarge the number of his friends. It was under this direction, he was introduced to the acquaintance of Dr. Bevis, who was afterwards very much his friend, and rendered him several eminent services. This gentleman was a great encourager of scientific speculations, and was so perfectly master of astrology, as to have calculated several national events, which severally came to pass with the most remarkable exactness.

M C  $\odot$  ♂

*M C to the Conjunction of Mars*—This direction implies good to the native, because Mars is lord of the ascendant, otherwise it would have operated to his disadvantage. He was warmly engaged in astronomical enquiries, when this direction operated, which likewise introduced him to a further acquaintance with gentlemen eminently distinguished in that line. It was at this time that he became intimately acquainted with Mr. Charles Brent, Astrologer to George II. under whose royal authority and direction he calculated the nativity of our present illustrious monarch, King George the third, a copy of which nativity he presented to Mr. Witchell, who afterwards gave it to me, and which I have now sydereally projected in the annexed plate.

M C  $\Delta$  ♀.

*M C to the Trine of Mercury*—Under this direction the native hath a son born. It hath likewise a strong intellectual operation upon the native himself, who is impelled to a critical investigation of the then state of the several departments of science, and imports great honour and pecuniary advantage from his labours therein, and accelerates his desires for attempting to improve them. I have had a great deal of conversation with Mr. Witchell on the subject of this direction, which I considered somewhat remarkable, and he assures me that it was about the time when this direction came up, namely, when he had completed his twenty-seventh year, that the first thought of correcting and improving

the longitude, presented itself to his mind, and which was ever after inseparable from it, until he had fully accomplished that most invaluable discovery

▷ Smq. ☉ M.—▷ \* ♀ M.

The Moon to the semiquartile of the Sun in Mundo, and the Moon to the sextile of Venus in Mundo Here are two generally good directions operating together, which promise the native health of body and felicity of mind The affairs of his family will prosper under them and all matters relating to substance and advantage will succeed well He takes several little journies, which shall prove profitable pleasant, and hath the pleasure of receiving some unequivocal marks of the sincerity and confidence of his friends And the native has frankly acknowledged to me, that no part of his life was so free from the intrusions of care and perplexity, as the space of time occupied by these two aspects, which carry him from the twenty-seventh to the twenty-eighth year of his age

⊕ △ ♀ M.—Asc. □ ♀

*Part of Fortune to the Trine of Mercury in M—Asc. to the Square of Venus*—The first of these joint directions hath the designation of much good to the native, for while it prompts him to a laudable pursuit in the improvements of science, it will enlarge the circle of his friends, and promote his reputation with the world But, as the brightest day is not without its clouds, so this direction is united with one not quite so auspicious. The quartile of Venus to the ascendant, is productive of family broils and dissensions. Jealousies are renewed under this direction; and the native perhaps will find, that dealings with the fair sex are not altogether so profitable to him On the contrary, he will experience, about this time, the strongest exertions of a quondam favourite female to work his destruction, which, however, she will not be able effect Under this direction the native's wife conceives a second time with a male child.

♃ □ ♄ M.

Jupiter to the quartile of Saturn in Mundo. This direction continues the baneful effects of the former, transferring the malignity of his female enemy, to those of his male, whereby a variety of unpleasant occurrences follow, and many mean and ungenerous advantages are attempted to be taken of him This is followed by a consequent loss of substance, which appears ultimately the means of terminating the evil machinations enforced against him Were the particulars of this series of vexation and perplexity to be unfolded, with the cause which gave

them being, it might tend to strengthen the reputation of planetary prescience ; but the best of people are not without their weak side, and God forbid I should take pleasure in exposing the foibles of any man, much less of one who may be ranked among the number of the most deserving, and to whom I am under many obligations Suffice it to say, that the party of the offended female made head against him, until he consented to pay a handsome *douceur*, which as he himself informed me, put an end to hostilities, and restored the olive branch of peace.

☉ △ ♂ M.

*Sun to the Trine of Mars in M.*—This direction promises advantage to the native , the Sun being lord of the tenth, add Mars of the ascendant. This denotes prosperity and respect, and some advantage by the fidelity and ability of good servants. It likewise gives the native several mathematical scholars, who become students under him.

M C ♂ ♀

*M C to the Opposition of Venus* —Under the mal-influence of this direction, the native feels the vindictive shafts of private enemies, and again encounters some family broils, and disingenuous reflections, which likewise originate from a female cause, and for a time disturb the internal tranquillity of his mind.

☉ \* ♀.

*Sun to the Sextile of Venus* —This direction restores peace and harmony to his family, gives him another pupil in the study of the mathematics, and all things go on smoothly, and much to the native's satisfaction and advantage He receives pleasure in the pursuits of several amusements, and is on terms of perfect amity with his wife and her friends. Under this direction likewise Mrs Witchell becomes pregnant with a daughter

⊕ \* ♀ M.

*Part of Fortune to the Sextile of Mercury* —This direction operates upon the mental faculties, and promises much good to the native Under its influence he writes the mathematical magazine, and acquires unbounded reputation in the literary world He also obtains an increase of pupils to his mathematical school, and meets with encouragement and success in all his undertaking

♃ Z P ♄.

The Moon to the zodiacal parallel of Saturn This direction imports no pleasing occurrence to the native ; under its operation his father falls

sick, and his family is oppressed with vexation and sorrow, arising from those evils which chequer life, and render the most perfect state of human bliss mutable and precarious. The native himself will be much afflicted with melancholy by this direction.

♃ Z. P ♂

The Moon to the zodiacal parallel of Mars. This gave Mrs. Witchell another daughter, and demonstrates a bad and sickly labour, attended with a dangerous fever to the native, as is declared by the constitution of this parallel with Mars, for parallels are either good or bad, according to the nature and quality of the planets by which they are respectively brought up. This judgment is likewise confirmed by the position of the Dragon's tail in the tenth.

⊕ △ ♀ M.

*Part of Fortune to the Trium of Venus in M*—This configuration being in mundo, denotes increase of substance to the native, either by legacy, or by hereditary right to the effects of some diseased person, which happened when this direction was completely wrought. It likewise indicates prosperity to the native, by means of professional application and perseverance in the objects before him.

♃ Ssq ♀ M — ⊕ □ ♃.

*Moon to the Smq of Mercury in M—Part of Fortune to the Square of Jupiter*.—These are directions which induce a sort of chequered life to the native, for having an opposite quality and influence to each other, whatever the one impels, the other counteracts, and renders all attempts and all endeavours while these directions are operating, totally abortive. The native will take some short journeys under the constitution of these aspects, in hope of obtaining preferment, but his labours will prove fruitless, and all his present hopes terminate in disappointment. Just so, as the native himself assured me, was the greater part of his thirty-sixth year distinguished, at which period these directions yielded their influence, and many times, when he had reason to expect the full completion of his wishes, some untoward circumstance or other constantly intervened, to set his hopes aside.

☉ Q. ♀ — ♃ ó ♄.

*Sun to the Quartile of Saturn—Moon to the Conjunction of Saturn*.—These directions are fraught with no good, but threaten great anxiety of mind and depression of spirits to the native,

resulting from some secret enemies, who make a point of opposing his career, and who villify and traduce him to some persons of direction and power. He will likewise suffer some affliction in his eyes, and dizziness of the head, with melancholy and perturbation of mind, while the second direction is under its operation.

♂ \* ♀.

The Moon to the sextile of Saturn, by converse motion. Under this direction the native has another daughter born, but its influence upon his temporal affairs, is but little better than the former, since this aspect comes up very quickly after them, and participates of their quality and temperature. The native recovers completely from his indisposition, but the vicissitudes of fortune, and the vexations of his mind, continue with little abatement, until the effects of this direction are wholly taken off by the succession of another.

♂ \* ♀

Moon to the Sextile of Mercury—This is a very promising direction, replete with happiness and good fortune to the native. The powers of sense, of discernment, and invention, are here strongly combined, and the result leads to prosperity and fame. The native's discovery in the longitude are here most aptly depicted, and I have no doubt, but under the force of this direction, they were rendered complete. The friendly rays of the Moon and Mercury, in elevated places of the horoscope, are uniformly productive of the most acute intellectual endowments, but relate, in a more peculiar manner, to an extensive knowledge in science, and to an unbounded comprehension of the power and extent of figures. This direction came up in thirty-eight years and eight months from the hour of birth, at which period the native made his last and final improvements in the longitude, for which his Majesty rewarded him with a liberal annuity, during the residue of his life. Let it be remembered that this aspect falls in twenty-five degrees fifteen minutes of Aquarius, and that the nature of these planets being so exactly constituted with the quality of the sign, clearly demonstrates that the improvement and discovery brought up by this direction, should, in particular manner, relate to the sea, a circumstance deserving the attention of every curious reader.

⊕ Smq. 4 M.

Part of Fortune to the semiquartile of Jupiter in mundo. Under this direction the native suffers a slight indisposition. The internal

peace of his family will likewise be disturbed, from a female cause, which, however, will shortly subside. He will likewise experience some short perplexity in money matters, which perhaps may make him more cautious of supplying the necessities of others, before he provides for his own.

### ☾ △ ☉ M.

*Moon to the Trine of Sun in M*—This aspect brings fresh honour and reputation to the native, for under its influence he will experience the united recommendations and good offices of his friends. The direction comes up in May 1766, and holds on to the middle of October following, as may be seen in the table of directions, belonging to this nativity, in which space Mr. Witchell has assured me he experienced the most remarkable instances of civility and friendship from several members of the Royal Society, and from other gentlemen of distinguished merit.

### ☾ ♀ P ♄.

*Moon ♀ P Mercury*—This direction participates much of the benevolent nature of the preceding, and promises additional prosperity to the native in a most eminent degree. It prepares and fortifies his mind for fresh studies, and influences a laborious application to books, and to experimental philosophy. Under this direction we perceive the foundation of a journey, which will probably be taken in consequence of some advantageous occurrence.

### ☾ ✱ ♀.

*Moon to the Sextile of Mercury*—This, and the foregoing direction, have in many respects a joint influence, as they follow in so quick a succession, and participate of the same benignant quality. This aspect completes the good fortune began by the former Moon to the Sextile of Mercury, under which he received a reward for his discoveries. The present benignant configuration, constituted with other rays, brings him a fresh instance of the approbation of his Royal Sovereign, who appoints him, under this direction, to the Mastership of the Royal Academy at Portsmouth. This direction comes up in November 1766, and operates until the month of October 1767, at which time another direction succeeds. Mr. Witchell took possession of his new appointed office the 26th of March, 1767, when this direction was in its utmost force. And we might here trace the completion of that journey, predicted under the last direction, which now conveys the native and his family

to a new residence in a different part of the kingdom. And if we contemplate the quality and position of the corresponding significators, with the affinity of Mercury and Venus, and the sign they are posited in, near the fortunate node of the Moon, we shall find that they exactly describe the situation to which the native's family should remove, and that their residence should be permanent and prosperous.

Д Smq ♀ M

*Moon to the Sm<sup>g</sup> of Mercury in M*—This is likewise a prosperous duction, and still continues the good effects of the former three. The native derives advantage and pleasure from an acquisition of new friends and acquaintance, addicts himself to literary pursuits, and is more studious than for a considerable time before. Under this duction, as I since learn, he published his *Mathematical Queries*.

⊙    ♂    ♀

*Sun to the Conjunction Of Venus*—The Sun to the conjunction of Venus, by converse motion Although this aspect is fraught with some good, and gives the native an addition to his family by the birth of a daughter, yet the effect of its direction will bring to pass some unpleasant occurrences, particularly relating to the female part of his family, which is obvious in this configuration, by Venus being constituted lady of the eighth and twelfth houses.

Д 8 24 М

*Moon to the Opposition of Jupiter in M*—This gives the native some fruitless journeys to several eminent persons, from which he returns with no great share of content. He will lose money by some speculative adventure, and whatever scheme he sets on foot under this direction, either for emolument or fame, will prove abortive, and eventually tend to his disadvantage and prejudice. About this time, I find Mr. Witchell lost a large sum by adventuring in the lottery.

## ) □ 4

*Moon to the Square of Jupiter*—This configuration is made in the zodiac, and participates of the same unfriendly quality with the last. The Moon is lady of the ninth, and Jupiter lord of the fifth and second, whereby this direction will bring up loss of substance to the native, by means of the non-ability of some quondam friend, or clerical person, to fulfil his engagements in money concerns. It likewise argues the exertions of some private enemy, to blast the native's character and reputation.

with regard to his friends and family. This occurrence, the native told me, he had too much reason to recollect, with heart-felt regret.

### ☉ P ♂ M

The Sun to the parallel of Mars in Mundo. This direction promises to advance the native's professional character, Mars being the significator of his profession exalted by a parallel from the Sun. Tranquillity and success accompany this direction, and under its influence the native hath a son goes out to sea. Those in subordinate stations to the native will afford him satisfaction, and his servants and domestics will be found orderly and faithful. All things now go smoothly on, and his own wishes and desires are in almost every shape completely gratified.

### ☾ ♂ ♂

*Moon to the Opposition of Mars*—Under this direction the native suffers some uneasiness relative to his son's voyage. He will likewise experience some loss by a speculative adventure, which never can succeed under this aspect. An unpleasant disagreement appears very likely to happen in his family, and whatever friendship or connexion he forms under this configuration, will prove faithless and vexatious.

### ☉ △ ♄ M.

*Part of Fortune to the Time of Saturn in M*—This configuration gives solidity and stability to the mind, consolidates the ideas, and influences an unusual seriousness of imagination, which, considering the phlegmatic temperature of the native, will most likely afflict him with lowness of spirits, nervous afflictions, and habitual melancholy. Under this direction, however, the native's mind will be engaged in a desire of purchasing some house or land, which will occupy most of the time this direction continues in force, and, whatever purchase he makes under it, will be advantageous and satisfactory to himself and his family.

### ☉ ♂ ♂.

The Sun to the Opposition of Mars, by converse motion. This is a malevolent direction, and imports no good to the native, thro' the means of some subordinate person, servant, or domestic, but which the native will detect and defeat. He will suffer a few week's illness, under a slow nervous fever, which goes off with the termination of this discordant aspect and is succeeded by an indifferently good state of health, and cele



ity of spirits, which is demonstrated by the direction arising from the parallel of Mercury and Jupiter, which comes up immediately upon it, abating the evil and removing the intemperate quality, by milder rays

☽ ☿ ♀

*Moon to the Conjunction of Venus*—This configuration is extensively good, and gives the native prosperity and success in all things which relate either to the ninth, fifth, or eighth houses. Under this direction he takes a pleasant and profitable journey, has the satisfaction of seeing all his desires prosper, and has peace, harmony, and content in his own family, and good fellowship with his associate and neighbours

☉ △ ☽.

*Sun to the Trine of Moon*—This is a very excellent and prosperous direction, influencing a variety of favourable occurrences to the native, both in the line of his profession, and in the general approbation and regard of his superiors and friends. The trine aspect of the two luminaries, in eminent places of the horoscope, is in all cases to be regarded as a symbol of great good, and of an advantageous and honourable intercourse, according to the birth and station of the native, with some high and elevated persons of rank and fortune. Had the native not been previously appointed to the station he now filled, he would, under this direction, in all human probability, have obtained some similar preferment, from the similarity of the aspects, but as it was, the good effect of this direction was sensibly wrought upon him, since it introduced him to several noble personages who at this time placed their sons under his care and tuition, for the purpose of obtaining a nautical education

♃ ♂ Asc

*Jupiter to an Opposition of the Ascendant*—This direction impairs the native's health, alters the state of his blood, and induces a bilious, complaint in the bowels. He will most likely suffer by some disputation or disagreement with an acquaintance, and perhaps experience a very unpleasant embarrassment on the occasion, with loss of substance

☽ △ ⊕ M.

*The Moon to the trine of the Part of Fortune in Mundo*—This configuration always forebodes increase of fortune, successful enterprise, benefit in speculation, and prosperity in business. Under this direction the native experienced a great share of estimation from his superiors, and felt the emoluments arising from it.

♂ P ♀ M.

*Saturn to the Parallel of Venus in M*—This direction imports death to some female in the native's family, and as Venus is constituted lady of the seventh house, with close affinity to the native in his radical figure, it is most probable he will lose his wife it is apparent, however, that this configuration will produce him much anxiety and perturbation of mind, with depression of spirits, and deep melancholy—Upon enquiry, I found Mrs Witchell really died under this direction

♂ Smq ♀ M—☉ M P ♀.

The Moon to the semiquartile of Jupiter in mundo, and the Sun to the mundane parallel of the Moon These are both propitious directions, and presage a continuance of much good to the native He will prosper in all undertakings in the way of his profession, will receive fresh marks of the approbation and attention of his friends, and will rise in the estimation of some high and noble patron, whereby his spirits will be exhilarated and his melancholy removed These pleasing circumstances alternately occurred during the time these directions contributed their influence, which lasted in a more or less powerful degree, from the beginning of November, 1778, to the month of September, 1779, when their effects totally subsided

Asc ✱ ♂.

*Ascendant to the Part of Fortune of Jupiter*—This direction is armed with the most serious affliction to the native, of any thing that hath yet gone before it It is the harbinger of some sudden disease that threatens life And if we consider the radical import of this aspect, taken collectively with the irradiations of the other planets, and then respective positions and particular places in the figure, as they stand influenced and impregnated with the ambient quality of the signs, we can have no reason to hesitate in our judgment, that this affliction will fail as it were instantaneously, and that it will come by some defect in the animal circulation, or in the functions of the brain, whereby sensation will be destroyed, memory obliterated, or bodily motion withheld, but the most probable effect of the three, arises from the superiority of Saturn, who governs this aspect, and as he rules the retentive faculty of man, it becomes pretty evident that this disorder should be a fit of the palsy, falling upon the brain, whereby the native should suffer a privation of sense and motion, particularly destructive to the ideas of the mind, and to the force of memory. Under this direction

Mr. Witchell really had the misfortune to fall down in an apoplectic fit, which held him for some time in a state of perfect insensibility, deprived of sight and motion, and of every visible appearance of life. When circulation was restored, and pulsation returned, the native became sensible to pain, and repossessed all the functions of the body, but his memory continued for some time wholly arrested, and was ever after greatly impaired. His whole frame felt the shock, and his constitution was visibly struggling with it, during the full time of this direction. Our recovery indeed, from all complaints influenced by Saturn, is usually slow, but particularly so, when they are occasioned almost entirely by his own malignant influence, unabated by milder rays.

## ♂ Δ ♀ M

*Mars to the Trine of Venus in M*—This direction is of a more grateful quality, giving the native cheerfulness, and removing in some measure his habitual melancholy. This direction naturally inclines the fancy to women, and incites amorous desires, and I have no doubt but the native, even under an impaired constitution, and a confirmed nervous habit, was more than ordinarily awakened to these desires, during the operation of this aspect. It was nevertheless, too indelicate a question for me to put, however my curiosity might have been excited by the visible designation of the planets, or however anxious I might have been to justify the directions of a nativity, which were intended for public scrutiny.

## ♂ Δ ♀ M

*Moon to the Trine of Mars in M*—This direction participates extremely of the quality of the foregoing, and they operate in many instances with a joint influence, being both from aspects made in the world, and coming up nearly together. The native hath certainly strong predilections in favour of some particular female, and if his constitution was not somewhat impaired, and his mind pretty much engrossed by other concerns, I have no kind of doubt but he would have married again while this direction operated, but though it gives a radical import of such an event, yet when we come to consider it maturely with the quality of other planets, whose horoscopical places at the birth give them a concern in the completion of such an event, we shall find some few arguments wanting, to give it a complete turn in favour of a second matrimonial engagement. But that the native had strong prepossessions

that way, I have not the least doubt, and with a lady who perhaps is now living, and might confirm the truth of my remark

*Asc*  $\Delta$   $\text{♂}$ .

*Asc to the Trine of Mars*—This direction is naturally good, inclining the native to fortitude and perseverance, and gives animation to the spirits, and vigour to the mind. He will, however, be somewhat absolute and arbitrary under it, particularly in his own family, and with his more immediate domestics and dependents. With respect to bodily infirmity, he will feel an affliction of choler, and a feverish tendency, induced by the quality of Mars, who has borne rule in the three last directions; and by thus increasing the energy of his influence upon the spirits, will leave them subject to a slow nervous fever, destructive to the radical moisture of nature, and to the free circulation of the blood and juices

$\odot$   $Q$   $\frac{1}{2}$   $M$ .

*Sun to the Q of Saturn in M*—This direction is the forerunner of a worse. It is not a configuration that destroys life, but it is one that unhinges the nervous system, and reduces the native to a painful state of hypochondriacal melancholy. It is a remarkable circumstance, that Saturn and the Sun should form the last aspect in this nativity, which precedes that of death, and that the Sun, being *anareta*, no sooner separates from Saturn, the most malevolent planet, than he applies to and receives the Part of Fortune, which is *hyleg*. Neither is it less curious to remark, the gradual fatality which is here brought on and announced to the native. Mars, the lesser infortune, occupies the chief influence of the three directions which operate prior to this; and he no sooner retires, than he is succeeded by the greater infortune Saturn, who gives place to the Sun, the *anareta*. And thus operating by a gradual, yet sensible influence, from a lesser to a superior state of infirmity, brings on that inevitable and final destiny, which gives every good and virtuous individual "a place amongst the gods."

$\oplus$   $\text{♂}$   $\odot$ .

*Part of Fortune to the opposition of Sun*—In this direction, therefore, we see the two principal signifiers of life and death, which were constituted in the radical figure of birth, form that fatal configuration, which, in all countries, and in all nativities, is uniformly the same. The one, at the moment we enter into this world, is constituted

hyleg, that is, giver or protector of life, because we were formed and nourished in the womb under the influence and temperature of that particular planet, and because it guards us in every peril of our earthly pilgrimage. The other is in the same early period constituted anareta, or destroyer of life, because it is tempered by its horoscopical position, with qualities diametrically opposite to the hyleg, and because, whenever it can form an evil configuration with the hyleg, it will deprive it of all its power and efficacy, and overcome its preserving faculty, by a superabundant energy of opposing matter, which nothing less than a supernatural cause can either alter or prevent. And therefore, when that certain cause, that vegetative faculty, which supports nature, and sustains life is thus overwhelmed by a redundancy or superiority of matter of influence, incompatible with, and contrary to itself, its existence becomes annihilated, and the native dies. Thus it is in the present case. The Sun, in this nativity, being constituted of a direct opposite quality to the Part of Fortune, will, whenever they form an opposition or quartile aspect, absorb its power, and destroy its influence, in which case, whatever be the thing that was nourished or brought into being under it, will be destroyed likewise.

If we regard, with a critical eye, the present figure of birth, we shall find every proof of those opposing qualities in these two significators, that constitute the *hyleg* and *anareta*, but the number of days, weeks, months, or years, which these two significators will occupy before they meet or form this discordant aspect, can only be known by equating the arch of direction which brings them into contact. This I have done, where it appears, that these two significators were fifty-six years and ten months, in coming to this position in the heavens, from their respective places or positions at the time of the native's birth, and it is a fact too well established to admit either doubt or refutation, that the native died with a stroke of the palsy, which this aspect describes, on the 29th of January, 1785, at which time he was exactly fifty-six years and ten months old!

Thus it is apparent, that however unaccountable or undefinable these planetary irradiations might appear, they certainly are what the Supreme Author of all things originally intended them to be, the natural and efficient causes of those strange and complicated mixtures and affections in men, which have confounded the speculations of the wisest philosophers. And I am persuaded that no man, unless it be those who are wilfully obstinate, can hesitate in forming his opinion of the truth of these premises, particularly after observing that no remarkable incident,

of this native's life ever happened, but under the uniform influence, and, as it were, by the consent of one or other of these directions, the defining of which constitutes the only true and rational mode of predicting by, or of calculating nativities

But before I dismiss this subject, and in order to render every part of the science as plain as possible, it will be proper, in this place, to explain what is meant by Revolutions and Transits. A revolution is a returning or revolving back of any one of the celestial bodies to the same place or point in the heavens from whence it first receded, for so the word radically imports. But in our application of it to explain or illustrate any particular circumstance in a nativity, it usually refers only to the return of the sun to his radical place in the zodiac, that is, to the same degree and minute of the sign wherein he was posited in the hour of birth. For the truth is, that revolutions and transits more properly appertain to the fate of empires, than to the circumstances of a nativity. It has, however, been found, by established observation and long practice, that the revolutions, not only of the Sun, but of all the other principal significators in a nativity, to their radical places in the horoscope, excite a very powerful additional influence in the aspects and directions than operating, whether of a good or evil nature; but more particularly when the planet, so falling into its radical point, participates strongly of the same quality and temperature as the configuration or direction then in force. And hence it is usual for every judicious proficient in this art, when he is calculating and bringing up the directions of a nativity, to erect revolutional figures through the whole period of the native's life, in order to obtain the most satisfactory information in the probable or possible means, whereby any important direction, whether good or bad, might be increased or diminished in its natural quality and import, by the falling in of the revolution of any other significator, or of any particular planet transiting the place, under the influence of which the customary effect of the direction may be varied.

The usual way of erecting a revolutional figure, is by adding five hours and forty-eight minutes to the exact time of the native's birth, for every year's revolution, and when the aggregate exceeds twenty-four hours, the twenty-four are to be cast away. For example, I would set a revolutional figure of Mr. Witchell's birth. Now the time of the day on which he was born, was seven hours fifty-two minutes in the afternoon. The figure of birth, it must be observed, stands for the first year, consequently the first revolutional figure to be set for the native, exhibits the positions of the luminaries and planets for the second year of his age, and the seventh

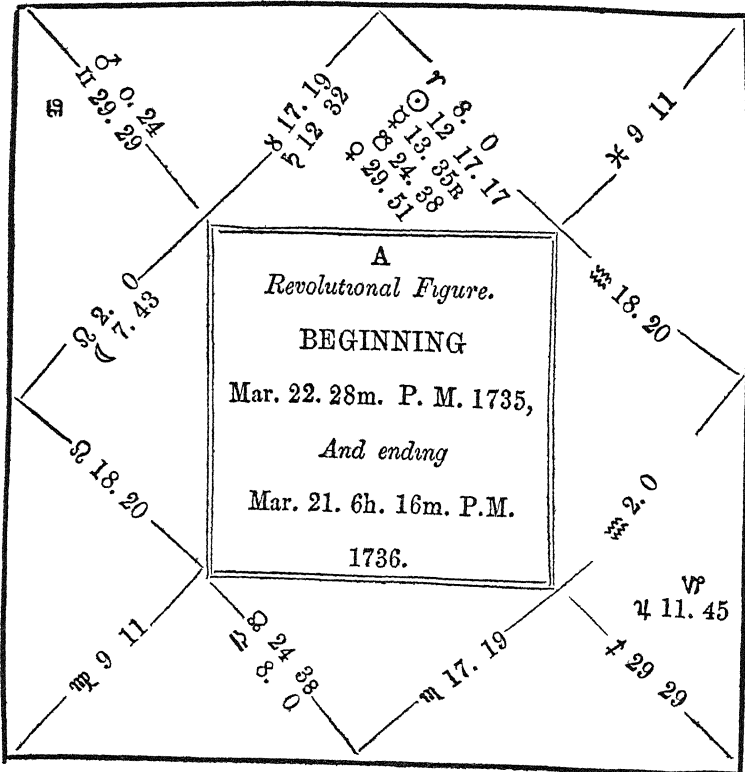
also answers from the seventh to the eighth, and therefore, if we add five hours forty-eight minutes for every year, casting away the aggregate of twenty-four hours as often as they occur, we shall uniformly obtain the precise situations and positions of the planets for the year required

Thus, seven times five hours forty-eight minutes, is	hou. min.
From which subtract	40 36
And there remains	24
	16 36

To which add the hours from noon on the day of the native's birth, viz .. .. 7 52

And the sum will be .. .. 24 28

From this sum the twenty-four hours are again to be cast away, and the table of houses are to be entered with twenty-eight minutes, under the title of time from noon, in the same manner as before display for erecting the horoscope, and the heavenly bodies will be found to display themselves in the following manner .



Having delineated the figure, we are to examine how it agrees with the radix, or original figure of birth, and whether it be in sextile, trine, or opposition to it, and also what planets make their return to their own radical places, or to the radical places of others, and also whether the luminaries be well beheld by the benefics, or afflicted by the rays of noxious planets, or by the sixth, eighth, or twelfth houses of the radical figure of birth; or whether Saturn or Mars afflict the places of the Sun, Moon, or ascendant of the radix, or whether there occur any eclipse either upon or near the radical places of the three Hilegiacals, for according as these circumstances are found, so will the affairs of the native be either injured or advantaged, and his health either impaired or established, as the case shall happen to be. For if unbenign occurrences in the revolution fall in with qualities and rays of the same discordant nature in the radix, evil and affliction will be predicted, in proportion to the strength and qualities of the significators; and on the contrary, if grateful and benign influences thus concur, and mutually aid and unite in benevolent temperatures, then, great and lasting good, according to the different natures of the planetary causes and effects, will undoubtedly take place. But to make this somewhat more familiar to the reader's understanding, I shall give a few general rules, whereby judgment may be determined in other cases.

Whenever the hyleg, or giver of life, whether it be the Sun, Moon, Part of Fortune, or Ascendant, in the radix or genethlacial figure of birth, is found to behold its place in the revolutional figure, by forming a sextile or trine aspect with each other, it is considered a visible argument that the native shall, during that year, enjoy health of body, and that his affairs will in a general way go well, but if this aspect be made by a quartile or opposition, the contrary effects are denoted. So if the Moon, in both the radix and revolutional figure be free from the malignant rays of the infortunes, and not combust, it is likewise an argument of an healthful and prosperous year, more especially if she be configured with benefic stars. But if the Moon be combust, or afflicted with the malefic rays of Saturn or Mars, it will prove an unlucky and sickly year.

If, in the revolutional figure, an eclipse or comet should fall upon the ascendant, it threatens a year of great trouble and anxiety to the native. But if the eclipse, in the revolutional figure, whether of the Sun or Moon, should fall exactly in the same degree as the hyleg, or giver of life, in the radical figure of birth, and any violent configuration of the malefics should begin to operate at the same time, it will, in all probability, affect the native's life, by encreasing the malignancy of the aspect, and heightening the violence of the means, whatever it may be, by which life is threatened.



So if an eclipse of the Sun should in like manner fall in the same degree and minute of the Dragon's Head, it also endangers life, but if it only falls near the same point, it then threatens danger or disease in that year, but not such as shall touch life

If in the revolution the Part of Fortune falls in the same degree as in the radix, it is implicative of the same effects, and will tend to facilitate them in a more eminent and obvious manner, and if it happens that this position falls in a good aspect with its dispositor, it will greatly tend to encrease the native's wealth or substance during that year, but if the aspect be made with malefic rays, and the horoscopical position of the Part of Fortune in abject places, it portends a direct contrary effect. It is, however, always to be remembered, that any planet, strong and essentially dignified in a revolution, and at the same time in good aspect with the Part of Fortune, or with the lord of the second house, or with Jupiter, Venus, or the Moon in reception, uniformly presages good fortune to the native during that year.

If the Sun be in the first house, mid-heaven, or eleventh house of the revolutional figure, in good aspect with Jupiter or Venus in the radix, and free from the unbenign radiations of the infortunes, it denotes an encrease of honour and reputation, of respect and esteem, during that year, although no direction whatever should be then operating to encrease its influence. So Jupiter, well configured in the ascendant, or in Pisces, Cancer, or Sagittarius, indicates the same, according to the quality and occupation of the native; but he denotes honour and esteem in a much more eminent degree, when posited in the medium cœli. Or if the revolutional ascendant be the place of the Dragon's Head in the radix, and irradiated by Jupiter, it likewise promotes honour, and encreases worldly esteem, and so *vice versa*, if the ascendant of the radical figure of birth be the place of the Dragon's Head in the revolution it denotes the same

If in the revolutional figure the luminaries are conjoined in the seventh or fourth house, it presages death either to the father or mother of the native, more especially if their places in the radical figure be likewise infortunated by malignant rays. If Saturn be found to afflict the Sun by quartile or opposition, or by conjunction in one of the angular houses, it is an argument that the father shall make his exit, but if the Moon be thus afflicted by Saturn, with relative positions in the two horoscopes, it presages death to the mother, for in these cases the Sun is natural significator of the father, and the Moon of the mother, and when thus configured in a revolutional figure, they forebode death to happen within the year.

Whenever the lord of the fifth is posited in the ascendant, or the lord of the ascendant in the fifth house of the revolutional figure, and in a fruitful sign, with due affinity to the radix, it is a most propitious configuration to give the native issue, if married ; but if single, it will be a very dangerous year to the native, by intercourses with the other sex —If the native be a male, he will most probably have an illegitimate offspring to provide for , but if a female, and a virgin, she will rarely escape ruin, and will probably become the unprotected mother of an unfortunate orphan. This aspect is therefore to be regarded with the utmost attention, and resisted with becoming fortitude and resolution by both sexes

If the lord of the fifth be posited in the twelfth, (it being the eighth from the fifth), in similar aspect to the radix, it threatens death to the native's children. So likewise if Saturn or Mars, or the Dragon's Tail be posited in the fifth house of the revolutional figure, in evil aspect with the radix, it forebodes death to the native's issue in the course of that year. Or if Saturn or Mars afflict the fifth house or its lord by conjunction, quartile, or opposition, it implies the same.

Whenever the lord of the ascendant, in the revolutional figure, be posited in the seventh house, and comes by direction to the radical place of Venus in the figure of birth ; or if the lord of the seventh, in the revolution, is brought by direction to the ascendant of the radix, they afford ample proofs that the native will marry in the course of that year. Or if Jupiter, Venus, the Moon, or Part of Fortune be thus irradiated, it denotes a dropsy in the native to contract matrimony, although circumstances might occur to prevent it.

Whenever Saturn is posited in the seventh house of the radix, and found also in the seventh house of the revolution, it threatens death to the native's wife, before the expiration of that year Mars and the Dragon's Tail thus configured, imports little less. Mercury, if afflicted by the malevolents, and in the seventh house, declares much danger to the native ; but if configured with Venus, under the same malignant rays, it threatens mischief both to the native and his wife

Mars, Mercury, and Venus, being the proper significators of profession, if they are afflicted in the revolutional figure, with direct affinity to the same places in the radix, presage great sorrow and embarrassment to the native in his line of business, during that year. But a comet or eclipse falling upon the mid-heaven of the radix and revolution, irradiated by the good aspects of either the Sun or Mars, will produce a very prosperous year to the native, and will bring him honour and preferment

Thus far we have considered the general tendency and import of the

several significators in a revolutional figure, as they are connected with or behold the radical figure of birth. There is now another effect to be considered, which the erratic stars produce by their respective motions round the Sun, which are called Transits, that is, a returning to or re-assuming either their own place, or the place of any other planet in the revolutional figure, so as exactly to correspond with their radical places in the figure of birth. These transits, when of a remarkable or eminent nature, always produce an effect or influence of their own, peculiar to the nature and quality of that particular star by which such transits are made, but whenever they fall in places of the figure, or in configuration with other planets, where a direction is coming up, or any distinct aspect then operating, they never fail to co-operate with, and give additional force and efficacy to such aspects or directions, whether good or evil, as the case and quality of the several significators shall happen to be. And for this reason it is highly proper, whenever the speculum of a nativity is projected, and the various directions brought up, to examine what transits are likely to occur in the course of the native's life, that may possibly vary the effect of any particular direction, and, consequently, of the incidents or events predicted thereby, as likely to happen to the native. For this reason I have annexed a few general observations, calculated to direct the reader's judgment under this speculation.

When Saturn returns to or transits his own radical place in the revolutional figure, well dignified, he indicates prosperity to the native, and if he be lord of the ascendant either in the radical or revolutional horoscope, he will render that prosperity still more excellent and conspicuous. If Saturn transits the radical place of Jupiter, propitiously configurated, it denotes increase by the favour of eminent men; if he transits the place of Mars, it gives advantages from friends or brethren; and if these transits are made with evil configuration, the contrary evils will be produced.

When Saturn transits the place of the Sun, it is implicative of some strong or violent contention with magistrates, or with men in power, in the course of that year, and if accompanied with aspects of disease, will produce bodily sickness and infirmity. If Saturn transits the place of Venus, it demonstrates infelicity from a female cause; if the place of Mercury, it implies advantages from study; if the place of the Moon, it declares affliction both of the body and mind; if the place of the Dragon's Head, it tends to promote the native's good fortune; but if Saturn transits the place of the Dragon's Tail, it has a most dangerous and malignant tendency. If the place of the Part Fortune be transitted

by Saturn, with benevolent rays, it denotes encrease of substance and estate, but if by evil rays, the contrary effect will be produced.

Precisely the same is the result of all the other significators transiting their own or other planet's places in the radical or revolutionary horoscopes, with only this invariable distinction, That the effects vary according to the nature, quality, and temperature of each respective planet, and to the radiations and aspects formed with them, or to the directions then operating, for revolutions or transits of a benevolent and friendly nature, falling in with good directions then operating, will visibly encrease their propitious quality, and greatly benefit the native, whilst on the other hand, revolutions or transits of an evil designation falling in with noxious and malignant directions, will encrease the evil, or destroy life. But good revolutions or transits falling in with bad directions, mollify their malignancy, whilst evil ones, opposed to good directions, lessen the good fortune then operating, and deprive the native of the full completion of those golden advantages, which perhaps appeared almost within his grasp

To discover the precise time when any event or direction shall take place in a revolutionary figure, we direct the five hylegiacals, as in the radix, always observing, as it is for the year ensuing, to direct the temporary progress of the zodiac for five hours forty eight minutes. For instance, suppose the cusp of the medium coeli hath one degree of Gemini, that point is to be directed to every aspect that falls between that one degree and twenty-four degrees of Leo, and also, if the ascendant hath at the same time eight degrees of Virgo, it must be directed to all promissors between that point and nine degrees of Scorpio, because that point will be upon the cusp of the ascendant for the ensuing year, and Leo will occupy the mid-heaven. In like manner the Sun, Moon, and Part of Fortune must be directed unto their promissors, always remembering, that the distance of a planet from the ascendant is found by oblique ascension, and from the mid-heaven by right ascension. But when one planet is directed to another for the purpose of ascertaining transits, their distances from each other, are found by oblique ascension or descension, under the pole of that planet which is taken for significator, and the distance which is thus given by degrees must be converted into time, by entering with the given denomination of degrees into the following Table

## A REVOLUTIONAL TABLE.

A TABLE FOR DEGEES.				A TABLE FOR MINUTES							
Deg.	Days	h	m	m	Days.	h.	m	m	Days	h	m
1	4	4	56	1	0	1	41	31	2	4	9
2	8	9	52	2	0	3	22	32	2	5	50
3	12	14	48	3	0	5	3	33	2	7	31
4	16	19	44	4	0	6	44	34	2	9	12
5	21	0	40	5	0	8	25	35	2	10	52
6	25	5	36	6	0	10	6	36	2	12	33
7	29	10	32	7	0	11	47	37	2	14	14
8	33	15	28	8	0	13	28	38	2	15	55
9	37	20	24	9	0	15	9	39	2	17	36
10	42	1	20	10	0	16	50	40	2	19	17
11	46	6	16	11	0	18	31	41	2	20	58
12	50	11	12	12	0	20	11	42	2	22	39
13	54	16	8	13	0	21	52	43	3	0	20
14	58	21	4	14	0	23	33	44	3	2	1
15	63	2	0	15	1	1	14	45	3	3	42
16	67	6	56	16	1	2	55	46	3	5	23
17	71	11	52	17	1	4	36	47	3	7	4
18	75	16	48	18	1	6	17	48	3	8	45
19	79	21	44	19	1	7	58	49	3	10	26
20	84	2	40	20	1	9	39	50	3	12	7
22	92	12	32	21	1	11	20	51	3	13	48
24	100	22	23	22	1	13	1	52	3	15	29
26	109	8	16	23	1	14	42	53	3	17	10
28	117	18	8	24	1	16	23	54	3	18	51
30	126	4	0	25	1	18	4	55	3	20	32
40	168	5	20	26	1	19	45	56	3	22	13
50	210	6	40	27	1	21	26	57	3	23	54
60	252	8	0	28	1	23	7	58	4	1	35
70	294	9	20	29	2	0	48	49	4	3	16
80	336	10	40	30	2	2	28	60	4	4	56
87	365	21	12								

## A T A B L E.

Collecting all the days of the year, and serving successively to find the month and day of any accident

Days	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December
1	1	32	60	91	121	152	182	213	244	274	305	335
2	2	33	61	92	122	153	183	214	245	275	306	336
3	4	34	62	93	123	154	184	215	246	276	307	337
4	3	35	63	94	124	155	185	216	247	277	308	338
5	5	36	64	95	125	156	186	217	248	278	309	339
6	6	37	65	96	126	157	187	218	249	279	310	340
7	7	38	66	97	127	158	188	219	250	280	311	341
8	8	39	67	98	128	159	189	220	251	281	312	342
9	9	40	68	99	129	160	190	221	252	282	313	343
10	10	41	69	100	130	161	191	222	253	283	314	344
11	11	42	70	101	131	162	192	223	254	284	315	345
12	12	43	71	102	132	163	193	224	255	285	316	346
13	13	44	72	103	133	164	194	225	256	286	317	347
14	14	45	73	104	134	165	195	226	257	287	318	348
15	15	46	74	105	135	166	196	227	258	288	319	349
16	16	47	75	106	136	167	197	228	259	289	320	350
17	17	48	76	107	137	168	198	229	260	290	321	351
18	18	49	77	108	138	169	199	230	261	291	322	352
19	19	50	78	109	139	170	200	231	262	292	323	353
20	20	51	79	110	140	171	201	232	263	293	324	354
21	21	52	80	111	141	172	202	233	264	294	325	355
22	22	53	81	112	142	173	203	234	265	295	326	356
23	23	54	82	113	143	174	204	235	266	296	327	357
24	24	55	83	114	144	175	205	236	267	297	328	358
25	25	56	84	115	145	176	206	237	268	298	329	359
26	26	57	85	116	146	177	207	238	269	299	330	360
27	27	58	86	117	147	178	208	239	270	300	331	361
28	28	59	87	118	148	179	209	240	271	301	332	362
29	29		88	119	149	180	210	241	272	302	333	363
30	30		89	120	150	181	211	242	273	303	334	364
31	31		90		151		212	243		304		365

Whether the directions be radical or revolutionary, the table in the foregoing page will serve equally for both, by changing the names of the months to any other, according to the given day of the month of any nativity, making the day of birth the first day of the year, and always remembering, that when it happens to be leap year, one day

must be added to February, and there will then be three hundred and sixty-six days in that year

I have now completed every remark and every instruction that is or can be necessary for the perfect calculation of nativities, and I am bold to say, that whoever will bestow sufficient time and application to the rules I have laid down, and that will attend properly to the collateral circumstances, will find no difficulty in obtaining a foreknowledge of all material events relating to himself, or to any other person, whose real nativity is laid before him I have, in the management of the foregoing nativity of Mr. Witchell, been particularly plain and copious, that no understanding might go uninformed, as well of the simplicity and verity of the art, as of its moral tendency to promote the good of mankind, and the certainty with which human events might be sought out through its means.

Every thing I have stated with respect to Mr. Witchell's nativity, are incontrovertible facts. That gentleman, when in perfect health, and in full vigour of mind, resorted to me for no other purpose than to hold disputations upon the rudiments of the science, and to inform himself as to its hypothesis and probability in the scale of reason and science. The more he enquired, the more convinced he was of planetary influence and effect. He proceeded from theory to practice. He amused himself with a variety of disquisitions upon the different branches of the art, and had the pleasure to find, that in all cases where truth and perspicuity were the basis of his enquiries, that there were no instances of doubt or deception in the predictions resulting from them. Well grounded in all the common departments of astronomy, he obtained an extensive theoretical knowledge of this part of it with the greater facility, and to reduce it to regular practice, he began with calculating his own nativity. In comparing the aspects with the particular incidents of his life, he was soon convinced they were inseparable from each other, and hence it was that he committed the revision to have the anaretical direction brought up and ascertained, as well as those of lesser magnitude and importance. This was a task I performed with the greater satisfaction, because it was to undergo the scrutiny of the most perfect mathematician of the age, and because his conviction and approbation of it would stamp new reputation upon a science, which having few or no real advocates, has been long borne down by popular prejudice, and obstinate declamation. Having performed every part of the calculation, with an exactitude that highly pleased him, he made use of it as a friendly monitor of the good and evil that awaited the

residue of his days , and when he approached towards the stated time of his dissolution, he would mention it without the smallest emotion, and considered the knowledge of it as one of the greatest blessings of his life, which not only drew his attention to his maker, and fixed his thoughts upon celestial desires, but raised his mind above the contemplation of earthly enjoyments, and gave serenity and calmness to his conversation and deportment. It was on one of these occasions, that he requested me to print his nativity in my work, which I had began to publish some little time before , observing that the evidence of so recent and respectable a proof of astiological prediction, might tend to bring mankind to reason, and admonish them no longer to abandon this sublime and interesting branch of knowledge.

And now, what need can there be of further argument in support of so self-evident a doctrine ? or what advantage could it possibly be to me, or to any disinterested man, to preach up the advantages of a science, which hath no existence in reason or in truth ? The facts here laid down are unquestionable , and such, I think, as no reasonable man will attempt to refute if further proofs are required, I shall at all times be ready to furnish them, or to explain any matter or thing herein before laid down, that might be deemed unintelligible, or that is not thoroughly understood. At the same time, that if any obstinate unbeliever, or any other description of men, can offer a fair and candid argument in opposition to astral influence, I shall be ready to hear them, with respect and attention. Wretched indeed should I be, if, after every precaution to guard myself against the encroachments of enthusiasm, I should fall a victim to its phrensy, or be deemed a madman or a fool , at the same time let me not shut my eyes against demonstrable facts, merely because the bulk of mankind choose to discountenance them, or determine to become wilfully blind. I have examined, and am convinced , and I trust I have sufficiently established the reality of this science , and have abundantly shewn that the ambient matter collected by the rays of the celestial bodies, and communicated by a sympathy of action to all sublunary things, are the causes of all those undescribable occurrences in human nature, which, for want of more clear comprehension of the wonderful works of creation, are frequently attributed to causes, which call in question the benign attributes of the Deity, and disgrace the understanding of the meanest of his creatures upon earth.

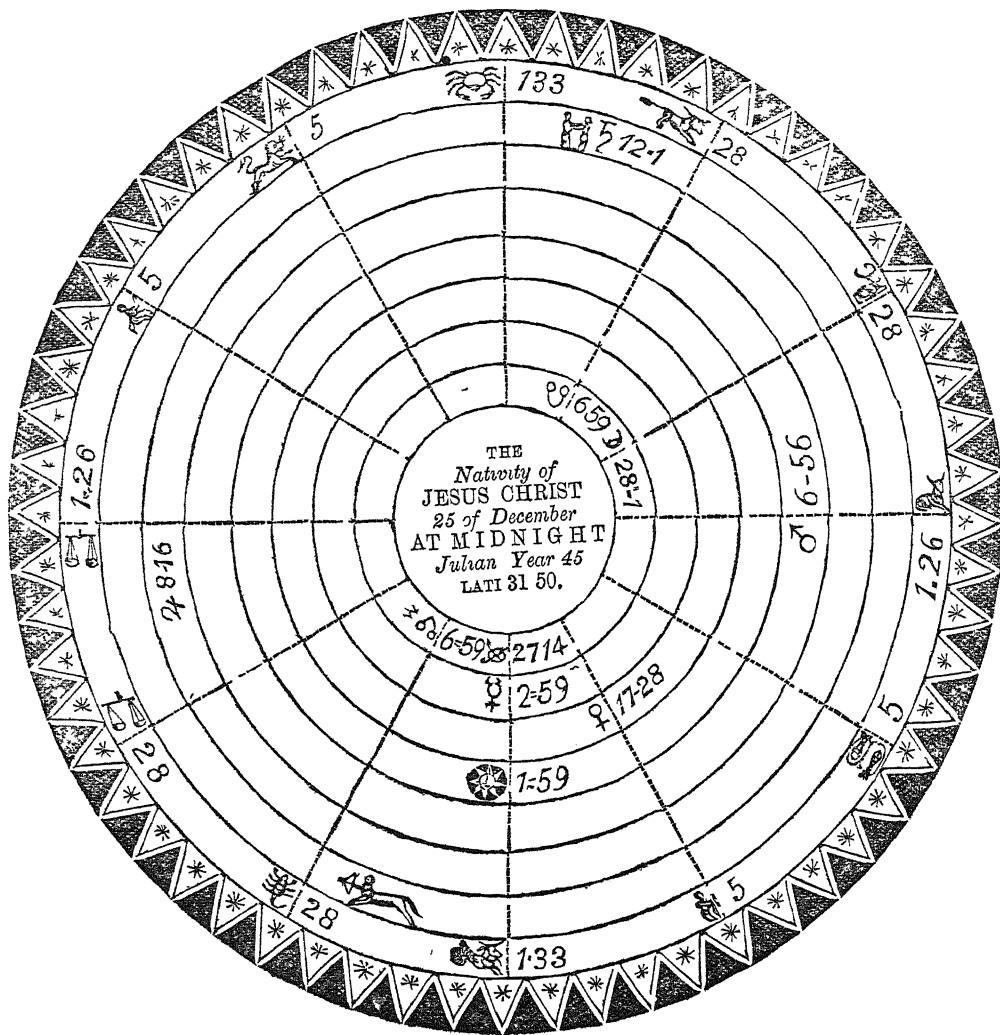
It hath been contended by some, in opposition to that part of astiological doctrine, which determines the bodily form and mental dispo-



sition of the native, from the several signifiers in his own, and in his parents genethlial figures, that this likeness or similitude in body and temper, is stamped by the energy or idea of the parents in the act of copulation. Although I am willing to admit this observation in part, yet I contend that the primary cause which furnishes that energy or motion in the parents, is derived from their respective signifiers in the heavens, and that *they* impress *their* particular quality, in proportion as they happen to be in dignity and power at that precise time. If the signifiers of the mother are *then* superior in force and dignity, the mother's features and disposition will be most visible, if the father's geniture be the strongest, the father's temper and similitude will be most predominant in the offspring then begotten, but if both their signifiers are equally strong, the child then equally participates in the likeness and disposition of both his parents. Let it nevertheless be remembered, that however strong the signifiers of both, or either of the parents might be, yet those proper to the foetus or conceptional matter, invariably take the lead, and stamp that peculiar form and temperature upon the native, which in a great measure supplant the first impressions given by those of the parents, and form a person and mind essentially differing from both, though with some vestiges of hereditary similitude. And hence the reason why sons and daughters more or less depart from the stature, feature, complexion, and temper of their parents, and why no two human beings, in the whole compass of generation, were ever yet formed *precisely alike*! If, therefore, the man lives, who can fairly and completely refute this argument, he shall have my thanks and my applause. And I will add further, in the emphatic words of an unrivalled author, that "my heart is already with him. I am willing to be converted. I admire his morality, and would gladly subscribe to the articles of his faith. Grateful, as I am, to the good Being whose bounty has imparted to me this reasoning intellect, I hold myself proportionably indebted to him, from whose enlightened understanding another ray of knowledge communicates to mine. But neither should I think the most exalted faculties of the human mind, a gift worthy of the divinity, nor any assistance, in the improvement of them, a subject of gratitude to my fellow creatures, if I were not satisfied, that really to inform the understanding corrects and enlarges the heart."

---





## THE NATIVITY OF JESUS CHRIST.

Upon this nativity I shall not venture to give any opinion of my own. It was calculated above a century ago, by that learned and ingenious author, Dr John Butler, Chaplain to his Grace James, Duke of Ormond, and Rector of Litchborough, in the county and diocese of Litchfield. He published it in an 8vo volume, with a very learned and ingenious introduction, supported by a set of Chronological Tables, calculated to place the day and hour of our Saviour's birth at a certainty beyond dispute, and as that Book has been many years out of print, and is now become very scarce and valuable, I have thought proper to copy that part of it, which contains the immediate calculation of this nativity, in the Doctor's own words, without adding or diminishing from the text, or presuming to introduce any remarks of my own.

The geniture or figure of birth, displayed in the annexed plate, was also projected by this learned author which I have carefully caused to be engraved from a corrected copy, in the Doctor's own hand-writing, and I flatter myself that the reputation this tract hath acquired in every part of Europe, added to the respectability and eminence of its author, will not fail to render it highly acceptable to the reader. The following Extract commences with page 256 of the Doctor's Book

---

*Of the punctual Hour of the Day, and Minute of that Hour, whereon  
Jesus Christ was born, Proved by the unerring Canons of Astrology.*

☽ North Latitude	0 46	Ob. Asc. Ascen	181 41
☿ South Latitude	0 42	Ob. Desc. ☉	271 45
♈ North Latitude	1 17	Ob. Desc. ☽	31 55
♂ North Latitude	0 41	Ob. Desc. ♀	312 59
♀ South Latitude	1 1	Ob. Asc. ♃	189 40
♀ South Latitude	2 2	Ob. Asc. ☌	294 7
R. a M H	91 41		
R. a ☉	172 11		

That we may see at length how fitly the nativity of Jesus Christ suits with all passages of his life, as also with his qualities and complexion, we must first examine how the accidents of his life do lead us, as the star did the wise men, to the place, and to the moment of time, when he was born. That Jesus was born at Bethelam in Judæa is past dispute. Here the longitude is commonly reputed different from the meridian of

London in England ( for which place our tables are framed ) two hours and forty-six minutes and by so much time, it seems it is twelve of the clock at midnight with them sooner than it is with us Here also as is vulgarly esteemed, the pole is elevated at the nearest guess some thirty-one degrees of north latitude, and fifty minutes Now the time, as it is esteemed vulgarly whereon Christ was born under this elevation, was the night before Saturday the twenty-fifth of December, in the forty-fifth Julian year ending, at what time the cycle of the Sun was nine, and of the Moon was one, and the year being bissextile, the dominical letters were D C

Now that out of this night, we may procure the certain moment wherein the blessed birth happened, we must first ascertain the accidents of his life And these are as follows First, his birth happened in an honourable hour, for on that very night both angels and men came in to adore him Secondly, in the same year, and about some forty days after he was born, persecution followed, and he was forced away, young as he was, to fly for his life into Egypt Thirdly, his return out of Egypt, happened at almost or about two years of age

At twelve years of age, and some hundred days over, he had great honour and praise, by disputation with the Doctors in the temple at Jerusalem At about twenty-five years of age, according to Suida, he was constituted a Priest of the order of the Four and Twenty At six days over twenty nine complete years, he was baptized, and entered into his ministry, and at the same time was forty days tempted of the Devil; and at the end of those was very contemptuously cast out of Nazareth by the rude rabble there Yet notwithstanding, he was very well received at Capernaum, and at Jerusalem he drove the buyers and sellers out of the Temple there. And lastly, after three years and three months spent in his ministry, at thirty-two years of age and one hundred and one days over, he was crucified upon mount Calvary, between two thieves, and died upon the cross But although he lived unto that time, yet it was about six months sooner, at what time the jews conspired against him to kill him at the Feast of Tabernacles, and about two months before the time he was condemned by the Sanhedrin, and proclamation was issued out to take him Now may we find a time, according to the experienced rules of art, to suit fitly with all these accidents, and such a time, as shall aptly describe him to be the man, as in Holy Writ he is set forth to be Then say I, It is a certain argument that both the day, hour, and minute of Christ's birth are demonstratively determined And so will all acknowledge, who know what Astrology is

THE DIRECTIONS OF THE NATIVITY, WHEREBY THIS  
GENETHLIACAL SCHEME OF BIRTH IS VERIFIED.

	Ob	As.	a	d	ye	d	
☽ to Algol's Head	32	7	0	12	0	74	
M H to 8 ♂ ☉	92	11	0	30	0	185	
☉ to ☐ ☽	294	45	0	38	0	235	The flight into Egypt.
☉ to ♀ with Lat.	271	36	0	7	0	40	
To ♀ without Lat	272	42	0	57	0	352	
M H to ♂ ♀ at	93	8	1	27	1	172	
Asc to ☐ ♀	183	22	1	41	1	259	The return.
☽ to Ter 8 0	34	7	2	12	2	85	
♀ to Flying Vult. ♀ 5	18	0	0	0	0	0	
♂ { To Ter ♃	192	43	3	3	3	35	
♂ { To Δ ♂	193	54	4	14	4	108	He encreased in wisdom.
☽ { To Δ ☉	36	45	4	30	4	206	
☽ { To Δ ♀	37	26	5	31	5	218	
♂ to Δ ♀	0	0	0	0	0	0	
M H. to ☐ ♂	97	33	5	52	5	348	Bodily distem- pers and worldly afflicts.
Asc to ♂ ♂	188	5	6	24	6	180	
M H to ☐ ♃	99	22	7	41	7	331	
Asc to ♃	190	1	8	20	8	166	
☽ to ☿	42	11	10	16	10	152	Slanders
♃ to Δ ♀	100	13	10	33	10	243	A pleasant time.
♀ to * ☽	324	57	11	58	12	52	The disputation with the Doctors
⊕ { to Δ ♃	306	15	12	6	12	119	
⊕ { to Δ without Lat	0	0	12	14	12	138	
Asc to Δ ♂ Lat	193	58	12	17	12	169	
Asc to Δ ♂ without L	194	1	12	20	12	193	Gain by old Folks. His Mother ill His Father ill. Scorned at for his Piety.
IXth to Δ ♃ Lat.	73	46	12	5	12	101	
⊕ to Δ ♂	310	3	15	56	16	61	
☽ to contra an ♀	48	37	16	42	16	345	
☉ to contra an ♃	289	5	17	20	17	213	Favour of great Men. A very pleasant time. Honored for his Piety
IXth to ☿ ♂	77	43	16	8	16	98	
♀ to * ☉	329	22	16	23	16	278	
Asc to Δ ♀	200	24	18	43	18	361	
⊕ to ☿ ♀	315	56	21	49	22	52	Scorned and hated for the same Elected into the Order of 24 More hatred for Relig
IXth to Δ ♀	83	48	22	3	22	139	
☽ to ☐ ♀	54	23	22	28	22	291	
♃ to 8 ☽	212	35	22	55	20	92	
☽ to Rig.	56	10	24	15	24	221	
♀ to ☐ ♂	340	24	27	25	27	299	

	Ob	Af,	a	d	ye	d	
♄ to * ☉	217	16	27	36	28	0	} Respect from great Men for his Religion.
☉ to ☐ ♃	99	45	28	0	28	150	
♄ to * ♄	218	19	28	39	29	25	} Great affronts from all sorts of People, for his Piety and Religion.
M. H. to ☐ ♃	120	8	28	27	28	317	
10th. to Castor's Head at	} 0 0 0 0 29 &c.						} In Jan he was baptized, and began to preach, and was successful in gathering Disciples.
♃ to the Goat	63 7 31 12						
M. H. to Hydr. Heart	122 37 31 12						} He was by means of this, affronted and cast out at Nazareth
Asc to ♄ ♃	212 50 31 9 31 222						
Asc to ♄ ♃ with	213 2 31 21 0 295						} He was crucified.
Lat.							

Now as Christ had a real body made of a woman, so was it no small argument of the reality of his body, in that it submitted unto the impressions of the stars, as do those of other men. For although the immeasurable power of the spirit upon him was able to do, and did sway all impressions and inclinations of nature, so as to subject them absolutely to be obedient to all things unto the commands of his holy will, yet were not only the complexion of his body, but also the qualities of his mind and affections, much of them pressed and wrought by the power of the heavens. Only excepted, that whereas he was born without sin, neither evil planets, nor evil aspects of any planet, could have that advantage to work upon his manners and disposition, so as to incline them with such command as they do by others. But as for the accidents of his life, in respect of what befel him, as for matter of love or hatred, sickness and health, life and death, the stars had as free and full liberty and power, over him and his body, as upon any the least of us. For though he was able, by special authority of his own, to force the utmost power of stars, or heaven, yet herein lay his humility, and his charity in that humility, in that he voluntarily submitted his body to be ordered according to the course of nature whereas, would he himself,

he might have made it loud over all that nature could do And though he raised the bodies of others from death unto life, in despite of nature, yet would he suffer his own body quietly to be ordered even as nature would herself

These things considered, next come we to measure the time between the accidents of life and time of birth It is observed, and a continued experience has verified it according to observation, that ( unless some special interruption intervene, either by transit, or some revolution utterly crossing, ) from the significator in a nativity, unto the promittor of the thing signified, there are ordinarily so many times one year and five days and eight hours, as there are degrees either of ascension or descension between the one and the other The most remarkable accident of Christ's life that we can work by, was his death, and the manner of it, at the end of thirty-two years and an hundred and one days after birth. To bring this about, the Moon claims nothing as a significator The Sun seems to proffer something, as if his direction to the quartile of the Moon should proclaim some such matter But then, the Sun being neither giver of life, nor years, in this nocturnal geniture, could hardly have suffered so fatally by that quartile, that death should follow upon it And besides, upon examination it appears, that that direction came up some years too soon for thirty-two, in what position soever placed under ground And now therefore, if neither Sun nor Moon were actors in suffering that direful fate, then it follows, that certainly it was that point of the scheme which is called the ascendant. And if so, then it was either the direction of the ascendant to the quartile of the Sun, ( and thus it was a ten o'clock birth, and Virgo ascended ) or it was the opposition of Mars a quarter of an hour after the same, Virgo ascending - or it was the opposition of the Moon, and then was it a midnight birth, and Libra ascended, or it was to the opposition of Saturn, and then was it a birth at almost half an hour past eight in the morning, and Scorpio ascended, But of all these, none will suit with a description of the person, and the other accidents of his life, but that of the ascendant to the conjunction of the Moon The Moon at midnight of the fore-mentioned day, we find in the sign Aries, and in twenty eight degrees and one minute thereof, upon the cusp of that which is called the eighth house of heaven, or the house of death, and there is she nearly in conjunction with a star called Algol's Head, which is one of the most malignant stars in the whole heavens, and disposed of by the planet Mars, who is the lord of the native's professed enemies, and also of death The Moon of herself is naturally a giver of life, but as she sits upon the house



of death, and disposed of as she is, she signifies a murderer and as for the persons she should work it by, they are the common people and rude rabble, and especially women, whom she naturally represents, and the chief magistrate of the place, whom also she represents by accident, by virtue of that dominion which she claims in the tenth house, or house of honour and dignity, and some ecclesiastical person or persons by accident also, as she hath dominion in the ninth house. And lastly, soldiers, as she is disposed of by Mars, who naturally signifies men of war. Now all these significations so fitly meeting in the Moon, and she so aptly representing a murderer, how readily stands she to serve our purpose? To proceed therefore, we find the oblique descension of her in that degree and minute to be two hundred and twelve degrees and fifty minutes but if we consider her latitude, the oblique descension will prove two hundred and thirteen degrees and two minutes. Next, as for the time when the ascendant fell under this direful direction, we must allow some time for the strength of constitution, which this scheme, posited after this manner, seems to afford the native to wrestle with the strokes of death. For Jupiter, a benevolent planet, lord of the sixth, and in the ascendant, together with his antiscions in the sixth, and a sextile of the Sun lighting there also, bespeaks an healthful body, and of a very strong constitution and lustily able to struggle with its destinies, before death shall get the mastery. Wherefore we must not lay the ascendant, under the opposition of the Moon, just upon the very day of death, but some weeks before it. And seeing we have an opposition, first without latitude, and then with it, we therefore lay the introduction to this fatal murder first, under the opposition with latitude, and that was at the end of the Feast of Tabernacles, at what time the Jews first took up stones to stone him, but he escaped away and hid himself, and this was somewhat before the very day of his nativity, at the end of thirty-two years of age, on the 17th of October. Now between the opposition without, and the opposition with latitude, are seventy-four days, and during this time, Jesus was struggling with cross fates, and preached privately in Judea, and not openly, for fear of the Jews. Only, at the Feast of Dedication, he appeared in vindication of the blind man, unto whom he had given sight. But at that feast again, took they up stones to kill him, and they sought to take him, but he escaped, and went away beyond Jordan and this was about the twenty-fifth of December, at thirty-two years of age and yet he lived three months still after that, but then it was as a wounded person, all the while debating with death for the Jews condemned him to die absolutely, and laid wait to take him :

and he could not walk openly among them any more, but went away beyond Jordan unto Ephraim on the borders of the Wilderness To measure therefore from the 17th of October, or the morrow after the Feast of Tabernacles, in the thirty-second year of Christ almost ended, unto the day of his nativity, there are thirty-one years and two hundred and ninety seven days, which turned into degrees after the rate of one year, five days and eight hours to a degree, (as was before-mentioned) do make thirty-one degrees and twenty-one minutes, and these again subtracted from the oblique ascension of the Moon's opposition in Libra, twenty-one degrees one minute, which is two hundred and thirteen degrees two minutes, do make the oblique ascension of the ascendant to be an hundred and eighty-one degrees forty-one minutes, and that oblique ascension under the elevation of thirty-one degrees and fifty minutes, places the ascendant of this nativity in the sign Libra, one degree twenty-six minutes, and from the oblique ascension of the ascendant, one hundred and eighty-one degrees forty-nine minutes, subtracting ninety degrees, the right ascension of the mid-heaven must be ninety-one degrees and forty-one minutes, and that the right ascension placeth the mid-heaven itself in the sign Cancer, in one degree thirty-three minutes and now again subtract we the right ascension of the Sun, which is two hundred and seventy-two degrees eleven minutes, from the right ascension of the mid-heaven, which is ninety-one degrees forty-one minutes, or because that cannot be, from four hundred and fifty-one degrees forty-one minutes, which is the addition of the whole circle of heaven, to the right ascension of the mid-heaven, and the remainder is one hundred and seventy-nine degrees thirty minutes of the equator, which turned into the hours and minutes of the day, do bespeak the equal time of Christ's birth to have happened at eleven hours and fifty-eight minutes in the afternoon, to which add one minute and thirty-eight seconds for equation, the apparent time was eleven hours, fifty-nine minutes, and thirty-eight seconds, which comes within a small matter of midnight

The time of birth being thus proposed, I calculate all the planets places for this time, and direct them to their promissors, together with the ascendant, mid-heaven, and the ninth house, in order to suit all other accidents according to this time, that by so doing, it may appear according to the most experienced rules of Astrology, we have laid the time right And this being done, it appears first, that the angels adored him But this act had nothing of the stars in it Then, that the shepherds came and published his glory all over the city, and in thirteen days after came the wise men from the east to worship him All these were

nothing else but the fruit of famous transits at the time of both The Virgin's Spike and Arcturius ( two great and noble stars ) were newly gone by, and being within orbs, drew after them a goodly grace of honour and glory Jupiter, who accidentally represented shepherds, as he was lord of the sixth house, and naturally signified religious persons, or royal priests, being in the ascendant, and near upon the cusp, was much about rising, when the shepherds entered, and drew the priestly kings out of the east to visit him. The Sun, also a significator of honour, was in conjunction of Venus, who had dignity in the ninth, and with the Flying Vulture, a royal star, and the famous Fomahaut, by latitude, was within his beams, with these transits accompanying these honorable directions. First, the mid-heaven was nearly coming up to the opposition of the Sun, and the ascendant was hastening after to the quartile of the same, and the Moon also was nearly in trine of the Sun and Mercury. But that which came nearest to the purpose, was the Moon to the conjunction of Algol's Head, at the end of twelve days and odd hours, at the very point of time as the wise men came. Now this Algol's Head is a star of Saturn and Mercury, and though it be a mischievous star, yet it signifies preferment, though it be with a vengeance at the heels of it And so it was here For the wise men being gone, Herod, by means of their coming, plotted Christ's murder, and forced him to flight The mid-heaven also to the opposition, and the ascendant to the quartile of the Sun, acted much such another part as Algol's Head did, giving honour of kings, though not without a mischief in it But the Moon in trine of the Sun and Mercury, argued an aptness of the native to be honoured both of kings and priests, and of all men in authority . and although these directions came not up until above four years after, yet by means of good transits, the virtue of them distilled so long before

After these things followed the flight into Egypt within the first year : and this needed no more anger, than from what directions gave the preceding honor, as the Moon to Algol's Head, at thirteen days of age ; for here Herod plotted his murder , and the mid-heaven to the opposition of the Sun at an hundred and eighty-five days end , and the ascendant to the quartile of the Sun at two hundred and two days end , and to Mercury at three hundred and fifty-two days end , for all this while was our Lord and blessed Saviour a stranger in a strange land, and an exile who durst not shew his head, neither durst his parents be known, who or what, or where he was. The Sun to Mercury as lord of the twelfth house, signifies a mischief by means of private enemies , and yet

as Mercury was also lord of the ninth, it helped out of that mischief, by means of a long journey with these also accompanied the Part of Fortune to a quartile of the Moon at two hundred and ninety-three days end, and the mid-heaven to the opposition of Mercury at one year's end and one hundred and seventy-two days. and lastly, the ascendant to the quartile of Mercury at one year's end and two hundred and fifty-nine days, ( for so long continued our Saviour's exile in Egypt. ) But when the Moon entered into terms of Venus in Taurus 00, at two years of age, and eighty-five days, he returned home with his parents At much about the same time came Mercury also to the Flying Vulture, and Jupiter to the North Ballance with latitude. and at three years and thirty-five days came Jupiter into his own terms and at four years and one hundred and eight days, he came to a trine of Saturn. and a little after, at four years and two hundred and six days, the Moon gained the trine of the Sun. and in the next year, at five years of age and two hundred and eighteen days, she attained to the trine of Mercury. and Saturn about the same time came to a trine of Venus Now during these times Jesus greatly increased in wisdom And besides that, the grace of God was mightily upon him These things aptly furthered his great parts by nature. But at five years and three hundred and forty-eight days, the mid-heaven occurred to the quartile of Mars. and at six years and one hundred and eighty days, the ascendant was encountered with an opposition of the same. And during these times Jesus wanted not his share of wordly crosses. he seems to have been laden with quarrelsome affronts, and like enough it is that his parents suffered in the same kind, if they escaped sickness, and losses in estate and honour Moreover, our Saviour seems to have tasted some sharp distempers of body himself, or else very great wrongs from his enemies But storms last not for ever. The ascendant came to Jupiter, at eight years and one hundred and sixty-six days, and gave him a very halcyon time, and then he lived in much love of neighbours and kindred. At ten years and one hundred and fifty-two days, he seems to have encountered some more misfortunes, or else his mother bore it for him, by means of the Moon falling into the pit called the Dragon's Tail. But within three months after Jupiter coming to the trine of Venus, gave him great content, whether it was by means of some long journey, or by reason of the pleasure of his studies, or both : however, it was a pleasant time, and the world seemed to welcome him with some of her favours

But at the end of twelve years and some three months over, he began to be taken notice of publicly for his great wisdom and parts. Venus was

lady of his ascendant, and also principal significatrix of his mind And at twelve years of age and fifty-two days over, she came, by direction, to a sextile of the Moon's dispositress of his honour and advancement, which is as much as to say, she introduced him into a lucky vein of being well accepted for his inward worth, and excellency of his mind, amongst men of power and authority And the virtue of this good direction wrought to purpose at the passover after, at the latter end of March, about some forty-one days after the direction happened But from this time forward, there is no question, but he was every year more and more noted and admired, as he came yearly up to the feast at Jerusalem. For at twelve years and one hundred and nineteen days, which was but a month after the passover, the Part of Fortune came to a trine of Jupiter with latitude, and about seventy-four days after to the same trine without latitude And at one hundred and sixty-nine days over twelve years, came up the ascendant to a trine of Saturn out of the ninth house, with latitude, and eighteen days after that, to the same trine without latitude, and these are directions to credit a man amongst ancient and serious people to purpose But that which hit nearest upon the very week, was the direction of the ninth house, unto the trine of Jupiter with latitude, which happened at the end of twelve years and one hundred and one days, at the beginning of April, presently after the passover week, and the same house came to the same trine without latitude about forty days after But however the directions preceding and succeeding all concurred to heap up the glory of his disputation amongst the Doctors Also these kind of directions made him dexterous at his calling too, in building houses, and following his business seriously, and with great industry After this, at over sixteen, came the Part of Fortune to a trine of Saturn, and that was good, but had relation chiefly to his trade, as if he had gained by it in dealing with elderly people, But half a year after, the Moon to the contra-antiscion of Venus, was ill either to himself or his mother, or both And at over seventeen, the Sun fell under the contra-antiscions of Saturn, and that seems to have been grievous to his reputed father At sixteen years and ninety-eight days, the ninth house came up to the body of Saturn, and then no doubt but he was sufficiently unhappy in his grave councils, and met with more derision than attention And they who formerly had applauded his wisdom, would be apt enough now to betray their own weakness, in changing their story. Yet Venus coming to the sextile of the Sun a little after, in the same year, would not only allay much of that disparagement, but also, would be raising friends amongst the more prudent sort

of powerful persons, to reprove and bridle the licentious lips of envious and upbraiding tongues. At eighteen years and three hundred and sixty-one days the ascendant happened upon the trine of Venus, and that was an healthful and a pleasant time, cleaving off the reproaches of Saturn and envious people. At twenty-two entering, the Part of Fortune fell into the lap of Venus in the fifth house, and rendered a time religiously pleasant. And at twenty-two years and one hundred and thirty-six days, the ninth house got out of the clutches of envious Saturn, and encountered a trine of Venus in the sign Gemini. And this undoubtedly gave him to see savory fruits of his good councils and grave admonition, to his great contentment. But towards the year ending, the Moon coming to the quartile of Venus interrupted the pleasant progress of his affairs. And in the twenty-third year well entered, he met with great opposition, as well from men in power, as the rabble rout, greatly gain-saying his sacred conversation, and this by means of Jupiter falling under the Moon's opposition, both without, and with latitude. At twenty-four years of age, and two hundred and twenty-one days, came the Moon to the Foot of Orion, called Rigel, at what time might possibly happen the preferment into the Order of the Twenty-four spoken of by Suidas, of which he never made either profit, use, or advantage, unless it were by accident. At twenty-seven years and two hundred and ninety-nine days, Venus, lady of the ascendant, and of the ninth house, fell upon the quartile of Saturn, and this administered unto him much of trouble in his mind, and of disturbances in his religious courses, and perhaps he met with some wrong in his journey to the Feast of Tabernacles, which happened about that time. At twenty-eight years of age complete, Jupiter attained unto the sextile of the Sun, and that administered unto him much favour and respect from persons of quality. But the Sun being at the very bottom of heaven, it seems as if all his greatest friends favoured him like Nicodemus, more by night than by day. At one hundred and fifty-days over twenty-eight years of age, the Sun was encountered with the quartile of the Moon. And at this time John the Baptist entering into his ministry, Jesus seems greatly to have been affronted with people of all sorts. It is very likely too, that old Joseph his reputed father, yielded unto nature about this time, for the Sun signifies parents. And whether it was when Saturn came to the opposition of the Sun, or now that the Sun came to the quartile of the Moon, we cannot certainly determine, but much about this time it seems he left this world for a better.

But now the time draws on, wherein Jesus began to shew himself the

Christ , at the time he was baptized of John in Jordan His kingdom was not of this world, neither was his ministry of men, or by man's authority, but by a divine commission , and by signs and wonders it was confirmed to be so We cannot therefore expect influence from heaven, for those things which come from beyond heaven Nor must we expect a commission from the stars, for those miracles he acted as it were in defiance of them And as for what applause followed by virtue of those miracles, we must look for the reason of it from the Maker of all things, rather than from any created being, though never so much exceeding all other creatures Yet for such natural passages as amongst his miracles did accrue, we cannot debar nature to execute her office still. And first, we find him thrust out contemptibly and rudely at Nazareth, with great scorn unto his sacred function , insomuch that he removed his house-hold upon it into Capernaum And in this great affront, his mother also seemed not a little concerned who removed her house-hold with him from where she seems to have been bred and born, unto a strange place Now at this time the mid-heaven, the significator of Christ's honor and his mother's person, came to a quartile of the Moon, which very fitly suits with all that happened The direction came up on the sixth of November, before the twenty-eighth year was quite run out But the malice of it lasted not only unto this affront which was acted in March, of the twenty-ninth year entered, but also unto the Passover following, whereat it encountered him with much snarling of the Jews against him, notwithstanding all his great miracles And worse would it have proved, but that Jupiter, the natural significator of his divine function, came to a trine of Mercury, lord of the ninth This happened at twenty-five days over twenty-nine years of age, much about the time of his entrance into his ministry And though we cannot say it purchased him that honour , yet we can safely say, that it prompted his human mind to comply with his divine commission, and facilitated his reception wherever he came, with a kind of luck whereby this direction served him , for God almighty makes use of natural instruments to serve divine ends About this time also came the ninth house to the Mercurial star called Castor's Head , and the Moon encountered the she-Goat, a star of Mercury and Mars, at thirty-one years and two hundred and forty days These are stars furthering ingenuity, though not without troubles, and such our Saviour wanted not for all the time of his ministration, until finally his ascendant came to the opposition of the Moon, first without latitude, at the end of thirty-one years and two hundred and twenty-two days, about the beginning of August , at which

time his neighbours of Capernaum began to deide his ministry, and the Pharisees complying with the Herodians, made him fly the country And lastly, the ascendant to the opposition of the Moon, with latitude , the ascendant being in this figure Hyleg, and the Moon, which is Anareta, being on the eighth house, deprived him of life, as God had appointed it from the beginning

Thus we find the time proposed most fitly agreeing with all passages of his life, as well as with his death But yet to make sure work, we used to compare the situation of a scheme also with the complexion and qualities of the native, before we determine that the time is right And now to do as much by this , First, it is appaent by the known rules of art, that Jesus was born as it were purposely, and that so as may be discerned by the scheme of his nativity, to die a violent death For here we have the Moon, the common significatrix of life, sitting upon the very brink of death, upon the cusp of the eighth house then we find her joined in conjunction with the very worst of malignant stars, Algol's Head The Dragon's Tail also is in the eighth, in less than ten degrees of her but as bad or worse than all this is Mars in opposition unto Jupiter in the ascendant, and in quartile with Mercury, and the Sun in the fourth. 'Tis true indeed, that as he came into the world without sin, so was he above the power of any influence of heaven to be able to hurt him and had he not voluntarily submitted unto the infirmities of nature, they had never in the least reached him And though the significator of his enemies was stronger and better armed than such stars were, which stood for his own person, yet was his armour of innocence easily able to have overturned all, would he have took up the cudgels to that purpose but such was his love, that he was willing to lay down his life , and therefore he put himself under the power of nature, in order to lose his life And hence, by means of this submission, Mars in the house of enmity, and lord thereof, being stronger than Venus, lady of the house of life, or Jupiter, her associate, placed in that house, rendered his enemies too strong for him, and backed them with bitter choler, spight and malice, against him The Sun being in quartile to Jupiter and the ascendant, inclined the magistrates averse both to his person and doctrine Mercury also in the same quartile, inclined the churchmen with the same averseness to oppose him Mars in opposition, exasperated the men of war And lastly, the Moon stured up the rabbling people of all sorts to cry him down And all this might have been as aptly foreseen by his nativity, when he entered the world, as it is now known, by his life past it.



But to pursue the residue of his person, as well as his condition, we find, that Libra, a cardinal sign, of temper sanguine, hot and moist, ascends, and Jupiter is in the ascendant, near the point of rising, at birth, in a sign of his own nature, and Venus, lady of the ascendant, in Aquaries, a sanguine sign too, do all bespeak him to have been a person of a very level temper, and of a sanguine complexion. Venus in trine to the ascendant in the house of Saturn, endued him with a sober cheerfulness in his conversation, and Saturn being in a sanguine sign too, in trine of Jupiter in the ascendant, from the ninth, or house of ingenuity and religion, and in dignities of Mercury, with a reception from him in the highest degree by house, infuses melancholy into his temper, to mingle with his mirth, and feeds him with a mighty strength of judgment and deep policy, also he distils gravity and seriousness into all his actions, and thus Jupiter, Venus, and Saturn, are most excellently united in him with the best of aspects. To these may we add the Moon, with almost a moiety of her orbs in her exaltation, and there in trine of the Sun and Mercury. The Moon is the great mistress of life and nature, and the trines to the Moon do gratify the native, even as strongly as if they fell into the ascendant. Hence therefore is he aimed from the Sun with a majestic and a royal presence, and princely prudence, and from Mercury, with as great a stock of ready wit and ingenuity, and the rather, for that he is in Cazimi with the Sun, and in so strong reception with Saturn. Together with all these we find Spica Virginis, a star of the sweetest influence of all the fixed stars in heaven, sitting near upon the cusp ascending, and there admirably qualifying for oratory, and that especially in divinity. Arcturus is there too, a princely star, that administers courage, and a noble resolution. Lastly, the sign of Justice ascends, and Jupiter, the planet of religion, joins with it, to increase devotion, and Saturn and Venus are both in signs humane and temperate. And although our Saviour was not as common people are, yet had nature wonderfully set him out.

But yet there are exceptions. For the Moon is ill placed on the eighth, in an unlucky house, and joined with a peevish and crabbed star, which must needs infect her to be so too. Mars also is set as if he stood on purpose to destroy a nativity, so opposite to Jupiter and the ascendant, and being strong withal, he seems to threaten all good qualities with an overturn, infusing nothing but choler, fury, and malice, into the native's head, and disposing of the Moon, he makes her so too. The Sun also looks upon the cusp ascending with an evil quadrature, and such as usually renders a native much more proud and ambitious.

than either wise or good-natured , and Mercury complying with the Sun in the same aspect, endeavours to incline this sacred person unto theft and lies But what now ? Was Jesus thus ? Qi rather does not Astrology belie him ? No, neither For had these evil aspects courted an ordinary nature unto evil manners naturally, yet would they not have forced him, but he might have overcome all by gracious habits but much more than this must we note in our ever blessed Lord Jesus Christ For he being born without sin in his nature, the heavens wrought upon him in a different manner of influence over what they do by us For seeing that the divine nature withheld so, as no sin could enter him, the worst of aspects ( for matter of qualification ) became the best unto him For by how much an opposition or a quatile is a stronger aspect than a sextile or a trine, may they be withheld from doing harm, they must needs aspect with the greatest force of their virtues And thus the opposition of Mars falling into his head instead of fury and choler, administered the greater courage into him And the quatile of the sun, instead of pride and ambition, gave him the greater majesty and wisdom And the quartile of Mercury, instead of lies, gave him the more prodigious wit And the Moon with Algol's Head, instead of peevish, made him the more soberly wise But when we remember, that though Christ could not sin, yet die he could. And thus therefore oppositions and trines, and evil stars, were as evil to him, in as high degree, as unto the meanest of us , for in all things saying sin, was he even as we are

Next proceed we to his body, only so as to compare that too with our scheme. For though we have no proof either of his stature or his colour, yet may we be bold to say ( by rules of art ) that Libra ascending, he was somewhat inclined to be tall and fair but this was the less, for few degrees of that sign ascending, and they in terms of Saturn else is there nothing to except, unless the Moon with Algol's Head may be thought somewhat to abate from both Jupiter in the ascendant gives an handsome brown feature, hinders not tallness, but bespeaks somewhat of corpulency , save that the trine of Venus from Aquaries, and of Saturn out of Gemini, forbid it Jupiter gives a grey eye, and so says Venus , and none can hinder Venus would gladly beautify the face, by virtue of her interest in Libra, and something she does to render it rather fair than brown And Saturn from Gemini can hinder but very little he would pacify, but Jupiter and Venus are resolved to keep up the complexion Jupiter administers brown hair, and Venus renders flaxen . but Saturn would have it black , whence, between both, Jupiter

carries it Venus gives a pleasant smiling look, and Jupiter denies it not only Saturn attempts it, but prevails no farther than to render it soberly serious withal The Sun and Mercury, with their trines so near the cusp, would fain deform, but Mercury in the Sun has not power to darken The Sun would only cast swaith, but Jupiter in the ascendant on one side, and the Virgin's Spike upon it on the other side, utterly defeat him Mais in opposition would fain scanty, but Jupiter so near defies him also Lastly, the Moon between Aries and Taurus, contraries but little from the rest, especially for that she has so few rays falling into her bosom The most she does in opposition, is only by means of her place in the eighth, and being with Algol's Head so near, to wrinkle the brows, and furrow or dent the cheeks, but she wants strength Jupiter would have a full face, and Venus a round, and so, it is concluded between them, saving that Saturn and the moon together prevail so far as to render it oval

Lastly, as for his other fortunes First, we find his ascendant and sixth well fitted with a very strong constitution for health The opposition of Mars, and a quintile of the Sun and Mercury prevail to harm more by unlucky outward accidents, than by inward distempers His house of wealth is directly opposed by the Moon, lady of the Mid-heaven, and is not defended with any good aspect His mid heaven is also very low, the lady of it is sufficiently afflicted, and in being incumbered with a crowd of evil aspects, had no help of either of the fortunes No, the Sun in the very bottom of heaven, bespeaks that this native's kingdom is not of this world Only the Moon upon the house of death, after void of course, is in trine of the Sun, which shews to promise his kingdom by death, or after it His ninth house has the help of both the fortunes But Saturn bodily dwells there, and hatcheth a world of crosses, both in his functions, and long journeys His house of enmity is very strong, with the lord thereof therein, and at home in his own house, and threatens malice enough The eighth house is even malignant too, and so is the lord of the twelfth, saving his trine to the Moon But this lord is under the Sun, who weakens his force, and discovers all his private spleen His fifth house, or house of children, has a rich jewel in it, and the lord thereof looks pleasingly upon the ascendant, which argues he had a body sufficiently fruitful for issue The lady of the ascendant also in the house of children, in trine to the lord of that house, and both in good aspect unto the house of marriage, and the lord thereof, do all agree, that it was no hinderance in nature, which rendered our Saviour wifeless or childless No, it was his great

gravity, or rather his infinite piety, which, for the *Kingdom of Heaven's sake*, led him to despise nature's treasures. And hence came it to pass, that the Church was his only spouse, and by her hath he a numberless offspring of Holy Saints unto his children. The lord of the sixth is in the ascendant, and the great fortune, whence were his servants true and faithful. Only one Judas, (when that sixth house came by direction to the quartile of Mercury, in the entrance of the house of enmity,) fatally betrayed him, and the rest, more out of fear than for falsehood, forsook him and fled. The lord of the ninth is very low, and in quartile of Jupiter and Mars, and in conjunction of the twelfth lord, which rendered his friends men of low condition, and befriending him more by night than by day, as being terrified by mighty enemies, and not encouraged by any outward promises from himself. The lord of the third is in the house of enmity, and thence rendered most of his neighbours bitter and envious, especially during the times of ill directions operating. Only Jupiter having dignities in that house, made other of his neighbours and kindred as much his friends. Lastly, the Sun upon the cusp of the fourth seems fitly to comply with that sovereignty which attended upon his death, and appeared by his resurrection and ascension into heaven. When Adam entered, the Sun was just upon setting. When Jesus Christ was incarnated, he was just upon rising. But at his birth he was at lowest. For it was not the Sun of the Firmament, but the Sun of Righteousness, who arose with healing in his wings.

Such was the fortune of our Saviour, during his progress through this earthly world. And such were the qualities of his humane mind, even as the stars describe them. And such were the complexion of his humane body, just as the heavens do bespeak. And though we never saw his person, or any true protracture of the same, yet know we by the scheme of his nativity, that he was a man somewhat tall of stature, of an oval face, of a ruddy complexion, and between fair and brown, of a grey eye, yet sharp and piercing, of a bright brown hair, of an high forehead, of much beard, of a pleasant look, smiling, yet soberly serious, and of a body well composed, and indifferently set, between slender and corpulent. And all this know we by the canons of Astrology. And that those canons are true, it is no small evidence, in that all the known passages of his life so punctually comply with them. And be these canons true, (as we know by multitude of experience that they are certainly so,) then it appears by these canons, that at midnight of December the twenty-fifth day, was 1668 years complete

since his birth And every birth-day of this our ever blessed Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ falls on the twenty-fifth day of December His life points out the very moment of time whereon he came into the light And the scheme of the heavens to that moment is a true picture of his life , and such as no moment can shew again, in any hundred years time. before or after

To these may be added, the frame of the heavens at his death so fitly suiting with the time of the great business in hand, and describing what was done And first we note, that on the over-night of the Passover Feast, at what time our Saviour was apprehended, the sign of the fourth house in the nativity, ) which always carries with it the character of death, or the end of every matter, ) was then ascending , and the Sun, which was therein at birth, was then in the bloody seat of Mars in the Radix, which was at that point of time the fourth house, or the bottom of heaven, shewing all the glory of his present life to be lying in the dust, and his end of days hastening apace to overtake him The malignant Saturn was upon the house of pleasure, enviously eclipsing all his mirth Jupiter, who was radically a great assistant in the ascendant, was the lord of the ascendant, and significator of life at this time, but was locally in the house of service and slavery, in conjunction of Mars, lord of enmity in the nativity, and now lord of his end, who was greatly afflicting him in the radical place of Saturn The significator of Judas in this scene was Mercury in his detriment and fall in Pisces, who as he stands in the third, with the lady of the mid-heaven in conjunction, and disposes of his master in the sixth, afflicts him with a malignant quartile , and lastly, the Moon, which was radically in the eighth, or house of death, was now lady of death, and being advanced unto the top of heaven, seemeth to stand there trampling on the head of the Sun in the fourth, as it were in his grave, with her worst of rays, and they too not a little poisoned with the nearness of the Dragon's Tail Such was the state of heaven at his apprehension by Judas and his company at twelve o'clock at night, on the evening preceding Friday the third of April,

As the Sun approached the ascendant, Jesus was led before Pontius Pilate, the Moon in the seventh, maliciously opposing . for so the judges at his first apprehension become now his accusers, and possessing the natural sign of Christ himself, which ascended at birth, and which was the sign of justice, as the *labourers in the vineyard*, under pretence of religion cast they him out of his own and Mercury and Venus, one signifying the traitor, and the other the magistrate, into whose hands he was be-

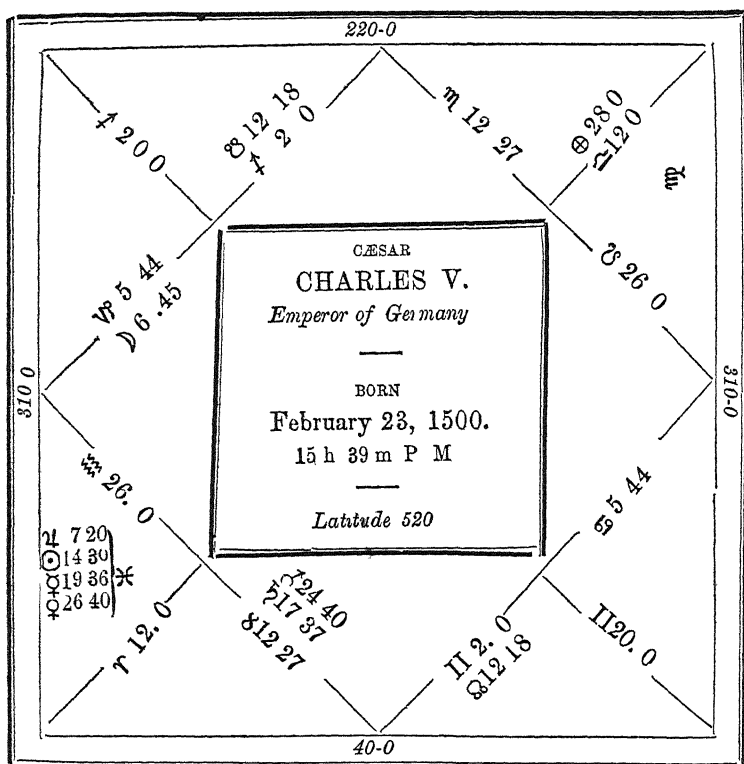
trayed, were then in the twelfth, acting the part of private enemies. But as the Sun drew into the eleventh, or house of hopes and friends, and there infected by the envious place of Mars in the radix, Pilate also, his sometime friend, yielding at last to the opposition of the Moon, or the rabble, and turning enemy, condemned him to be crucified.

And by that time the Sun in the radical chair of Mars, came into the house of honour, the Sun of Righteousness was lifted up upon the cross, as if he was hasting towards heaven, and that in order to draw all men after him. And here the Moon signifying the rabble, opposes him with bitter railings. Saturn upon the eleventh, and lord of enmity, complies with them to destroy his hopes, and Jupiter, lord of the ninth, signifying the priests, and Mars, the soldiers, being both in the twelfth, are private enemies. But finally, as they continue railing one reviling, lo ! at the very point of high noon, an universal darkness overwhelmed all, and the Sun himself blushed to behold what cursed things were acting. The Sun was now where Mars was at birth, as it were disposed of by his mortal enemies. Jupiter, which ascended at birth, was in the hands of Saturn, in his very seat of the radix, as it were in the dungeon of bitter restraint, and Mars, the natural enemy, was afflicting him there. The Moon, which was radically lady of the mid-heaven, and placed upon the house of death, was now at length settled and seated together with the Dragon's Tail upon the ascendant, or the seat of life, as who would say, the utmost period thereof is now expunging, and even as the darkness fell, the Moon upon this place of life was just underground with it.

Lastly, at three in the afternoon, the darkness vanished, and the light returned. And then was the Sun falling into the house of death, still being in opposition of the Moon. Saturn was in the ninth, enjoying the ecclesiastical, and Mars the tenth usurping the civil authority. But as Christ died, died all his misery with him, and that death brought light into the world, and ushered our ever blessed Saviour in that glorious light, into his eternal glory. And finally, the Moon arose at Sun setting; but it was eclipsed - signifying the fall of all such who thought to rise upon their sovereign's ruins

*Sibly.*

## THE NATIVITY OF CÆSAR CHARLES V



♄ Saturn,	..... 2° 0' S.	15 13' N.
♃ Jupiter,	..... 0 50 S	9 37 N.
♂ Mars,	... .. 0 53 N.	19 52 N.
☉ Sun,	..... 0 0	6 8 S.
♀ Venus,	..... 1 3 S	2 18 S
☿ Mercury,	... .. 3 0 N	1 51 S.
♁ Moon,	.... 2 4 S.	25 24 S

He lived fifty-eight years and seven months, nearly, and died on the 21st of September, 1558, at which time the Moon,

who is moderater of life, came, by right direction, to her own Square in the Zodiac, arc  $55^{\circ}$ , and also to her own Square in Mundo, arc  $55^{\circ} 33'$ , and to the Opposition of Saturn, by converse direction, arc  $52^{\circ} 58'$

The Moon's oblique ascension to her pole  $52^{\circ}$ , is  $314^{\circ} 52'$ . In Aries  $6^{\circ} 45'$ , the Moon's latitude is  $4^{\circ} 32' S$ , the oblique ascension of that place by longitude and latitude is  $9^{\circ} 52'$  from which subtract the Moon's oblique ascension, adding, first, the integer circle  $360^{\circ}$ , and there remains the arc of direction of the Moon to her own Square in the Zodiac  $55^{\circ}$

The Moon to her own Square in the world (by which direction both the prorogatory virtues of life are injured, viz that in the *primum mobile*, and that which is impressed in the world; for this is directed by a direct motion, and that by a converse) is thus wrought.—The Moon's seminocturnal arc is  $127^{\circ} 27'$ , her distance from the horoscope is  $4^{\circ} 52'$ , Moon's semi-diurnal arc is  $52^{\circ} 33'$ , from which, for the fourth number, arises the Moon's secondary distance from the *medium cæli*  $2^{\circ} 0'$  This subtracted from the primary, which is  $57^{\circ} 33'$ , there remains the arc of direction  $55^{\circ} 33'$

To the Opposition of Saturn, by converse motion, the distance of Saturn from the *imum cæli* is  $5^{\circ} 43'$ , for his right ascension is  $45^{\circ} 43'$ , the pole's elevation of the fifth and eleventh is  $24^{\circ}$ , the semi nocturnal arc of Saturn is  $69^{\circ} 37'$ , the third part thereof  $23^{\circ} 13'$ , which gives the pole's elevation of Saturn nearly  $6^{\circ}$ ; to this pole the oblique ascension of the opposite place of Saturn is  $227^{\circ} 21'$ , and the Moon's oblique ascension there is  $280^{\circ} 19'$ , from which subtracting that of the opposition of Saturn, leaves the arc of direction  $52^{\circ} 58'$  For the equation, to take the years, I add this arc  $52^{\circ} 58'$  to the Sun's right ascension, which is  $345^{\circ}$  and I make the sum  $38^{\circ} 42'$ , answering to  $11^{\circ} 10'$  of Taurus, at which the sun, from the day and hour of the nativity, arrives in 58 days, which denotes so many years, but it must be observed, that the converse direc-



tions did not wait for the other two by a right motion, as by it the Moon in the nativity applied to the Square of the infortunes in the world, and to the sesqui-quadiate of Mars in the zodiac, so that the significator of life appeared stronger and more fortunate by a converse motion for though the Moon was favoured by the sextile of Jupiter in the zodiac, the infortunes prevailed, as being more numerous and in the angles

In the 41st year of his age, when, after a series of successes, *Fortune* turned her back upon him, he suffered a very great loss of his fleet and army, by a tempest near the coast of Africa. the Moon arrived at the parallel of Mars in the world, whilst both, by a converse motion of the *primum mobile*, were in rapt motion round the world, for they happened to be posited in equally proportional distances from the horoscope. The Moon's semi-diurnal arc is  $52^{\circ} 33'$ , the semi-diurnal arc of Mar's Opposition is  $62^{\circ} 27'$ , and their sum is  $115^{\circ} 0'$ , therefore, as the sum of the semi-diurnal arcs  $115^{\circ} 0'$  is to the Moon's semi-diurnal arc  $52^{\circ} 53'$ , so is the difference between Mar's Opposition and the Moon in right ascension  $45^{\circ} 25'$  (for the right ascension of Mar's Opposition is  $232^{\circ} 3'$ , and the right ascension of the Moon  $277^{\circ} 28'$ ), to the Moon's secondary distance from the *medium cœli*  $20^{\circ} 45'$ , which, subtracted from the primary, which is  $57^{\circ} 28'$ , leaves the arc of direction  $36^{\circ} 43'$ , which, being equated in the usual way, gives 41 years

In his 19th year, when he was chosen emperor, the Moon had arrived at the cusp of the twelfth, and Venus at the second, therefore the *medium cœli* was directed to the Sextile of the Moon and Time of Venus, and they were both in parallel by rapt motion: the Moon also came to the Sextile of Venus in zodiac, near  $26^{\circ}$  Capricornus, and to the quintile in the world by converse motion. But the most important was, the Sun to parallel of Jupiter in the zodiac, near  $25^{\circ}$  of Aries, where he acquires the same declination as Jupiter, the Sun's crepuscular arc is 1h 58', his semi-nocturnal arc 6h 32', from which

subtract the crepusculine arc, and his obscure arc is 4h 34'. The crepusculine arc of Aries 25° is 2h 18', its seminocturnal arc is 5h 9', and the obscure arc is 2h 21'. The Sun's distance from the *imm cœli* is 54° 16', wherefore, as the Sun's obscure arc 4h 34' is to his distance 54° 16', so is the obscure arc of 25 Aries 2h 21' to its secondary distance 32° 22', from which, subtracting the primary distance of Aries 25°, there remains the arc of direction 17° 31', which being equated, gives 19 years. For 58 years and 7 months nearly, I thus calculate the secondary directions. To the day and hour of the nativity I add 58 days for the same number of years, and 14 hours for the 7 months, and I come to the 22d day of April of the same year 1500, with 5h 39' P M, and in the secondary directions the planets are in the following position :

Deg of	☉	☿	♈	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎
Long	8	8	✕	II	II	8	✕	II
	11 36	24 11	20 28	29 19	8 4	5 45	4 0	9 8
Lat		S 1 46	S 1 2	N 0 38	S 0 22	S 1 23	S 5 0	

When the Moon was in the 4th degree of Pisces, lat 5 South, by which she had the declination 14° 44', the same with Saturn, as well there as in the nativity ; and lastly, on the day of death, wherein Mars was in the 4th degree of Virgo, in Opposition, (that is partile) to this place of the Moon. The Sun, in the secondary direction, on the 22d day of April, was in 12° of Taurus, in the parallel of Saturn's declination there both from the nativity and at death. The Sun, on the day of death, from the Opposition, entered the place of the direction of the Moon's square in the zodiac and, two days before he died, there happened to be a lunation of the Moon's square with the Sun in those obnoxious places. On the day of his

death, the Moon was in the last degree of Capricornus, with South latitude, whereby she was posited in the same parallel of declination Mars was in, on the 22d day of April, of the secondary direction, therefore, there was a mutual permutation of aspect between the Moon and Mars, viz an active and passive ingress to these motions on the day of death; and is an admirable proof of the calculation being exactly true. The places of the planets, on the day he died, which was the 21st of September 1558, are as follow.

Deg of	☉	☾	♂	♂	♂	♀	♀	♂
Lon	7 31	29 29	24 31	2 4	4 28	29 25	17. 23	19 20
Lat		S 4 55	S 2 34	S 0 51	N 0 24	0. 0	N 0 42	

The manner I look for the process for the same year is thus. for full 48 years, 48 embolismic lunations are finished, in four years following the nativity, yet less than that by 44 days, that is,  $11 \times 4$ , for we have said in its Canon, that the Moon finisheth 12 embolismic lunations in 11 days less than a whole year, wherefore, from the 23d February, 1504, subtracting 44 days, we go back to the 10th January, when the Moon, from the 22d degree of Scorpio, is posited in the same distance from the Sun which she hath in the nativity, viz. of  $68^\circ$ , and then the process is finished for full 48 years, then, for the other ten years, passing over the other 10 embolismic lunations, I come to the 31st of October of the same year, 1504, when the Moon was in 10 degrees of Virgo, and the Sun in 18 degrees of Scorpio. That we may preserve their distance from each other at the nativity for the six remaining months, and 27 days, *i. e.* to the day of his death, I add to this place of the Moon six signs and 15 degrees for the six months, and  $29^\circ 30'$  for the 27 days, and I come to  $24^\circ 30'$  of Aries, wherein the

Moon is posited on the 18th of November. In the progressions, the planets are thus posited

	☉	☾	♂	♂	♂	♀	♀	♄
Deg of	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄
Lon	6 3	24 30	3 26	16 15	14 15	13 40	22 44	10 39
Lat		N.	N 0 11	N 0 40	S. 0 2	N. 0 9	S 0 40	

The Sun was in six degrees of Sagittarius, which Mars, entered by a quadrate ray, on the day of death : the Moon had passed the place of her direction in the zodiac, but when she was arrived at 25 degrees of Aries, she struck upon, by ingress, ( on the day of death ) the parallel of Mars's declination, and entered on the fatal day from the square, and from the 24th degree of Capricornus, this place of her progression ; the Moon also applied in the progression to the square of Saturn. The most noble satellite in this nativity is to the Moon the conditi-  
 onary luminary, from the sextile of Jupiter, and from the quintile of Mercury To the *medium cœli*, from Jupiter and the Sun the trine, from Venus the biquintile. To the Sun, from Jupiter and Mercury by presence, from Saturn and Mars the Sextile.



*A table to find from the sun's longitudes the  
calculated for the latitude*

Degrees	$r$		$s$		II		$\pi$		$\Omega$		$\mu$	
	H	M	H	M	H	M	H	M	H	M	H	M
0	6	0	6	19	6	35	6	42	6	35	6	19
1	6	1	6	20	6	36	6	42	6	35	6	19
2	6	1	6	21	6	36	6	42	6	34	6	18
3	6	2	6	21	6	36	6	42	6	34	6	18
4	6	2	6	22	6	37	6	41	6	33	6	17
5	6	3	6	22	6	37	6	41	6	33	6	16
6	6	4	6	23	6	37	6	41	6	33	6	16
7	6	5	6	24	6	38	6	41	6	32	6	15
8	6	5	6	24	6	38	6	41	6	32	6	14
9	6	6	6	25	6	38	6	41	6	31	6	14
10	6	7	6	25	6	39	6	41	6	31	6	13
11	6	7	6	26	6	39	6	41	6	30	6	12
12	6	8	6	26	6	39	6	41	6	30	6	12
13	6	9	6	27	6	39	6	40	6	29	6	11
14	6	9	6	27	6	40	6	40	6	29	6	11
15	6	10	6	28	6	40	6	40	6	28	6	10
16	6	11	6	29	6	40	6	40	6	27	6	9
17	6	11	6	29	6	40	6	39	6	27	6	9
18	6	12	6	30	6	41	6	39	6	26	6	8
19	6	12	6	30	6	41	6	39	6	26	6	7
20	6	13	6	31	6	41	6	39	6	25	6	7
21	6	14	6	31	6	41	6	38	6	25	6	6
22	6	14	6	32	6	41	6	38	6	24	6	5
23	6	15	6	32	6	41	6	38	6	24	6	5
24	6	16	6	33	6	41	6	37	6	23	6	4
25	6	16	6	33	6	41	6	37	6	22	6	3
26	6	17	6	33	6	41	6	37	6	22	6	3
27	6	18	6	34	6	42	6	36	6	21	6	2
28	6	18	6	34	6	42	6	36	6	21	6	1
29	6	19	6	35	6	42	6	36	6	20	6	1
30	6	19	6	35	5	42	6	35	6	19	6	0

duration of half day—time throughout the year,  
of Calcutta, by T. B. Benerjee.

☾	☾	♂	♂	♂	♂
H M	H M	H M	H M	H M	H M
6 0	5 41	5 25	5 18	5 25	5 41
5 59	5 40	5 24	5 18	5 25	5 41
5 59	5 39	5 24	5 18	5 26	5 42
5 58	5 39	5 24	5 18	5 26	5 42
5 57	5 38	5 23	5 19	5 27	5 43
5 57	5 38	5 23	5 19	5 27	5 44
5 56	5 37	5 23	5 19	5 27	5 44
5 55	5 36	5 22	5 19	5 28	5 45
5 55	5 36	5 22	5 19	5 28	5 46
5 54	5 35	5 22	5 19	5 29	5 46
5 53	5 35	5 21	5 19	5 29	5 47
5 53	5 34	5 21	5 19	5 30	5 48
5 52	5 34	5 21	5 19	5 30	5 48
5 51	5 33	5 21	5 20	5 31	5 49
5 51	5 33	5 20	5 20	5 31	5 49
5 50	5 32	5 20	5 20	5 32	5 50
5 49	5 31	5 20	5 20	5 33	5 51
5 49	5 31	5 20	5 21	5 33	5 51
5 48	5 30	5 19	5 21	5 34	5 52
5 48	5 30	5 19	5 21	5 34	5 53
5 47	5 29	5 19	5 21	5 35	5 53
5 46	5 29	5 19	5 22	5 35	5 54
5 45	5 28	5 19	5 22	5 36	5 55
5 45	5 28	5 19	5 22	5 36	5 55
5 44	5 27	5 19	5 23	5 37	5 56
5 44	5 27	5 19	5 23	5 38	5 57
5 43	5 27	5 19	5 23	5 38	5 57
5 42	5 26	5 18	5 24	5 39	5 58
5 42	5 26	5 18	5 24	5 39	5 59
5 41	5 25	5 18	5 24	5 40	5 59
5 41	5 25	5 18	5 25	5 41	6 0

*A table to find from the sun's longitudes the  
elaculated for the altitude*

DEGREES	r		8		II		25		Ω		η	
	H	M	H	M	H	M	H	M	H	M	H	M
0	6	0	5	41	5	25	5	18	5	25	5	41
1	5	59	5	40	5	24	5	18	5	25	5	41
2	5	59	5	39	5	24	5	18	5	26	5	42
3	5	58	5	39	5	24	5	18	5	26	5	42
4	5	57	5	38	5	23	5	19	5	27	5	43
5	5	57	5	38	5	23	5	19	5	27	5	44
6	5	56	5	37	5	23	5	19	5	27	5	44
7	5	55	5	36	5	22	5	19	5	28	5	45
8	5	55	5	36	5	22	5	19	5	28	5	46
9	5	54	5	35	5	22	5	19	5	29	5	46
10	5	53	5	35	5	21	5	19	5	29	5	47
11	5	53	5	34	5	21	5	19	5	30	5	48
12	5	52	5	34	5	21	5	19	5	30	5	48
13	5	51	5	33	5	21	5	20	5	31	5	49
14	5	51	5	33	5	20	5	20	5	31	5	49
15	5	50	5	32	5	20	5	20	5	32	5	50
16	5	49	5	31	5	20	5	20	5	33	5	51
17	5	49	5	31	5	20	5	21	5	33	5	51
18	5	48	5	30	5	19	5	21	5	34	5	52
19	5	48	5	30	5	19	5	21	5	34	5	53
20	5	47	5	29	5	19	5	21	5	35	5	53
21	5	46	5	29	5	19	5	22	5	35	5	54
22	5	46	5	28	5	19	5	22	5	36	5	55
23	5	45	5	28	5	19	5	22	5	36	5	55
24	5	44	5	27	5	19	5	23	5	37	5	56
25	5	44	5	27	5	19	5	23	5	38	5	57
26	5	43	5	27	5	19	5	23	5	38	5	57
27	5	42	5	26	5	19	5	24	5	39	5	58
28	5	42	5	26	5	19	5	24	5	39	5	59
29	5	41	5	25	5	19	5	24	5	40	5	59
30	5	41	5	25	5	18	5	25	5	41	5	0

